



















THE ANNEX OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS IN ITS RELATION TO THE MAIN BUILDING, THE SUPREME COURT BUILDING  
AND THE FOLGER SHAKESPEARE LIBRARY



Annual Report of the  
**LIBRARIAN  
OF CONGRESS**

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR  
ENDED JUNE 30, 1938



---

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

WASHINGTON : 1939

## FORM OF GIFT OR BEQUEST TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

### A. Of material:

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

### B. Of endowments:

By an act approved March 3, 1925 (see Appendix V to this report), Congress created a "Library of Congress Trust Fund Board", a quasi corporation, with perpetual succession, and "all the usual powers of a trustee", including the power to "invest, reinvest, and retain investments", and, specifically, the authority to "accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections or its service, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library."

Endowments for this purpose may therefore be made direct to this Board.

### C. Of money for immediate application:

Such gifts may be made directly to the Librarian, who, under section 4 of the above-mentioned act, has authority to accept them, deposit them with the Treasurer of the United States, and apply them to the purposes specified.

NOTE.—*All gifts or bequests to or for the benefit of the Library . . . and the income therefrom, are exempt from all Federal taxes.*

## THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

### Ex officio:

HENRY MORGENTHAU, Jr., *Secretary of the Treasury, Chairman.*

SENATOR ALBEN W. BARKLEY, *Chairman of Joint Committee on the Library.*

HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress, Secretary.*

### Appointive:

ADOLPH C. MILLER, Esq., Washington, D. C. (Term expires Mar. 9, 1943.)

MRS. EUGENE MEYER, Washington, D. C. (Term expires Mar. 9, 1940.)



# Table of Contents

	Page
Form of gift or bequest to the Library of Congress . . . . .	II
Members of The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board . . . . .	II
Librarians since the inception of the Library . . . . .	IV
Library staff . . . . .	V
Report of the Librarian . . . . .	1
Division of Accessions, <i>page 24</i>	
Division of Aeronautics, <i>page 274</i>	
Archive of American Folk-Song, <i>page 183</i>	
Division of Bibliography, <i>page 321</i>	
Binding, <i>page 284</i>	
Books for the Adult Blind, <i>page 367</i>	
Service for the Blind, <i>page 352</i>	
Braille Transcribing Section, <i>page 360</i>	
Card Division, <i>page 300</i>	
Catalog Division, <i>page 285</i>	
Classification Division, <i>page 289</i>	
Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service, <i>page 293</i>	
Copyright Office, <i>page 22</i>	
Division of Documents, <i>page 61</i>	
Division of Fine Arts, <i>page 197</i>	
Japanese Accessions, <i>page 238</i>	
Law Library, <i>page 72</i>	
Legislative Reference Service, <i>page 125</i>	
Division of Manuscripts, <i>page 41</i>	
Division of Maps, <i>page 134</i>	
Division of Music, <i>page 153</i>	
Division of Orientalia, <i>page 210</i>	
Division of Periodicals, <i>page 190</i>	
Photoduplication Service, <i>page 312</i>	
Publications, <i>page 313</i>	
Rare Book Collection, <i>page 345</i>	
Reading Rooms, <i>page 336</i>	
Division of Semitic Literature, <i>page 249</i>	
Division of Slavic Literature, <i>page 264</i>	
Smithsonian Deposit, <i>page 326</i>	
State Law Index, <i>page 131</i>	
Union Catalog, <i>page 306</i>	
Report of the Superintendent of Buildings and the Disbursing Officer . . . . .	423

## Table of Contents

### APPENDIXES

	Page
Ia. Appropriations and expenditures 1937-38 (tables) . . . . .	437
Ib. Appropriation act, 1938-39 . . . . .	440
II. Legislation relating to the Library of Congress enacted during the Third Session of the Seventy-fifth Congress . . . . .	445
III. Some Notes on The Library of Congress . . . . .	450
IV. Totals of the several collections, 1898-1938 . . . . .	466
V. The Act of Congress creating The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board . . . . .	467

### ILLUSTRATIONS

The Annex of the Library of Congress in its relation to the Main Building,  
the Supreme Court Building and the Folger Shakespeare Library

	Frontispiece
The Library of Congress: Main Building . . . . . Facing page	vi
Basement floor plan . . . . . Following page	vi
First floor plan . . . . . Following page	vi
Second floor plan . . . . . Following page	vi
Attic plan . . . . . Following page	vi
Plan of top decks . . . . . Following page	vi
Plan of decks next below top decks . . . . . Following page	vi
The Library of Congress Annex . . . . . Following page	vi
Basement floor plan . . . . . Following page	vi
First floor plan . . . . . Following page	vi
Second floor plan . . . . . Following page	vi
Third floor plan . . . . . Following page	vi
Reading Room (Fifth) floor plan . . . . . Following page	vi
Cross section . . . . . Following page	vi
The Hispanic Room from the entrance . . . . . Facing page	2
The Hispanic Room: Gallery and alcoves . . . . . Facing page	3
The Whittall Pavilion: The court elevation . . . . . Facing page	156
The Whittall Pavilion: Floor plan . . . . . Facing page	157

### LIBRARIANS SINCE THE INCEPTION OF THE LIBRARY

1802-1807	John Beckley, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian
1807-1815	Patrick Magruder, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian
1815-1829	George Watterston
1829-1861	John Silva Meehan
1861-1864	John G. Stephenson
1864-1897 (June 30)	Ainsworth Rand Spofford
1897 (July 1)-January 17, 1899	John Russell Young
1899 (Apr. 5)	Herbert Putnam

## LIBRARY STAFF

### GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

HERBERT PUTNAM—Librarian of Congress  
MARTIN ARNOLD ROBERTS—Chief Assistant Librarian  
WILLIAM ADAMS SLADE—Chief Reference Librarian  
ROBERT ANDREW VOORUS—Chief Clerk  
LOUISE GORDON CATON—Secretary  
EDGAR FRANCIS ROGERS—Administrative Assistant to the Librarian

### DIVISIONS

*Reading Rooms*—David Chambers Mearns, Acting Superintendent. Verner Warren Clapp, Acting Chief Assistant. Congressional reading rooms—George Heron Milne, Robert Charles Gooch, Custodians. Library station at the Capitol—Harold S. Lincoln, Custodian. Service for the blind—Maude G. Nichols, in charge

*Rare Book Collection*—Valta Parma, Curator

*Division of Accessions*—Linn R. Blanchard, Chief

*Division of Aeronautics*—Albert Francis Zahm, Chief

*Division of Bibliography*—Florence S. Hellman, Chief

*Binding Division*—George W. Morgan, in charge

*Card Division*—Charles Harris Hastings, Chief (until November 30, 1938); John W. Cronin, in charge (from December 1, 1938)

*Catalog Division*—Julian Leavitt, Chief

*Catalog, Classification and Bibliography*—Charles Martel, Consultant

*Classification Division*—Cecil K. Jones, Chief

*Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service*—David Judson Haykin, Chief

*Division of Documents*—James B. Childs, Chief

*Division of Fine Arts*—Leicester B. Holland, Chief

*Law Division*—John T. Vance, Law Librarian

*Legislative Reference Service*—John T. Vance, Law Librarian, in general supervision, and Wilfred C. Gilbert, in charge

*Mail and Delivery*—Samuel M. Croft, Chief

*Division of Manuscripts*—St. George Leakin Sioussat, Chief

*Division of Maps*—Lawrence Martin, Chief

*Division of Music*—Harold Spivacke, Chief. Stradivari Collection—Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall, Honorary Curator; Henry Blakiston Wilkins, Honorary Consultant. Honorary Curator of the Archive of American Folk-Song, John A. Lomax

*Division of Orientalia*—Arthur W. Hummel, Chief. Fêng Chia-shêng, Chief Assistant, Chinese Section. Shio Sakanishi, Chief Assistant, Japanese Section

*Division of Periodicals*—Henry S. Parsons, Chief

*Publication Section*—Linn R. Blanchard, in charge

*Division of Semitic Literature*—Israel Schapiro, Chief

*Division of Slavic Literature*—Nicholas R. Rodionoff, Chief

*Smithsonian Division*—Frederick E. Brasch, Chief; William Lee Corbin, Custodian (Office at Smithsonian Institution)

*State Law Index*—Margaret W. Stewart, in charge

## *Library Staff*

*Union Catalog*—George A. Schwegmann, Jr., Director  
*Photoduplication Service*—George A. Schwegmann, Jr., Director  
*Representative in France*—José Meyer

### CONSULTANTS AND SPECIAL PROJECTS

*Consultant in Church History*—William Henry Allison  
*Consultant in Comparative Literature*—Raymond D. Jameson  
*Consultant in Economics*—Victor Selden Clark  
*Consultant in Hispanic Literature*—David Rubio  
*Consultant in Medieval Literature*—William J. Wilson  
*Consultant in Psychology and Philosophy*—Madison Bentley  
*Consultant in Poetry*—Joseph Auslander  
*Consultant in Political Science and Public Administration*—William F. Willoughby  
*Project C*—Seymour de Ricci, Compiler and Editor; William J. Wilson, Executive Secretary and Associate Editor  
*Project E*—William J. Wilson, Director  
*Project F*—Horace I. Poleman, Director  
*Honorary Consultant in Bibliography and Research*—Ernest Cushing Richardson  
*Honorary Consultant in the Use of Printed Catalog Cards*—Charles Harris Hastings  
*Honorary Consultant in Classification*—Clarence W. Perley  
*Honorary Consultant in Library Practice*—Henry O. Severance  
*Honorary Consultant in Classical Literature*—Harold North Fowler  
*Honorary Consultant in International Law*—Edwin M. Borchard (New Haven, Conn.)  
*Honorary Consultant in Military History*—Brig. Gen. John McAuley Palmer (U. S. A., retired)  
*Honorary Consultant in Musicology*—Carl Engel  
*Honorary Consultant in Near-Eastern Archeology*—Myron B. Smith  
*Honorary Consultant in Paleography*—Elias Avery Lowe (Princeton, N. J.)  
*Honorary Consultant in Roman Law*—Francesco Lardone  
*Honorary Consultant in Sociology*—Joseph Mayer

### COPYRIGHT OFFICE

*Register of Copyrights*—Clement Lincoln Bouvé  
*Assistant Register*—Herbert A. Howell

### LIBRARY BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

*Superintendent*—William C. Bond  
*Chief Engineer*—Charles E. Ray  
*Electrician*—Louis Cogan  
*Captain of the Guard*—Joseph E. Mullaney

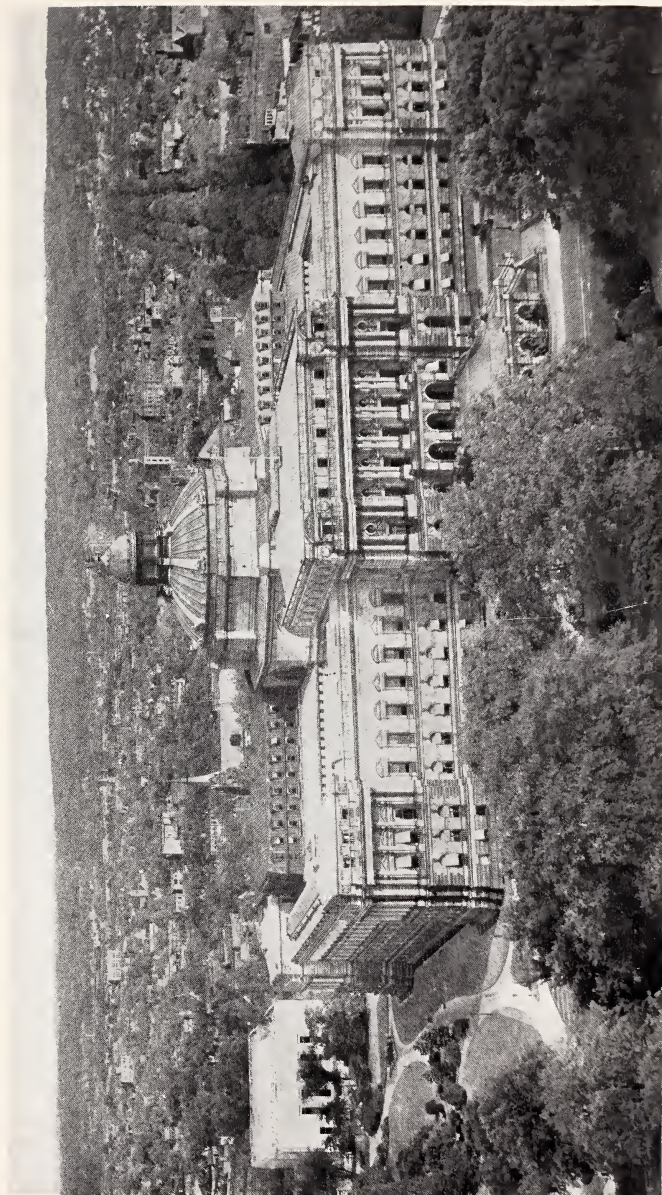
### DISBURSING OFFICE—LIBRARY AND BOTANIC GARDEN

*Disbursing Officer*—Wade H. Rabbitt

### LIBRARY BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

*Printing*—John Henry Williams, Foreman  
*Binding*—Arthur Leo Haverty, Foreman





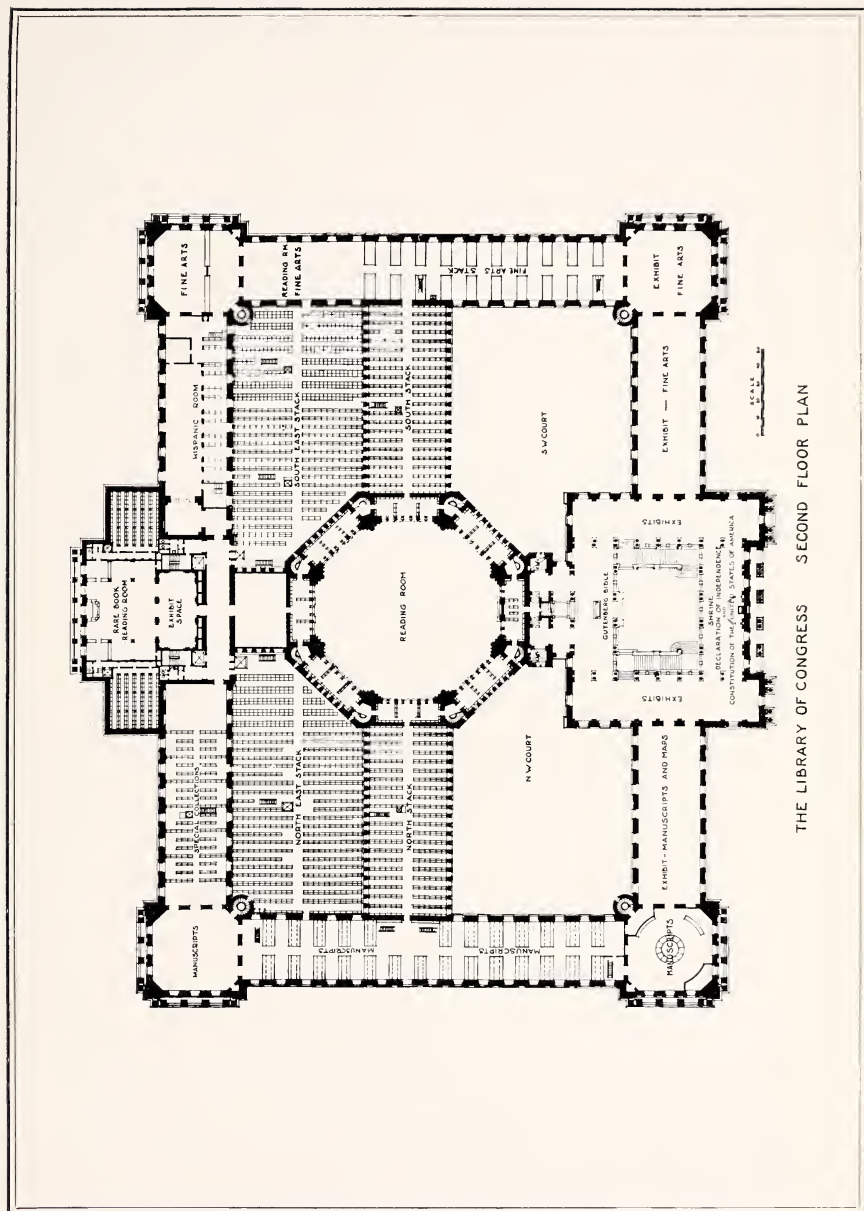
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: MAIN BUILDING



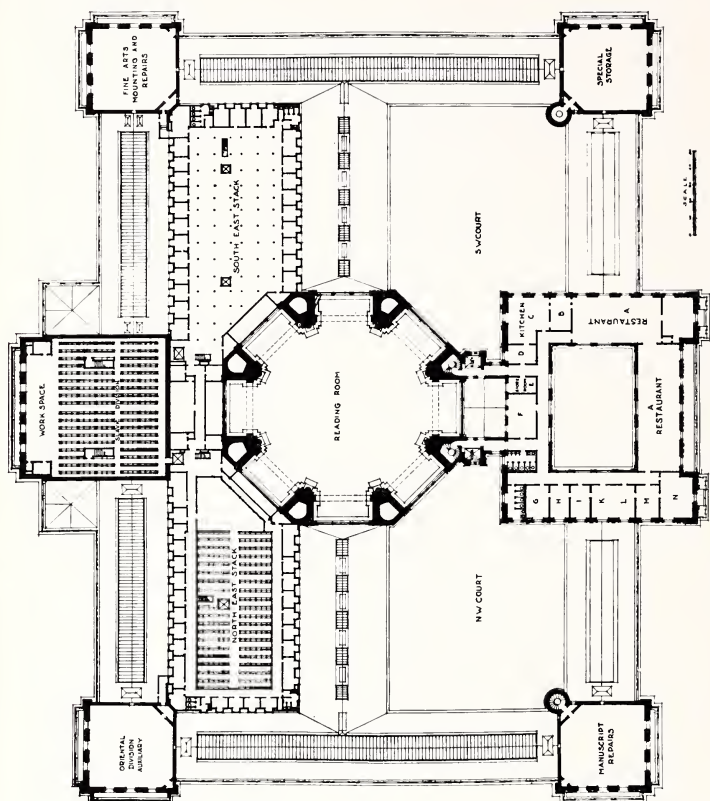






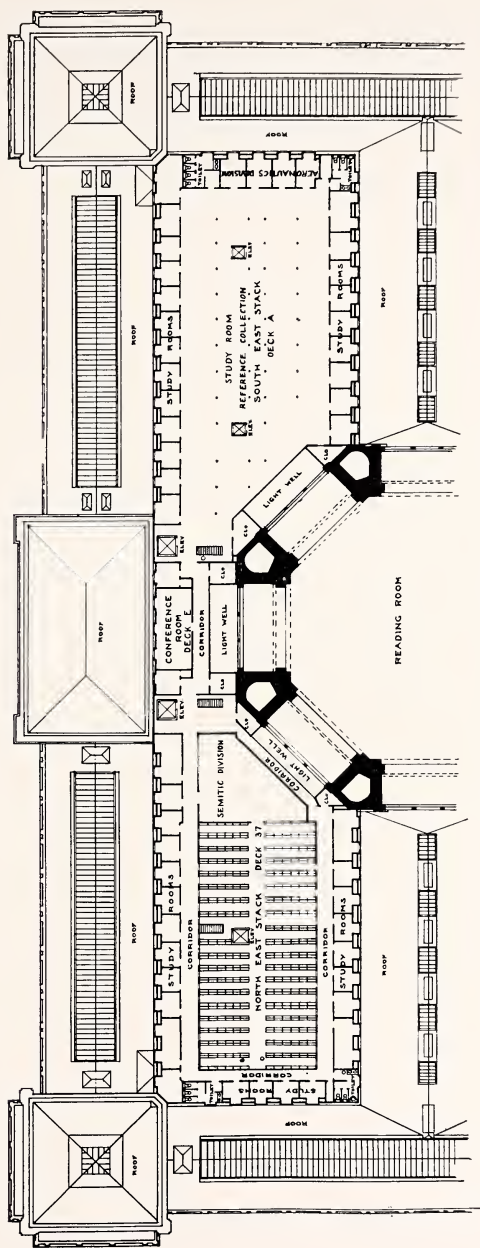


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SECOND FLOOR PLAN

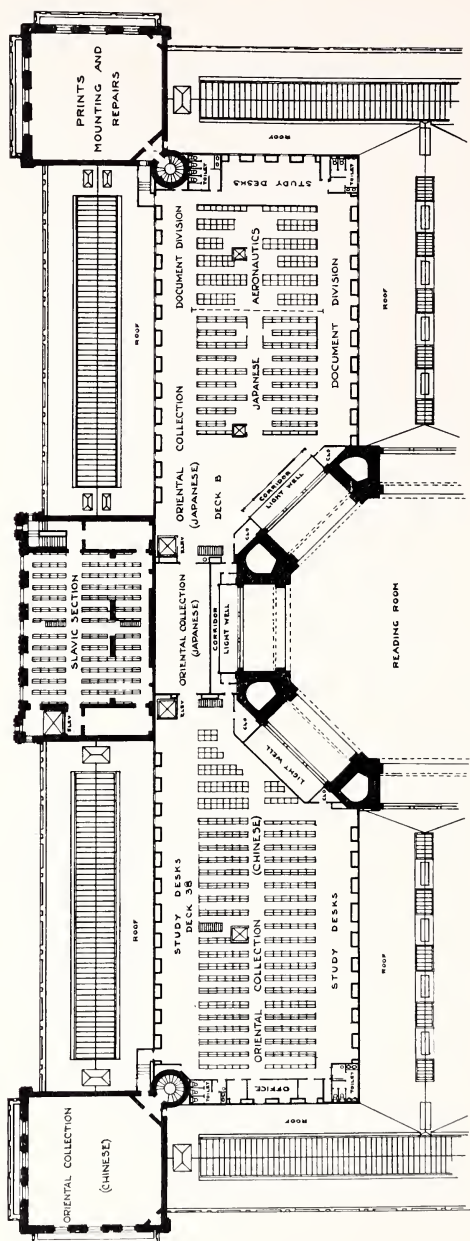


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ATTIC PLAN



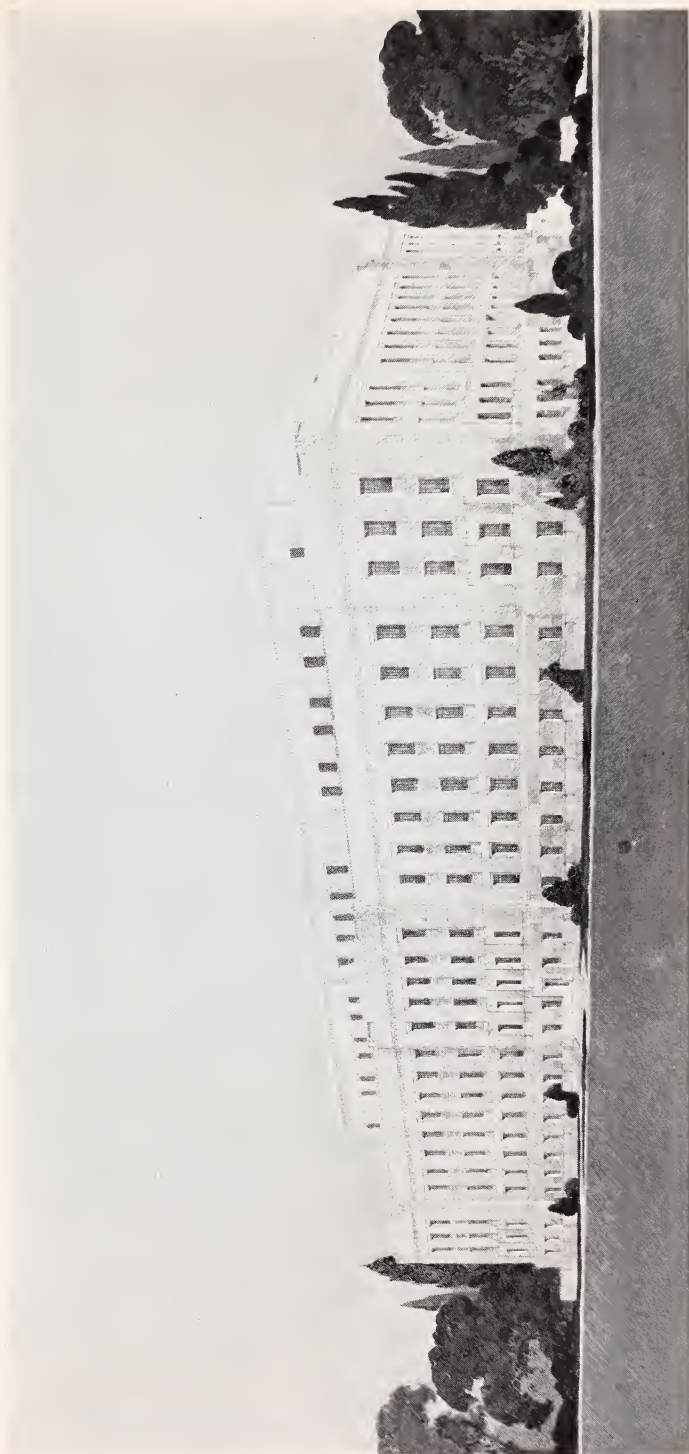


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PLAN OF TOP DECKS



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PLAN OF DECKS NEXT BELOW TOP DECKS

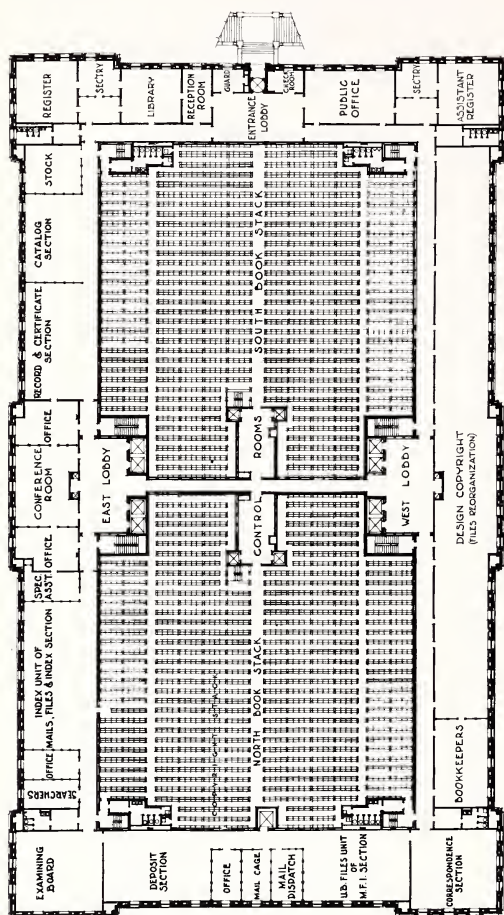




THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ANNEX

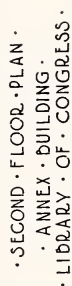




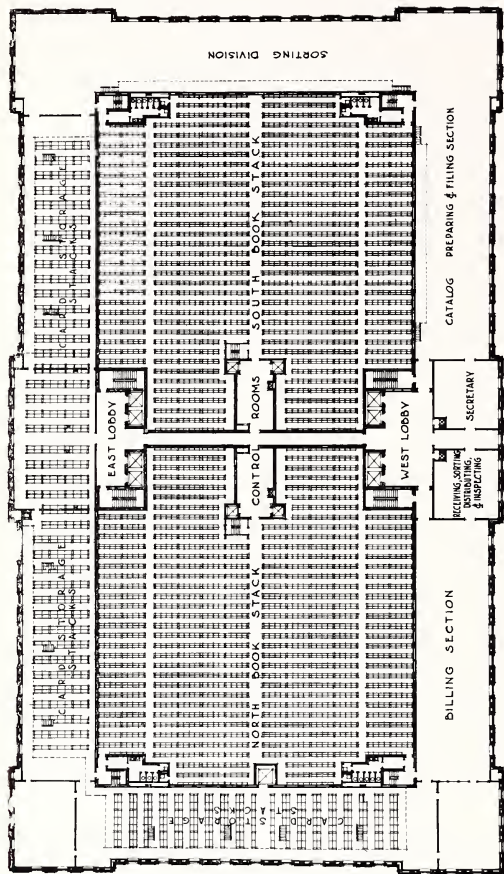


· FIRST · FLOOR · PLAN ·  
 · ANNEX · BUILDING ·  
 · LIBRARY · OF · CONGRESS ·  
 SCALE  
 1" = 10'



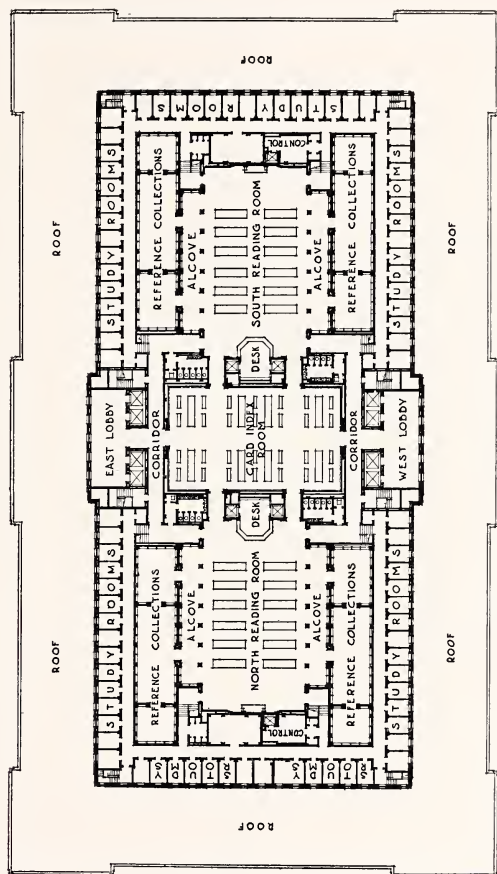




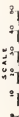


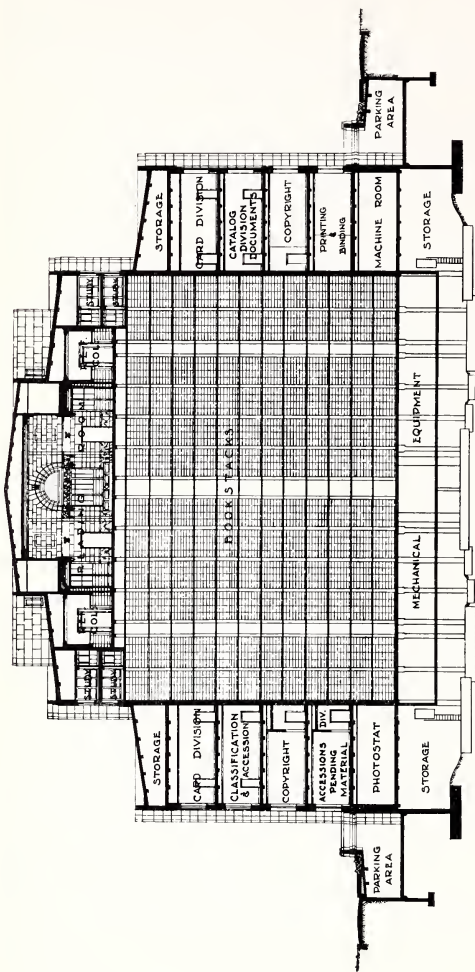
· THIRD · FLOOR · PLAN ·  
· ANNEX · BUILDING ·  
· LIBRARY · OF · CONGRESS ·





• READING ROOM • (FIFTH) • FLOOR PLAN •  
ANNEX BUILDING  
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS





· CROSS · SECTION ·  
· ANNEX · BUILDING ·  
LIBRARY · OF · CONGRESS ·

SCALE  
0 10 20 30 40 50  
FEET

# Report of The Librarian of Congress



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
*Washington, D. C., as of January 3, 1939*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith my report as Librarian of Congress for the year ending June 30, 1938. That portion of it which deals with the physical establishment (excepting such matters as now come within the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol) appears in the statements of the superintendent of the buildings, William C. Bond, and the disbursing officer, Wade H. Rabbitt, beginning at page 423, the latter submitting the usual analysis of expenditures, including receipts and expenditures from trust funds. The report of the Register of Copyrights is published separately.

Although under the contract due for completion in June 1938 and substantially completed by October, delays in the installation of the elevators, the book carriers, and certain other equipment have postponed actual utilization of our Annex until the close of the calendar year. Even at the date of this report it has not been formally "accepted" by the Government. In late December, however, (of 1938) transfers to it were initiated by the removal of the Card Division, with its stock of over one hundred million printed catalog cards and the large personnel administering them and handling the orders for them. Transfer of the Copyright Office with its files and personnel is now under way; and there will follow in succession certain groups of material, including the Smithsonian deposit, and certain activities, including the Bindery and Printing Office and, last of all, the Accession, Catalog, Cooperative Catalog, and Classification Divisions, save as certain sections of each must be retained in the Main Building. Accommodated also in the Annex will be the Photoduplication Service, including the Laboratory of Microphotography.

As between the Annex and the Main Building the general subdivision of the collections will be as follows:



*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

To the Annex, the groups embracing Bibliography, Agriculture, Technology, Medicine, and Science (including the Smithsonian deposit); bound files of newspapers (some 98,000 volumes); Official Documents of foreign countries with certain exceptions; and certain bound serials, *e. g.* trade journals;

Retained within the Main Building: History, Geography, the Fine Arts, Philosophy, Philology, Religion, General Literature; the Semitic, Slavic and Oriental Collections; and other smaller groups within the Humanities.

Rearrangements within the Main Building will include:

1. The removal of the Periodical Division from the main floor to the basement formerly occupied by the Copyright Office;

2. Removal of the Law Division, the Legislative Reference Service, and the State Law Index to the spaces on the south end of the main floor, the two corner pavilions, and part of the present catalog room: bringing those three services into convenient juxtaposition at the points in the building geographically nearest to the Capitol and Office buildings;

3. Extension of the Manuscript Division and the Music Division through the entire length of the north wings of their respective levels, and of the Oriental Division to the northeast "attic" pavilion; and portions of the Southeast stack, where will be also the Headquarters of the Division of Documents.

4. Utilization of the remaining space now occupied by the Catalog Division for a Reading Room serving especially material in Political and Social Science; of the spaces now occupied by the Accession and Classification Divisions for a Reading Room serving History and its auxiliaries, and General Literature, the two rooms constituting annexes to the Main Reading Room; and dedication of the northeast pavilion on that floor as the headquarters for Poetry and Drama.

5. Conversion of the present "Smithsonian" stack into a gallery suitable for special collections of distinction to be maintained as units—elevating thus this fine room into a dignified auxiliary to the Rare Book Room to which it is adjacent.

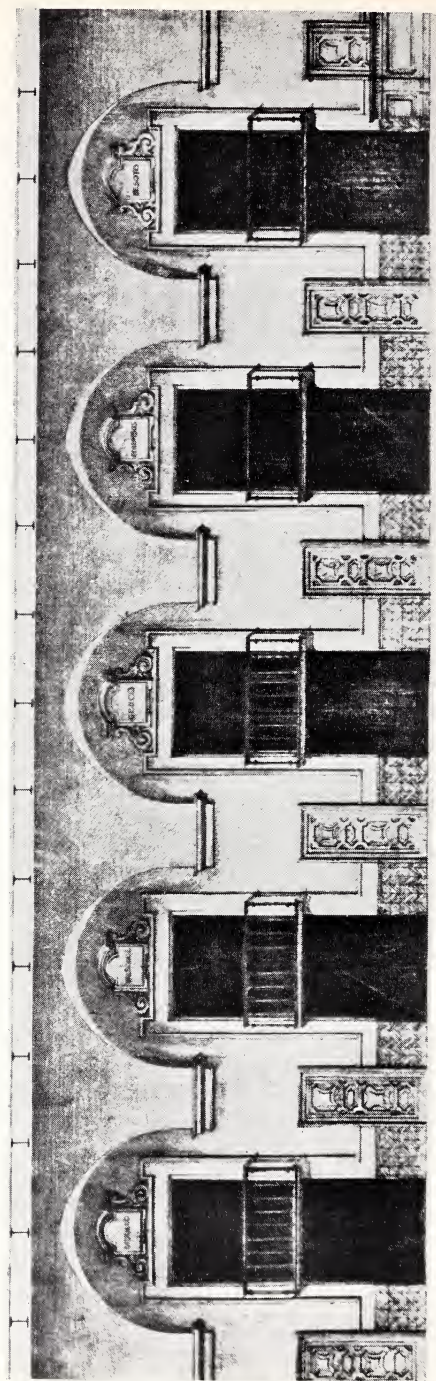
These proposed rearrangements, together with floor plans of the Annex, are indicated on the plans preceding these pages. Of the Annex a pamphlet recently issued gives both plans and a description. A later issue should contain reproductions of the murals in the two Reading Rooms now being executed by Mr. Ezra Winter.

Appropriations for construction, as also those for the operation of





THE HISPANIC ROOM FROM THE ENTRANCE



THE HISPANIC ROOM: GALLERY AND ALCOVES

our physical plant, are administered by the Architect of the Capitol. It is therefore to his reports to Congress that one must look for a statement of the appropriations and outlay for the Annex, as well as of those for physical alterations within the Main Building.

The room formerly occupied by the Card Division has now been remodeled—under designs by Mr. Paul Cret—as a center for the accommodation and use of our Spanish, Portuguese and Latin-American collections. On the further wall of the reading space a tablet recognizes the contributory relation with its prospective collection and service, of the Hispanic Society of America, through its President, Mr. Archer M. Huntington. It reads:

THE HISPANIC FOUNDATION  
IN  
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
THIS CENTER  
FOR THE PURSUIT OF STUDIES  
IN SPANISH, PORTUGUESE AND LATIN AMERICAN CULTURE  
HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED  
WITH THE GENEROUS COOPERATION OF  
THE HISPANIC SOCIETY OF AMERICA  
IN EXTENSION  
OF ITS SERVICE TO LEARNING

With its appropriate physical features and its remarkable collection (enhanced through the Huntington fund and by gifts and deposits from the Hispanic Society, already numbering ten thousand volumes) this room is certain not merely to serve important uses and to have wide distinction, but to exercise an important influence upon our diplomatic and cultural relations with the communities represented.

Perfect as our Auditorium has proved for the rendition and hearing of programs of chamber music, it has heretofore lacked an auxiliary space where, prior to the performance and during intermissions, the members of the audience might be received or informally commingle; and which might also be suitable for more intimate programs for which the Auditorium proper is too ample. It has lacked also a secure, convenient, and dignified setting for the group of surpassing Stradivari string instruments presented to us by Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall.

A generous gift from Mrs. Whittall herself has now supplied this lack. It was of the sum [\$33,500] necessary to erect, in an angle of the court adjacent to the Auditorium, a structure which on the main level provides a room of beauty and refinement, in dimension about



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

30 by 50 feet, and most inviting to the purposes indicated. At one end it couples with the lobby of the Auditorium, at the other it may be entered through an anteroom formerly the office of the Captain of the Watch. On the long wall are inset secure and comely cases for the Stradivari instruments. Not merely the cases, but the entire space is air-conditioned.

On the long side opposite the cases are four windows looking to the court, and a centered French window which by outside steps invites descent into the court itself.

To be known as "The Whittall Pavilion", this salon will most aptly perfect our resources for the accommodation and pleasure of lovers of chamber music.

In my last report I described the system of endowed "Chairs" and "Consultantships" which adds to the administrators and technicians in our service a group of scholarly specialists who as advisers and interpreters provide a superservice unique in any library. I emphasized the need of further endowments for the maintenance especially of the Consultantships.

A recent such endowment of striking value and significance was received in December of 1938. It consisted of the conveyance to our Trust Fund Board of one of the most valuable pieces of real estate in downtown Washington, with the direction that upon an (anticipated) sale of it one-half of the proceeds are to be handed to the Smithsonian Institution as an addition to its endowment, the remaining one-half in the hands of the Board to constitute a fund for the benefit of the Library, with the suggestion, though not the requirement, that the income shall be used for the maintenance of further "Consultantships".

The land comprises about 22,000 square feet and is now assessed at about \$372,000. Its market value is undoubtedly higher. It holds a large and handsome residence and a garden famed for its beauty.

The donor is Miss Annie-May Hegeman, who with her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Henry Kirke Porter, had during numerous seasons occupied the premises, though retaining their legal residence in Pittsburgh.

Her letters of gift addressed severally to The Trust Fund Board and to the Regents of the Smithsonian read as follows:



*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

PITTSBURGH, PENNSYLVANIA

*December 20th, 1938*

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

CARE OF THE HONORABLE HERBERT PUTNAM

*Library of Congress*

*Washington, D. C.*

GENTLEMEN: As a memorial to my father, Henry Kirke Porter, it is my pleasure to tender to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board the conveyance of the parcels of land owned by me at the corner of Sixteenth and I Streets in the City of Washington, District of Columbia, as a gift, upon an agreement that when the property is sold one-half of the net proceeds of such sale will be added to the permanent invested funds held by your Board as Trustees for the Library of Congress. It is my desire, though this is not to be regarded as a condition or permanent limitation, that the income of said trust fund shall be applied by the Librarian of the Library of Congress, from time to time as he deems advisable, towards the maintenance of a consultantship in connection with the collections and services of the Library. If in the future it should be ascertained that the above mentioned purpose is not of real value to the Library of Congress, the income thereafter shall be applied to any other proper purpose of the Library. In accordance with the provisions of the Act of Congress entitled "An Act to Create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes" approved March 3, 1925, as amended, I make this gift with the provision that the Board shall deposit the principal sum in cash with the Treasurer of the United States as a permanent loan to the United States Treasurer and the Treasurer shall thereafter credit such deposit with interest at the rate of four (4) per cent. per annum, payable semi-annually, such interest, as income, being subject to disbursements by the Librarian of Congress for the purposes specified. I request that the fund be designated on your records as "The Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund." I authorize the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board to sell said property at such time or times and upon such terms or conditions as it may in its absolute discretion deem advisable.

When a sale of the property is made by your Board, I direct your Board to pay over to the Smithsonian Institution, of Washington, D. C., the remaining one-half of the net proceeds of such sale, to be applied by the Smithsonian Institution for such pur-

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

poses as I have designated to it in a formal offer contained in my letter to the Institution bearing the date of this letter.

If any income is derived from the property before such sale is made by your Board, I authorize your Board to receive and apply such income as Trustees for the Library of Congress for such purposes and in such manner as your Board in its absolute discretion may deem advisable.

Although this gift is to be known as The Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund, it is also an expression of appreciation of Dr. Herbert Putnam's great achievement in making the Library of Congress one of the great libraries of the world.

Will you be good enough to notify me, in care of The Union Trust Company of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, of the formal acceptance or rejection of this offer.

Cordially yours,

[s] ANNIE-MAY HEGEMAN.

PITTSBURGH, PENNSYLVANIA  
*December 20th, 1938*

BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
care of C. G. ABBOT, Esquire, Secretary  
*The Mall*  
*Washington, D. C.*

GENTLEMEN: As a memorial to my father, Henry Kirke Porter, I have this day tendered to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board the conveyance of the parcels of land owned by me at the corner of Sixteenth and I Streets in the City of Washington, District of Columbia, as a gift, upon an agreement that when the property is sold, the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board shall pay one-half of the net proceeds of such sale to the Smithsonian Institution, to be applied by the Institution for the purposes hereinafter designated. I have deemed it advisable to give to the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board the sole discretion as to the time, price and conditions of sale. I direct your Board to add such half of the net proceeds of such sale to the permanent invested funds held by your Board, and to apply the income thereof to the general purposes of the "Establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men."

I request that your Board designate this gift on your records as "The Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund."

Will you be good enough to write me, in care of The Union Trust Company of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, of the formal acceptance or rejection of this gift on the above conditions.

Cordially yours,

[s] ANNIE-MAY HEGEMAN.

As a preliminary inquiry had enabled the character and purpose of the gift to be considered in advance, action upon it by the Board, the Library Committee, and the Regents was immediate; and on December 22, 1938, the Deed of Conveyance was actually filed for record. It is in terms absolute, leaving to the letters of gift alone to express the intentions and directions.

Henry Kirke Porter, of whom the funds are to be a memorial, was born at Concord, N. H., November 24, 1840, and was educated at New London Academy, New London, N. H., and Brown University, Providence. Always interested in religious matters, he was one of the founders of the Y. M. C. A. in 1860 and pursued theological studies in Newton Theological Seminary, Newton Center, Mass., and at Rochester Theological Seminary, Rochester, N. Y. But the Civil War interrupted his plan to enter the ministry. He enlisted in the 45th Regiment, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia in 1862 and served until July 1863, after which he was a member of the United States Christian Commission.

Beginning in May 1866, he was engaged with his father in the manufacture of light locomotives at Pittsburgh, becoming President of the H. K. Porter Company when his father died. He was President of the Pittsburgh Y. M. C. A., 1868 to 1906; Vice President of the Pittsburgh Chamber of Commerce, 1892 to 1906; served in the 58th Congress, 1903 to 1904; a member of the Board of Trustees and President of the Board of Directors of the Western Pennsylvania Institute for the Blind in 1905; a member of the International Committee of the Y. M. C. A. from 1875; a Trustee of the Carnegie Institute from 1890; a member of the Board of Fellows of Brown University from 1899 until his death in Washington on April 10, 1921. His wife, Mrs. Annie De Camp Hegeman, to whom he was married in 1875, died in 1925.

Diversion from his purpose of the ministry did not cause Mr. Porter to relinquish his zeal for the well-being of his fellow men. Throughout his career he was incessant in their behalf and in the exercise of good will towards them. His every relation with them was of an unaffected friendliness, both of manner and of service. And his

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

household here impressed with the remarkable *unity* of its three members, in which Mr. Porter's eager rôle was to second every wish or aspiration of his wife and her daughter.

### *Other Gifts or Grants*

From time to time I have been able to report gifts or grants of sums of money applicable directly to certain projects outside of the routine but of scholarly or cultural interest quite appropriate to our larger aims as an institution of learning.

For the systematic treatment of our Oriental collection the fiscal year has included two very welcome subventions; one of \$1,500 received from the Rockefeller Foundation September 29, 1937; the other from the American Council of Learned Societies, of \$34,300, applicable over a five year period which began on January 1, 1938. They are for an analysis of the collection, and cataloging.

In November 1937 there reached us from a source desiring to remain anonymous an offer "to convey to the Library of Congress a grant of not less than \$6,000 a year for a period of five years to be expended for bibliographical research relating to American writers . . . with the provision that the research be directed by the Curator of the Rare Book Collection of the Library of Congress in cooperation with the Librarian of the Library of Congress. It is thought essential that a competent bibliographer be employed under the grant, the funds available being devoted to his salary, to necessary traveling expenses incurred in the interest of the project, to the clerical and stenographic assistance required by the project, and to the purchase of books or other material connected with the subject of research. It is suggested that the first work be directed towards the collection of data for and the preparation of a manuscript which might be published under some such title as 'First Editions of American Juveniles'."

The offer was of course promptly accepted, and under quarterly remittances the undertaking suggested as the first was initiated about a year ago and has been pursued by Mr. Gustav Davidson, selected for it by the Curator of our Rare Book Collection.

Under the will of the late Herbert Witherspoon, of New York City, formerly manager of the Metropolitan Opera Company, there was a bequest for the benefit of the Music Division of the Library in the acquisition of material for its collections.

In the expectation that the sum would be substantial, the testator provided that it should constitute an endowment fund in memory of his deceased wife, Florence Hinkle Witherspoon. As it proved less



than suitable as an endowment, the Surrogate, upon recommendation of the Executor-Trustees, ruled that the principal, \$3,592.44, might be directly applied to the acquisitions proposed. Each acquisition from it will, however, bear record of the memorial purpose.

A grant from the Carnegie Corporation was made last November, of \$4,500 per annum, for a period of three years, for the development and exploitation of our collection of Indica (already notable through our possession of the Albrecht Weber Collection) and for the promotion of a greater interest at large in the study of India in all its phases and periods. The grant has enabled us to secure for the task a competent specialist—Dr. Horace I. Poleman, who has already completed a Census of the Indic material in American institutions and private collections and a survey of the existing facilities for Indic studies. The results of both have appeared in print under the auspices (as was this project) of the American Council of Learned Societies.

Another grant by the Rockefeller Foundation in January and February 1938 provides for a wider service of our collections through the perfection of our photostat apparatus and the maintenance of an efficient plant for the production of microfilms. The grant was of the sum of \$35,000, of which \$25,000 was for the acquisition of equipment and \$10,000 to constitute a revolving fund towards the expense of materials and operation. The resulting unit is already active in supplying reproductions of items in our collections or deposited with us for the purpose. The small fees charged prove no barrier to the wide demand for such facsimiles in the aid of scholarly research.

The unit has been organized by Dr. George A. Schweggmann, Jr., Director of our Union Catalog, and operates under his supervision.

In May 1938 that generous organization the Friends of Music renewed its expression of interest in our Music Division by contributing the sum of \$725.75 for the acquisition of musical rarities for the collection.

By a further gift of \$25,000 made in March 1938, Mrs. Whittall increased her endowment for chamber music to a total of \$175,000.

The grants from the Carnegie Corporation (1) of \$3,000 for the development of our Archive of Early American Architecture, and (2) of \$10,000 for the maintenance of our system of Consultantships, were in last March renewed for a further year.

Since 1925 the number of such contributions from the public towards the enrichment of our collections or the diversification of our service have been so many and so varied that a resumé of them for the period seems now appropriate. It is given in the table on pages 20

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

and 21. The footings show that, combining the funds constituting endowments, the income already received from them, and the gifts or bequests of money for immediate application, the total for the period exceeds \$4,300,000.

It is of course quite distinct from the value, not calculable, of the material presented for our collections. Of this, even for the past year, an itemized list or even summary would be too elaborate to insert here. As in other years, the most that we can cite in this report is the collections and items of special significance received during the period that it covers. They appear *infra* under "Accessions", "Aeronautics", "Documents", "Manuscripts", "Maps", "Music", "Fine Arts", "Law", "Orientalia", "Periodicals", and "Rare Book Collection."

A review, however, of contributions to the Library of material of high significance, with mention also of the more notable gifts of money, and incidental reference to certain of our associated activities, was recently prepared by our Chief Reference Librarian, Dr. Slade. It is printed here as Appendix III.

Among the projects outside of the routine which we have been called upon to administer, two involving a considerable expenditure have been committed to us by Congress itself. One, the Index to State Legislation, has been in operation since 1928 and is maintained currently under an appropriation of about \$33,000 per annum. The other is for the service to the Blind, which, initiated in 1932 by an appropriation of \$100,000 for the production and diffusion of books in Embossed Characters, and extended in 1935 to include disks for "Talking Books", has involved a total expenditure through June 1938 of \$648,875 for the former and \$355,933 for the latter. Under our "sponsorship" also, and actual direction, has been the expenditure of Emergency Relief Funds for the production and distribution of the machines for the use of the disks. To date about 20,000 such machines have been manufactured and distributed at a total cost of \$829,000.

### *The Service*

The death in September 1937 of Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, Chief of our Division of Manuscripts and incidentally incumbent of our "Chair" of American History, presented a problem difficult of solution. The fortunate solution developed in the decision of Dr. St. George L. Sioussat to accept the post. A native of Maryland, graduate of Johns Hopkins, specializing in American History, with long experience as

investigator, writer and lecturer in it, and many years as teacher in various universities and colleges—Vanderbilt, Sewanee, Smith, Brown, and, during the past years, at the University of Pennsylvania where he held a Chair—Dr. Sioussat could bring to the task the sympathies, understanding, and precise knowledge appropriate to the task here. He took office with us last June.

The recent retirement from our staff of Charles H. Hastings, which under the law could not be deferred beyond November 30th (1938), recalls a career here quite unique in an accomplishment entirely unique. It was he who, thirty-eight years ago, while a mere assistant in the Catalog Division, conceived, and with my encouragement, organized, the service at large of our printed catalog cards, now developed into the supply of depository sets to over seventy institutions at points local to learning, and of the sale each year of some 15,000,000 copies of the cards to libraries desiring them for books in their own collections.

The service constitutes the first successful attempt on a large scale to centralize once for all the huge expense of cataloging and classification previously a burden upon those libraries undertaking it individually.

The stock of cards now exceeds a hundred million; the requisite personnel numbers 120; and, though the price per card (averaging 2½ cents) is but nominal, the receipts from sales last year reached nearly \$300,000—all covered into the Treasury.

That from small and tentative beginnings the enterprise has developed into these proportions has been due to the personal qualities and devotion of Mr. Hastings, who from the outset not merely applied to the problem remarkable initiative and practical ingenuity, but an unflagging energy and a personal attention to details absolutely unsparing of himself, and regardless of hours, days, or seasons. There has been no enterprise in the history of the Library so conspicuously the creation of one man.

The lamented retirement of Clarence W. Perley, thirty-five years in our service, twenty-five of which as Chief of our Classification Division, was mentioned in my last year's report. It did not, however, occur until August 31, 1937.

Seven other such retirements by operation of law during the fiscal year included several employes (for instance, Miss Jessie McL. Watson) of high competence in the technique of our work.

### *The Consultants*

Desirable recent accessions to this group (not on the government pay roll) have been Dr. Madison Bentley, who last June retired as



Sage Professor of Psychology at Cornell University; and, in the field of Comparative Literature, Mr. R. D. Jameson, who after experience in teaching at the University of Idaho, Grinnell, and Chicago, was for 13 years (1925-1938) Professor of European languages and literature at the National Tsing Hua University at Peiping. They both came to us last autumn.

On the other hand, we have lost to that group of scholarly advisers and interpreters two veterans of signal learning, charm, and generosity of spirit: Henry W. Tyler, who died on February 2, 1938, and William A. Hammond, who died on May 7th. Both had joined the group almost at its inception: Dr. Tyler on September 24, 1930; Dr. Hammond on November 18, 1929. The institutions from which they proceeded—the Massachusetts Institution of Technology, where Dr. Tyler had been Professor of Mathematics, Cornell, where Dr. Hammond had been Professor of Philosophy and Dean of the Graduate School—gave later expression to their remembrance of the qualities which they had shown in their respective academic relations. I am tempted to quote those eulogies as indicating the assets which they brought here to the service of the Library and of the public. I refrain only because the personnel of this group of Consultants, informally recruited and without definite term, is subject to frequent changes which would render characterizations of the individuals composing it beyond the practicable limits of these reports.

On the day before adjournment of the last session (i. e., on June 14, 1938) there was passed, by unanimous consent, in each House of Congress, a Bill reading as follows:

#### AN ACT

To create the office of the Librarian Emeritus of the  
Library of Congress

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That upon separation from the service, by resignation or otherwise, on or after July 1, after the approval of this Act, Herbert Putnam, the present Librarian of Congress, who has served in that office for thirty-nine years, shall become Librarian Emeritus, with such duties as the President of the United States may prescribe, and the President of the United States shall thereupon appoint his successor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The said Herbert*



*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Putnam shall receive as Librarian Emeritus compensation at the rate of \$5,000 per annum. Such salary shall be paid in equal monthly installments by the disbursing officer of the Library of Congress, and such sums as may be necessary to make such payments are hereby authorized to be appropriated.

The Bill received executive approval on June 20, 1938.

On June 15th I had addressed to the President the following note:

Dear MR. PRESIDENT:

The attached Bill (H. R. 10846), passed yesterday, is, as I think you have been assured, entirely acceptable to me. I hope you will approve it.

In that case I shall be prepared "on or after July 1", to turn over the administrative duties to my successor as Librarian, and to facilitate his entrance upon them.

Should the selection of him require deliberation, I shall assume that I am to continue in them until notified that he is ready to take office.—I shall then gladly shift to such duties as you may prescribe for me as "Librarian Emeritus".

With deep satisfaction that the choice of my successor rests with a President who can fully appreciate the requirements of the position under the recent evolution of the institution, believe me

Faithfully yours,

[s] HERBERT PUTNAM

THE PRESIDENT

THE WHITE HOUSE.

My successor as Librarian not yet having been named, I am at the date of this report still exercising the functions of that office, though earnest for those which may be my privilege as Librarian Emeritus.

Respectfully submitted,

HERBERT PUTNAM

*Librarian of Congress*

THE PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE

THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

## FINANCE

The following table exhibits the appropriations for, and expenditures of, the Library proper and the Copyright Office and for the custody and maintenance of the Library building for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1938, also the appropriations for the preceding fiscal year and the appropriations for the current fiscal year. Included also are the appropriations for the mechanical and structural operations, repairs and equipment of the building and grounds, under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol.

<i>Object of appropriations</i>	<i>Appropriations, 1937-38</i>	<i>Expenditures, 1937-38</i>	<i>Appropriations, 1936-37</i>	<i>Appropriations, 1938-39</i>
<b>Library and Copyright Office.</b>				
<b>Salaries: <sup>a</sup></b>				
General service.....	\$940,485.00	\$940,401.83	\$911,365.00	\$1,054,200.00
Special service.....	3,000.00	2,987.75	3,000.00	-----
Sunday service <sup>b</sup> .....	17,000.00	16,965.75	19,300.00	22,000.00
Distribution of catalog cards <sup>c</sup> .....	224,722.48	224,722.48	192,936.79	210,000.00
Legislative Reference Service.....	100,490.00	94,802.43	92,990.00	99,500.00
Copyright Office <sup>d</sup> .....	251,900.00	250,322.37	251,420.00	255,400.00
Index to State legislation <sup>e</sup> .....	39,700.00	39,700.00	33,000.00	32,000.00
Union Catalog.....	24,000.00	23,705.76	22,000.00	23,300.00
<b>Increase of the Library: <sup>f</sup></b>				
Purchase of books (general).....	100,000.00	100,000.00	115,000.00	112,000.00
Purchase of law books.....	70,000.00	70,000.00	50,000.00	70,000.00
<b>Books for the adult blind: <sup>g</sup></b>				
Books in raised characters.....	100,000.00	100,000.00	100,000.00	100,000.00
Sound-producing records.....	175,000.00	175,000.00	75,000.00	175,000.00

<sup>a</sup> Appropriations for salaries include the following amounts withdrawn for the Retirement Fund: 1936-37 \$50,525.08; 1937-38, \$52,460.60, 1938-39 amount not yet determined. Expenditures, 1937-38, include \$52,460.60 withdrawn for the Retirement Fund. The appropriation for General Service, 1938-39, includes \$2,000 for special and temporary service, also \$100,000 appropriated for additional personnel for the new Annex Building.

<sup>b</sup> No deduction for the Retirement Fund.

<sup>c</sup> Appropriation includes the following credits on account of sale of catalog cards to governmental institutions: 1936-37, \$10,666.02 credited and \$80.77 yet to be credited; 1937-38, \$26,698.25 credited and \$834.23 yet to be credited. Expenditures for 1937-38, \$224,722.48, offset by subscriptions covered into the Treasury, \$283,195.71. Expenditures for 1937-38 include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>d</sup> Expenditures for 1937-38, \$250,322.37, offset by fees covered into the Treasury, \$298,779.60.

<sup>e</sup> Expenditures for 1937-38 include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>f</sup> Any unexpended balance for purchase of books will be available for the succeeding year. Appropriations do not include amounts (1936-37, \$7,000; 1937-38, \$7,000; 1938-39, \$8,000) to be expended by the Marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body. Expenditures for 1937-38 include outstanding indebtedness. The appropriation for 1938-39 includes \$12,000 for the purchase of books for a reference collection for the main reading room of the new Annex building.

<sup>g</sup> The appropriation for 1936-37 includes \$221.60 withdrawn for the Retirement Fund. Appropriation and expenditures for 1937-38 include \$373.92 withdrawn for the Retirement Fund, also \$100,000 appropriated under the Act approved May 28, 1937. Expenditures for 1937-38 include outstanding indebtedness.

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

Object of appropriations	Appropriations, 1937-38	Expenditures, 1937-38	Appropriations, 1936-37	Appropriations, 1935-39
Library and Copyright Office—Continued.				
Contingent expenses:				
Miscellaneous.....	\$9,000.00	\$8,753.02	\$9,000.00	\$9,990.01
Photostat supplies <sup>b</sup> .....	5,341.69	5,341.69	5,739.41	5,000.00
Printing and binding (miscellaneous) <sup>1</sup> .....	250,000.00	250,000.00	267,200.00	258,500.00
Publication of <i>Catalog of Copyright Entries</i> .....	47,000.00	47,000.00	47,000.00	50,000.00
Printing of catalog cards <sup>1</sup> .....	178,799.63	178,799.63	154,605.76	155,000.00
Total, Library and Copyright Office <sup>k</sup> .....	2,536,438.80	2,528,502.71	2,349,556.96	2,630,900.00
Library Buildings:				
Care and maintenance (salaries) <sup>1</sup> .....	167,800.00	167,068.84	164,260.00	268,600.00
Sunday service.....	5,100.00	5,099.66	5,100.00	9,000.00
Special and temporary service.....	500.00	440.25	500.00	-----
Custody and maintenance <sup>m</sup> .....	7,000.00	6,784.14	8,900.00	16,700.00
Total, Library Buildings <sup>n</sup> .....	180,400.00	179,392.89	178,760.00	294,300.00
Expenses, Trust Fund Board.....	500.00	-----	500.00	500.00
Total, Library of Congress, exclusive of appropriations under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol.....	2,717,338.80	2,707,895.60	2,528,816.96	2,925,700.00

<sup>b</sup> Appropriations include the following credits on account of sale of photoduplications to governmental institutions: 1936-37, \$739.41; 1937-38, \$315.59 credited and \$26.10 yet to be credited. Expenditures for 1937-38 include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>1</sup> The appropriation for 1936-37 includes \$1,200 appropriated under the Act approved June 22, 1936, for printing and binding a compilation containing the provisions of Federal laws held unconstitutional by the Supreme Court of the United States, also \$7,500 for printing the Digest of Public General Bills for the first session of the Seventy-fifth Congress.

<sup>1</sup> Appropriations include the following credits on account of sale of catalog cards to governmental institutions: 1936-37, \$4,571.15 credited and \$34.61 yet to be credited; 1937-38, \$11,441.78 credited and \$357.85 yet to be credited. Expenditures for 1937-38 include outstanding indebtedness. Appropriations and expenditures for 1937-38 include \$17,000 appropriated under the Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1937-38, approved June 25, 1938.

<sup>k</sup> Appropriations do not include \$1,300 transferred to the Library under the Act approved February 25, 1937, in connection with the participation of the Library in the International Exposition, Paris, 1936-38.

<sup>1</sup> Appropriations include the following amounts withdrawn for the Retirement Fund: 1936-37, \$5,713.47; 1937-38, \$5,861.25, 1938-39, amount not yet determined. Expenditures for 1937-38 include \$5,861.25 withdrawn for the Retirement Fund. The appropriation for 1938-39 includes \$750 for special and temporary service.

<sup>m</sup> Appropriations for 1936-37 and 1938-39 include \$1,900 and \$4,200, respectively, for uniforms for guards and elevator conductors and special clothing for workmen.

<sup>n</sup> Appropriations for the Library Buildings, 1938-39, include additional sums for the care and custody of the new Annex building.

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

Object of appropriations	Appropriations, 1937-38	Expenditures, 1937-38	Appropriations, 1936-37	Appropriations, 1938-39
Mechanical and structural operations, repairs and equipment (under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol):				
Buildings and grounds:				
Salaries <sup>o</sup> .....	\$47,920.00	\$47,866.28	\$46,720.00	\$72,000.00
Sunday opening.....	2,139.00	2,110.67	2,139.00	5,000.00
Repairs and supplies <sup>p</sup> .....	24,500.00	24,028.97	24,500.00	34,500.00
Furniture <sup>q</sup> .....	14,000.00	13,952.72	17,000.00	20,000.00
Reconditioning elevators <sup>r</sup> .....	147,200.00	147,200.00		
To provide for the construction and equipment of Annex building <sup>s</sup> .....	9,300,000.00	8,347,561.91		
Total, buildings and grounds <sup>t</sup> .....	9,535,759.00	8,582,720.55	90,359.00	131,500.00
Grand total.....	12,253,097.80	11,290,616.15	2,619,175.96	3,057,200.00
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account) <sup>u</sup> .....	1,004.69	1,004.69	959.28	800.00

<sup>o</sup> Appropriations include the following amounts withdrawn for the Retirement Fund: 1936-37, \$1,633.31; 1937-38, \$1,678.32; 1938-39 amount not yet determined. Expenditures for 1937-38 include \$1,678.32 withdrawn for the Retirement Fund.

<sup>p</sup> The appropriation for 1936-37 includes \$5,000 for pointing up stone masonry joints and \$1,500 for trees and shrubs. The appropriation for 1937-38 includes \$5,000 for pointing up stone masonry joints and \$1,500 for trees and shrubs.

<sup>q</sup> The appropriation for 1936-37 includes \$3,000 for steel filing units for the Division of Fine Arts.

<sup>r</sup> The appropriation for 1937-38 consists of \$116,900 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act of 1936 for reconditioning elevators, reappropriated and made available for 1936-37 and 1937-38; also \$30,300 contained in the Deficiency Appropriation Act of 1934, reappropriated and made available for 1935-36, 1936-37 and 1937-38. Expenditures include \$74.72 withdrawn for the Retirement Fund.

<sup>s</sup> The appropriation includes \$1,000,000 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for 1932, \$150,000 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for 1933, and \$325,000 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act of 1934, also an allotment of \$2,800,000 made available in accordance with the provisions of the National Industrial Recovery Act for 1933, \$2,225,000 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for 1937 and \$2,800,000 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act of 1938, to remain available until expended. Expenditures include \$193.18 withdrawn for the Retirement Fund, also \$18,000 made available in the Third Deficiency Appropriation Act for 1937 for the construction of a fireproof bookstack, with necessary appurtenances, for the Hispanic Room in the Library of Congress.

<sup>t</sup> The appropriations for buildings and grounds for 1938-39 include additional sums appropriated for the care of the new Annex building and grounds.

<sup>u</sup> The appropriations include balance from the preceding year, in addition to the annual appropriation of \$800.



*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The appropriations for 1937-38 varied from those for the preceding year in the following particulars:

*Salaries, Library Proper*—Appropriation increased from \$911,365 to \$940,485.

*Copyright Office*—Appropriation increased from \$251,420 to \$251,900.

*Legislative Reference Service*—Appropriation increased from \$92,990<sup>1</sup> to \$100,490, and the following additional phraseology included: “\* \* \* and for printing and binding the digests of public general bills, and \* \* \*.”

*Distribution of Card Indexes*—Appropriation increased from \$182,190 to \$197,190 and the following additional phraseology included: “of which sum \$15,000 shall be available immediately.”

*Index to State Legislation*—Appropriation increased from \$33,000 to \$39,700.

*Sunday Opening*—Appropriation decreased from \$19,300 to \$17,000.

*Union Catalog*—Appropriation increased from \$22,000 to \$24,000.

*Increase of the Library*—Appropriation for purchase of books decreased from \$115,000 to \$100,000. Appropriation for the purchase of books and periodicals for the Law Library increased from \$50,000 to \$70,000.

*Books for the Adult Blind*—Appropriation increased from \$175,000 to \$275,000.<sup>2</sup>

*Printing and Binding*—Appropriation for miscellaneous printing and binding decreased from \$258,500 to \$250,000. Appropriation for the printing of catalog cards increased from \$150,000 to \$167,000, of which sum \$17,000 was appropriated under the Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1938, approved June 25, 1938.

*Library Building*—Appropriation for salaries increased from \$164,260 to \$167,800. Appropriation for custody and maintenance of the Library Building decreased from \$8,900 to \$7,000.

*Library Building and Grounds (under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol)*—Appropriation for salaries for chief engineer, etc., increased from \$46,720 to \$47,920.

<sup>1</sup> In addition to the regular appropriation for the Legislative Reference Service, the sum of \$7,500 was appropriated under the Second Deficiency Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1937, for printing the Digest of Public General Bills for the first session of the Seventy-fifth Congress.

<sup>2</sup> The appropriation for Books for the Adult Blind for the fiscal year 1938 includes \$100,000 appropriated under the Act approved May 28, 1937.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The appropriation for necessary expenditures for the Library Building and grounds is made to read:

\* \* \* the unexpended balance on June 30, 1937, of the portion of the appropriation of \$139,900 and of the reappropriation of \$30,300 allocated for installation, replacement, and reconditioning of elevators, contained in the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1936, and continued available for the fiscal year 1937, shall continue available for the same purposes until June 30, 1938.

The appropriation for furniture, etc., is decreased from \$17,000 to \$14,000 and the following additional item is included:

Annex, Library of Congress: To complete carrying out the provisions of the act entitled "An Act to provide for the construction and equipment of an annex to the Library of Congress", approved June 13, 1930 (46 Stat. 583), as amended by the act approved June 6, 1935 (49 Stat. 326), \$2,800,000, to remain available until expended.

The following additional item was included in the Third Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1937, approved August 25, 1937:

Not to exceed \$18,000 of the appropriations heretofore made for the construction of the Annex, Library of Congress, is hereby made available for the construction of a fireproof bookstack, with necessary appurtenances, for the Hispanic room in the Library of Congress.

The appropriations for 1938-39 varied from those in the preceding year in the following particulars:

*Salaries, Library proper*—Appropriation increased from \$940,485 to \$1,054,200 and the item made to read:

For the Librarian, Chief Assistant Librarian, Chief Reference Librarian, and other personal services, including special and temporary services and extra special services of regular employees (not exceeding \$2,000) at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$1,054,200.

The appropriation for special and temporary services was reduced from \$3,000 to \$2,000 and included in the above item.

*Copyright Office*—Appropriation increased from \$251,900 to \$255,400.

*Legislative Reference Service*—Appropriation decreased from \$100,490 to \$99,500.

*Distribution of Card Indexes*—Appropriation increased from \$197,190 to \$210,000.

*Index to State Legislation*—Appropriation decreased from \$39,700 to \$32,000.

*Sunday Opening*—Appropriation increased from \$17,000 to \$22,000

*Union Catalog*—Appropriation decreased from \$24,000 to \$23,300.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

*Increase of the Library*—Appropriation for purchase of books increased from \$100,000 to \$112,000. Appropriation for purchase of books and periodicals for the Supreme Court increased from \$7,000 to \$8,000.

*Printing and Binding*—Appropriation for miscellaneous printing and binding increased from \$250,000 to \$258,500. Appropriation for the publication of the *Catalogue of Copyright Entries* increased from \$47,000 to \$50,000. Appropriation for the printing of catalog cards decreased from \$167,000<sup>3</sup> to \$155,000.

*Library Buildings*—Appropriation for salaries increased from \$167,800 to \$268,600 and the item made to read:

Salaries: For the superintendent, disbursing officer, and other personal services, in accordance with the Classification Act of 1923, as amended, including special and temporary services and special services of regular employees in connection with the custody, care, and maintenance of the Library buildings, in the discretion of the Librarian (not exceeding \$750), at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$268,600.

The appropriation for special and temporary services in connection with the custody, care, and maintenance of the Library buildings was increased from \$500 to \$750 and included in the above item.

Appropriation for opening the Library buildings on Sundays and holidays increased from \$5,100 to \$9,000.

Appropriation for custody and maintenance of the Library buildings increased from \$7,000 to \$16,700, and the item made to read:

For mail, delivery, including purchase or exchange, maintenance, operation, and repair of a motor-propelled passenger-carrying vehicle, and telephone services, rubber boots, rubber coats, and other special clothing for workmen, uniforms for guards and elevator conductors, medical supplies, equipment, and contingent expenses for the emergency room, stationery, miscellaneous supplies, and all other incidental expenses in connection with the custody and maintenance of the Library Buildings, \$16,700.

*Library Buildings and Grounds (under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol)*—Appropriation for salaries for chief engineer and all personal services at rates of pay provided by law increased from \$47,920 to \$72,000.

Appropriation for Sunday opening increased from \$2,139 to \$5,000.

Appropriation for necessary expenditures in connection with the mechanical and structural maintenance of the Library buildings and grounds increased from \$24,500 to \$34,500.

Appropriation for furniture, etc., increased from \$14,000 to \$20,000.

<sup>3</sup> The appropriation for 1937-38 for printing catalog cards includes \$17,000 appropriated under the Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1938, approved June 25, 1938.

*The Library of Congress Endowments and Gifts of Money for  
Immediate Disbursement 1925-38*

<i>Application</i>	<i>Source</i>	<i>Year of Re- ceipt</i>	<i>For Direct Applica- tion <sup>a</sup></i>	<i>Endowments</i>	<i>Income From Endow- ments <sup>a</sup></i>
Aeronautics department:					
Chair of Aeronautics.....	Daniel Guggenheim Fund..	1929	-----	\$90,624.62	\$34,225.76
Acquisition of material (\$51,000) and Interim service (\$14,000).	do.....	1929	\$65,000.00	-----	-----
American History dept.:					
Acquisition of source ma- terial for American His- tory:	James Benjamin Wilbur....	1925	-----	192,639.34	b98,786.98
Photostat outfits in British Museum and Public Record Office.	John D. Rockefeller, Jr.....	1927-32	445,000.00	-----	-----
Treatment of source material for American History.	Rockefeller Foundation.....	1933-35	40,000.00	-----	-----
	James Benjamin Wilbur....	1927-28	4,000.00	-----	-----
Chair of American History.	James Benjamin Wilbur be- quest.	1933	-----	31,232.70	6,267.95
Guide to Diplomatic His- tory of the United States.	William Evarts Benjamin....	1927	-----	33,800.00	29,599.70
Rotograph service of Mod- ern Language Assn.	Social Science Research Council.	1930-33	5,500.00	-----	-----
Classification and arrange- ment of papers of An- drew Carnegie.	American Council of Learned Societies.	1934	2,000.00	-----	-----
Purchase of Alexander H. Stephens papers.	Carnegie Corporation of New York.	1935	700.00	-----	-----
Bibliographic apparatus, de- velopment of:	Bernard M. Baruch.....	1937	6,000.00	-----	-----
General.....	Richard Rogers Bowker....	1926	-----	9,800.00	c 1,136.85
Union Catalog.....	John D. Rockefeller, Jr.....	1927-32	250,000.00	-----	-----
Bibliographical research re- lating to American writers.	Anonymous (\$30,000 assured over five-year period).	1937	7,500.00	-----	-----
Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts.	General Education Board....	1929-35	35,000.00	-----	-----
Catalog of Alchemical Manuscripts and Census of Medieval and Renais- sance Manuscripts.	American Council of Learned Societies.	1933	22,728.14	-----	-----
Consultant service.....	General Education Board....	1929-36	74,951.01	-----	-----
	Carnegie Corporation of New York.	1935-38	45,000.00	-----	-----
	Annie-May Hegeman.....	1938	-----	d 186,310.00	-----
Fine Arts department:					
Chair of Fine Arts.....	Carnegie Corporation of New York.	1927	-----	93,365.58	40,986.30
Archive of Early Ameri- can Architecture.	do.....	1930-38	32,500.00	-----	-----
Increase of Pennell Collec- tion.	Joseph Pennell bequest....	1937	-----	e 321,624.45	34,626.74
Geography, Chair of.....	James B. Wilbur bequest....	1933	-----	81,725.61	16,374.02
Hispanic Literature dept.:					
Acquisition of Hispanic Literature.	Archer M. Huntington.....	1927	-----	112,305.74	48,353.34
Consultant in Hispanic Literature.	do.....	1928	-----	50,591.25	12,040.62
Hispanic Room in the Library of Congress.	Anonymous.....	1937	40,000.00	(f)	13,183.75
South American Studies...	Rockefeller Foundation (total grant \$1,500).	1938	600.00	-----	-----
Indic Studies.....	Carnegie Corporation of New York (\$13,500 assured over 3-year period).	1938	4,500.00	-----	-----
	Rockefeller Foundation....	1938	35,000.00	-----	-----
Microphotography Labora- tory.					
Miscellaneous application:					
Personal services.....	Anonymous gifts.....	1927-32	2,793.67	-----	-----
Expenses of shipping books.	G. A. Pfeiffer.....	1930	25.00	-----	-----
Purchase of law material.	Bertha Cohen bequest.....	1931	2,929.55	-----	-----
Printing catalog cards....	American Library Assn.....	1933	750.00	-----	-----
Preparation of "Guide to Mexican public docu- ments."	do.....	1936	1,500.00	-----	-----

See footnotes at end of table.



*The Library of Congress Endowments and Gifts of Money for Immediate disbursement 1925-38—Continued*

<i>Application</i>	<i>Source</i>	<i>Year of Receipt</i>	<i>For Direct Application <sup>a</sup></i>	<i>Endowments</i>	<i>Income From Endowments <sup>a</sup></i>
Music:					
Development of music-----	Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge (Music Auditorium).	1925	\$80,000.00		
	Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.	1925	39,489.45		
	do-----	1925		(u)	\$293,088.28
	do-----	1926		\$147,129.62	95,114.80
	Carl Engel-----	1929-31	6,400.00		
	Anonymous (musical concerts).	1937	3,500.00		
	"Nicholas Longworth" Fund.	1933		7,564.38	1,261.61
	Royalties from Charles M. Loeffler's "Canticle of the Sun."	1933	38.30		
	Gertrude Clarke Whittall: (Concerts)-----	1936	9,400.00	175,000.00	14,409.31
	(Pavilion)-----	1938	33,500.00		
	Friends of Music-----	1937	500.00		
Advancement of musical research.	Beethoven Association (Sonneck Memorial Fund).	1929		12,084.13	4,622.32
Purchase of autograph manuscript scores or other musical rarities.	Beethoven Association-----	1925-31	4,500.00		
	Friends of Music-----	1929-37	8,750.75		
	Helen Carter Leidy bequest.	1934	1,013.00		
	Sundry contributions-----	1930-37	163.04		
Folk Song Project-----	Annie C. B. Parker-----	1928-31	4,000.00		
	Estate of Mrs. Parker-----	1932	1,000.00		
	Andrew W. Mellon-----	1928	100.00		
	Carnegie Corporation of New York.	1929-35	15,000.00		
	John Barton Payne-----	1928	1,000.00		
	Mrs. Adolph C. Miller-----	1928-30	500.00		
	American Council of Learned Soc.	1930	1,300.00		
Longworth Memorial Concert.	Sundry Contributions-----	1935-36	418.21		
Florence Hinkle Witherspoon Memorial (purchase of music).	Bequest of Herbert Witherspoon.	1938	3,592.44		
Orientalia department:					
Wang collection of Chinese books and manuscripts.	Andrew W. Mellon-----	1928	10,000.00		
Collection of Chinese manuscript maps.	do-----	1930	12,500.00		
Certain Chinese "gazetteers" (toward purchase price of).	Mrs. William H. Moore-----	1933	1,000.00		
Development of training center for Far Eastern Studies at the Library of Congress.	American Council of Learned Soc. and Rockefeller Foundation.	1933-38	45,800.00		
Cataloging of Orientalia collection.	Rockefeller Foundation-----	1937	1,500.00		
	American Council of Learned Soc. (\$34,300 assured over 5-year period).	1938	4,495.00		
Semitic Literature dept.: Acquisition of material.---	Received through Emanuel Celler.	1933	350.00		
Slavic Literature dept.: Purchase of material-----	Alexis V. Babine bequest---	1931		6,627.08	2,228.73
	*TOTALS-----		\$1,413,787.56	\$1,552,424.50	\$746,307.06

<sup>a</sup> Received through December 31, 1938.

<sup>b</sup> Collected \$118,264.76, refunded \$19,477.78 to donor under terms of the endowment.

<sup>c</sup> Collected \$7,898.85, refunded \$6,762.00 to donor and his wife under terms of the endowment.

<sup>d</sup> Represents real estate in Washington, D. C. assessed at \$372,620; one-half of the proceeds from the sale of which is to constitute an endowment fund as a Memorial to the late Henry Kirke Porter. The amount stated as the principal of such fund is for the moment one-half of the present assessed value.

<sup>e</sup> Including real estate, mortgages, etc. in Philadelphia appraised at \$85,394.81.

<sup>f</sup> A corporate stock held by the Bank of New York and donor as trustees: 2,500 shares, par value \$250,000. Fund provides also for a "Chair of Poetry in the English Language".

<sup>g</sup> Securities in the amount of \$400,000 held by the Northern Trust Company of Chicago as trustee.

<sup>h</sup> Including the sums named in notes (f) and (g), the endowments total \$2,202,424.50.

\*By adding together the totals for direct application, the endowments, the income and the two trust funds noted in (f) and (g) above, we obtain a grand total of monies available since 1925, for the benefit of the Library and its collections, of \$4,362,519.12.

# Copyright Office

FROM THE REPORT OF THE REGISTER <sup>1</sup>



## *Fees received and applied, fiscal year 1937-38*

Registrations for published works (at \$2).....	\$236, 306. 00
Registrations for unpublished works (at \$1).....	35, 947. 00
Registrations (at \$1), photographs.....	2, 208. 00
Registrations (at \$1), renewals.....	9, 940. 00
For copies of record.....	1, 476. 00
For assignments and copies of same.....	11, 468. 00
For notices of user.....	368. 00
For indexing transfers of proprietorship.....	182. 60
For searches.....	884. 00

TOTAL..... 298, 779. 60

Total number of registrations.....	166, 248
Number of communications received, including parcels, but excluding deposits.....	238, 002
Number of communications sent out, including letters written.....	204, 369

The fees from copyrights are covered into the Treasury and not applied directly to the maintenance of the Copyright Office. They form a regular revenue of the Government, however, and a net revenue over the direct expenses of the office, as appears from the following calculation:

### RECEIPTS

Fees covered in during the fiscal year 1937-38, as above..... \$298, 779. 60

### EXPENDITURES

Salaries, including retirement fund.....	\$250, 322. 37
Stationery and sundries.....	1, 920. 58
	252, 242. 95

Net excess of receipts over expenditures..... 46, 536. 65

<sup>1</sup> The report of the Register of Copyrights for the year ending June 30, 1938, appears as a separate publication.

## Copyright Office

The above statement includes all disbursements except the cost of furniture, printing and binding, but only cash receipts. In addition to cash fees, the copyright business brings to the Government each year, in articles deposited, property to the value of many thousands of dollars. During the past fiscal year 257,234 such articles were received. The value of those transferred to the collections of the Library, if taken into account, would more than double the surplus shown above.

On July 6, 1938, the books of the Copyright Office were balanced for June, the accounts for the year closed and the financial statements completed for the Treasury Department, showing that all earned fees to June 30 had been paid into the Treasury.

The aggregate business done by this office during the past 40 years is as follows:

Total number of entries.....	5, 363, 486
Total number of articles deposited, approximately.....	9, 064, 889
Total amount of fees received and applied.....	\$6, 269, 801. 70
Total expenditure for service.....	\$5, 257, 401. 31
Total excess of receipts over expenditures.....	\$1, 012, 400. 39

During the 67 years since the copyright work became a business of the Library of Congress, the total number of entries has been 6,244,342.

Under authority of sections 59 and 60 of the Copyright Act of 1909, 72,098 volumes were transferred to the Library from deposits in the Copyright Office during the fiscal year, 4,261 books were deposited in governmental libraries in the District of Columbia and 46,914 articles were returned to copyright claimants.

Except for certain minor changes in substance and other changes in form adopted in the interests of economy, the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* for the calendar year 1937 was published in the same manner as in former years.

# Division of Accessions

## Printed Material

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, MR. BLANCHARD



FIGURED on the basis of the count of printed books and pamphlets made in June 1902, the total contents of the Library, inclusive of the Law Library, at the close of the past two fiscal years were as follows:

Description	Contents of the Library June 30			Net accessions	
	1938	1937	Gain	1937-38	1936-37
Printed books and pamphlets-----	5, 591, 710	5, 395, 044	196, 666	196, 666	174, 250
Manuscripts (a numerical statement not feasible) . . .	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
Maps and views <sup>b</sup> -----	1, 402, 658	1, 376, 801	25, 857	25, 857	18, 322
Music (volumes and pieces) .	1, 194, 697	1, 168, 584	26, 113	26, 113	18, 540
Prints (pieces) <sup>c</sup> -----	542, 074	<sup>d</sup> 536, 527	5, 547	5, 547	<sup>d</sup> 1, 693

<sup>a</sup> For manuscripts, maps and music, see, respectively, Divisions of Manuscripts, Maps and Music, *infra*. For prints, see Division of Fine Arts, *infra*.

<sup>b</sup> Including deposits.

<sup>c</sup> For original drawings added to the Cabinet of American Illustration and for negatives added to the Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture and to the Historic American Buildings Survey, see Division of Fine Arts, *infra*.

<sup>d</sup> The figures for 1936-37 have been revised and now agree with those of the Division of Fine Arts.



## Division of Accessions

The accession of books and pamphlets during the past two years, classified by source, were as follows:

<i>How acquired</i>	<i>1937-38</i>	<i>1936-37</i>
By purchase:		
Government appropriation for the increase of the Library	34, 188	20, 268
Government appropriation for the increase of the Law Library	18, 727	13, 032
Government appropriation for the State Law Index	44	16
Babine endowment fund	288	35
Friedenwald gift fund	1	
Guggenheim gift fund	165	153
Huntington endowment fund	1, 839	1, 289
Juvenile literature gift fund	379	
Project G gift fund	10	
By gift (from individuals and other unofficial sources)	<sup>e</sup> 25, 047	<sup>f</sup> 24, 433
By transfer from U. S. Government libraries	12, 849	13, 295
From the Public Printer by virtue of law	7, 862	8, 675
From the American Printing House for the Blind (volumes and pieces of music)	148	169
From the project, Books for the Adult Blind	<sup>g</sup> 1, 448	<sup>h</sup> 1, 171
By international exchange (from foreign governments)	29, 564	29, 257
Gifts from the U. S. Government in all its branches	36	9
Gifts from state governments	24, 144	21, 174
Gifts from local governments	3, 122	6, 826
Gifts received by the Division of Documents from corporations and associations	708	156
By copyright	41, 787	33, 491
From the Smithsonian Institution:		
Added to regular deposit	<sup>i</sup> 4, 052	<sup>j</sup> 4, 179
Added to Langley Aeronautical Library deposit	<sup>k</sup> 43	<sup>l</sup> 32
By exchange (piece for piece)	3, 026	6, 402
By priced exchange		181
Library of Congress publications cataloged and added to the collections	245	144
Library of Congress publications specially bound (Librarian's reports)	83	30

\* Including 1,391 bound volumes of periodicals and newspapers received as gifts from publishers.

<sup>f</sup> Including 1,270 bound volumes of periodicals and newspapers received as gifts from publishers.

<sup>g</sup> Not including 109 titles of "talking books" on 6,910 records.

<sup>h</sup> Not including 91 titles of "talking books" on 3,373 records.

<sup>i</sup> Including 2,265 foreign dissertations. In addition, 10,788 parts of volumes and 3 charts were added from this source and 937 volumes were completed.

<sup>j</sup> Including 2,292 foreign dissertations. In addition, 10,178 parts of volumes and 1 chart were added from this source and 863 volumes were completed.

<sup>k</sup> In addition, 495 parts of volumes were added from this source and 23 volumes were completed.

<sup>l</sup> In addition, 560 parts of volumes were added from this source and 27 volumes were completed.

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

<i>How acquired</i>	<i>1937-38</i>	<i>1936-37</i>
Gain of volumes by separation in binding and by binding of books and periodicals uncounted in their original form..	15, 167	14, 435
Total added, books and pamphlets.....	224, 972	198, 852
DEDUCTIONS		
By consolidations in binding.....	16, 106	15, 997
By transfer of duplicates to other U. S. Government libraries..	1, 620	2, 509
Duplicates sent to other libraries on piece-for-piece exchange..	10, 193	5, 957
Duplicates sent to other libraries on priced exchange.....	12	25
Books withdrawn (worn out, imperfect, superseded, etc.)....	375	114
Total deductions.....	28, 306	24, 602
Net accessions.....	196, 666	174, 250

### *Gifts*

During the year ending June 30, 1938, the Library received 25,047 volumes and pamphlets as gifts from individuals and other unofficial sources, as compared with 24,433 during the preceding year.

Some of the significant acquisitions are described in the reports of the Divisions concerned with their care. A few other gifts, selected as indicative of the varied fields of interest represented and the wide geographical distribution of the donors, are listed below:

MISS ELISABETH ACHELIS, New York—*Achelís and Allied Families*, New York, 1938. Compiled by Elisabeth Achelis in collaboration with the American Historical Society. Bound in blue levant.

THE AMERICAN TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH COMPANY, New York—*The Collected Papers of George Ashley Campbell, Research Engineer of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company*, New York, 1937.

DR. OAKES AMES, Cambridge, Mass.—Ten of his publications on orchids.

MISS EDITH J. BACKUS, La Porte, Ind.—A copy of *La Porte, Indiana; history of first hundred years, 1832-1932*. A carbon copy of a typewritten manuscript of 2,039 pages, with many photographs of people and places and a detailed index covering 166 pages. The history was planned by Dr. H. H. Martin, prepared by several hundred La Porte citizens and edited by Miss Backus. Only seven copies were made, of which this is no. 7.

EDWARD R. BARNESLEY, Newtown, Pa.—Two copies of the second edition of his work published by the Bucks County Historical Society under the title

- Presses and Printers of Newtown before 1868*, Newtown, Pa., 1938. Edition limited to 60 copies.
- Dr. J. CHRISTIAN BAY, Chicago—A copy of William Atherton's *Narrative of the Suffering & Defeat of the North-western Army, under General Winchester; massacre of the prisoners; sixteen months imprisonment of the writer and others with the Indians and British*, Frankfort, Ky., printed for the author by A. G. Hodges, 1842. Bound in red morocco by Rivière & Son.
- WILLIAM LYGON, SEVENTH EARL BEAUCHAMP, Great Malvern, England—A copy of a work containing records of the Lygon, Corbyn and Pyndar families, with title, *The Madresfield Muniments, with an account of the family and the estates*, Worcester, 1929.
- FREDERICK BENARIO, Flushing, N. Y.—Six volumes, four of which relate to the Grand Duchy of Baden, also thirteen volumes and six pamphlets of Judaica
- Miss MAUDE BLAIR, Detroit—A collection of 195 variant editions of the famous readers, spellers and speakers compiled by William Holmes McGuffey. Although published between the years 1837 and 1921, by far the greater number have imprints of the middle of the nineteenth century. Most of the copies bear evidence of use in the school-room, which adds to their interest.
- WILLIAM C. BOND, Washington—Two curious items by Lewis Carroll: *Eight or Nine Wise Words About Letter-writing*, Oxford, 1890, and *The Wonderland Postage-Stamp Case*, Oxford, 1889. The latter, invented by Lewis Carroll, is a double-page booklet with twelve pockets for different denominations of English stamps. It is enclosed in a stiff paper case, both booklet and case bearing illustrations from *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* on the front and back covers.
- Dr. HENRY S. BORNEMAN, Philadelphia—A copy of his *Pennsylvania German Illuminated Manuscripts; a classification of Fraktur-Schriften and an inquiry into their history and art*, Norristown, Pa., Pennsylvania German Society, 1937. Published by the Society as v. 46 of its *Proceedings*.
- Prof. ORLAN W. BOSTON, Ann Arbor—A mimeographed copy of *The Civil War Diary of William Boston, a Union Soldier of Company H, Twentieth Michigan Volunteer Infantry, Ninth Army Corps, August 19, 1862-July 4, 1865*. Bound in full green morocco.
- Mrs. ALLISON DOUGLAS BOUTROS, Maadi, Egypt—Three copies of her work *The Soul of Egypt, the Charm and Needs of the Land of the Nile*, London, 1936.
- BOY SCOUTS OF ROUMANIA—*Roumanie; son paysage, ses monuments, son peuple*, by Kurt Hielscher, Leipzig, 1933, *Peasant Art in Roumania*, by George Oprescu, London, 1929. These volumes were presented by the Boy Scouts of Roumania attending the First National Jamboree of the Boy Scouts of America (held in Washington, June 30 to July 9, 1937) in appreciation of the courtesies extended to them when they visited the Library of Congress.
- BSHAR BOYAJY, Suffern, N. Y.—A copy of the biography of Naoum Faik and anthology of the eulogies offered upon his death, compiled and edited by Murad Fuad Chukkey and published in Damascus in 1936. The biography is in Arabic, but the eulogies are in Arabic, Armenian, English, French, German and Syriac.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Rev. NEIL BOYTON, S. J., New York—A copy of his volume of short stories entitled *In Xavier Lands*, New York, 1930, and ten pamphlets by him, principally biographical sketches of various Jesuit missionaries canonized by the Roman Catholic Church.
- Mrs. PHILIP P. BREGSTONE, Chicago—A copy of the work *Chicago and its Jews, a cultural history*, by Philip P. Bregstone, privately published in 1933.
- HENRY M. BROOKFIELD, New York—His compilation, *Twelve Generations in America, being the lineage of William Lord Brookfield, Henry Morgan Brookfield, Jr., Samuel Lord Brookfield, sons of Henry Morgan Brookfield & Louise Lord*, Rutland, Vt., 1937. Edition limited to 50 copies.
- LOUIS BRUSH, Salem, Ohio—*The McKinley Album*, comprising a representative selection of photographs made from a collection of historic photographic plates dealing with the life of President McKinley, acquired by Mr. Brush and presented to the McKinley Memorial Association, of Canton, Ohio. The album is accompanied by five copies of a pamphlet descriptive of the photographs.
- WILLIAM PERKINS BULL, Toronto—A copy of his work published as part of the Perkins Bull Historical Series under the title, *From the Boyne to Brampton; or, John the Orangeman at home and abroad*, Toronto, 1936.
- BRYANT O. BUTLER, Easton, Md.—A copy of *Conquista dell' Indie Occidentali di Monsignor Fra Bartolomeo dalle Case, ò Casaus, Siuigliano, Vescovo di Chiapa; tradotta in Italiano per opera di Marco Ginammi*, Venetia, presso Marco Ginammi, 1645.
- Dr. CUPERTINO DEL CAMPO, Buenos Aires—A volume of poems by Dr. del Campo, president of the Instituto Cultural Argentino Norteamericano, *Mensajes Líricos, con dibujos del autor*, Buenos Aires, 1937. No. 86 of a limited edition.
- Rear Admiral LLOYD H. CHANDLER, U. S. N., Washington—The final portion of his Rudyard Kipling collection, comprising in all 298 loose-leaf volumes which he describes as *The Works of Rudyard Kipling; a special edition compiled and annotated by Lloyd H. Chandler*. These volumes contain the printed text of each story and poem written by, or ascribed to, Kipling that Admiral Chandler has been able to secure, accompanied by appropriate notes.<sup>1</sup>
- Mrs. WILLIAM ROGERS CHAPMAN—A memorial biography of her husband, written by Mina Holway Caswell under the title, *Ministry of Music; the life of William Rogers Chapman*, Portland, Maine, 1938. No. "J" of 10 copies printed on rag paper, signed by Emma Louise Chapman. Bound in blue morocco, with coat of arms on front cover.
- WALTER P. CHRYSLER, New York—His autobiography, written in collaboration with Boyden Sparkes, *Life of an American Workman*, New York, privately printed by William E. Rudge's Sons, 1937. No. 203 of 500 copies.
- Major SAMUEL VICTOR CONSTANT, Fort Ethan Allen, Vt.—His thesis, *Calls, Sounds and Merchandise of the Peking Street Peddlers*, Peking, no date. Many photographs and colored illustrations.

<sup>1</sup> For a description of this unique collection see the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 23. Since that description was written, the "special edition" has been expanded from 294 to 298 volumes. Admiral Chandler has also added to the collection forty-eight periodical numbers containing stories or poems by Kipling. See also p. 348-349.



*Division of Accessions*

- Dr. ARTHUR B. DALGETTY, Dundee, Scotland—A copy of his *History of the Church of Foulis Easter, with illustrations of the mediaeval paintings in the original colours*, Dundee, 1933. No. 358 of 400 numbered copies, signed by the author.
- Mrs. A. J. DAUGHERTY, Washington—*The Turner Gallery, a series of one hundred and twenty engravings from the works of the late J. M. W. Turner, R. A.*, New York, no date. 2 vols. Descriptive text by W. Cosmo Monkhouse.
- Dr. M. DAVIDSON, New York—Fourteen books in Russian dealing with the Russian Revolution of 1917.
- Miss STELLA DAVIS, Buckley, Ill.—A miniature volume (1 $\frac{1}{8}$  inches high), *The Bible*, 9th ed., Rutland, Printed by Fay & Davison, no date. The approximate date of publication is indicated by the fact that the book is dedicated "To His Excellency, G. Washington, President of the United States of America." The text of the Bible is not given, but each book is represented by a very brief résumé of its subject matter in verse.
- Hon. GEORGE W. DONAGHEY, Little Rock, Ark.—A copy of his *Building a State Capitol*, Little Rock, 1937.
- DOUBLEDAY, DORAN & COMPANY, Garden City, N. Y.—Three hundred and fifty-seven volumes of their noncopyrightable reprints.
- Mrs. CHARLES R. ELY, Washington—A copy of Edmund Beckett Denison's *A Rudimentary Treatise on Clock and Watch Making; with a chapter on church clocks, and an account of the proceedings respecting the great Westminster clock*, London, John Weale, 1850. With numerous drawings.
- JOHN AUGUSTUS K. EVENINGSTAR, Washington—Two copies of his *Brides of Yum-Chac, a prose poem of "Mayab."* Edition limited to 150 copies.
- JAMES GABELLE, Paterson, N. J.—Joaquin Miller's *Trelawny with Shelley and Byron*, Pompton Lakes, N. J., 1922. (The Ramapo Press Publications, no. 1.) Published in a limited edition of 300 copies, this copy not numbered.
- Dr. WILLIAM M. GAMBLE, Washington, and Miss ANNA DILL GAMBLE, York, Pa.—A collection of material, mostly in Chinese or relating to China, brought together by their father, the late William Gamble, in connection with his work in the Far East. From 1858 to 1869 Mr. Gamble was superintendent of the American Presbyterian Mission Press, which was first located at Ningpo and was later moved to Shanghai. After leaving Shanghai, he was invited to go to Japan to instruct the samurai in the various printing arts. This collection, to be known as the William Gamble Collection, comprises books, pamphlets, newspapers, periodicals, maps, manuscripts, photographs and miscellanea, and supplements the portion of the collection which was deposited with us this year by the Catholic University of America.
- Sir STEPHEN GASELEE, London—A copy of *The "Costerian" Doctrinale of Alexander de Villa Dei*, reproduced in collotype facsimile, with introduction by Stephen Gaselee, Cambridge, 1938. Printed for presentation to the members of the Roxburghe Club.
- A. GONZÁLEZ PRADA, New York—A copy each of the de luxe editions of Fernando Tola's *Pensamientos*, Paris, 1933, and Manuel González Prada's *Grafitos*, Paris, 1937. From the same donor we received an anthology of Peruvian poets, *Las Voces Múltiples*, Lima, 1916.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Dr. EUGENE W. GUDGER, New York—Twenty reprints of his articles on fishes.
- CHAUNCEY HACKETT, Provincetown, Mass.—A composite volume of thirty-two pamphlets by S. Dana Horton, bearing the title in manuscript on the cover, *Silver Briefs for Europe, 1881 to 1889*.
- Miss PEARL HANDELMAN, Miramar, Puerto Rico—A miscellaneous collection, comprising twenty-four volumes, thirteen pamphlets, one map and one broadside.
- Mrs. CHASTINA E. HAWLEY, Washington—Among other gifts, a copy of a miniature book (2¼ inches high), *History of the Bible*, Philadelphia, 1849.
- Miss ANNIE MAY HEGEMAN, Washington—Two collections comprising 786 volumes, thirty-nine pamphlets and 518 issues of periodicals, covering various subjects and including many books in the fields of French literature and history.
- Miss ALICE HENRY, Melbourne, Australia—Among other gifts, a copy of the second edition of *Such Is Life; being certain extracts from the diary of Tom Collins (Joseph Furphy)*, Melbourne, 1917.
- Mme. LOUIS HERMITE, Paris—A copy of her *Hommage à Guanabara la Superbe; l'ambassade de France à Rio de Janeiro*, Rio de Janeiro, 1937. With ten water colors by the author and other illustrations. No. 616 of 870 copies signed by the author.
- Major GOUVERNEUR HOES, Washington—Campaign literature (329 pieces) published by the Republican and Democratic National Committees during the McKinley-Bryan campaign.
- Mme. GRACE WHITNEY HOFF, Paris—Two copies of her work, *A Message for To-day*, Cambridge, 1937.
- CHARLES R. HOOK, Middletown, Ohio—Two copies of a work by Frederick W. Todd, *Humphrey Hooke of Bristol and His Family and Descendants in England and America during the Seventeenth Century*, New Haven, 1938.
- Mrs. CHARLES ISHAM, of Washington (a granddaughter of Abraham Lincoln)—Several significant additions to our collection of Lincolniana:
- A poem (without title) composed by, and in the handwriting of, Abraham Lincoln. There are twenty-four verses, beginning, "My childhood home I see again, And gladden with the view."
- Two daguerreotypes, one of Abraham Lincoln taken when he was about thirty-eight years old, the other of his wife.
- A gold necklace, set with seed pearls, with bracelets to match, formerly the property of Mrs. Abraham Lincoln.
- A silver inkstand made by Tiffany and Company and presented to President Lincoln by Charles D. Posten.
- A collection of eight books presented to President Lincoln at various times.
- From the same donor we received a copy of the Book of Common Prayer (Richmond, J. W. Randolph, 1863) presented by Charles Sumner to her grandfather, Honorable James Harlan, Senator from Iowa, together with an autograph album formerly belonging to Senator Harlan and containing the autographs of many of his colleagues.
- Mrs. ROBINSON JEFFERS, Carmel, Calif.—A copy of her husband's work entitled *Stars*, Pasadena, 1930. No. 106 of 110 copies.

*Division of Accessions*

- Miss M. S. JOHNSTON, Kew, Surrey, England—*History of the Civil War (1642-1649) in Pembrokeshire and on Its Borders*, by Arthur Leonard Leach, London, 1937.
- His Highness, PRINCE YOUSSEUF KAMAL, Cairo—Another volume (tome 4, fasc. 2) of his *Monumenta Cartographica Africae et Aegypti*. This work is being published in a limited edition of 100 sets.
- Mrs. McCook KNOX, Washington—Seventy-seven volumes, chiefly government publications.
- KOKUSAI BUNKA SHINKOKAI (The Society for International Cultural Relations), Tokyo—A copy each of two of its recent publications, *Japan; the nation in panorama* (no date) and Jiro Harada's *A Glimpse of Japanese Ideals; lectures on Japanese art and culture*, 1937.
- Miss HELEN EDITH LEGGE, Oxford, England—An autographed presentation copy of her biography of her father (the famous translator of the Chinese classics), bearing the title, *James Legge, Missionary and Scholar*, London, 1905.
- Dr. IRVING A. LEONARD, New York—A copy of his edition of the dramatic works of Pedro de Peralta Barnuevo, Santiago de Chile, 1937.
- THEODORE M. LILIENTHAL, San Francisco—A copy of *Return, an unpublished poem by Robinson Jeffers*, San Francisco, 1934. No. 246 of 250 copies.
- Mrs. CLARA KING LITCHFIELD, Carmel, N. Y.—A complete bound file of the reports of the proceedings of the first to the forty-sixth annual reunion of the Society of the Army of the Potomac (1869-1927).
- Col. W. G. LYDDON, C. M. G., London—A copy of his *British War Missions to the United States, 1914-1918*, London, 1938.
- Miss CASSIE MONCURE LYNE, Harrisonburg, Va.—A scrapbook which she compiled relating to the ancestry, life, activities and writings of her mother, Mrs. Cassie Oliver Moncure Lyne (1845-1934), a daughter of William A. Moncure, state senator and auditor of Virginia. The volume contains data regarding Mrs. Lyne's eminent part in the initiation of the movement which resulted in the establishment of Memorial Day.
- Dr. and Mrs. THOMAS OLLIVE MABBOTT, New York—Among other gifts, a copy of a work dealing with the relations between the Catholics and Huguenots in France in 1575, *Negotiation de la Paix es Mois d'Auril & May 1575. Contenant la requeste & articles presentez au Roy par M. le Prince de Condé, seigneurs & gentils-hommes de la religion: M. le Mareschal de Dampville, seigneurs & gètils-hommes catholiques associez. L'ample pour parler des deputez desdits*, 1576. A manuscript note on the flyleaf, signed "T. O. M.", reads, "There is some reason to believe this book once belonged to John Milton. See my note, Columbia edition of Milton, Volume XVIII."
- MIGUEL A. MACAU, Havana—Two volumes of his collected poems, *Flores del Trópico* and *Harpas de Alba*, and a volume of his collected dramatic works.
- VANCE C. McCORMICK, Harrisburg, Pa.—A copy of his father's diary, written in 1865 during a trip overland to the Pacific Coast and printed in 1937 for private distribution, *Across the Continent in 1865, as told in the diary of the late Colonel Henry McCormick*, Harrisburg, 1937.
- DOUGLAS C. McMURTRIE, Chicago—Seventy-five items relating to typography and the history of printing, most of them being his own compilations.



*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- THOMAS H. MALONE, Nashville, Tenn.—The last available copy of his father's autobiography, *Memoir of Thomas H. Malone, an autobiography written for his children*, Nashville, 1928. Edition limited to 100 copies.
- MRS. ANNA MANGOLD, Dallas, Tex.—*Mangold and Allied Families; a genealogical and biographical memoir*, New York, privately printed, 1937. Compiled by the American Historical Society. Bound in blue levant.
- WILLIAM KENNON MATTHEWS, Nishinomiya, Japan—His genealogical work, *Luke Matthews, of Brunswick County, Virginia, 1739-1788, and his descendants*, Kobe, Japan, no date. Edition limited to 320 copies.
- MRS. GEORGE PHILIP MEIER, Indianapolis—Two portfolios comprising the Nellie Simmons Meier Collection of Autographed Impressions of the Hands of Famous People. As opportunity offered over a period of several years, Mrs. Meier assembled this collection of impressions of the hands of 136 people—authors, actors and actresses, musicians, artists, aviators, explorers and other men and women of affairs. The impressions are interpreted by Mrs. Meier in a series of typewritten character sketches of all but fourteen of the subjects. Interest is added to the collection by the inclusion of eighty-five photographs, many of them autographed and inscribed to Mrs. Meier.
- THE MERCERS' COMPANY, London—*Acts of Court of the Mercers' Company, 1453-1527*, Cambridge, Eng., 1936.
- DR. DANIEL MORTON, St. Joseph, Mo.—A carbon typescript of the first volume of *Reminiscences by Daniel Morton, M. D. . . . ; a medical, social and civic history of St. Joseph, Missouri, covering nearly fifty years*. "Assembled and bound for preservation by the author in the year 1937." Copy no. 2.
- MRS. DAISY B. MULFORD, Washington—Nine volumes, three pamphlets and 280 periodical numbers, all but two relating to photography.
- MISS JANET E. MULLINS, Liverpool, Nova Scotia—*Liverpool Privateering, 1756-1815*. Compiled by Miss Mullins, edited, arranged and printed under the direction of Fred S. Morton and published in 1936 by the Queens County Historical Society, Liverpool, N. S., in a private edition of seventy-five copies.
- MRS. ROSALYN S. NASH, Washington—A carbon copy of her typewritten compilation of genealogical information from tables of contents of the Vosburgh Collection at the Library of Congress. Indexed by (1) counties, (2) towns and villages, (3) towns and churches.
- J. B. NEUMANN, New York—Two portfolios in the series, *Monuments de la Xylographie*, two volumes of *Artlover* and the first five volumes of *The Artlover Library*, the two last-named items edited and published by Mr. Neumann.
- JAMES B. NOYES, Boston—*A Memoir of the Reverend John Bartlett, Harvard, A. B., 1805, A. M., 1808*, by Willard Reed. Privately printed for Mrs. J. B. Noyes by The Merrymount Press, 1936.
- EDMUNDO O'GORMAN, Villa Obregón, Mexico—A copy of his *Breve Historia de las Divisiones Territoriales; aportación a la historia de la geografía de México*, Mexico, 1937. No. 22 of 150 copies.
- HOWARD PITCHER OKIE, Washington—*A faithful account of the present state of affairs in England, Scotland and Ireland: or, The remarkable transactions and proceedings that have happened in these kingdoms, since the discovery of the horrid Popish plot, anno 1678, to this present year 16<sup>88</sup><sub>90</sub> . . .*, London, printed for



## Division of Accessions

- Tho. Bever at the Hand and Star next the Middle Temple-Gate near Temple-Bar, 1690. By "E. C.," who appears not yet to have been identified.
- RICHARD S. OULD, Washington—A miscellaneous collection comprising sixteen volumes, thirty-two pamphlets and six maps.
- THE OVERBROOK PRESS, Stamford, Conn.—A copy of its edition (1936) of Oscar Wilde's *The Happy Prince and Other Tales*, with wood engravings by Rudolph Ruzicka. Limited edition of 250 copies.
- REV. ARNOLD WHITAKER OXFORD, London—Seven of his own works on various subjects, including freemasonry, religion and medicine.
- MRS. MAUD HUNT PATTERSON, Bar Harbor, Maine—A volume presented to Mrs. Lucy Dana in 1819 by her daughter Caroline. It bears the title, *Caroline Dana's Book of Penmanship, at Mr. Dunham's School, Windsor, Vermont, 1819*, and is made up of very beautiful examples of penmanship, all illustrating her interest in geographical study.
- MRS. EDWARD CLARENCE PLUMMER, Washington—Two copies of Henry Wilson Owen's work, *The Edward Clarence Plummer History of Bath, Maine, Bath, 1936*.
- MAX RABINOFF, Paris—Thirty volumes, twenty-four pamphlets and five numbers relating to Russia and published between 1919 and 1932, all but two of them in the Russian language.
- S. R. RANGANATHAN, Secretary of the Madras Library Association, British India—A copy of his *Prolegomena to Library Classification*, Madras, 1937.
- DR. LABAN L. RICE, Mayland, Tenn.—Three of his publications—*The Madonna of the Slate and Other Short Stories*, 1923; *Sonnets to B. B. R.*, 1921, and *Three-minute Lay Sermons*, 1937.
- CARLOS RISSO DOMÍNGUEZ, Buenos Aires—A set of his work, in two volumes, entitled, *Seis Años en la Dirección General de Correos y Telégrafos*, Buenos Aires, 1938.
- THE ROSICRUCIAN FOUNDATION, Quakertown, Pa.—*The Rosicrucian Fraternity in America; authentic and spurious organizations*, by Dr. R. Swinburne Clymer, published by the Foundation, 1935-1936. 2 vols.
- THE ROYAL SOMERSET HOUSE AND INVERNESS LODGE, London—No. 4. *An Introduction to the History of the Royal Somerset House and Inverness Lodge Acting by Immemorial Constitution*, by Rev. Arnold Whitaker Oxford, London, 1928. No. 120 of 320 copies.
- THE ROYAL WARRANT HOLDERS ASSOCIATION, London—*The Royal House of Windsor; a record of its personages, their standards, coats-of-arms, emblems, etc., since the accession of Queen Victoria*, by E. D. Tillet, London, 1937. Edited by Sir Frank Fox.
- JOHN C. SCOFIELD, Washington—A collection of Lincoliana presented to the Library as a memorial to Mr. Scofield's wife, Florence Clark Scofield. It includes 120 volumes, sixteen pamphlets and 103 miscellaneous items relating to Abraham Lincoln (programs, pictures, announcements, letters, invitations, periodicals, unmounted clippings and extracts from magazines).
- MRS. ARTHUR SHAW, Washington—A collection of 107 German books, including an encyclopedia and standard sets of the works of German novelists and poets, such as Auerbach, Goethe, Wilhelm Hauff, Herder, Lessing, Schiller and Heinrich Zschokke.

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

- Mrs. CHARLES HITCHCOCK SHERRILL, Paris—*My Story Book*, by the late Charles Hitchcock Sherrill, privately printed in 1937 in an edition of 250 copies.
- Mrs. ROBERT KENNON SMITH, Paris—A copy of her *Walled Towns of France*, by Rosalie Wells (pseudonym), Paris, 1937.
- Dr. H. EUGENE STAFFORD, Baguio, P. I.—His "*The Sun God's Wife*" and *Legends of the Mountain People of Benguet*, 1937. Illustrated by F. Amorsolo and F. R. Sanchez. Limited edition of 200 copies.
- Mrs. CARL STOECKEL, Norfolk, Conn.—*Diary of Thomas Robbins, D. D., 1796-1854*, Boston, 1886-1887. 2 vols. Edited and annotated by Increase N. Tarbox from the original diary, owned by the Connecticut Historical Society.
- WILSON STRALEY, Kansas City—Two copies of his booklet, *Comanches*, Kansas City, 1938. Privately printed in an edition of 60 copies, the typesetting, printing and binding being done by the author.
- Mrs. ROSA M. SURDEZ, Maywood, N. J.—A copy of a work compiled by Alexandre Dumas, the elder, *Grand dictionnaire de cuisine*, Paris, 1873.
- Miss MARCH THOMA, Belleville, Ill.—*The Western Melodist and Universal Songster; a new collection of the most fashionable, popular, sentimental, comic, patriotic and naval songs, together with catches, glees, etc.*, Buffalo, 1836. A rare edition of a collection of popular songs (words only).
- CHARLES N. THOMPSON, Indianapolis—His *Sons of the Wilderness, John and William Conner*, Indianapolis, 1937, written "chiefly as a memorial" to the author's wife, Julia Conner Thompson, great-granddaughter of John Conner and great-grandniece of William Conner. (Vol. 12 of the publications of the Indiana Historical Society.)
- ALEXANDER UHRIG, Oconomowoc, Wis.—Two copies of his *Collected Poems*, Oconomowoc, 1938.
- Dr. OTTO H. F. VOLLBEHR, New York—A collection of 142 volumes and pamphlets relating to the German Reformation, most of them published in the sixteenth century. There are twenty-one works by Martin Luther, in addition to others by many of his contemporaries. Dr. Vollbehr also presented a copy of the rare edition of the orations of Aelius Aristides, *Λόγοι Ἀριστοειδους*, edited by Eufrosino Bonini; colophon: Florentiae, Sumptibus Philippi Iuntae, 1517; bound in pigskin, with blind tooling.
- JAMES D. VOLTS, Cincinnati—A copy of his *Bibliography of Cryptography; a catalog of books pertaining to the science of codes and cyphers*, Cincinnati, 1938. No. 8 of 500 copies.
- Mrs. CLIFFORD SELDEN WEAVER, McKinney, Tex.—A carbon copy of her typescript autobiography, comprising two volumes, extra-illustrated with photographs, clippings, etc. The original is in the Gustine Courson Weaver Juvenile Library in the State Historical Collection Museum, North Texas State Teachers' College, Denton, Tex.
- Mrs. RUTH NELSON WETZEL and Mrs. GERTRUDE NELSON BUCK, Mount Vernon, N. Y.—An English translation of Johann Daniel Schoepflin's *Vindiciae Typographicae* (Argentorati, 1760), by the late Charles Alexander Nelson, New York, privately printed, 1938. No. 14 of 50 copies, issued as a memorial to the translator by his daughters.
- OLNEY SCOTT WILLIAMS, Los Angeles—A bound, typewritten copy of his collected poems, inscribed to the Library of Congress and bearing the title, *Some Verse for Reflection*.

*Gifts to the Poetry Archives*

During the year it was the privilege of the Consultant in Poetry to acknowledge the following gifts to the Poetry Archives of The Library of Congress:

From Mrs. James Lees Laidlaw and her daughter, Mrs. Dana Converse Backus, of New York, in memory of James Lees Laidlaw, the complete manuscript of Shelley's *The Mask of Anarchy*, known as the Leigh Hunt manuscript. This poem, inspired by the "infamous Peterloo affair," consists of ninety-three stanzas, almost wholly in Mary Shelley's hand, with the first appearance of the full title, *The Mask of Anarchy, written on the occasion of the massacre at Manchester*, and with numerous emendations and additions in the poet's autograph. It was evidently either dictated by the poet to his wife in a white heat—perhaps because Shelley was too greatly agitated to put pen to paper—or copied out and expanded from the poet's rough notes. At all events, after extensive and scrupulous revision in his own hand—which renders it invaluable for the student of Shelley's creative imagination and critical method—Shelley, sometime before November 1819, sent the poem to his friend, Leigh Hunt, for publication in *The Examiner*. For thirteen years it was lost in the confusion of the editor's desk, or deliberately withheld. In 1832 it was given by Hunt to the world.

From Mrs. Ernest Hamilton, of New York, two Edwin Markham manuscripts of outstanding significance, namely, the original "field notes," or first holograph draft, of *The Man with the Hoe* and the poet's personal copy, signed and inscribed, of his *Lincoln—the Man of the People*, the poem selected by a Congressional committee, under the leadership of Chief Justice Taft, in 1922 and read by the poet at the dedication of the Lincoln Memorial in Washington.

From Mrs. Ida Benfey Judd, of New York, a copy of the limited edition of *New Poems: Eighty Songs at Eighty*, by Edwin Markham, with a lengthy inscription and two signatures in the author's hand. This is the copy from which the poet read at Carnegie Hall upon the occasion of his eightieth birthday, April 24, 1932.

From an anonymous friend, the proof of Walt Whitman's *O Captain! My Captain!* corrected by the poet's hand, with an autograph letter of extraordinary interest on the verso.

From Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall, of Washington, the holograph of Edwin Arlington Robinson's *Lancelot*, the poet's express favorite of his Arthurian trilogy, differing from the published version in the title



and in approximately thirty pages of text—the whole written in pencil, signed and dated.

From Mr. Lewis M. Isaacs, of New York, two Edwin Arlington Robinson manuscripts of rare intrinsic and associative value, namely, the first holograph draft, signed twice and dated, of *Old King Cole* and the holograph of *Genevieve and Alexandra*, closely written, with corrections in the poet's hand, signed twice and dated.

From Mr. Albert M. Bender, of San Francisco, a George Sterling memorial collection, consisting of manuscript poems, published and unpublished, many with critical notations and marginal comments by Ambrose Bierce, also letters, first editions, inscribed and association copies, photographs.

From Mrs. Vernon Kellogg, of Washington, a group of important George Sterling manuscripts.

From Mr. and Mrs. Robinson Jeffers, of Carmel, Calif., through Mrs. Vernon Kellogg's kind offices, a group of George Sterling manuscripts and memorabilia.

From William Rose Benét, of New York, an Elinor Wylie memorial collection, consisting of first editions, the manuscript note book of *The Orphan Angel*, the typescript of *The Venetian Glass Nephew*, corrected by the author; also an unpublished short story and an unpublished short story synopsis in typescript with autograph corrections, and many posthumous manuscript poems and fragments.

From Mrs. Edgar Speyer, of New York, a copy of *The Complaint, and The Consolation; or, Night Thoughts*, by Edward Young, with forty-three engravings by William Blake (London, 1797). Presented to Mr. Edgar Speyer by Lord Asquith, with accompanying letter.

The Poetry Archives was enriched also with a gift of unique associative and historical value from Mrs. Charles Isham, of New York and Washington—the autograph manuscript of an untitled poem, four pages long, by her grandfather, Abraham Lincoln, beginning, "My childhood home I see again," written not earlier than the fall of 1844, following a visit to the old Indiana homestead. These verses reveal Lincoln's haunting preoccupation with the mysteries of life and death. This gift was accompanied by the closely cherished family relics described on a previous page of this report.

### *Gifts of Juvenile Books*

On a later page in this report, in the review of operations in the Rare Book Room, the Curator of the Rare Book Collection mentions the study of nineteenth-century juvenile books which is being made



in that collection under a grant received from an anonymous donor. This project has received wide publicity and, as a result, many juvenile books have already been presented to the Library. Among these donors may be mentioned Mrs. Fannie C. Aiken, Orange, Mass.; Miss Elizabeth Ball, Muncie, Ind.; Mrs. J. E. Bennet, New York; Walter E. Bishop, Jamaica, N. Y.; Mrs. Mary Oakley Hawley, Madison, Wis.; Newman F. McGirr, Washington; Miss Nicketti McMullen, Washington; Mrs. L. F. Olsen, St. Paul; Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, Philadelphia.

### *Genealogies*

Genealogies presented during the year included those of the following families:

Achelis	Brownlee	Houseman	Mangold	Ryan
Allen	Bryan	Howitt	Marsteller	Shearman
Ames	Coffin	Huguenin	Matthews	Siler
Andrews	Cresap	Jones	Maury	Silvester
Andrus	Davis	Kacenelenbogen	Meeds	Sims
Archer	Delawood	Keller	Mitchell	Slatter
Atherstone	Dickerson	Kelly	Nelson	Stone
Barber	Dow	Kimball	Olcott	Talcott
Beaumont	Ferguson	Lacey	Payne	Tindall
Billingslea	Fitch	Landis	Porter	Tipton
Bingham	Fontaine	Larwood	Pusey	Townsend
Blount	Fowler	(Larrawood)	Putnam	Weekes
Bogle	Garland	Ligon	Rathbone	Wilson
Boone	Grover	Luckey	Ravot	Young
Bowker	Harper	McClure	Read	Zabriskie
Bristol	Heriot	McGlasson	Remi (Remey)	Zinn
Brookfield	Heyward	McIntosh	Rhamy	
Brown	Holman	Mallet	Rife	

### *Deposits*

Of the twenty-eight new deposits accepted during the year, all but eight were placed in the Division of Manuscripts. Additions were made to nine deposits, three were renewed when title passed to a new owner, seven were withdrawn and two were formally presented to the Library. Among the new deposits were the following:

The papers of the American Historical Association, 1882-1934, deposited by the treasurer, Dr. Solon J. Buck.

The papers of President Chester A. Arthur, mainly letters received by him, deposited by Chester A. Arthur, Jr.

The papers of Hamilton Fish, Senator from New York and later Secretary of State under President Grant, deposited by his grandson, Representative Hamilton Fish.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Papers of the Pinckney family, deposited jointly by Mrs. Elsie M. Pinckney and Miss Josephine Pinckney.

Papers of the Wigfall family, mainly for the period from 1858 to 1874, deposited by T. Hartley Marshall.

The William Gamble Collection of Chinese books and maps, deposited by the Catholic University of America.

The two deposits presented to the Library comprised the Riggs family papers which had been on deposit here for several years through the courtesy of Rev. T. Lawrason Riggs, of New Haven, and the late E. Francis Riggs.

### *Purchases*

For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1938, Congress appropriated \$100,000 for the general increase of the Library and \$70,000 for the purchase of books and periodicals for the Law Library. With these Government appropriations and with the use of various gift funds and the income from endowments held by the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, it was possible to purchase 55,641 volumes and pamphlets, in addition to numerous manuscripts, maps, engravings and pieces of music.

During the summer of 1937 Dr. Shio Sakanishi spent several months in Japan and was successful in purchasing many Japanese books for the Library, including legal items, and was instrumental in securing numerous gifts. We are greatly indebted to Dr. Joseph F. Rock, of K'un-Ming, Yunnan, who continued his services in purchasing gazetteers of the four border provinces of China, Kansu, Kweichow, Szechuan and Yunnan. The gazetteers that we have already acquired through Dr. Rock's friendly cooperation have greatly strengthened our collection of these Chinese local histories.

Dr. Lewis Hanke, of Cambridge, Mass., learning of our difficulties in purchasing Brazilian legal material, asked the Law Librarian to draw up a want list indicating our needs in that field. Equipped with this list, Dr. Hanke, on a trip through Brazil covering about four months, purchased many of the titles, temporarily advancing the money out of his own funds, and also notified us of other desirable items. Mr. Richard P. Momsen, of Rio de Janeiro, has offered to direct further search for the remaining titles.

### *The Archer M. Huntington Endowment Fund*

With the income derived from the Archer M. Huntington endowment fund the Library has purchased during the past fiscal year 1,495 titles, representing 1,839 volumes and pamphlets, as compared

## *Division of Accessions*

with 1,191 titles, representing 1,289 volumes and pamphlets, purchased last year. Since the fund was established ten years ago, it has provided a grand total of 15,944 titles, representing 19,925 volumes and pamphlets. The civil war in Spain has prevented satisfactory contacts with booksellers there, with the result that our purchases have been made principally in Latin-American countries.

### *Exchanges and Transfers*

Exchanges were accepted during the year from 63 different libraries and amounted to 1,437 volumes, 1,589 pamphlets, 9,362 issues of periodicals and newspapers and 161 maps received on piece-for-piece exchange and 254 maps on priced exchange. Duplicates sent in exchange to other libraries totaled 3,246 volumes, 6,947 pamphlets, 2,643 issues of periodicals and newspapers on piece-for-piece exchange and twelve volumes and 3,523 issues of periodicals on priced exchange. Our most active exchange relations were carried on with the American Antiquarian Society, the Brookings Institution, the New York Public Library and the University of Western Ontario. From the last-named we received 279 volumes and twenty-eight pamphlets, most of which were important Canadian and English publications.

From thirty-two different Government departments, bureaus and agencies the Division received by transfer 8,454 volumes, 3,887 pamphlets, 18,297 issues of periodicals and newspapers and 4,705 maps. Only 335 volumes, 1,285 pamphlets and 7,430 issues of periodicals were transferred from the Library of Congress to other libraries of the Government, chiefly because of failure of governmental librarians to avail themselves of the privilege of examining our duplicates.

### *Copyright Deposits and Transfers*

A total of 41,787 copyrighted books and pamphlets was added to the permanent collections during the year, as compared with 33,491 last year. This is the highest number that has ever been acquired from this source in a single year and is largely accounted for by the fact that more second copies are now being retained by the Library than in previous years. Until recently it was our practice to allow librarians of governmental libraries in the District of Columbia to make rather liberal selections of second copies of copyright deposits for their libraries. If duplicates thus disposed of were later needed by the Library of Congress, it was necessary either to recall them or

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

to purchase other copies. It was decided, therefore, to retain the second copies in most instances.

This change in policy is reflected in the reduced number of copyright deposits, 4,480 pieces in all, transferred to other governmental libraries during the past year. Of these, comparatively few were of substantial value and most of them were sent to two libraries, 2,715 pieces of music to the District of Columbia Public Library and 1,479 telephone directories to the Federal Trade Commission. (These 4,480 items, never having been counted as part of the permanent collection, are not included in our statistical tabulations.)



# Division of Manuscripts

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE ACTING CHIEF, DR. MARTIN

---



THE main functions of the Division of Manuscripts are naturally the acquisition, preservation and service of materials relating to the history of the United States; but, as previous reports and the Manual (1901) have shown, it "has the custody of all the manuscript material in the Library not classifiable as map, music or print (the latter designation including all contributions to the graphic arts)" and the custody, also, of the reproductions contributed by the Wilbur Fund, the Rockefeller Grant (Project "A") and those deposited by the Modern Language Association of America. Since April 1937 the Association—by resorting to the comparatively inexpensive micro-film process—has materially increased both its current accessions and the use made of them through the interlibrary loan system, where cost of transportation is a factor. A statement of its acquisitions during the past year will be found, together with those of Project "A," at the end of this report.

Contrary to what seems to be popular impression, the acquisitions of manuscripts are rather by gift than by purchase—less than one-quarter of all holdings of this Division have been purchased—and what is entered as a purchase may have been bought for a nominal sum which had little reference to the real pecuniary value of the papers, the vendor having been actuated mainly by a desire to have the papers in the custody of the national library. Once acquired, a collection is immediately subjected to those processes necessary to ensure preservation and safe care. This done, service to the public is given within the limitations necessary for the use of unique material. The loss of an original manuscript text is, of course, irremediable. Limitations of another kind have to be observed with reference to texts of recent origin or of a personal nature, but these vary

with particular cases, change from time to time and do not lend themselves, except in a few instances, to any statement here. Therefore, the reader is advised that he should inquire before he comes from a distance as to whether the manuscripts he desires to examine are available.

*Colonial and Revolutionary Periods*

Among the Library's most valued collections bearing upon the late colonial and revolutionary eras, are the papers of the Shippen family of Philadelphia. To this collection Dr. Lloyd P. Shippen has made a notable addition of papers from the years 1773-1793, which will not, however, become open to investigators until five years after the date of their receipt.

Another not less valued family collection was recently deposited by Mrs. Elsie M. Pinckney, of Richmond, Va., and Miss Josephine Pinckney, of Charleston, S. C. Nearly six hundred pieces record the history of the Pinckney family of South Carolina. Covering a period of eighty years, from 1744 to 1825, they bear upon the lives of five members of the family, Chief Justice Charles Pinckney; his wife, Eliza Lucas Pinckney; their famous sons, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney and Thomas Pinckney, and their daughter, Harriet Pinckney Horry. While so many aspects of contemporary history and civilization are illustrated as to make special emphasis on any one of them difficult, particular mention may be made of the letters of Thomas Pinckney to his mother and sister during the southern campaigns of the Revolutionary War and the papers bearing upon the distinguished diplomatic services of the brothers Pinckney.

With the papers of Professor Julius Goebel, described below, the Library has acquired transcripts of two texts (a French and a German version) of Baron Christoph von Graffenried's *Relation* of his colonizing activities in North Carolina in 1710-1713. These were used by Professor Goebel in preparing the work in which he collaborated with V. H. Todd, *Graffenried's Account of the Founding of New Bern* (Raleigh, N. C., 1920).

A group of fifty-two items of the papers of Peter, David and Henry Van Schaack, of New York, ranging in date from 1776 to 1841, have been acquired. These illustrate the commercial history of New York during and after the Revolution.

From Lt. Col. D. W. McGowan the Library has received photostat copies of transcripts of rolls of Swedish troops stationed in New Sweden, 1637-1655, the originals of which are in the Royal Archives

and Record Office of the Exchequer, Stockholm. Miss Ethel Armes has given some photostat copies of letters of Thomas Lee and other early Virginia history materials. Six letters and papers pertaining to Col. Mordecai Gist (1776-1809) have been acquired from Mrs. M. J. (Branford Gist) Lynch. The Library has also acquired a facsimile of James Wolfe's journal of the Quebec expedition from May 10 to August 7, 1759.

### *Convention of 1787*

In connection with the sesquicentennial year, the Library has strengthened its collection of materials relating to the Constitutional Convention of 1787 by obtaining photostat copies of a number of items, including a notebook of William Paterson (kindness of Mrs. Hester C. Fles, regent of the William Paterson chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, Paterson, N. J.), the Convention papers of James Wilson in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, and forty-three broadsides dealing with the Convention, the struggle for ratification and the establishment of the new government, from the Honorable Sol Bloom, Director General of the Sesquicentennial Commission.

### *Presidents*

Owners of letters of George Washington have continued to supply Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick with photostat copies of their holdings for the benefit of the Bicentennial Commission's edition of the *Writings of George Washington*, of which he is the editor. These he has, after use, turned over as heretofore to the Washington Collection in the Library.

To the collection of Thomas Jefferson materials there have been added a long letter by Jefferson Davis, April 17, 1850, regarding the Thomas Jefferson papers and the decision that they be edited by Prof. Henry A. Washington, and a copy of a letter by Jefferson to Mordecai M. Noah, May 28, 1818, given by Mr. F. A. Christie, of Lowell, Mass. Investigators will be grateful for the addition of a photostat copy of the card catalog of Thomas Jefferson materials in the Massachusetts Historical Society.

To the James Monroe Collection there have been added two interesting items—one, an undated note to Judge Story regarding a slave-trade case; the other, a letter of May 15, 1813, by Monroe, which describes the effect of restrictions on the marketing of his wheat and on his personal finances.



A photostat copy of a letter by President Andrew Jackson to Albert Jones, October 29, 1835, was supplied by Dr. Harry E. Pratt, of the Abraham Lincoln Association, Springfield, Ill.

A letter by John Quincy Adams to Lewis Tappan, dated March 9, 1841, has been received from Miss Anna Hulett.

Of Franklin Pierce papers, the Library has acquired from a member of the family six letters and four memoranda by Pierce, fourteen letters (including two by Jefferson Davis) to Pierce, a special order relating to Pierce and two letters to Mrs. Pierce.

A highly prized Abraham Lincoln manuscript, a complete autograph copy of his poem, "My childhood home I see again," incomplete versions of which have been published from other sources, has been most generously given by Mrs. Charles Isham, of Washington. The papers of Gen. E. A. Hitchcock, mentioned below, contain several Abraham Lincoln items. A photostat copy of the autograph draft of President Lincoln's speech delivered at the White House on November 10, immediately following the election of 1864, has been received from the Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration. The original is in the Southworth Library, Dryden, N. Y. Representative Usher L. Burdick, of North Dakota, has permitted the Library to make photostat copies of some writings of the late Ignatius Donnelly on Abraham Lincoln. Representative Anthony Dondero, of Michigan, has obliged us with a copy of the letter written to Lincoln by a little girl, Grace Bedell, October 18, 1860, which contains the suggestion that he let his whiskers grow. From Representative James W. Wadsworth photostat copies have been received of a number of Abraham Lincoln items in the John Hay papers.

A long and interesting letter by President Grant to Gen. Harry White, president of the Philadelphia State Republican Convention, May 29, 1875, regarding a third term, is the generous gift of Mrs. V. W. Speel, of Washington.

The three daughters of the late Professor Burke A. Hinsdale, through one of their number, Miss Mary A. Hinsdale, have generously given a large number of letters by the late President, General James A. Garfield, to their father, Professor B. A. Hinsdale (1857-1881). Dr. Harry A. Garfield has given an original letter by General Garfield to Mark Hopkins, dated December 12, 1863.

Mr. Chester A. Arthur, III, grandson of the late President Arthur, has deposited here some remnants (about eighty pieces) of his grandfather's papers, the main collection of which was destroyed. It is to be hoped that this will become the nucleus of a much larger collection,



gathered by contributions from the archives of families represented among the friends of President Arthur.

Mrs. Mary Lord Harrison has again made considerable additions to her previous gifts of Benjamin Harrison papers. These included some stenographic notebooks, since transcribed by Mr. E. F. Tibbott, a former secretary to President Harrison, which were found during the process of converting the late President's home in Indianapolis, into a memorial to him. Prof. Albert T. Volwiler has contributed type-written copies of three letters written by General Harrison while he was a member of the law firm of Harrison, Miller and Elam; an excerpt from a letter by Mr. Tibbott, written in 1938, describing events following the nomination of the General for President; copies of twenty-one entries in the diary (now destroyed) of the late Elijah W. Halford, one of the President's secretaries; also copies of twenty-five pieces of the correspondence of Jeremiah M. Rusk, chiefly letters from the friends of President Harrison, 1888-1892. The papers of Howard Cale, given by Mr. Harrison Cale, of Denver, Colo., illustrate the social life of the President's family during Benjamin Harrison's administration.

Two letters written by President Theodore Roosevelt have been given by Mr. William R. Day, of Cleveland, Ohio.

### *Cabinet Officers*

From the University of Rochester, by way of exchange, the Library of Congress received a bound volume of fifty-eight letters by Francis Granger to Thurlow Weed, 1825-1838, which completes the broken series of letters from Granger to Weed, 1825-1850, which had been received in 1913, with the papers of Francis and Gideon Granger, from the Misses Antoinette P. and Izaphine P. Granger, of Canandaigua, N. Y.

Lt. Comdr. Robert J. Walker, III, U. S. N., retired, has deposited, for the use of a particular writer, several bound volumes of papers and materials relating to Robert J. Walker, Secretary of the Treasury under President Polk. They are not, of course, at present available to others.

From Miss Margaret Cushing, of Newburyport, Mass., the Library has received, besides printed material mentioned elsewhere, the following additional papers of General Caleb Cushing: "Journal of the United States Mission to China" (accounts), February 29-August 4, 1844; papers relating to a convention between the United States and

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Colombia regarding a ship canal, 1868; diaries, 1829-1830, and much miscellany incident to Mr. Cushing's diplomatic activities.

A small but choice and interesting collection is one of about forty letters by Edward Everett to Robert Bonner, 1858-1864, which Everett began to write when he undertook the series of "Mount Vernon Papers" for *The New York Ledger* and followed with others on topics of current interest. At the end of his letter of November 25, 1863, he adds, "The President has written me a letter warmly approving my [Gettysburg] address."

The most important accession of the year is doubtless that of the papers of the late Secretary of State, Hamilton Fish, which came to us from the office of Prof. Allen Nevins, of Columbia University, the biographer of Fish, as a gift by the family through his grandson, Representative Hamilton Fish, of New York. It is a large collection, extending roughly from 1830 to 1893, covering the Secretary's career as a young lawyer in New York, his services in the national House of Representatives and in Washington again as a United States Senator and as Secretary of State, and, finally, the later years during which, in spite of prolonged ill-health, Mr. Fish served as advisor in many public capacities. With the collection came, fortunately, the large and unusually detailed card catalog and index which was prepared many years ago by Professor John Bassett Moore.

Dr. Jeannette P. Nichols, who is writing a life of John Sherman, made the interesting experiment of advertising the great need for more of John Sherman's own letters. (The file of letter-press copies of letters sent forms only a small fraction of the John Sherman Collection here.) She received gratifying responses. Some owners generously contributed their manuscripts, amounting in all to forty-four letters; others sent copies to the extent of fifteen letters, while still others kindly permitted the Library of Congress to make copies of the manuscripts which they lent to Dr. Nichols. These last numbered 619, the largest single collection being that of Mrs. George Jay Gibson, of Salt Lake City, which contained 575. A dealer offered thirty letters, and these were, of course, acquired, bringing the total of additional texts to 693.

The acquisition of about two hundred and fifty pieces of the correspondence of the late Donald McDonald Dickinson, Postmaster General during Cleveland's second term, affords some new and interesting information on national politics, 1887 to 1898.

The Library has acquired also a collection of about fifteen hundred pieces of the correspondence of William H. Moody, chiefly of the

period when he was Secretary of the Navy (1902-1904). Altogether, it is one of considerable importance, for it embraces many letters from the higher officials of the United States Government of that time.

*Other Public Men*

By the kind permission of Mr. Joseph Dane, of Kennebunk, Maine, the Library has made photostat copies of the papers of the Rev. Jonas Clark, seven pieces, 1780-1799; and of those of Nathan Dane, eminent lawyer, for whom Dane Hall at Harvard University was named, seven pieces, 1783-1830. It also acquired three letters of James Habersham, Georgia patriot, to his brother John, of the years 1787-1789.

A general collection of Josiah Bartlett family papers, about three thousand pieces, has been acquired from the estate of Josiah Bartlett, Jr., son of Josiah Bartlett, a signer of the Declaration of Independence. It includes the papers of a justice of the peace; Dr. Bartlett's correspondence as a Member of Congress, 1812-1813; some letters by Dr. Benjamin Waterhouse, of Boston; some business correspondence, including letters from the West, 1790-1838, and a few Civil War letters.

Thomas Jefferson materials have been supplemented to a certain extent by the acquisitions of five letters of John W. Eppes, son-in-law of Thomas Jefferson and himself a Member of Congress and for a time chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means. They are letters to his son, 1813, 1814, 1815, 1816 and 1817, and, besides their relation to the Jefferson family, bear somewhat on the public affairs of the time.

To the collection of the papers of Joseph Nicollet already in this Library there have been added sixty pages of photostat copies of items, 1832-1842, recently acquired by the Minnesota Historical Society.

The papers of Nathaniel Wright Stephenson, of Cincinnati, Ohio, comprising fourteen letter-copy books and many letters received, acquired from the estate of the late Prof. N. W. Stephenson, illustrate legal business in Ohio, the early history of Ohio railroads and the anti-slavery controversies of the 1830's and '40's (especially the Lane Seminary imbroglio and the part played by the Beechers).

Mr. Roger Leavitt, of Cedar Falls, Iowa, has deposited a small collection of the papers of Roger Hooker Leavitt and of other members of the Leavitt family, including a number of letters by Joshua Leavitt,



*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

who was editor of *The Philanthropist* and later assistant editor of *The Independent*, both of New York.

Miss Anna Hulett has added to her gift of Lewis Tappan papers two small volumes of private journals, but they will not be open to investigators before August 4, 1942.

The autobiography of William Wilde Thayer, an active member of the firm of Thayer and Eldridge, Boston, Mass., and a pioneer in the publication of anti-slavery books and pamphlets and other radical literature before the Civil War, has been acquired from a descendant. Thayer gives accounts of anti-slavery intrigues with reference to Kansas and certain activities of John Brown.

The papers of Samuel Downing, of Lancaster Court House of Virginia, acquired this year, include four letters of Representative M. R. H. Barnett, a letter by John Echols and letters of 1849 from California. Other items (1835-1885) illustrate the hiring and management of slave labor and the regulation of civilians during the Civil War.

Mrs. A. B. S. Moseley, of Washington, has deposited her collection of the papers of the Richardson-Shropshire-Wright family, of Cave Spring, Ga., which includes a few letters of the late Augustus Romaldus Wright, a Whig Congressman, and a biographical sketch comprising copies of letters by him, prepared by a daughter, Mary Wright, Mrs. Moseley's mother.

Mr. T. Hartley Marshall, of Baltimore, has deposited the papers of the late Senator Louis T. Wigfall, of Texas. The collection consists of about five hundred pieces, mainly family correspondence (1858-1874), but it includes nearly sixty letters from Mrs. and General Joseph E. Johnston and some fifteen pieces of C. S. A. War Department papers.

Miss Esther Stonestreet, of Washington, has kindly permitted the Library to photocopy about a dozen letters to John T. Sullivan, 1831-1867. Among them are one from Charles J. Biddle, Camp Palo Alto, May 6, 1847; two by Richard Rush, 1849-1850; an interesting farewell letter by Daniel Webster, dated September 27, 1850; some correspondence regarding Gen. Winfield Scott, 1853-1854, and a letter by James Buchanan regarding the General, dated November 7, 1862.

The diary of O. M. Dorman, who moved from the northern states to Florida and developed a strong sympathy with southerners during and after the war, was acquired from a descendant. It is voluminous and covers the years 1864-1874.



The papers of Julia Ward Howe (1819-1910), including a very interesting set of notebooks (in one of which Mrs. Howe wrote, "I began my ethical studies in earnest at the age of forty-three"), have been received by the generous gift of her daughter, Mrs. Maude Howe Elliott. The collection contains Mrs. Howe's literary manuscripts, as well as correspondence.

To the Justin Smith Morrill Collection (fifty volumes received in 1925) there have been added four large portfolios of letters generously sent here by his sons, Elmer E. Morrill and Jesse A. Morrill, of Fulton, N. Y. The addition is important and certain to interest those who have previously studied the Morrill Collection.

The papers of the late Senator Benjamin Franklin Wade, of Ohio, amounting to seventeen volumes and running from 1850 to 1869, have been given by Mrs. Clara Wade Crosby, Colonel John Parsons Wade, U. S. A., retired, and Major Benjamin F. Wade. They relate to Ohio politics, the Senator's work in Washington, especially as Chairman of the Committee on the Conduct of the War, and to Senate business while he was President *pro tempore*. There are a number of letters from Edwin M. Stanton and some from James A. Garfield. The collection contains also a group of the Senator's notes on various subjects connected with his speeches and with debates in the Senate.

The librarian, Mr. Hiller C. Wellman, and the Board of Trustees of the City Library Association, Springfield, Mass., have shown unusual cooperation with historical scholars in giving to this Library its collection of the papers of David Ames Welles, one of the most eminent political economists of his day. The collection covers the period 1864-1894 and comprises letters of many of the leading men of the time—presidents, cabinet members, senators, congressmen and statesmen abroad.

An interesting and important selection of the correspondence of the late Chauncey M. Depew, 1865-1926, now in the library of George Washington University, has, through the kindness of Prof. Willard H. Yeager of that institution, been photocopied for the Library of Congress. The collection consists of selected letters from many public men and includes correspondence with Presidents Benjamin Harrison, William McKinley and Theodore Roosevelt, Levi P. Morton, Henry White, W. C. Whitney, Whitelaw Reid, Andrew D. White, and Mark Hanna. In it are also to be found copies of some of Mr. Depew's letters sent.

Mrs. W. D. Chandler has given, through Dr. Charles Moore, some

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

letters by William Waldorf Astor to Mrs. Charles W. Richardson, 1904-1910, and one letter by Mrs. Richardson to Mr. Astor, together with some related printed material.

Prof. Francis S. Philbrick, of the University of Pennsylvania, has deposited in this Division correspondence (mainly letters received) regarding the subjects of his sketches in the *Dictionary of American Biography*.

Some papers of the late R. R. Bowker, editor, publisher, political reformer and author, have been received from Miss Rose Weinberg, of the R. R. Bowker Company. They illustrate particularly Mr. Bowker's activities as an independent Republican and his relations with President Grover Cleveland. The collection includes a diary or journal which he kept in London and contains also many autograph letters and pieces of literary as well as historical interest.

### *Judicial*

An important acquisition of material for the study of the history of the judiciary is a volume of reports of cases in the Kentucky Court of Appeals, 1792-1799. It parallels in part the record of a number of the same cases in James Hughes's *Report of the Causes Determined by the Late Supreme Court for the District of Kentucky and by the Court of Appeals, in which Titles to Land were in Dispute*, but in part the cases and the texts are different. The present manuscript volume carries a certification by Achilles Sneed, deputy clerk of the Court.

Some correspondence of Joseph Story and, with it, some papers of William Wetmore Story were acquired from a dealer in Florence, Italy.

An important chapter in the judicial history of the Philippines, 1910-1912, may be gleaned from the papers, diaries, scrapbooks, *et cetera* of Charles Burke Elliott (1861-1937), which have been acquired from his family.

### *Military*

Mrs. R. M. Crawford, of Croton-on-Hudson, N. Y., has added to her previous gifts a collection of more than sixty letters written by the late Gen. Richard Stoddert Ewell to members of his family, 1844-1871.

The papers of Gen. Ethan Allen Hitchcock (1798-1870) to the extent of eleven portfolio boxes, which seem to be all that have survived, have been acquired from the estate of Mrs. W. A. Croffut.

Mrs. Hugh L. Scott has given the papers of her late husband, Gen. Hugh Lennox Scott. The collection, which fills 129 portfolio boxes,

covers every phase of his career, from West Point days and early service in the West to the end, and includes many letters to his wife and mother which teem with historical information.

Mr. Horace Porter Mende has presented, through his mother, Mrs. Horace P. Mende, of Zürich, Switzerland, the papers of Gen. Horace Porter. With a few exceptions, they are the ones mentioned in the preface of Elsie Porter Mende's *An American Soldier and Diplomat* (New York, 1927) as the letters the soldier wrote home. The collection includes the letter-copy books of the years he spent in New York and Paris.

Mr. John C. Pemberton, of New York, has added copies of two letters to the material he gave last year regarding Gen. John C. Pemberton.

Through Mr. Fred Landon and in exchange with the University of Western Ontario, London, Canada, the Library of Congress has obtained reports of the action at Aquia Creek, May 31-June 2, 1861, and some papers relating to exemptions from military service because of physical disabilities, 1861-1863, the latter being "Records of a Civil War Draft Board of New York City . . ."; also E. P. Alexander's personal recollections of the Knoxville Campaign, July 1863, to April, 1865, in the form of a typewritten manuscript of twenty pages.

Diaries and letters by men in the ranks of military service have been welcomed as evidences of the morale and spirit of the contestants. By permission of Mr. Thomas L. Wragg, of Columbia, S. C., photostat copies were secured of letters written by his grandfather, Thomas L. Wragg, a Confederate soldier, who participated in the first Battle of Manassas and in other actions during the Civil War. The correspondence of John Carvel Arnold, a corporal of Company I, Fortyninth Regiment of Pennsylvania Infantry, killed in action at Sailor's Creek, Va., and of other members of the Arnold family, 1864-1865, has been given by Mr. J. R. Arnold, of Washington.

A small collection of the surviving papers of Col. A. H. Markland, who during the Civil War was special agent of the Post Office Department, first for the Army of the Ohio and later for that of the Mississippi, illustrates the handling of mail for the armies as they moved from place to place.

Mrs. Roeliff Brinkerhoff has given some dispatches relating to the raid of Gen. John Hunt Morgan, July 1863. These are chiefly of local character and show the reaction to that raid and the efforts made to stop it. From Mrs. Taraknath Das, New York, have come some materials relating to activities of Sherman's army, February-March



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

1865, especially the burning of Columbia, S. C. Papers illustrating the activities of the Sanitary Commission in the District of Columbia, especially the educational and relief work, have been given to the Library by Mrs. L. A. Bauer, of Washington.

Through the kindness of Mr. Emil Hurja, the Library has been permitted to reproduce a typewritten copy of the letters by John B. Lynch, of the Four Hundred and Sixth Telegraph Bureau, First Army Corps, A. E. F., to Edward L. Lowman and others, 1917-1919.

### *Naval*

In last year's report it was briefly mentioned that the daughters of the late Admiral Alfred T. Mahan had given seven notebooks kept by him, three scrapbooks of newspaper clippings and a smaller collection of his manuscripts. The main collection of the manuscripts was then in the hands of a biographer, who had gathered much additional material, including an unusually large number of Mahan's own letters, returned on request by heirs of his correspondents abroad. Since then the biographer has sent the entire accumulation here for safe-keeping but reserves exclusive use of it for the present. Needless to say, the custody of such a collection is highly prized, for it represents in large degree the life and thought of this great historian and naval theorist.

The logbook of the U. S. S. *Harvard*, kept from April 23 to August 30, 1898, acquired by purchase, affords some information on the Battle of Santiago and the subsequent handling of the Spanish prisoners of war. The "Official Log Book" of the schooner *Philippine*, May 23 and August 5-22, 1911, has come as a gift from Mr. Fred Lockley, of Portland, Oreg. A copy of Harold L. Dunne's eye-witness account of the sinking of the U. S. troop ship *Tuscania*, February 1918, has been received from Mr. Joseph Wellington Shannon. Mr. A. P. Loper, of Stonington, Conn., has added a considerable number of letters and accounts to his previous gift of the papers of Alexander S. and Nathaniel B. Palmer.

### *Economic*

A collection of the letters, papers and logbook relating to the voyages of the schooner *Frederick*, of New York, John Gilbert Clark, master and half-owner, and her capture by a French privateer afford a full account of a typical case (1798-1822) in American commercial and maritime history. It is the gift of Miss Leila Mechlin, of Washington, a descendant of Captain Clark.

A collection of the papers of the New Orleans cotton firm of Israel



Whitney and W. A. Burnham, 1839-1846, including both the letter-copy books and the letters received, constitutes highly prized representative material. The correspondence covers a wide range of both persons and subjects and extends beyond the regular business of the firm.

From the heirs of the late Col. E. Francis Riggs, Jr., and from his brother, the Rev. Lawrason Riggs, considerable additions have come to the original gift of the Riggs family and business papers made by the late E. Francis Riggs, Sr., in 1907; the several groups of papers are now being arranged and correlated in such ways as will facilitate research.

*Educational*

From Mrs. Fiske Kimball have come the papers of her father, the late Prof. Julius Goebel (1857-1931), embracing the years 1873-1930 and including, in addition to the materials relating to Christopher, Baron de Graffenried, mentioned above, some papers relating to Dr. George Blaettermann (1820-1896) and others with reference to educational problems of recent date.

From the President's Research Committee on Social Trends the material has been received which Mr. Charles H. Judd collected on the subject of education.

*Religious*

Dr. W. H. Allison, Consultant in Church History, has completed his calendar of the Journal of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, 1701-1717, and has placed a manuscript copy in this Division.

From the Most Rev. John S. Kedrovsky, Metropolitan of the Russian Greek Catholic Churches in North America and Canada, the Library has received papers of the Russian Church in Alaska for the period preceding the purchase of Alaska by the United States, dated mainly 1772 to about 1867.

Mr. Joseph H. Mellen has presented the Rev. Ethan Allen's sketch of the history of Washington Parish, Washington, 1794-1857.

The *Lebenslauf von Alfred Friedrich Hoppe*, a manuscript of twenty-four pages acquired this year, illustrates German religious activities in the Mississippi Valley, from New Orleans to St. Louis, beginning in 1853.

From Mr. Samuel R. Leland, of New York, there has come a select correspondence file of letters to James Strong (1822-1894) and his successors, 1857-1922, which illustrates problems connected with the publication of Biblical literature.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

### *Negro History*

Dr. Carter G. Woodson, editor of the *Journal of Negro History*, has added a considerable number of valuable papers to the collection on Negro history, also a list which facilitates the use of that collection.

### *Travelers*

The journal, or diary, by Daniel W. Lord (forty-eight pages) of a journey from Baltimore down the southern coast, partly by land and partly by sea, by way of Washington, Richmond and Norfolk, Wilmington, Charleston and Savannah and return through Augusta, Raleigh and Petersburg to Richmond, February-May 1824, acquired from a descendant, describes an exploratory trip for commercial purposes by a merchant of Kennebunkport, Maine, and is equally valuable as a picture of general and social conditions of the time.

### *Scientific*

The American Ornithologists' Union, through Dr. T. S. Palmer, has deposited the papers of Count Hans von Berlepsch (1879-1913) relating to neotropical birds, and the minute books, in three volumes, of the Council of the Union.

### *Historical*

From the estate of the late Dr. John Franklin Jameson a quantity of material has come, resulting from his activities as director of the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington. The archives of the American Historical Association, also, have been deposited in this Division by the Council of the Association.

### *Portuguese Manuscripts*

From the great library of Portuguese materials acquired in 1930, the manuscript and transcript material has been segregated, arranged and made available in this Division. It comprises some sixteenth-century material, of which there is a list; a large collection on Sebastianism and mysticism; a mass of copies of military laws, orders, rules and regulations, as well as copies of the findings of the Mesa da Consciencia e Ordens, which functioned as a court from 1532 to 1863, and some originals and many copies of poems of both major and minor authors from early to modern times, including a large collection on Camoens, derived mainly from contributions for the tricentennial celebration of 1880.

*Photographic Reproduction*

The accessions of photographic reproductions of materials for American history have amounted to 24,668 pages, all from the Public Record Office in London, the operations of "Project A," paid for out of the income from the Wilbur Fund, now being confined to Great Britain. Miss Fisher continued the copying of the "Captains' Letters" of the War of 1812 in the Admiralty papers, carrying the series through the letter *S* to the end of volume 2540. In the Foreign Office she copied the papers relating to British claims on the United States respecting the Hudson's Bay Company's rights in Oregon, 1848-1871 (7 vols.); those relating to the Northwest Boundary dispute and the Island of San Juan, 1846-1873 (18 vols.); the regular series of dispatches from, and instructions to, the British minister in Washington, Sir Edward Thornton, 1871, and the correspondence of the British members of the Joint High Commission which negotiated the Treaty of Washington (1871). From the Privy Council Register she has copied all minutes concerning the United States from 1784 to the end of May 1815. Miss Griffin has prepared a calendar of the reproductions of the Foreign Office correspondence through the year 1871, which is available here in typewritten form.

The use of such material by means of interlibrary loan has increased from year to year as the collection has become more widely known among workers in the historical field.

*Modern Language Association Reproductions*

The character of the past year's acquisitions may be partially indicated as follows:

English medieval history is represented by the *Chronicum Britannicum . . . ab antiquissimis temporibus usque ad Edwardum II*, from the Universitäts-Bibliothek at Göttingen; antiquities, by two treatises on hunting, hawking and falconry, from the British Museum. Early English poetry is represented by a reproduction of the so-called *Vernon Miscellany* from the Bodleian Library. Several of the year's acquisitions are valuable for the study of early English drama, namely, reproductions of *The Towneley Mysteries*, from the Henry E. Huntington Library, and *The York Plays*, from the British Museum. Later English dramatic literature is represented by rotographs of the *A* and *B* texts of Henry Porter's *The Pleasant Historie of the Two Angrie Women of Abington* (1599), from the Huntington Library. Films of sixteen other rare English printed books were obtained from the Huntington Library, including Hugh Hilarie, *The Resureccion of the*



Masse (1554); Wilfrid Holme, *The Fall and Evil Successes of Rebellion* (1572), and Henry Petowe, *Philochasander and Elanira* (1599). In addition, a rotograph of Andrew Borde's *The First and Best Part of Scoggins Jest* (1626) was secured from the British Museum.

In the field of French medieval literature, the largest acquisition was a group of reproductions of fourteen manuscripts of Jacques de Longuyon's *Les vœux du Paon*, from the Bibliothèque Nationale, the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal, the Bibliothèque Municipale at Rouen and the Vatican Library. Medieval romances are also represented by films of three manuscripts of the *Chanson de Jérusalem*, in the Bibliothèque Nationale and the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal; a rotograph of *Garin le Loherain*, from the Biblioteca Nazionale at Turin, a microfilm of a manuscript of the same work in the Bibliothèque Nationale and a film copy of the *Roman de la rose*, the original of which is Bibliothèque Nationale, ms. français 378. Reproductions of seven Provençal chansonniers were added to those already existing in the Modern Language Association series, namely, manuscripts *E*, *I*, *K*, *M*, *T*, and *f* from the Bibliothèque Nationale and *e* from the Vatican Library. From the Bibliothèque Nationale there were also secured film copies of three manuscripts of Jean de Joinville's *La vie de Saint Louis* and an addition to the set of *Image du monde* reproductions. Professor John Thomas Lister very kindly presented to the Modern Language Association five rotographs of *La grans priere Nostre Dame*, the originals of which are in the Municipal Libraries of Troyes, Lyon and Chartres, the Bibliothèque Nationale and the British Museum.

Later French literature is represented by a microfilm of the *Œuvres diverses* (1708) of Jean-Baptiste Rousseau, from the Bibliothèque Municipale at Troyes, and by films of Rousseau's correspondence with Philippe de Vendôme (1712-1716) and Prince Eugène of Savoy (1717-1730), from the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal.

Among the other important material reproduced for the Modern Language Association series during the past year there may be mentioned four manuscripts of the Old Saxon poem, *Heliand*, in the Vatican Library, the University Library at Prague, the British Museum and the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek at Munich; two anthologies of *Meisterlieder*, one dating from the fifteenth century, the other from the sixteenth, at the Sächsische Landesbibliothek in Dresden and the Preussische Staatsbibliothek in Berlin; two manuscripts of Bartholomaeus Anglicus' *De proprietatibus rerum*, in the Bibliothèque Royale at Brussels and the Bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève at Paris, and two Latin versions of Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics*, the originals



of which are *Bibliothèque Mazarine*, ms. 3463, and *Bibliothèque Nationale*, ms. latin 16090.

The Additional Series, as has been explained in previous years' reports, is procured through funds supplied by the American Council of Learned Societies. The number of these reproductions, consisting in some instances of several volumes as bound by the Library, has increased during the year from twenty-six to thirty-three. The most important acquisition consisted of rotographs of Books I, III and XV of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, from manuscripts at the Herzog-August-Bibliothek at Wolfenbüttel, the Stadtbibliothek at Leipzig, the Erfurt Stadtbibliothek, the Kongelige Bibliotek at Copenhagen, the Preussische Staatsbibliothek at Berlin, the British Museum, the Ambrosian Library at Milan and the Vatican Library. Other additions included rotographs of two manuscripts of Levi ben Abraham b. Hayyim, *Bote ha-Nefesh*, in the Bibliothèque Nationale; of a printed book, Nicholas Hill's *Philosophia epicurea, democritiana, theophrastica, proposita simpliciter* (1601), and of the *Manhaj as-Salik*, by Abū Hayyān, from the National Library at Algiers. Film reproductions were made of a manuscript of Petrarch's *De viris illustribus* in the British Museum, of the *Aurddvadehikapaddhati* by Viśvanātha in the Preussische Staatsbibliothek at Berlin and of a rare alchemical treatise, *Harmonia inperscrutabilis chymico-philosophica* (1625), from the British Museum.

#### *Repair and Binding*

The records of the repair shop, conducted under the authority of the Public Printer, show 67,766 manuscripts repaired, 6,156 covered with mousseline, 7,010 lined, cut and joined, 497 inlaid, 2,924 photostats mounted, 11,565 photostats folded and 293 books completed for binding.

The bindery bound for this Division 222 volumes. The binding of the papers of Grover Cleveland, James G. Blaine and Israel Washburn was, in each instance, completed this year; forty-one additional volumes of the papers of former President Benjamin Harrison were bound; the papers of former Senator John T. Morgan were mounted and bound in twenty-two volumes this year, and, in addition, fifty-five volumes of the papers of the American Colonization Society were finished, as well as twenty-eight volumes of rotographs of the Modern Language Association.

#### *Aid by Works Progress Administration*

In conclusion, this Division desires to make special acknowledgement of, and express its cordial thanks for, the aid which Dr. Luther

H. Evans, National Director of the Historical Records Survey of the Works Progress Administration, has continued through the allocation of several members of his staff to particular duties here. They have been very helpful in the handling of several large collections.

★

## PROJECT C—CENSUS OF MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE MANUSCRIPTS

FROM THE REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY AND  
ASSOCIATE EDITOR, DR. WILSON

THE *Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*, of which volume I appeared in 1935 and volume II in 1937, is to be completed by the publication of a third, or index, volume, which went to press in June of 1938. The printing is being done by the H. W. Wilson Company, which has acted as the American distributor for the entire work. The size of the volume is expected to be somewhat under three hundred pages.

The chief burden of the compilation of this volume has fallen upon Miss Anne M. Nill, now of the staff of the New York Public Library. Her detailed general index attempts to list all significant names of persons and places (specifying under authors the titles of their works, but with no effort to distinguish the genuine from the pseudonymous), to group anonymous treatises under subject headings and to indicate the manuscripts written in each of the smaller language-groups. There are also separate lists of scribes, illuminators and cartographers, of incipits, of present owners or depositories, of former owners (compiled by S. de Ricci) and of Greek New Testament manuscript numbers (compiled by W. J. Wilson).

Repeated efforts to evolve some useful method of indexing miniatures have led only to the conviction that the *Census*—which, after all, is not a detailed catalog—has not given sufficient information to make a separate index of miniatures feasible. The original preface held out the hope of publishing also a list of “unlocated manuscripts,” *i. e.*, those known to have been offered in American sales but not yet identified with any described in the *Census*. This list it has been regretfully decided to forego.

The publication of the Index will complete an undertaking of much importance to American and European scholars, who will now for the first time have definite information as to the location

and nature of some two thousand manuscripts that have found their way from European and British depositories and collections to those of the United States. Although it was realized that the amount of such material was considerable, its extent and importance were hitherto not fully appreciated. Planned by the American Council of Learned Societies, supported by the General Education Board, with assistance from the Carnegie Corporation and from certain manuscript collectors, and executed by the Library of Congress, the enterprise fulfills an outstanding obligation of American scholarship to itself and to the scholarly world in general.

\* \* \*

A parallel undertaking is the *Census of Indic Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*, compiled by Dr. Horace I. Poleman under the sponsorship of the American Council of Learned Societies and with the cooperation of the Library of Congress in the search for pertinent material.

Scheduled to appear in November 1938 as a publication of the American Oriental Society in its American Oriental Series and embodying the results of four years of work, Dr. Poleman's *Census* contains entries for about 8,000 manuscripts in Sanskrit, Pali, Prakrit, the older and modern stages of the vernaculars, various Dravidian languages and the languages of Greater India, including Burma, Ceylon, Siam and Tibet. All departments of Indic literature are represented and many rare and unpublished manuscripts are brought to light.

Dr. Poleman is making continued use of the facilities of the Library of Congress in preparing a *Bulletin of Indic Studies in America*, to be published by the American Council of Learned Societies.

★

## PROJECT E—CATALOG OF ALCHEMICAL MANUSCRIPTS

FROM THE REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR, DR. WILSON

THE *Catalogue of Latin and Vernacular Alchemical Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*, which went to press in June of 1938, is to appear as volume VI of *Osiris*, dedicated to M. Joseph Bidez. It describes seventy-nine manuscripts in all, distributed among thirty-one different libraries or collections. In addition to these, there is on the Pacific Coast a collection of some fifty manuscript volumes

on alchemy, containing about one hundred and fifty separate treatises, practically all of them of rather late date. For various reasons it has been possible to include only four of these manuscripts in the present catalog.

An effort has been made to meet the needs of the various types of investigators who may conceivably use the volume. For the benefit of the historian of chemistry, not only have the treatises and the selections of alchemical verse been listed, but also some twelve or fifteen hundred separate alchemical recipes, about eight hundred of them from a single manuscript. For the benefit of the rising school of psychological investigators of mystical alchemy, the later treatises, which tend strongly toward mysticism and are in many cases unpublished, have been described with sufficient fullness to indicate their general tenor and their significance, such as it is, in the history of thought. Facsimiles of sixty-nine pages from the manuscripts have been included, most of them showing either diagrams of apparatus or tables of alchemical symbols. There will be an index of names and technical terms, an index of titles and incipits (including the separate recipes) and an index of alchemical symbols, this last being arranged on the model of the admirable work of F. Lüdy, Jr., *Alchemistische und chemische Zeichen* (Stuttgart, 1928).

While the work is to appear as a volume of *Osiris*, it is at the same time the fulfilment of an obligation assumed some years ago by the American Council of Learned Societies as a constituent member of the International Union of Academies. It will therefore take its place as the American contribution to the general catalog of alchemical manuscripts undertaken on an international scale by the Union, of which the *Catalogue des manuscrits alchimiques grecs*, in eight volumes, and the *Catalogue of Latin and Vernacular Alchemical Manuscripts in Great Britain and Ireland dating from before the XVI Century*, in three volumes, have already appeared.



# Division of Documents

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, MR. CHILDS

---



OUR program, aiming as it does at a comprehensive coverage of official documentation, is only partly exhibited in the following table of accessions received through this Division during the year ending June 30, 1938:

<i>How acquired</i>	<i>Volumes</i>	<i>Pamphlets</i>	<i>Total</i>
Received by virtue of law.....	2, 730	5, 132	7, 862
Gifts of the Government of the United States in all its branches.....	28	8	36
Gifts of state governments.....	4, 494	19, 650	24, 144
International exchange and gifts from foreign governments.....	15, 282	14, 282	29, 564
Gifts of local governments.....	1, 001	2, 121	3, 122
Gifts of corporations and associations.....	154	554	708
By transfer.....	332	176	508
TOTAL.....	24, 021	41, 923	65, 944
By purchase, exchange, deposit, gift and transfer (counted in the Accessions Division).....	1, 962	1, 085	3, 047
GRAND TOTAL.....	25, 983	43, 008	68, 991
Maps and charts.....			6, 088
Volumes added by binding <sup>a</sup> .....			3, 258
Duplicates discarded.....	2, 099	2, 893	5, 092

<sup>a</sup> 9,040 volumes were sent to the bindery and 7,268 pamphlets were bound into covers.

The decrease in the total number of volumes and pamphlets handled is more than counterbalanced by the increase in publications issued in periodical form.

*International Exchange*

Further progress has been made in the program of bilateral agreements to regulate the international exchange of all official publications. A formal agreement between the United States of America and Chile was concluded by the Department of State through an exchange of notes signed October 22 and 27, 1937. The text of the agreement, as published by the Department of State in *Executive Agreement Series, No. 112*, follows:

There shall be a complete exchange of official publications between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Chile, which shall be conducted in accordance with the following provisions:

1. The official exchange office for the transmission of publications of the United States is the Smithsonian Institution. The official exchange office on the part of Chile is the National Library in Santiago.

2. The exchange sendings shall be received on behalf of the United States by the Library of Congress; on behalf of Chile by the National Library in Santiago.

3. The Government of Chile shall furnish regularly in one copy a full set of the official publications of its several departments, bureaus, offices, and institutions. A list of such departments and instrumentalities is attached (List No 1).<sup>1</sup> This list shall be extended to include, without the necessity of subsequent negotiation, any new offices that the Government may create in the future.

4. The Government of the United States shall furnish regularly in one copy a full set of the official publications of its several departments, bureaus, offices, and institutions. A list of such departments and instrumentalities is attached (List no. 2).<sup>1</sup> This list shall be extended to include, without the necessity of subsequent negotiation, any new offices that the Government may create in the future.

5. With respect to departments and instrumentalities which at this time do not issue publications and which are not mentioned in the attached lists, it is understood that publications issued in the future by these offices shall be furnished in one copy.

6. Neither government shall be obligated by this agreement to furnish confidential publications, blank forms, or circular letters not of a public nature.

7. Each party to the agreement shall bear the postal, railroad, steamship, and other charges arising in its own country.

8. Both parties express their willingness as far as possible to expedite shipments.

9. This agreement shall not be understood to modify the already existing exchange agreements between the various government departments and instrumentalities of the two countries.

A similar agreement, providing for the complete exchange of official publications between the United States of America and Cuba, was concluded by the Department of State through an exchange of notes

<sup>1</sup> Omitted here on account of length.

dated May 4th and 12th, 1938, and printed as *Executive Agreement Series, No. 123*. The Government of Cuba designated the Dirección de Relaciones Culturales of the Secretaría de Estado as the official exchange agency.

An agreement for the immediate exchange of official journals and parliamentary documents between the United States of America and Mexico was concluded by the Department of State through an exchange of notes signed September 9 and 24, 1937. The text of the agreement as published by the Department of State in *Executive Agreement Series, No. 108*, follows:

There shall be an immediate exchange of official journals and parliamentary documents between the United States of America and the United Mexican States, which shall be conducted in accordance with the following provisions:

1. The Government of the United States of America shall furnish regularly, immediately upon publication, one copy of each of the following publications: (a) the *Federal Register*, or any other general official gazette that may be published; (b) the *Congressional Record*, containing the debates of the Senate and of the House of Representatives; (c) Bills printed for the use of either the Senate or the House of Representatives; and (d) Hearings before Congressional committees.

2. The Government of the United Mexican States shall furnish regularly, immediately upon publication, one copy of each of the following publications: (a) the *Diario oficial*, or any other general official gazette that may be published; (b) the *Diario de los Debates* of the Senate and of the Chamber of Deputies; (c) Bills printed for the use of either Chamber or of the committees of either Chamber; and (d) Other documents printed for the use of either Chamber or of the Committee of either Chamber.

3. The sendings shall be received on behalf of the United States of America by the Library of Congress; on behalf of the United Mexican States by the Departamento Autónomo de Publicidad y Propaganda.<sup>2</sup>

The agreement was placed in effect by the Mexican government through a decree printed in the *Diario oficial* of March 2, 1938.

The agreement with Peru mentioned in the previous report was formally approved and put into effect by that government through the following "Resolución suprema" of January 13, 1938, printed in *El Peruano* of March 8, 1938:

## MINISTERIO DE RELACIONES EXTERIORES

### SOBRE APROBACION DE UN ACUERDO

LIMA, 13 de enero de 1938.

Visto el acuerdo sobre Intercambio de Publicaciones, celebrado con los Estados Unidos de Norte América, por las notas de 16 y 20 de octubre de 1936, del Ministerio de Relaciones y la Embajada de los Estados Unidos en Lima, respectivamente:

<sup>2</sup> Now designated as the Departamento Autónomo de Prensa y Publicidad.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Tratándose de una reglamentación de carácter administrativo, que se encuentra dentro de la atribución que corresponde al Poder Ejecutivo, conforme al inciso octavo del artículo 154 de la Constitución:

Con el voto del Consejo de Ministros,

SE RESUELVE:

Aprobar el referido Acuerdo.

Regístrese, comuníquese y publíquese.

Rúbrica del señor Presidente de la República.

CONCHA.

Negotiation of similar bilateral agreements is continuing through the Department of State. Not only is there little possibility at present of securing further adherence to the multilateral convention of 1886, but the bilateral agreement, with its specifications, seems more likely to bring effective results. In many countries there is but little centralization of control over the output of official publications. In the agreements thus far negotiated, specific agencies have been designated to handle the exchange.

Reciprocal arrangements for the extension of the franking privilege to official correspondence of the central governments of the countries of the Postal Union of the Americas and Spain, as provided in the Convention concluded at Panama December 22, 1936, are gradually being adopted and are tending to expedite the exchange sendings very considerably.

Much work on the agreements has been done by the Division of Research and Publication of the Department of State and particularly by E. Wilder Spaulding, assistant chief of the Division.

The program of bilateral agreements, with the accompanying increased representation of official documentation in the Library of Congress, was the subject of commendatory resolutions by the sixth Conference of Teachers of International Law and Related Subjects, Washington, D. C., April 27-30, 1938.

Cooperation in the preparation of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*<sup>3</sup> has afforded opportunity to survey particularly the current publications of the various Latin American countries, national as well as provincial and local, and thus to cope with the details of impending agreements.

### *Maps*

Within the framework of the "convention for the exchange of official documents" (Brussels, 1886), arrangements have been made with the Militair Cartografisch Instituut of Belgium and with the Service Topographique of Switzerland for the current receipt of maps.

<sup>3</sup> Edited by Lewis Hanke and published by the Harvard University Press.



Parliamentary Publications

Considerable additions have been made to the parliamentary publications, as follows:

CANADA—From the Library of Parliament, Ottawa, sets (in French) since Confederation (1867) of the *Journals* and *Debates* of the Senate and of the House of Commons, as well as the sessional papers.

CATALONIA—Parlament de Catalunya, *Diari de sessions*, nos. 1–206, Dec. 6, 1932–Oct. 4, 1934, from the library of the Catalonian parliament, Barcelona.

COLOMBIA—Asamblea nacional, *Anales*, 1908, 1910; Senado, *Anales*, 1909, 1911/12, 1913, 1914, 1914/15, 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, 1919, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1931, 1933, 1934; Cámara de representantes, *Anales*, 1909, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1916, 1917, 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA—From the government of Czechoslovakia, the following publications of the Národní shromáždění, which sat as the constituent national assembly from November 14, 1918 to April 15, 1920: *Těsnopisecké zprávy o schůzích* (stenographic report of meetings), *Záписы o schůzích* (protocols of the meetings) and *Tisky k těsnopiseckým zprávám o schůzích* (documents).

DENMARK—Rigsdagen, *Aarbog for rigsdagssamlingen*, complete set from first volume for 1890/91 through 1935/36.

EGYPT—In accordance with the Convention of 1886, to which Egypt adhered in 1925, the immediate exchange of parliamentary publications has been initiated with the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies. Moreover, the Senate has furnished a complete collection of its proceedings since its establishment in 1924. In addition, the Chamber of Deputies has furnished its proceedings in Arabic from the beginning in 1924 and the proceedings in French from 1928.

GERMANY—*Verhandlungen des Reichstages des Norddeutschen Bundes*, 1867–70, consisting of the “Stenographische Berichte” and “Anlagen,” or documents. The proceedings of the parliament of the North German Union have particular interest in showing the development towards a united Germany in 1871.

NEW SOUTH WALES—From the Public Library of New South Wales, *New South Wales Votes and Proceedings*, 1837, 1843, 1843 extra sess., 1844 (v. 1–2), 1845, 1846 sessions 1–2, 1847 (v. 1–2), 1848, 1849 (v. 1–2), 1851 sess. 1, sess. 2 (v. 1–2), 1852–1863/64.

OLDENBURG—*Verhandlungen des . . . Landtags*, 1870–1918/19, and *Verhandlungen der verfassunggebenden Landesversammlung des Freistaats Oldenburg*, March 20–June 21, 1919.

PERU—Comisión permanente del cuerpo legislativo, *Diario de los debates*, 1871; Cámara de representantes; *Diario de los debates*, 1860, 1868, 1872, 1879 (extr.), 1886, 1904 (extr. 3), 1906 (extr. 3) 1915 (ord., extr. 1, 2), 1922 (extr. 3); Cámara de senadores, *Diario de los debates*, 1868, 1869, 1872 (extr.), 1876, 1879 (extr.) 1887, 1888, 1891, 1893, 1894, 1896, 1897, 1900, 1902, 1905, 1908 (extr. 1, 2, 3), 1914 (ord., extr.), 1915 (extr.), 1916, 1917–18 (extr. 4), 1921 (extr. 1, 2), 1922 (ord., extr. 1, 2), 1923 (extr.), 1924 (ord., extr. 1, 2, 3), 1925, 1926 (ord., extr. 1, 2), 1927 (ord., 1, 2).

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

SENEGAL—From the Gouvernement Général de l'Afrique Occidentale Française, at Dakar, *Procès-verbaux des délibérations du Conseil général du Sénégal* (Saint-Louis), 1887, 1888 (session extr.), 1889, 1890 (sess. extr.), 1891, 1892, 1892 (sess. extr.), 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1900, 1901 (sess. extr.), 1901, 1904, 1905, 1906. (These publications of interest in connection with French colonial administration have today become rare.)

WESTERN AUSTRALIA—From the Public Library of Western Australia, at Perth, *Votes and Proceedings of the Legislative Council*, 1874, 1875-76, 1877, 1878, 1879, 1880, 1881, 1882, 1883, 1st sess., 1884, 1885, 1887-88.

### *Official Gazettes*

Among the more important acquisitions of official gazettes may be mentioned the following:

ALBANIA—*Fletorja zyrtare*, 1931-36 (bound), from the government of Albania through the American legation at Tirana.

BELGIUM—*Journal officiel du royaume des Pays-Bas*, Brussels, v. 1-20, March 1814-25. Established by an order issued at Brussels on February 25, 1814 by the "Commissaires généraux des Hautes Puissances Alliées." (V. 1-6, 1814-15, issued under the title, *Journal officiel du gouvernement de la Belgique*.)

EGYPT—*Journal officiel* (Arabic edition) 1900-03, 1910-24.

FRENCH SOMALILAND—*Journal officiel*, 1900-26 (with a few deficiencies), 1934-35.

GUATEMALA—*El Guatemalteco, diario oficial de la república de Guatemala*, v. 1-76, 1886-April 2, 1913.

LATVIA—*Latwijas sozialistiskās padomju valdības sinotajs*, nos. 1-75, February 20-May 21, 1919 (Latvian and Russian text). The official gazette of the brief "soviet" period in 1919.

NEW SOUTH WALES—From the Public Library of New South Wales, *New South Wales Government Gazette*, 1867 (v. 3-4), 1868-70, 1871 (v. 1-2), 1872 (v. 1-2), 1873 (v. 1-2), 1874 (v. 1-2), 1879 (July-September), 1882 (April-September), 1883 (April-June).

NICARAGUA—*La Gaceta*, 1876, 1877, 1878, 1880, 1881, 1883, 1887, 1890, 1892, 1894 (January-October), 1896 (August-December), 1898, 1900, 1901, 1903, 1905.

PERU—*El Peruano* (January-June) 1847, (April 30) 1851-53 (*Rej. of.*), 1856, 1859, 1861, 1862, 1863, 1866, 1867, 1870, 1884, (January-June) 1885, 1886, (July-December) 1888, 1889, 1890, 1891, 1893-1903, 1905, 1907.

PUDUKKOTTAI (STATE), INDIA—From the Darbar office, Pudukkottai, *The Pudukkottai Gazette*, bound set, 1926-36.

The following official gazettes were added to the list of those being received currently:

ARGENTINE REPUBLIC—The *Boletín oficial* for the provinces of Buenos Aires, Jujuy, Mendoza and San Luis.

BRITISH COLONIES—The official gazettes of Aden and Tonga.

FRANCE—The *Journal officiel* for the colonies of Guadeloupe, Martinique and New Caledonia.

INDIA—The gazettes of Bhopal, Central India agency, Hyderabad, Hyderabad residency, Jaora, Jhabua, Jodhpur and Panna.

NETHERLANDS INDIA—The *Provinciaal Blad* for the provinces of Midden-Java and of Oost-Java.

SPAIN—The *Boletín oficial* for the provinces of Badajoz, Cádiz, Granada, Huelva, Las Palmas, Málaga and Santa Cruz de Tenerife.

TANGIER (international zone)—*Bulletin officiel*, French edition.

VENEZUELA—The *Gaceta oficial* for the states of Anzoátegui, Nueva Esparta and Tachira.

A comprehensive list of official gazettes, giving some indication as to informational content, was prepared by the Chief of the Division for presentation to the Committee on Public Documents at the conference of the American Library Association at Kansas City, Mo., in June 1938 and is to be printed in the volume of proceedings.

### *Other Foreign Accessions*

Of the other foreign accessions, the following may be mentioned as of some note:

AUSTRALIA—From the Commonwealth National Library, Canberra, copy 42 of *Grecian and Chinese architecture*, by Hardy Wilson (Melbourne, published by the author, 1937). The publication, issued in an edition of 100 copies, consists of fifty art reproductions of drawings of outstanding examples of ancient Grecian and Chinese architecture and is said to be one of the finest examples of artistic book craftsmanship produced in Australia.

From the Prime Minister's Department, *The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1935 and in force on 1st January, 1936*, Canberra, 1936, 4 v.

BAVARIA—From the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, there have been received further accessions augmenting materially our Bavarian documents and including among other things the following:

*Finanz-Ministerialblatt*, 1866–1930

*Ministerialblatt für Kirchen- und Schulangelegenheiten*, 1866–1917

*Amtsblatt des Staatsministeriums für Unterricht und Kultus*, 1918–33

*Evangelisch-Lutherischer Landeskirchenrat: Amtsblatt*, 1919–32

*Der bayerische Bürgermeister (Bayerischer Gemeindetag)*, 1919–33

*Landwirtschaftliches Jahrbuch für Bayern*, 1917–33

*Erinnerungsblätter deutscher Regimenter, bayerische Armee*, v. 1–39, 41–69, 72, 73, 75, 76, 78

BRAZIL—From the Biblioteca Nacional, a shipment of seventy-nine volumes of Brazilian historical and literary publications.

CHILE—From the Biblioteca Nacional de Chile, sixteen volumes of current historical and literary publications.

CHINA—From the provincial governments of Kwangsi and Kwangtung, one box of publications transmitted through the American consulate at Canton.



## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

ECUADOR—From the Biblioteca Nacional, Quito, twenty-four volumes of Ecuadorean works.

EGYPT—From the Egyptian government, *Actes de la Conférence des capitulations, Montreux, 12 avril-8 mai 1937. Compte rendu des séances plénières de la conférence et procès-verbal des débats de la commission générale et de la commission du règlement d'organisation judiciaire*, Liège, 1937.

In accordance with representations made by the Legation in Washington about the terms of the Convention of 1886, to which Egypt adhered in 1925, the Service des Antiquités furnished a complete set of its publications (277 volumes and 19 pamphlets) and will send the subsequent publications as issued in the future.

In accordance with further representations of the Legation in Washington, a copy of the Arabic editions of all Egyptian official publications is now being furnished regularly.

FRANCE—From the French Government 520 volumes selected from the list entitled *Livres français choisis à l'intention des bibliothèques étrangères et des bibliothèques françaises à l'étranger*, Paris, 1937 (xv, 144 p.). This list, prepared at the request of the Ministère des Affaires Etrangères, is a classified selection of French books in print which seem "les plus propres à faire connaître aux milieux intellectuels étrangers les divers aspects de la pensée française." In October 1937 the list was submitted to the Library by M. Roger Gaucheron, then First Secretary of the French Embassy and now Consul-General in San Francisco. The volumes selected cover a wide range. (The Library is at the same time acquiring by purchase an additional selection from the list equal in value to the volumes received.) Also, through the Embassy in Washington, 163 volumes of the *Archives parlementaires* and, as the result of efforts of Miss José Meyer, representative of the Library in Paris, three cases of publications from the Ministère des Travaux Publics.

GERMANY—The Library of the University of Munich has made arrangements to furnish the dissertations and university publications to the Library of Congress regularly in the future.

GUATEMALA—*Constitución política del estado de Guatemala, decretada y sancionada por la Asamblea constituyente del mismo estado, en 11 de octubre de 1825*, Guatemala, 1825.

HAMBURG—From the Bibliothek der Freien und Hansastadt Hamburg, various older publications from Hamburg, including among other things *Hamburgische Rath- und Bürgerschlüsse*, 1841-50, and *Rath- und Bürgerkonvente bzw. Rath- und bürgersch. Verhandlungen*, 1842, 1844-50.

IRAN—From the Ministry of Public Instruction, three volumes in the vernacular—*Charaf-Nameh*, *Haft Peykar* and *Makh-zanol-Asrar*.

IRELAND—Among the publications received from the Stationery Office on international exchange, may be mentioned *The Book of Lecan*, v. 2 of the series, "Facsimiles in Collotype of Irish Manuscripts," published by the Irish Manuscripts Commission (Dublin, 1937).

LATVIA—From Dr. A. Bilmanis, the Latvian Minister in Washington, sixty publications, including the following: J. Madernieks, *Raksti*; *Skolu celtniecība Latvijā*, 1937; *Rīgas pilsēta*, 1932; *Latvijas agrārā reforma*, 1930; *Dzelzceļu*



## Division of Documents

*aizsargu pulka gadu gaitas*, 1928-1934; G. Brants, *The Latvian Ballet*, 1937; *Zivilgesetzbuch vom 28. Januar 1937*.

LITHUANIA—From Tėvynės Mylėtojų Draugija, through the interest of the Lithuanian Minister in Washington, twenty-seven volumes.

LUXEMBURG—From the Bibliothèque Nationale of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, a set of its various catalogs.

ISLE OF MAN—From the Government Secretary, the following:

*Debates of the Isle of Man Legislature*, v. 29-54 (1911/12-1936/37)

*Statutes of the Isle of Man*, 1896-1929

*Reports of the Registrar General*, 1880-1907, 1909-1910 and 1912-1936

*Reports of Boards and Committees of Tynwald*, 1933-1936

*Votes and Proceedings of Tynwald*, October 30, 1936-October 12, 1937

Arrangement has been made to have a copy of each publication forwarded year by year in the future.

MEXICO—From Rafael Heliodoro Valle, in May 1938, forty-four publications, including a number of elusive pamphlets.

NETHERLANDS—The library of the University at Groningen has made arrangement to supply the dissertations and academic publications regularly to the Library of Congress in the future.

PERU—*Anales de las obras públicas del Perú*, 1885-1919

SOUTH AUSTRALIA—From the Attorney-General's Office, Adelaide, a set of *The Public General Acts of the Parliament of South Australia*, 1837-1936.

SUDAN—From the Legal Department, Khartoum, the penal and criminal procedure codes of the Sudan, 1924; the revised edition of the Laws of the Sudan, 2 v., 1926, and the first annual supplement, 1927.

SWITZERLAND—From the library of the Eidgenössisches Gesundheitsamt, *Sanitärisch-demographisches Wochenbulletin*, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1906, 1909, 1915 and *Bulletin des eidg. Gesundheitsamtes*, 1917-24, needed for completion of files.

From the Kantonskanzlei for Appenzell A. Rh., *Amtsblatt von Appenzell A. Rh.*, 1933-36, containing the laws, legislative proceedings, reports and official yearbook.

From the Staatskanzlei des Kantons Bern, the following:

*Tagblatt des grossen Rates des Kantons Bern*, 1848-55, 1857-66, 1868-72, 1874-79, 1881-85, 1887, 1889-1937

*Rapport sur l'administration de l'état*, 1901-36

*Bericht über die Staatsverwaltung des Kantons Bern*, 1814-30, 1831-39, 1841-69, 1901-36

*Bernischer Staats-Kalender*, *Annuaire officiel*, 1836-38, 1843, 1847, 1848, 1849, 1851, 1853, 1855, 1856, 1857, 1859-61, 1863-81, 1883, 1885, 1887-1889/90, 1891/92-1893/94, 1895-97, 1898/99-1903/04, 1917-19, 1922-24, 1926-35

*Gesetze, Dekrete und Verordnungen des Kantons Bern*, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1937

From the Regierungskanzlei for the Canton of Glarus, *Landsbuch des Kantons Glarus*, 1923-37, 5v.; *Amtsbericht des Regierungsrates und des Obergerichtes*, 1936/37.

From the Staatskanzlei des Kantons St. Gallen, *Amtsbericht*, 1907-34; *Amtsblatt*, 1932-37.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

VENEZUELA—From the Biblioteca Nacional, Caracas, there have been received more than the usual number of current Venezuelan publications, owing to the interest of the director, E. Planchart.

YUGOSLAVIA—From Josip Badalić, librarian of the University of Zagreb, thirty-five Yugoslav publications.

### *International Organizations*

Among acquisitions of material from international organizations the following may be mentioned:

BUREAUX INTERNATIONAUX RÉUNIS DE LA PROPRIÉTÉ INDUSTRIELLE, LITTÉRAIRE ET ARTISTIQUE—From the World Peace Foundation, Boston, a set of the publications of the united international bureaus dealing with copyrights, patents and trademarks.

HIGH COMMISSION FOR REFUGEES FROM GERMANY—A collection of the minutes of the third and fourth sessions and accompanying documents, from Lord Cecil.

INSTITUT INTERNATIONAL DU COMMERCE, Brussels—Sets of the *Revue de l'office de législation commerciale* and of the *Recueil de statistique*.

INTER-AMERICAN RADIO CONFERENCE—From the U. S. Department of State, the minutes, proceedings and documents of the first Inter-American radio conference, Havana, Cuba, November 1–December 13, 1937—in English, 3 v.; in Spanish, 3 v.; v. 3 (without number) in French and Portuguese. All in mimeographed form.

INTER-AMERICAN TECHNICAL AVIATION CONFERENCE, Lima, September 1937—From the Pan American Union, a mimeographed volume entitled, *Conferencia técnica interamericana de aviación*. 1. Ponencias; 2. Resoluciones; 3. Actas; 4. Estudios presentados; 5. Acta final.

### *Federal Documents*

Public Act No. 750 (H. R. 5471) of the Seventy-fifth Congress amended the laws relating to the distribution of public documents to depository libraries by providing that the Public Printer may furnish to depository libraries making request therefor copies of the Journals of both houses of Congress, congressional committee hearings, all Senate and House public bills and resolutions and all reports on private bills and concurrent and simple resolutions. House Bill 5471 was introduced in the House of Representatives on March 9, 1937 by the Honorable Ross A. Collins, as a result of vigorous discussion of the depository distribution at previous conferences of the American Library Association. The provision in the bill relating to maps and to processed material issued elsewhere than at the Government Printing Office was stricken out pending further study by the Joint Committee on Printing.

The reports on simple and concurrent resolutions, frequently dealing with matters of public interest, had, beginning with the third

session of the Fifty-eighth Congress, regularly been assembled with the reports on private bills as the lettered Congressional series volumes, deposited only with the Library of Congress, the Senate and House libraries and the library of the office of the Superintendent of Public Documents.

*State Publications*

Not only is there a noticeable increase in the number of current state publications, but some mention should be made of certain uncommon acquisitions, as follows:

ALABAMA—Journal of the House of representatives, of the Alabama territory, at the first session of the first General assembly in the forty-second year of American independence. Published by authority. St. Stephens: printed by Thomas Eastin, 1818. 180 p.

Journal of the House of representatives of the state of Alabama, begun and held in the town of Cahawba, on the first Monday in November, 1821. Being the third session of the General assembly of said state. Cahawba, printed by William B. Allen & co., printers to the state, [1821]. 240 p.

IDAHO—Journal of the Council of the territory of Idaho, third session. Convened, December 4th, 1865, adjourned, January 12th, 1866. Boise city, Frank Kenyon, territorial printer, 1866. 237, [1] p.

ILLINOIS—Journal of the House of representatives of the fourth General assembly of the state of Illinois, at their first session, begun and held at the town of Vandalia, November 15, 1824. Vandalia, printed by Robert Blackwell & co., printers to the state, 1824. 305 p.

MISSOURI—Journal of the Senate of the second General assembly of the state of Missouri, begun and held at the town of Saint Charles in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-two . . . St. Charles: Printed by Nathaniel Paschall, 1823. 136 p.

NEW YORK—Journal of the Constitutional commission, authorized under chap. 189, laws of 1890. [New York? 1891] cover title, 125 p.

A journal of the votes of the General assembly of Her Majesties colony of New-York in America. New-York: William Bradford, 1709. 40 p.

Votes and proceedings of the Senate of the state of New-York; at their third session, held at Kingston, in Ulster county, commencing, August 24, 1779. Fish-Kill: printed by Samuel Loudon, M,DCC,LXXIX. 107 p. (Includes also the proceedings of the sessions of January 27–March 14, 1780.)

In conclusion, inquiries relative to official information are continually becoming more diverse and call for repeated emphasis on a program of comprehensive documentation.

# Law Library

FROM THE REPORT OF THE LAW LIBRARIAN, MR. VANCE



<i>Accessions</i>	<i>1937-38</i>		<i>1936-37</i>	
	<i>Main Law Library</i>	<i>Supreme Court Library</i>	<i>Main Law Library</i>	<i>Supreme Court Library</i>
By copyright.....	6, 011	-----	3, 547	-----
By gift.....	1, 600	-----	1, 452	-----
By purchase.....	<sup>a</sup> 18, 727	1, 118	<sup>a</sup> 13, 032	1, 161
Through Division of Documents.....	1, 547	-----	1, 365	-----
TOTAL.....	27, 885	1, 118	19, 396	1, 161
TOTAL ACCESSIONS.....	29, 003		20, 557	
TOTAL CONTENTS OF LAW LIBRARY.....	<sup>b</sup> 404, 469		<sup>b</sup> 375, 466	

<sup>a</sup> The actual number of volumes purchased and received by Accessions Division.

<sup>b</sup> Exclusive of law material classified in the general collection.

As may be seen from the comparative table of statistics, the total volumes of the Law Library have passed four hundred thousand. This number makes the Law Library second in size among the law libraries of the United States. Totals, however, mean very little in themselves, and due account must be taken of the fields covered by the collections, the adequacy in which they have been covered and the lacunae that remain to be filled.

If the Law Library does not occupy the first place among the legal repositories in this country, it is due to the fact that, during the years while other institutions were spending substantial sums in the develop-



ment of their law collections, the Law Library of Congress was compelled to let exceptional opportunities pass by for lack of adequate appropriations. Aside from the fact that the Law Library functions as a national repository of legal material, the United States Government is in constant need of a well equipped law library and it would be, therefore, an irreparable loss to the research value of the national collection if some of the early and scarce legal materials of importance become no longer obtainable.

In this respect the Law Library has to rely primarily upon its own resources, but it happens sometimes that important items of great scarcity are made available in Washington through the resources of private collections. Fortunately, such is the case with some rare English law items in both printed and manuscript form belonging to the collections of the Folger Shakespeare Library. Dr. Joseph Quincy Adams, the director, has kindly offered to furnish a list of the imprints in order that the Law Library may make known their availability and thus avoid expensive duplication.

In recent years the Law Library has been much more favorably situated and is forging ahead rapidly, due to the valued support of the organizations interested in the advancement of American legal scholarship and particularly to the increasing appreciation by the Congress of the requirements of the national legal collections. On account of the exceptional conditions in Europe, unusual opportunities for the acquisition of important items in the fields of early legal literature and continental law constantly present themselves. Under the circumstances, a further increase of the annual appropriations for a few years, at least, would be productive of a rapid upbuilding of the collection at a time when prices are at their lowest.

The proof of this is indicated graphically in the increase shown in the number of accessions by purchase during the current year, which exceed that of the year 1936-37 by 5,695 volumes. It was possible to acquire this additional number only through the increase in the appropriations for 1937-38, amounting to \$20,000.

In addition, a substantial increase is noted in the number of volumes of official documents received, due largely to the efforts of Mr. Childs, the Chief of the Document Division, in extending the field of international exchange, particularly among the republics of Latin America. In the matter of state session laws and court reports, considerable improvement also is shown in the promptness with which copies are being received, as well as in the increase of their number. The Law Library, on the other hand, has been able to supplement the collection

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

of documents by the purchase of several scarce sets of official journals containing indispensable legal source material.

### *Americana*

During the past year an unusual number of Americana were acquired by the Law Library, including much scarce and valuable colonial, territorial and state material. So far as the Law Library has been able to determine, certain of these books, now for the first time on our shelves, are not represented by copies in other libraries, while of a number almost as rare only one, two, three, or four copies are known to exist elsewhere. An outstanding example of this class of material is the following:

The Charter of the city of New York; printed by order of the mayor, recorder, aldermen and commonalty of the city aforesaid. To which is annexed, the act of the General assembly confirming the same. New York, Printed by John Peter Zenger, 1735. 52 p. fol. (Church 920, Evans 3942, Sabin 54165)

Zenger, who set up the second printing press in the city of New York, was the defendant in the famous libel case in which the principle was first established that, in prosecutions for libel, the jury are the judges of both the law and the facts in the case. He was acquitted on August 4th, 1735, and in the August 11th issue of his newspaper, *The New York Weekly Journal*, the following notice appeared: "The printer now having got his liberty again, designs God willing, to finish and publish the Charter of the City of New-York next week."

This is the first printed edition of the famous Montgomerie Charter and the handsomest specimen of printing from Zenger's press.

Among other acquisitions are the following:

#### UNITED STATES SESSION LAWS

- 1st Congress, 3d session, Richmond [1791]
- 2d Congress, 1st session, Richmond, 1792
- 2d Congress, 2d session, Richmond, 1793
- 3d Congress, 1st session, Richmond, [1794]
- 4th Congress, 1st session, Richmond, 1796
- 5th Congress, 3d session, Richmond, 1799
- 6th Congress, 1st session, Richmond, 1800
- 6th Congress, 2d session, Richmond, 1801
- 7th Congress, 1st session, Richmond, 1802
- 8th Congress, 2d session, Richmond, 1805

The Law Library was fortunate in procuring so many Richmond imprints. This scarce material is seldom offered for sale and rarely does the Law Library have the opportunity of purchasing more than one at a time. The above items are an important addition to our collection of this special group and go far towards completing it.

Argument in the case of A. Coquillard, assignee of J. Bertrand against the Potawatomie Indians, and in reply to the opinion of the second comptroller of the

Treasury, involving questions in regard to the jurisdiction of the accounting officers of the Treasury over the decisions of the secretaries of the several departments, and the commissioner of Indian affairs. By R. W. Thompson, attorney for Coquillard. Washington, Printed by Gideon and Co., 1851.

#### ALABAMA

The Constitution of the state of Alabama. Adopted August 2d, 1819. Huntsville, Printed by John Boardman, [1819]. (Sabin 557)

This is the first constitution of the state of Alabama, adopted by the Convention assembled July 5, 1819, under a Congressional enabling act dated March 2, 1819. The edition was limited to 1,044 copies. (Thomas M. Owen, *Alabama Official and Statistical Register, 1903*, Montgomery, Brown Printing Co., 1903, p. 119.)

#### CALIFORNIA

Land titles in California. Argument before the Commission on private land claims in California, in the case of Cruz Cervantes, claiming the rancho of Rosa Morada, delivered on Friday and Saturday, 4th and 5th, June, 1852. By William Carey Jones, of counsel for claimant. San Francisco, Monson, Haswell & Co., Printers, 1852.

Report of the Committee on claims, on the claim of the city of Sacramento ag't the state of California. Submitted March 14, 1855. [Sacramento] B. B. Redding, State printer.

Report of the argument made by William J. Shaw of California, in the case of Hart (Jesse D. Carr) vs. Burnett et al., involving the validity of Peter Smith titles, and the question of titles in the old missions and villages of California. Delivered at Sacramento, on the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 12th of December, 1859. Reported by Charles A. Sumner. San Francisco, Commercial Book and Job Steam Printing Company, 1860.

Memorial of Thos. H. Dowling, and accompanying papers, in regard to his claim to the island of Yerba Buena, in the harbor of San Francisco, California, [n. p., 1868].

One of the interesting features of the argument was that the government had acknowledged Dowling's claim by making a contract with him to supply rocks from Yerba Buena to build Fort Alcatraz.

#### CONNECTICUT

Acts and laws of His Majesty's English colony of Connecticut in New-England in America. New London, Printed and sold by Timothy Green, printer to the governor and company of the aforesaid colony, 1754. 297 p. (Evans 7172)

Only one hundred and two copies of this compilation were printed. The table of contents does not carry the text beyond p. 284.

At a General assembly of the governor and company of the English colony of Connecticut, in New-England in America, holden at Hartford, in said colony on the second Thursday, of May, in the 15th year of the reign of His Majesty George the Third, king of Great-Britain, &c. A. D. 1775.



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

An Act for regulating and ordering the troops that are, or may be raised, for the defence of this colony. [New London: Timothy Green, 1775] 19 p. (Evans 13874, Sabin 15674)

Evans records only one copy. The Union Catalog contains no reference to it. Connecticut claim. Part I. Jurisdiction and state's right of soil. [Lancaster] William Hamilton, [1802?] Broadside. fol.

### GEORGIA

An opinion on the claims for improvements, by the state of Georgia on the Cherokee nation, under the treaties of 1817 and 1828. By William Wirt, Esq. New Echota, printed for the Cherokee nation at the office of the Cherokee Phoenix and Indians' Advocate, Jno. F. Wheeler, printer, 1830.

### MASSACHUSETTS

Province of Massachusetts Bay. Temporary acts. April, 1759 to May, 1761, p. 401-414, 417-455, 499-504.

This material fills an important gap in the Law Library collection of Massachusetts Bay temporary acts.

At the Court at Whitehall, the 20th of July, 1683. Present the Kings most excellent Majesty, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, et al. The Right Honourable the lords of the Committee for trade and foreign plantations, having this day presented to the Board a report concerning New England, etc. London, Printed by the Assigns of John Bill decess'd; and by Henry Hills and Thomas Newcomb, printers to the Kings most excellent Majesty, 1683. fol.

This is the official order in council respecting the issue of a writ of *quo warranto* against the charter of the colony and His Majesty's declaration concerning it, to the effect that the charter should be surrendered without opposition.

Proceedings of the Convention begun and held at Concord, in the state of Massachusetts Bay, on the sixth day of October, A. D. 1779, (in pursuance of the recommendation of a Convention held in said place in July last) to "take into consideration the prices of merchandise and country produce, and make such regulations therein, as the public good might require." Boston, Printed by Benjamin Edes and Sons, in State-Street, [1779]. 4 p.

### NEW JERSEY

An answer to a bill in the Chancery of New-Jersey, at the suit of John Earl of Stair, and others, commonly called proprietors of eastern division of New-Jersey, against Benjamin Bond, and others claiming under the original proprietors and associates of Elizabeth-town. . . . New York, James Parker, 1752. (Sabin 53066, Evans 6808, Church 982)

"The answer to the Bill in Chancery was filed in 1751 and printed in 1752,—the counsel for the defendants being William Livingston, afterward Governor of New Jersey, and William Smith, Jr., who became Chief-Justice of New York, and subsequently, after the war of Independence, Chief-Justice of Canada. The copies now extant are very rare. Although not as voluminous it was fully as prolix as the document which prompted it. Notwithstanding the great amount of labor which this case required both in its preparation and argument,



it was never brought to a conclusion. The Revolution of 1776 effectually interrupted the progress of the suit, and it was never afterward revived. Both bill and answer, however, and other smaller publications which resulted from the trial of the case, must ever be considered as valuable historical documents, emanating as they all did from parties more or less interested in the questions involved, and consequently earnestly desirous of eliciting every fact that could throw any light upon them." (Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America*, Boston & New York, Riverside Press [1889], v. 3, p. 452)

The bill of complaint in the Chancery of New Jersey, brought by Thomas Clarke, and others, against James Alexander, Esq., and others, commonly called the proprietors of East New-Jersey. Wherein the title of the people of Elizabethtown, to the controverted lands, is fully exhibited, and the objections of the pretended proprietors, stated, and refuted. New York, printed by William Weyman, 1760. fol. (Sabin 53075)

A bill in the Chancery of New Jersey, at the suit of John Hunt, against William Earl of Stirling, and others, proprietors of the eastern division of the province of New Jersey. Philadelphia, printed by William Goddard, at the New printing office in Market-Street, 1767. (Not recorded in Evans or Sabin.)

A brief of the claim on the part of the province of New-Jersey, and of the proof offered in support of it, before the commissioners, appointed by His Majesty, for settling the boundary line and the province of New York. [New York, James Parker, 1769] (Evans 11356, "one of only four copies located")

To the Honourable, the commissioners, "Appointed by His most gracious Majesty, for ascertaining, settling, and determining, the boundary, or partition line, between the colonies of New York, and Nova-Caesarea, or New Jersey." [New York, James Parker, 1769]

The Union Catalog lists copies in the New York Public Library, and the Library Company of Philadelphia only.

The plea and answer of the Right Honourable William Earl of Stirling, and others, proprietors of East New Jersey, to John Hunt's bill in chancery. New York, Printed by John Holt, at the Exchange, 1770. (Evans 11765)

A supplement to the Act, intituled "An Act for running and ascertaining the line of partition or division between the eastern and western divisions of the province of New Jersey, and for preventing disputes for the future concerning the same, and for securing to the general proprietors of the soil of each of the divisions, and persons claiming under them, their several and respective possessions, rights, and just claims." [Burlington, Isaac Collins, 1773] Double broadside.

This is an unrecorded issue with the fifteen resolutions unnumbered, unknown to Sabin and Evans. Not found in Union Catalog.

A bill in the Chancery of New-Jersey, at the suit of Samuel Smith, Esq., one of the treasurers of New-Jersey, against Archibald Kennedy, Esq. and others. Burlington, Printed by Isaac Collins, 1773. fol. (Not recorded in Evans.)

A bill in the Chancery of New-Jersey at the suit of Robert Barclay, against William earl of Stirling, and others, proprietors of the eastern division of the province of New-Jersey. Burlington, Printed by Isaac Collins, 1773. fol. (Evans 12882, Sabin 53074)

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

NEW YORK

An Ordinance for regulating the recording of deeds and other writings. [New York, William Bradford, 1723] (Evans 2469)

An Ordinance for establishing and regulating the holding of the inferiour courts in the several counties within the province of New York. [New York, William Bradford, 1729] Broadside. fol.

Laws of New York. 30th Assembly, 7th session. Chapters 53-128. p. 81-202. New York, Printed by H. Gaine, 1775. fol. (Evans 14292)

The Constitution of the state of New York. New York, Printed by Samuel London, 1783. 43 p. (Evans 18059, Sabin 53626)

This is the first New York edition and probably the earliest obtainable edition of the Constitution of New York, as no copies of the Fishkill or Philadelphia editions are available for sale.

An Act to amend an Act entitled An Act for regulating elections. Passed 27th March, 1799. [Albany, Loring Andrews & Co., 1799] fol.

Two reports of a committee of His Majesty's Council for the province of New-York relating to the controverted line between that province, and New Jersey. New York, Printed and sold by J. Parker, at the New printing-office in Beaver-street, 1754. (Evans 7276)

A memorial of some of the part-owners and proprietors of the patents of Minisink and Wawayanda, bordering on the crown-lands in the colony of New-York, that lie between those patents and the true boundaries of New Jersey. New York, printed and sold by J. Parker and W. Weyman, at the New-printing office in Beaver street, 1757. fol.

One of only three copies located, the others being in the New York Historical Society and the Library Company of Philadelphia.

The managers on the part of New York, beg leave to suggest to the Court, that in their claim filed in pages 8, and 9, of the said claim, it is by mistake expressed that they in behalf of the colony of New York, and in respect of the King's seignory and property, do claim as a boundary between the colony of New-York, and New-Jersey a straight and direct line from latitude of forty one degrees on Hudson's river to the head of Delaware bay. [New York, Hugh Gaine, 1769] Broadside. fol. (Evans 11372)

The only copy recorded by Evans is in the Library Company of Philadelphia. Not found in the Union Catalog.

An argument delivered on the part of New-York, at the hearing before His Majesty's commissioners, appointed by his Royal commission under the great seal of Great Britain, bearing date the 7th October, 1767, to settle and determine the boundary line, between the colonies of New-York and New-Jersey. [New York, Hugh Gaine], 1769.

This is one of four copies located.

To the Honourable His Majesty's commissioners for settling the partition-line, between the colonies of New-York and New-Jersey. A plain and full state of the demands and pretensions of His Majesty's colony of New York, against the proprietary colony of Nova-Caesarea, or New-Jersey, respecting the boundary line, to be settled and ascertained between the said two colonies, etc. [New York, Hugh Gaine, 1769] fol. (Evans 11371)

In the Court for the trial of impeachments and the correction of errors. Between John Slegt and Cornelius Slegt, plaintiffs in error; and Richard Hartshorne, and others, defendants in error. Case on the part of the defendants in error. Albany, Webster and Skinner, [1804] 8 v.

#### OREGON

Special laws and joint resolutions of the Legislative assembly of the territory of Oregon, passed at the fourth regular session thereof, begun and held at Salem, December 6, 1852. Oregon, Asahel Bush, 1853.

Laws of a general and local nature passed by the Legislative committee and Legislative assembly, at their various successive sessions from the year 1843, down to and inclusive of the session of the territorial Legislature, held in the year 1844; except such laws of said session as were published in the bound volume of Oregon statutes, dated Oregon City, 1851. Collected and published pursuant to an Act of the Legislative assembly, passed January 26, 1853. Salem, Oregon, Asahel Bush, 1853. 218 p.

#### PENNSYLVANIA

A bill for importing salt, from Europe, into the province of Pennsylvania in America. [London, 1728] fol.

A collection of charters and other public acts, relating to the province of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, Printed and sold by B. Franklin, 1740. 46 p. fol. (Evans 4583, Church 936)

Anno regni Georgii II. regis Magnae Britanniae, Franciae, & Hiberniae decimo septimo. At a General assembly of the province of Pennsylvania, begun and holden at Philadelphia, the fourteenth day of October, anno Dom. 1743, in the seventeenth year of the reign of our sovereign lord George II. And from thence continued by adjournments to the seventh of May, 1744. Philadelphia, printed and sold by B. Franklin, at the New-printing-office, near the market, 1744. 212 p. fol.

Abstract of the laws of Pennsylvania now in force relative to excise. July, 1786. Taken from a digest of John Nicholson, esquire, comptroller-general for the state of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, Robert Aitken, 1786. (Evans 19882)

The case of the heir at law and executrix of the late proprietor of Pennsylvania &c in relation to the removal of Sir William Keith, and the appointing of Major Patrick Gordon to succeed him as deputy-governor there. [London, 1726] fol.

The Case of the Inhabitants of Pensilvania. [London, 1760] Broadside.

This broadside refers to the Pennsylvania Currency Act. It may well be that this statement of the situation in Pennsylvania was written by Benjamin Franklin, who was then certainly the most prominent citizen of that colony in London and who was known to have expressed an opinion on the Currency Act conforming to the present statement.

John Fothergill, M. D., and others, the surviving trustees for the Pennsylvania land company in London, appellants. Christopher Stover, respondent. Appendix to the appellants case. [London, 1766]



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

John Fothergill, M. D., Daniel Zachary, Thomas How, Devereaux Bowley, Luke Hind, Jacob Hagen, Silvanus Grove, and William Heron, the surviving trustees nominated and appointed by an Act of Parliament, passed in the thirty-third year of the reign of His late Majesty, King George, the Second, intituled, "An Act for vesting certain estates in Pennsylvania, New Jersey and Maryland belonging to the proprietors of a partnership, commonly called the Pennsylvania land company in London, in trustees, to be sold and for other purposes therein mentioned", appellants. Christian Stover, respondent. The appellants case. [London, 1766] fol.

Between Timothy Peacable (upon the demise of John Fothergill, Daniel Zachary, Thomas Howe, Devereaux Bowley, Luke Hind, Richard Howe, Jacob Hagen, Silvanus Grove, and William Heron) appellant, and Christian Stover, respondent. The respondent's case. [London, 1766] fol.

Rules and orders for regulating the practice of the Supreme court of the state of Pennsylvania, and expediting the determination of suits within the same. Philadelphia, Printed by Zachariah Poulson, jun<sup>r</sup>, 1788.

At the end many blanks have been bound in which contain manuscript additions to the rules handed down by the Supreme Court after the book had been issued. These were made by Thomas Meason.

Report of the judges of the Supreme court of Pennsylvania, of the English statutes which are in force in the commonwealth of Pennsylvania; and of those of the said statutes which, in their opinion, ought to be incorporated into the Statute law of the said commonwealth. Lancaster, Wm. Dickson, 1809.

When the Constitution of Pennsylvania was adopted, it provided that all laws then in force and not inconsistent with the Constitution should continue. By this report it was suggested that parts of the English statute law which had been in effect up to that time were inconsistent and should be discontinued.

Sheriffalty. Wednesday evening, Philadelphia, August 22d, 1849. At a meeting of the Committee of fifteen citizens, appointed to investigate the corruptions in the administration of law, and taking illegal fees by public officers in the city & county of Philadelphia. [Philadelphia, 1849]

### SOUTH CAROLINA

A representation of facts, relative to the conduct of Daniel Moore, esquire; collector of His Majesty's customs at Charles-town, in South-Carolina. From the time of his arrival in March, 1767, to the time of his departure in September following. Charles-town, South-Carolina, Printed by Charles Crouch, 1767. (Evans 10748)

An Act to amend an Act, entitled, "An Act for compleating the quota of troops, to be raised by this state for the continental service." Passed October 9, 1778. [Charles-town, Peter Timothy, 1778] fol.

This may be the only known copy of this Act, as it was not mentioned by Evans, nor is it to be found in the Church, Charlemagne Tower and Russell Benedict collections.

An Act for enlarging the time for taking the oath of allegiance and fidelity, and for other purposes therein mentioned. [Charles-town, Peter Timothy, 1778] fol.



There is no record of this Act in Evans, nor is it to be found in the Church, Charlemagne Tower and Russell Benedict collections.

# TEXAS

Constitution of the state of West Texas. [Austin? 1869?]

"Prepared by authorization of the resolution of the Texas Constitutional Convention of 1868-1869 appointing Commissioners to present to the federal Congress a request for the division of Texas into two or more states" (*Bulletin of the New York Public Library*, February 1937, p. 93).

# VIRGINIA

A collection of the acts of Virginia & Kentucky, relative to the town of Louisville, made under the direction of the trustees, April 21st, 1823. Louisville, Bullen & Hill, 1823.

The collection begins with *An Act for Establishing the Town of Louisville at the Falls of Ohio* (May 1780) and concludes with a separate title-page, with *A Collection of the By-Laws, or Ordinances, Adopted by the Trustees of Louisville* (May 22, 1823).

# Great Britain

The Law Library neglects no opportunity to complete its collection of early works on British jurisprudence. Among the notable acquisitions of the current year were the Acts of Parliament of Great Britain from the thirty-third year of the reign of Henry VIII to the first year of that of Queen Elizabeth. The list is as follows:

33 Henry VIII. Anno tricesimo tertio Henrici Octavi. Henry the VIII. . . . vycictoryouse reygne, wherein were establyshed these actes folowinge. *Signatures*: A-L<sup>4</sup>, M<sup>4</sup>. (In border, Beale 18, state 3) *Colophon*: Londini ex officina Thomae Bertheleti typis impress. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum. Anno M.D.XLII.

Not listed in Beale. Library of Congress copy has Beale cut 17a.

34 & 35 Henry VIII. London, Barthelet, [1543]. (Beale S 202)

35 Henry VIII. Henry the Eyght by the Grace of God kynge of Englande Fraunce and Ireland . . . beganne this thyrd Session . . . the .XIIII. day of January, in the fyve and thyrty yere of his maiesties . . . reigne . . . Londini, In aedibus Thomae Bertheleti regii impressoris typis excusum. Anno verbi incarnati M.D.XLIIII. Cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum. *Signatures*: A-D<sup>6</sup>, E<sup>4</sup>, F<sup>4</sup>. *Colophon*: Imprinted at London in Fletestrete by Thomas Barthelet prynter to the kynges hyghness, the .IX. daye of Apryll, the yere of Our Lord. M.D.XLIIII. Cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum.

Not listed in Beale. L. C. copy corresponds to Beale S 209 except in signatures.

37 Henry VIII. London, Powell, 1557. (Beale S 212)

1 Edward VI. Anno primo Edwardi Sexti. Statutes made in the Parlemeute begon at Westminstre the fowerth daie of Novembre . . . *Signatures*: A-E<sup>6</sup>. F<sup>8</sup>. (In border, McK. 110) *Colophon*: Excusum Londini in aedibus Richardi

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Graftoni Regii Impressoris. Anno M.D.xlviii. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.

Not listed in Beale. Corresponds to Beale S 218, except that the Law Library copy has thirty-eight numbered leaves.

- 2 & 3 Edward VI. Anno secundo et tertio Edvardi sexti. Actes made in the Session of this present Parliament, holden upon prorogation at Westminster, the fourth day of November . . . *Signatures:* A-G<sup>6</sup>, H<sup>4</sup>, I-K<sup>6</sup>, L<sup>4</sup>, M<sup>6</sup>. (In border, McK. 110) *Colophon:* Richardus Graftonus, Typographus Regius Excudebat. Anno Domini, 1552. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.

Not listed in Beale. The Law Library copy corresponds to Beale S 223, except words "present parliament, holden upon prorogation" are on one line.

- 3 & 4 Edward VI. Anno III. & IIII. Edwardi sexti. Actes made in the Session of this present parliament, holden upon prorogation at Westminster, the .iiii. daie of Novembre . . . *Signatures:* A-D<sup>6</sup>, E-F<sup>4</sup>. (In border, McK. 110) *Colophon:* Imprinted at London by Rychard Grafton, Printer to the Kinges Maiestie. 1553. cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.

Not listed in Beale. The Law Library copy corresponds to Beale S 227, except that it has thirty-two numbered leaves.

- 5 & 6 Edward VI. Anno quinto et sexto Edvardi Sexti. Actes made in the Session of this present parlamente, holden upō prorogacion at Westminster, the .xxiii. daye of Januarye . . . *Signatures:* A-E<sup>6</sup>, F<sup>4</sup>. (In border, McK. 110) *Colophon:* Richardus Graftonus, typographus Regius excudebat. Mense Iunij. Anno. M.D.LII. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.

Not listed in Beale. The Law Library copy corresponds to Beale S 233, except that it has thirty-two numbered leaves.

- 7 Edward VI. Anno septimo Edwardi sexti. Actes made in the Parliament holden at Westminster, the first daie of Marche . . . *Signatures:* A-F<sup>6</sup>, G-H<sup>4</sup>. (In border, McK. 110) *Colophon:* (fine italics) Londini, in aedibus Richardi Graftoni typographi Regii Excusum. Mense Aprilis. Anno Domini M.D. LIII. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.

Not listed in Beale. The Law Library copy corresponds to Beale S 236, except that it has an italicized colophon.

- 1 Mary. 1st Parliament. 1st and 2d sessions. Anno Mariae Primo. Actes made in the Parliament begonne and holden at Westminster the v. daye of October . . . Cum priuilegio Regiae Maiestatis. Actes made in the Second and last Session of this present parliament, holden upon prorogation at Westminster, the xxiii. daye of October . . . *Signatures:* A-D<sup>6</sup>, E<sup>4</sup>. (In border, Beale 18) *Colophon:* Excusum Londini in aedibus Iohannis Cawodi typographi Regiae Maiestatis. Anno M.D.LIIII. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.

Not listed in Beale. The Law Library copy corresponds to Beale S 241 except that it has twenty-seven numbered leaves and one blank leaf.

- 1 Mary. 2d Parliament. Cawodi, M.D.LIIII. (Beale S 245)

- 1 & 2 Philip and Mary. Londini, Cawodi, M.D.LV. (Beale S 253)

- 2 & 3 Philip and Mary. Anno secūdo et tertio Philippi & Mariae. Actes made at a Parliament begon and holden at Westminster the xxi day of October . . . Cum priuilegio Regiae Maiestatis. *Signatures:* A-I<sup>6</sup>, K<sup>4</sup>. (In border, Beale 38)

*Colophon:* Excusum Londini in aedibus Iohannis Cawodi, Tipographi Regiae Maiestatis. Anno. M.D.LV. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.

Not listed in Beale. The Law Library copy has words, "anno secūdo et tertio."

4 & 5 Philip and Mary. Cawodi, M.D.LVIII. (Beale S 264)

1 Elizabeth. Anno primo Reginae Elizabethae. At the parliament begonne at Westmynster, the xxij. of Januarye . . . Anno.1.5.5.9. *Signatures:* A-E<sup>6</sup>, F<sup>8</sup>, A-B<sup>6</sup>, C<sup>4</sup>. *Colophon:* Imprinted at London in Powles Churchyarde, by Richarde Jugge and John Cawood, Printers to the Quenes Maiestie. Anno M.D.LIX. Cum priuilegio Regiae Maiestatis.

Not listed in Beale. The Law Library copy has Beale border 36, with woodcuts at side and foot of title reversed.

Anno primo & secundo Philippi & Mariae. Actes made at a Parliament begon and holden at Westminster the.xi.day of November, in the fyrste and seconde yere of the reigne of our soveraigne lorde and lady, Philippe and Mary . . . *Foliation:* i-x, xii-xxxiiij. Leaves xi-xxxii numbered xii-xxxiiij. *Colophon:* Excusum Londini in aedibus Ioannis Cawodi Tipographi Regiae Maiestatis. Anno Domini, 1555.

Not listed in Beale. The Law Library copy is in Beale border 38.

#### TREATISES

The contentes of this boke. Fyrste the boke for a justice of peace. The boke that teacheth to kepe a court baron, or a lete. The boke teaching to kepe a court hūdred. The boke called Returna breuiū. The boke called Carta feodi, cōteining the forme of dedes, releasses, indentures, obligations, acquy-taunces, letters of attorney, letters of permutation, testaments, and other thynges. And the boke of the ordinance to be obserued by the officers of the kynges Escheker, for fees takyng. *Colophon:* Londini in aedibus Thomae Bertheleti typis impress. Cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum. Anno M.D.XLIIII.

This volume is not listed in Beale as an entity, but each item is separately listed and described under T 145, T 194, T 226, T 173 and T 239. Beale locates but one copy of T 226, which is at Harvard.

The great boke of statutes cōteynyng all the statutes made in the parlyamentes from the begynnyng of the fyrst yere of the raigne of Kyng Edwarde the thyrde tyll the begynnyng of the. xxxiiii. yere of the most gracyous raigne of our soveraigne lorde Kyng Henry the VIII. *Foliation:* ☒<sup>6</sup>, A<sup>6</sup>, B-C<sup>4</sup>, ☒<sup>2</sup>, A-G<sup>6</sup>, H<sup>2</sup>-H<sup>6</sup>, J-M<sup>6</sup>, N<sup>4</sup>, O-U<sup>6</sup>, X-Y<sup>4</sup>, A-Y<sup>6</sup>, A-H<sup>6</sup>, J-K<sup>4</sup>, A-L<sup>6</sup>. Lacks H<sup>1</sup> and H<sup>6</sup>.

Woodcuts 7 and 8 in Beale [W. Meddleton, 1545]. No. 9288 in *Short-Title Catalogue*. (Not listed in Beale.) "There are no acts of Henry VIII although the title and table mention them" (Clarke, *Bibliotheca Legum*, p. 390, note 24). Only other copy is located in Pepysian Library.

Littleton, Sir Thomas (d. 1481). Lyttylton Tenures newly revised and truly corrected with a table (after the alphabete to fynde out brefely the cases desyred in the same) thereto added very necessary to the reders. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum per Septennium. *Colophon:* Imprinted at London in Fletestrete at the sygne of the George by Wyllyam Myddylton.



## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

In the yere of our Lorde M.CCCCC.XLV. The xxvi day of Marche. Cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum. (Beale T 18)

The Law Library welcomes this edition, containing the French text, to its growing collection of the *Tenures*. This early English treatise, which Coke designated as the "ornament of the common law," became so popular that it went through seventy editions before the year 1628.<sup>1</sup> It is regarded as the principal pillar whereon rests the law of real property in the Kingdom.

The olde tenures. *Signatures*: A-B<sup>3</sup>. *Colophon*: Imprinted at London in Fletestrete: by Wyllyam Myddylton, dwellynge at the sygne of the George, next to Saint Dunstones Church. [154-]. (Beale and *Short-Title Catalog* locate only one copy.)

This scanty tract written in the reign of Edward III gives an account of the various tenures by which land was held, the nature of estates and some other incidents to landed property. It possesses the distinction of having led the way to Littleton's famous work.<sup>2</sup>

Pulton, Fardinando. An abstract of all the penall Statutes which be generall, in force and use . . . collected by Fardinando Pulton of Lincolne Inne Gentelman. In aedibus Richardi Tottelli. Anñ Dominj 1577. Cum priuilegio Regie Maiestatis. t.p.+7+418 l. *Colophon*: Imprinted at London in Fleetestrete, within Temple Barre at the signe of the hand and starre by Richard Tottyl, the first day of November 1577. Cum privilegio.

Not listed in Beale. In the Library of Congress copy the fifth word in the second line is spelled "generall."

While Pulton's work represents an early effort to collect the statutes dealing with a particular topic, it was not the pioneer in the field. A collection of the statutes to be executed by the justices of the peace had been published as early as 1538 by Berthelet. Pulton's work, however, was a practical and successful book and was reprinted a number of times.<sup>3</sup>

Hughes, William. Parsons law: or, a view of advowsons, wherein is contained the rights of the patrons, ordinaries and incumbents, to advowsons of churches, and benefices with oure souls . . . The third edition, reviewed and much enlarged by the author in his lifetime . . . London, Printed for W. Leak, T. Basset, S. Heyrick and G. Dawes, 1673.

This treatise was written in 1634 at the request of some eminent men of the clergy, to whom several manuscript copies were presented. It was not published, however, until the year 1641.

### Canada

The Charter of the city of St. John, in the province of New Brunswick. New Brunswick, Lewis and Ryan [1785]. 42 p.

#### New Brunswick Session Laws

1st Assembly, 1st session, 1786	1st Assembly, 4th session, 1789
1st Assembly, 2d session, 1787	1st Assembly, 5th session, 1791
1st Assembly, 3d session, 1788	1st Assembly, 6th session, 1792

<sup>1</sup> W. S. Holdsworth. *A History of English Law*, v. 5, p. 388(ii).

<sup>2</sup> Reeves, *History of the English Law*, Philadelphia, 1880, v. 3, p. 346.

<sup>3</sup> W. S. Holdsworth, *A History of English Law*, v. 4, p. 312.



## France

## COLLECTIONS OF ORDINANCES

Regularly published organs for the promulgation of laws were not established in France until after the French Revolution. The *Gazette nationale, ou Moniteur universel*, was initiated in 1789 and the *Bulletin des lois* in 1794.

Prior to the eighteenth century the printing of royal ordinances, edicts, etc. was somewhat sporadic and, although during the last century of the *ancien régime* most of the acts of the sovereign were printed, they appeared separately without any continuity of numbers. Several compilations of royal acts were prepared and printed, beginning with the sixteenth century, but none of them is absolutely complete. This is true even of the most comprehensive ones, such as the so-called *Recueil des ordonnances du Louvre* (*Ordonnances des roys de France de la 3<sup>e</sup> race*), 21 v., 1723-1849, and the *Recueil général des anciennes lois françaises*, 29 v., 1821-33, edited by Jourdan, Decrusy and Isambert.<sup>4</sup>

Therefore, the early editions of individual ordinances, edicts and other royal acts have a substantial value for reference purposes, in addition to their worth as fine specimens of the distinctive artistry of early French printers. A number of sixteenth- and seventeenth-century editions of individual royal acts were purchased this year, some of which have not been reproduced in the general compilations mentioned above.

Moreover, an important improvement of our collection of officially published individual laws printed in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries was effected during the current year. The collection was far from complete and we had considerable difficulty in filling the gaps because the laws are seldom available separately, while the acquisition of whole sets would duplicate the material already on the shelves of the Law Library. We were fortunate during the current year in locating a collection of separately printed laws of this period, from which we acquired a selection of some 2,000 items.

Among the early pre-eighteenth century individually printed ordinances, edicts and other royal acts, the following are worthy of mention:

Ordonnances Royaulx sur le faict de la Iustice & abbreuiation des proces par tout le Royaulme de Frâce, faictes par le Roy nostre sire, Et publiees en la court de

<sup>4</sup> Both of these compilations are in the possession of the Law Library.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Parlement a Paris, le sixiesme iour du Moys, de Septembre Lan Mil cinq cens XXXIX. Auec Priuilege [Paris, Galliot Dupré] M.D.XXXIX. Coat of Arms of France.

Ordonnances Royaulx sur le fait de la Iustice & abreuatiō des proces par tout le royaulme de Frāce, faictes par le Roy nostre sire: Et publiées en la court de parlement à Paris, le sixiesme iour du moys de Septēbre, L'an mil cinq cens XXXIX. Auec priuilege. Imprimées à Paris pour Pōcet le preux & Arnould L'angelier Libraires [1539, date of the privilege, on verso of title-page]. Printer's mark.

These are the two editions of the sixteenth-century French ordinance promulgated by Francis I in Villers-Cotterets. It contains 192 articles devoted to the most important provisions in the field of ecclesiastical law, private law and criminal procedure. (Glasson, VIII, 168) Various editions made in different cities appeared in 1539, the year when the ordinance was issued. Besides the two editions acquired, Baudrier mentions a third, printed in Lyons, while Gavet (248) mentions only the Paris edition issued by Galliot Dupré.

Les ordonnances royaulx nouuellemēt publiees a paris de par le roy Loys douziesme de ce nom Le. xxvi. iour du moys Dauril mil CCCCC & douze. Cum priuilegio.

[Paris, Jean Petit, 1512] Printer's mark of Jean Petit. *Colophon*: Lecta publicata & regestrata Parisiis in parlamēto vicesimaseptia die aprilis Anno dni Millesimo quingētesimo duodecimo. The contents of the above are not reprinted either in the *Recueil du Louvre* or in the *Recueil* of Isambert.

Ordonnances du treschrestien Roy de frāce Francoys premier de ce nom reduictes par titres & articles & ordre selon les matieres ordonnees estre gardees & obseruees en ces pays de prouēce forcalquier & terres adiacētes selon & en ensuyuāt la reformation par luy faicte sur le fait de la iustice desdictz pays lan mil cinq cens trēte cinq . . . *Colophon*: Ces presentes ordonnances ont este imprimees en Aaignon par Jehan de channey Lan de grace Mil cinq cens xxxvj. au moys Daoust.

The above item is the last book printed by the Lyons printer, Jean de Channey, who was also *artium magister*, *baccalaureus in legibus et in decretis licenciatus* and the author of *Textus sacramentorum*, which went through several editions printed, strange as it seems, by other publishers. He was the first in Lyons to use Greek characters and those employed in musical scores. According to Baudrier (X,294,303), the books from his press are very rare.

Ordonnance de Lovis XIV. Roy de France et de Navarre Sur le fait des Eaux & Forests. Verifiée en Parlement & Chambre des Comptes, le treizième Aoust, mil six cens soixante-neuf. A Paris, Chez Pierre Le Petit, Iacques Langlois, Damien Fovcavlt, & Sebastien Mabre-Cramoisy, Imprimeurs ordinaires du Roy. M.DC.LXIX. Avec Privilege de Sa Maiesté.

This is the first edition of the famous forestry enactment prepared by Colbert. The remarkable series of laws enacted by Louis XIV of France was initiated by the *Ordonnance* on Civil Procedure, which was followed by the *Forestry Ordonnance* described above.

Bugnyon, Philibert . . . Traite des loix abrogees et invsitees en tovttes les Cours, terres, iurisdiccions & seigneuries du royaume de France, redvit en cinq livres, povr la septieme edition. A Lyon, par Charles Pesnot. M.D.LXXXVIII.

Auec priuilege du Roy. Woodcut coat of arms on title-page and woodcut portrait of the author on verso of fourth preliminary leaf.

Although this copy is of the "septième édition," only two earlier editions are listed in the catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale (tome 21, p. 144-145), those of 1563 and 1572, the latter of which is listed as the third. Another reprint appeared in 1602. There was also a Latin version of the work which appeared first in 1564 and was reprinted several times afterwards. (Camus-Dupin, no. 1468, 1469)

Edict, et loy perpetuelle: concernant restitution du bestail & conduicte de l'eau des Moulins, faict par le Roy pour le pays de Prouence. Publié à Aix, le xx.iour d'Octobre. M.D.XLVII. Auec quelques Statutz Prouuensaulx, concernantz le droict des legitimes, & supplement d'icelle. Auec Priuilege. On les vend à Aix, par Angelin Iaqui, pres la grand porte du Palais, deuers les Iacopins. Printer's mark of Angelin Jaqui.

The authorities on the history of French printing formerly held that it was first introduced in Aix-en-Provence in 1552 (Deschamps) or even 1574 (Henriey). However, the present volume places the origin of printing in that city at 1547, and thus the above acquisition appears to be the first known book printed there. Its discovery in 1936, when it was announced for sale at auction, aroused considerable interest and Jacques Mégrét contributed a discussion on the book which, under the title, "Le Premier Livre Imprimé à Aix-en-Provence?", appeared in *Arts et métiers graphiques*, November 1936, no. 55, p. 66-68. Several passages of the book are in the Provençal dialect.

Magdalene, Germain de la. Epithome de Plvsievr Edicts, ordonnances, mandemens & commissions de Roy, arrests de parlement & sentences de chastellet: . . . commençant au Roy Philippe de Valois quatriesme, le dishuictiesme de Decembre, mil trois cens vnze, iusques à present: concernant le faict de la iustice & police de Paris; . . . Avec Priuilege, A Paris, Pour Charles l'Angelier, libraire iuré de l'Vniuersité de Paris, 1557.

Sensuyent les Taux moderatiōs sallaires & emolumēs des greffiers du parlement des aduocatz procureurs & greffiers des lieutenāns des iuges ordinaires des huissiers & sergens auecques le grand arrest dōne par nostre treschrestien Roy de France touchāt la confirmation de la Justice et ordōnāces de ce p̄sent pays de Prouēce et la moderation des Amendes de douze vingt liures en cas derreur & de mises aux premieres ordōnāces de ce parlemēt de Prouence. Auec les villes & chasteaulx de Prouence extraictes par maistre Anthoine Arena. Auec Priuilege. Title within an ornamental woodcut border with the coat of arms of France. *Colophon*, on verso of p. Eij: Cy finissent les ordonnances nouuellement imprimees a Lyon le. xxxiij.iour du moys de May lan de grace mil cinq cens xxxx.

This edition is not cited by Brunet, and was printed at Lyons by the successor of Claude Nourry, Pierre de Sainte-Lucie, called Le Prince (Baudrier, XII, 180-181).

Les Taux que prendront les gens de Iustice au pays de Daulphiné, pour leur uaccations & labeurs, tant en Parlement, Bailliages, Seneschaulchees, que aultres inferieures iurisditiōs, Ordōnez par le Roy Daulphin sur laduis de la Court de Parlemēt du Daulphiné, Publiez à Grenoble le iiii. de Nouembre, M.D.XLI. Imprime a Vienne par Mathias Bonhomme, demeurant pres la



Table ronde. Auec priuilege. Coat of arms of Dauphiny on title-page.

Not reprinted in the *Recueil* of Isambert, this is one of the six books printed in Vienne (Dauphiny) by Mathieu (or Mace) Bonhomme during his fourteen months' stay there, although he was established in Lyons. His works were famous for their artistic initials designed by Reverdi. He made use of seven different printers' devices. Baudrier (X, 210) lists only two known copies of the above item.

#### COUTUMES

The *anciens coutumes* of France form an important part of the foreign legal material from the historical and sociological as well as juridical point of view. The deficiencies in the collection of the Law Library in the sources of the ancient French customary law are serious. For instance, of the nearly four hundred *coutumes* in force after the close of the sixteenth century, hardly twenty-six of the contemporary editions were in the possession of the Library and, of the one thousand works on customary law listed in the catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, the Law Library collection counted hardly seventy-five. Moreover, it had less than ten editions of the *coutumes* printed in the sixteenth century, when the majority of them were promulgated. During the current year a number of items were located and the additions made improved the research value of the collection considerably. Consequently, when during this year a number of these works were located at auctions and in dealers' catalogs, the opportunity was seized to improve our collection.

Although the *coutumes* were originally unwritten local customary laws, beginning with the thirteenth century some of them were committed to writing by private compilers. These are the so-called *anciens coutumes*. However, an official project for compiling the customary laws was initiated by Charles VII in the sixteenth century and carried on by his successors until the eighteenth century, when the project began to lapse. The largest number of these customary laws was promulgated at the beginning of the sixteenth century, but many of them were subjected to later revisions. Their collection was entrusted by order of the King to able jurists, a certain established procedure being followed. Some of the *coutumes* were passed by the Provincial Estates and deposited with the Parlement of Paris, while others obtained the royal sanction. In the words of Montesquieu, the result was that they became written law, were made more general and received the stamp of royal authority (*Esprit des Loix*, livre XXVIII, chap. 45, 3).

The *coutumes* brought into existence voluminous commentaries and



actually supplied the substantial part of the foundation of French jurisprudence and the Napoleonic Code, the latter being to a great extent a unification of the various customary laws, no less than an expression of the new legal ideas germinated by the French Revolution of 1789.

Among the *coutumes* received during the current year the following are worthy of mention because of their reference value, no less than their artistic typography:

#### ANGOUMOIS

Gandillaud, Pierre. Exposition sommaire svr les covstvmes de la dvché et seneschavssée d'Angoumois. A Paris, chez Michel Sonnivs, ruë S. Iacques à l'escu de Basle. CI CIOIIC [! 1598] Avec Privilege.

These *coutumes* were promulgated in 1524 and never revised after that. The present edition is not merely an exposition thereof but also a commentary on the original text. It was reprinted in this form in 1614. (Camus-Dupin, no. 1190.1)

#### AUVERGNE

Covstvmes dv havt et bas pays d'Avvergne. Avec la Paraphrase de M. Iean de Basmaison Pougnet . . . & les Notes de M. Charles du Moulin. Qvatriesme edition. A Clermont, par Iean Barbier, M.DC.LXVII. Super *ex-libris* of Michael Raimundi, Savoy minister to France from 1745 to 1749.

The paraphrase by de Basmaison included in this edition was written in 1590 and, although Glasson classes these customary laws with those forgotten in later periods, they were very popular at the time of their compilation. The edition acquired is the fourth and last, revised and augmented by Maître Guillaume Consul, the earlier ones having appeared in 1608, 1628 and 1638. (Glasson, VIII, 66, note 4; Camus-Dupin, no. 1194.6)

#### BERRY

Consuetudines inclite ciuitatis & septene Biturigū per egregiū virū magistrū Nicolaū boerij iuris vtriusq3 liceñ. de mōte pesulano ac serenissimi francorum principis in suo magno consistorio cōsiliariū ordinariū glosate . . . per ipm Boerij nouiter editis. Cum priuilegio. *Colophon*: Expliciuñt consuetudines inclite ciuitatis et septene Byturigum. Impresse. Anno Domini. M.CCCCC.ix. die vero xxv. mensis octobris. Printer's mark of Simon Vincent of Lyons on last page. Title-page in black and red, with coat of arms of Jean de Gannay, to whom book is dedicated.

Covtvms generales des pays et dvché de Berry. Auec les annotations de Gabriel Labbé. A Bovrges, Chez Ambrois Brillard, 1579.

The *Coutumes du Berry* were officially compiled and promulgated in 1539, some of the provisions provoking sharp attacks because of the incorporation of elements of Roman law. Before and after their unification, these *coutumes* produced a number of important commentaries, among which those by Nicholas Boyer (Boerius) and Gabriel Labbé, both described above, are mentioned by Glasson (VIII, 63) among the most important ones. Boyer, or Boerius (1469-1538), among the outstanding Romanists of France, was a professor at the

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

University of Bourges and later president of the Parlement de Bordeaux. His commentary is concerned with the *Coutumes du Berry* as they were prior to their unification and official sanction.

The edition of Boyer's commentary of 1509 provoked a controversy among the French bibliophiles as to whether or not it was the first. Brunet was unaware of its existence and considered the edition of 1512 to be the first, while Duchamps (*Dictionnaire de géographie*, col. 140), quoting a description of the edition of 1509 given by Professor Delaunay from a copy in the Library of Rennes, believed it to have been the first. Our copy conforms to this description. However, the printer's mark at the end belongs to Simon Vincent, the famous publisher and printer who flourished in Lyons from 1509 to 1525 (Vingtrinnier, *Histoire de l'imprimerie en Lyon* [1894] p. 155-6), while it seems that Duchamps erroneously attributed it to d'Enguilbert de Marnef, of Paris. Moreover, on the title-page of our copy there appears the phrase *nouiter editis*, which puzzled Duchamps because no earlier edition was known to him. Although the auction catalog for the Bibliothèque Ch.-Louis Fièvre (June 1937) pronounced the edition of 1509 as the first, Camus-Dupin (no. 1201.2) mentions an edition published in Lyons in 1508, without describing it in detail, while the photostat catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale (vol. *Droit, Anonymes*, p. 106) lists an edition similar to the one acquired by the Law Library but without the phrase *nouiter editis* and with the imprint date in the colophon one year earlier, as follows: "Anno Domini M.CCCCC VIII die vero v. mensis septembris." Therefore the copy above described seems to represent a second printing.

### BRETAGNE

Coustvmes generales des pays et dvché de Bretagne, nouvellement reformees & publiees en la uille de Nantes, en la congregation & assemblee des troys Estatz dudict pays, au moys Doctobre, Lan mil cinq cens trenteneuf. . . . Auec Priuilege du Roy. On les uend a Rennes & a Nantes pour Philippes Bourgoignon, Libraire iure de Luniuersite Dangiers. 1540. Woodcut printer's mark of Bourgoignon, but the real printer, though not named in the book, was Jean Georget (cf. Pasquier, *Imprimeurs et libraires de l'Anjou*, 1932, p. 95-96).

The *coutumes* of Brittany, before they were printed, were first officially compiled and promulgated in 1509 by royal order. The copy of the Law Library is of the first printed edition (1540) of this compilation. It was unknown to Brunet and Camus-Dupin, the latter of whom mentions the edition of 1550 as the earliest, whereas the entry in the photostat catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale would seem to indicate that our acquisition is of the earliest edition.

This version of the *coutumes* aroused sharp criticism and the result was that a new text was prepared and promulgated in 1580. Containing a series of innovations, the new version displaced the old edition and copies of it became very rare.

### BOURGOGNE

Chasseneaux (Chassenaëus), Barthélemi. Consuetudines ducatus Burgundie . . . Tertia recognitio comëtariorum in cōsuetudines ducat' Burgūdie precipue: ac totius Gallie secūdario: nuper ab eodem magno apparatu ditatorum: vna cum nouis typis in materia successionum adiectis. Cum priuilegi Regio.

*Colophon*: . . . Exactissimo studio sūmaque diligētia Lugdunī in officina Antonij du Ry elegātissimis typis excusa: Anno a Christo seruatore nato octauo et vicesimo vltra sesquimillesimum. Mense Aprili.—Repertorium, 1528. Woodcut title-pages for each of the three parts. Elaborate full-page woodcut printer's device of Simon Vincent of Lyons on the last blank leaf, representing the face of Jesus on Veronica's kerchief, surrounded with scenes from the life of Jesus. The title-page of the Repertorium, within a woodcut ornamental border, consists of medallions with portraits of ten noted jurists, including Bartolus, Jason de Mayno, Paulus de Castro, etc. and on verso the royal privilege within a similar border, with ten other portraits. Numerous woodcut ornamental initials within the text. Printed in two columns, the French text surrounded by Latin annotations.

The *coutumes* of the Duchy of Burgundy were sanctioned by the Duke of Burgundy in 1459 and were followed by a series of commentaries, some of which are of great value. To the latter works, according to Glasson, belong the commentaries of Chasseneaux (1480–1541), one of the outstanding jurists of his time and co-author of the royal *ordonnance* which reformed the administration of justice in Provence in 1535, a copy of which was added to the collection of the Law Library during the past year (*infra*).

The copy recently acquired is executed in a rich, artistically designed type. It is of the second edition, which appears to have remained unknown to Glasson, Camus-Dupin and Brunet. The first edition, according to Brunet and substantiated by the bibliographers of the Bibliothèque Nationale, was printed in 1517 (*Catalogue général des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque nationale*, t. 27, p. 302). An edition of 1523, mentioned as first by Glasson (VIII, 100) and Camus-Dupin (no. 1210.6), has not been located thus far in any library and its existence may be questioned.

#### DAUPHINÉ

Statvta Delphinalia nouissime facta, Per supremam Curiam parlamenti presentis patrie delphinatus, Ad mandatum eiusdem impressioni commendata. Statvtz Dv Davlphine nouuellement faictz par la supreme court du parlemēt du daulphine et translates de latin en frācoys pour la utilite des laicz et ruraux respōdāt de mot en mot au latin a lencōtre mis avec aulcūs statutz de rechief nouuellement faictz. Avec Privilege. [Grenoble, Bonin Balsarin, 1531]. *Colophon*: [on leaf 15] Imprimeza Grenoble Lan Mil cinq cens trête et ung et le uingt et troysiesme du moys de Iuing. On verso of leaf 15, printer's mark of Bonin Balsarin, of Grenoble. Woodcut initials. French and Latin text in two parallel columns.

This, so far as we have been able to determine, is the only known copy of this rare edition of Dauphiné statutes. Two different printings of the first edition were made during the year 1531 by Bonin Balsarin, both dated June 23. One of them has no printer's mark and contains numerous errors. The other, to which the copy acquired by the Library belongs, is, according to Baudrier, the corrected impression. Our copy conforms with the description by Magnien (*L'imprimerie à Grenoble*, 1883, no. 9, p. 12–13) of the latter. (Magnien, however, seems to have failed to line off the title correctly in the entry he prints.) This edition is listed neither in the catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale nor in that of the British Museum.



## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

Although in various parts of France *le droit écrit*, i. e. the Roman law, was in effect, some of the provinces and municipalities continued to be governed by their own laws and customs by virtue of authorization granted by *statuts*. (Glasson, VIII, 153)

### ÉTAMPES

Coutumes des baillage et prevosté du Duché d'Estampes, commentées. Ouvrage posthume de M<sup>e</sup> Marc-Antoine Lamy . . . A Paris, Chez Henry Charpentier . . . M. DCC. XX. Avec Approbation & Privilège du Roy.

This is the only edition of these *coutumes* mentioned by Camus-Dupin (no. 1229) as well as Glasson (VIII, 50) and listed in the photostat catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale. Their compilation was ordered by the royal decree of 1506.

### LILLE

Les covtymes et vsages de la ville, taille, banliev et eschevinage de Lille. Avec les Commentaires & Recoeuils de M. Jean le Bovck. A Dovay, de l'Imprimerie de Baltazar Bellere, au Compas d'or, l'An M.DC.XXVI.

This is the first edition of these commentaries, later reprinted in 1665, 1673 and 1687 (Camus-Dupin, no. 1235.1; Glasson VIII, 88, note 1). This edition is omitted in the otherwise quite complete *Bibliographie douaisienne*, by Duthill-oeul, new ed., 1842.

Coustumes et usages de la ville, taille, banlieue et eschevinage de Lille. A Lille. Jean Baptiste de Moitement, 1687.

Described by Danchin, *Les imprimés lillois (1594-1815)*, p. 201, no. 753, this compilation has remained unknown to Camus-Dupin and Brunet and is not listed in the photostat catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale.

### MAINE

Ce sont les coustumes de pays et conte Du Maine publiees par Messeigneurs maistres Thibault baillet President et Jehan le lieure conseiller en la court de parlement a paris Par commission et mandement du Roy nostre sire. *Colophon*: Cy finissent les coustumes du pays & côte du maine imprimees a Paris par Gillet couteau imprimeur Demourant en la rue Des petits champs pres saint iulian Pour Martin le saige Greffier de la seneschaucee Du maine le premier iour doctobre Lan mil cinq cēs & neuf. Woodcut of St. Martin on a charger aiding an injured man on verso of title-page. On p. X<sub>6</sub> a woodcut facsimile of the signature of the Greffier Martin Le Saige mentioned in the colophon.

The *Coutumes du Maine* were promulgated in 1508 and were not subjected to later revisions, in spite of a decree to that effect (Glasson, VIII, 77-78). The edition added to our collection is the earliest one listed in the photostat catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale. The earliest known to Camus-Dupin (no. 1241.1) is that of 1535, whereas Brunet does not mention any at all. The copy lacks leaf Z<sub>1</sub> of the table of contents.

### MONTFORT-LAMAULRY

Coutumes du Comté et Bailliage de Montfort-Lamaulry, Gambais, Neauphle-Le-Chastel, Saint-Liger en Yveline, enclaves et anciens ressorts d'iceux. Avec le



commentaire de défunt Maître Claude Thourrette . . . Donné au Public par les soins de Maître Claude Thourrette . . . A Paris, chez Jerosme Bobin . . . M.DC.XCIII. Avec Privilege Dv Roy.

The *coutumes* covered in this work concern localities situated within the area where the *Coutume de Paris* was in force, but exempt from its jurisdiction. The above edition and its reprint of 1731 are the only editions of the *coutumes* of Montfort-Lamaury mentioned by Glasson (VIII, 50).

#### ORLÉANS

Les coustumes des bailliage & preuosts d'orleães & ressors di ceulx Lesquelles dācienete ont este vulgairemēt appellees Les coustumes de Lorryz pour ce que Lorryz est vne des chastellenies dudict bailliage ou elle furent Lors redigees par escript. [Paris, Jean Petit ca. 1509] Title-page ornamented with full-page woodcut depicting the presentation of the *coutumier* to the King by five lawyers. Printer's mark of Jean Petit of Paris on last page.

At the opening of the era of unification of *coutumes*, a strong rivalry existed in the Orléanais region between the two *bailliages* of that region, viz., Orléans and Montargis, each of which claimed supremacy for its own customary law over that of the other. The customary law of Montargis was codified in 1494 but not officially sanctioned then. In the meantime, the customary law of Orléans was compiled and promulgated in 1509 in the city of Lorris and consequently became known as the *coutume de Lorris*. However, the *coutume* of Montargis was revised and promulgated in 1531; another revised text was promulgated in 1583 and later annotated by the famous Pothier.

It is uncertain whether this edition is the first or not. It was unknown to Camus-Dupin and Brunet, the latter of whom mentions as the earliest an edition of 1517. The photostat catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale lists as the earliest an undated edition, the title page of which contains the same text as the edition described, but, while the latter has the printer's mark of Jean Petit on the last page, the former has the mark of Philippe Pigouchet. Both of these editions must have been printed shortly after the royal sanction was granted on October 22, 1509, and one of them must be the first. The edition acquired is not listed either in the Union Catalog or in that of the British Museum.

#### PARIS

Duplessis, Claude. *Traité . . . sur La Coutume de Paris*. Troisième édition . . . Avec des Notes de M. M. Berroyer & de Lauriere . . . A Paris, chez Nicolas Gosselin . . . M. DCCIX. Avec Privilege dv Roy.

The *Coutume de Paris* received its first official sanction in 1510 and was revised in 1580. It is one of the most important compilations of French customary law because its compilers sought to make it a nationwide code. Some outstanding jurists wrote commentaries on this *coutume*; that of Duplessis (1626-1683), here described, has remained in high regard. Benefitting by the works of his predecessors and with some measure of originality, Duplessis produced a work of considerable practical value by bringing his notes abreast of contemporary court decisions. His commentary appeared first in 1699. (Glasson, VIII, 47-48)

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

Texte des coustumes de la prevosté et vicomté de Paris. Nouvelle édition. A Paris, chez Prault pere. M.DCC.XL.  
An unannotated pocket edition.

### PICARDY

Le Coutumier de Picardie, contenant les commentaires de Heu, de Dufresne & de Ricard, sur les Coutumes d'Amiens: de Gosset, sur celle de Ponthieu: de Le Caron, sur Peronne, Mondidier & Roye: de La Villette, nouveau Commentaire sur les mêmes Coutumes: de Dubours, sur Montreuil sur Mer: de Le Roy De Lozembrune, nouveau Commentaire sur celle de Boulenois; & l'Histoire abrégée de la Ville de Boulogne & de ses Comtes . . . A Paris, Aux Dépens de la Societé. M.DCC.XXVI. Avec Privilege dv Roi. 2 v.

The province of Picardy was not governed by a single compilation of customary law but by five general *coutumes*, namely, those of Péronne and Amiens, compiled in 1496 and promulgated in 1567; that of the Boulonais, compiled in 1495 and never promulgated; that of Calais, promulgated in 1583, and that of Ponthieu, compiled in 1495. There were, in addition, a number of *coutumes* of a more limited local application, governing small territories. The present set is a comprehensive compilation of all the *coutumes* in force in the province of Picardy, as well as of the important commentaries. Among these should be named the work of Ricard and Jean Dufresne, relating to the *coutume d'Amiens*. The edition acquired seems to be the only one known (Camus-Dupin, no. 1271).

### PROVENCE

Bomy, Jean de. Recveil de quelqves covstvmes dv pays de Provence. Avec vn petit traicté de Meslanges . . . Reueu & corrigé de nouveau outre les precedentes impressions. A Aix, Par Charles David, Imprimeur du Roy, du Clergé & de ladite Ville. M.DC.LXV. Avec Priuilege. Woodcut printer's mark on title-page.

This compilation was unknown to Brunet. In Camus-Dupin (no. 1274.1) only two editions of this work are mentioned, the present one and an earlier one of 1620.

### TOULOUSE

Coutumes de la ville, gardiage et viguerie de Toulouse en Latin et en Français . . . Par M<sup>e</sup> Jean Antoine Soulatges. A Toulouse, Chez Dupleix et Laporte, M.DCC.LXX.

The city of Toulouse, although situated in a region where the *droit écrit* was in force, was nevertheless governed by its own customary law. The edition acquired was issued by Soulages. (Camus-Dupin, no. 1286.4; Glasson, VIII, 152, note 1)

### TOURAINE

Le coustumier de Touraine: nouvellement imprime a Paris. *Colophon*: Cy finist le coustumier de touraine imprime pour Anthoine Verard libraire demourant a Paris. . . . Et a este acheue dimprimer ce presët liure le. xi. iour de mars mil clq cēs & sept. Woodcut on sig. aij, depicting the rendition of justice.

The work on the compilation of the *Coutumier de Touraine* was started by order of King Charles VII in 1460 and was completed soon afterwards, but the royal sanction was not given until 1505. It became the law of Touraine in 1507, when it was promulgated by the provincial assembly of the Estates. The addition to our collection is the earliest edition listed in the photostat catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale and is of the first edition of the *Coutumier* (Camus-Dupin, no. 1287.1; Brunet I, 7972). It is an outstanding specimen of artistic printing.

Covstymes dv dvché et bailliage de Tovraine . . . avec les annotations de Maistre Estienne Pallv. A Tovrs, Chez Estienne La Tovr, M.DC.LXI.

The original *Coutumier de Touraine* discussed above underwent a revision in 1559; this edition contains the revised text.

### TROYES

Les covstymes dv bailliage de Troyes en Champaigne. Avec qvelques annotations svr icelles par M. Pierre Pithov. A Paris, Chez Abel l'Angelier. M.DC. Avec Privilege dv Roy. Printer's device.

These *coutumes* were compiled in 1494 and came into force in 1509. The Law Library's acquisition is of the first edition of the *Coutumes de Troyes*, annotated by Pithou, which later was reprinted in 1609, 1628, 1629, 1630 and 1635. Although the annotations of the first edition are attributed to Pierre Pithou, Grosley (*Recherches sur le droit français*) thinks that they came largely from the pen of his brother François, who edited the compilation. (Camus-Dupin, no. 1288.1). The *Coutumes de Troyes* deserve special mention, not only because of the extent of territory wherein they were in force, but primarily because of the scholarly merits of the commentaries thereon, the most important of which are by Legrand and the Pithou brothers (Glasson, VIII, 93, note 3). The edition here described is not listed in the photostat catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale.

### DECISIONS (ARRESTS) OF PARLEMENTS

Articles de lestil & instructions nouvellement faictz par la Souveraine Court de Parlement de Prouence a la requeste de messieurs les gens du Roy sur labbreuiation des proces & playderies vtilz & necessayres a tous officiers de Justice & a tous Aduocat & Procureurs de la dicte Court de Parlement & daultres Cours inferieures publiees a Laudience le quatorsiesme Jour du moys de Februier. Lan Mil D. xliij. Auec plusieurs arrestz & lettres Royaulx de consequence en faueur de tout le bien public de Prouence. Cum priuilegio. 1542. On les vend a Aix a la grand Salle du Palays par Vas Cauallis. *Colophon*: . . . Nouuellement Imprimez a Lyon chez le Prince pres nostre Dame de Confort. Le. xviiij. Dapuril. Mil cinq cens quarante deux. Woodcut of four royal lilies on title-page and woodcut representation of St. Louis, king of France, on verso of title-page.

There were two early Lyonesse printers who used the nickname *Le Prince*, Claude Nourry and his successor, Pierre de Sainte-Lucie. The above item is a specimen of the work of the latter. (Baudrier, 12<sup>e</sup> série, p. 181)

Lesrat, Guillaume de. Arrests notables, donnez en la Covrt de Parlement de



## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

Bretagne, & prononcez en robe rouge. A Paris, chez Hierosme de Marnef, & la vefue Guillaume Cauellat, au mont saint Hilaire, au Pelican. 1588. Avec privilege dv Roy. Printer's mark on title-page.

The Parlement de Bretagne was established in 1533; the above collection made by Lesrat, the first compilation of the decisions of this judicial and political body, appeared for the first time in 1581. (Camus-Dupin, no. 1407; Gavet, 313)

### EARLY TREATISES ON JUDICIAL PROCEDURE

The noted *Ordonnances* of Louis XIV of 1667 and 1670, setting up rules of judicial procedure which to a great extent were carried over into the Napoleonic codes, were based largely upon the works of preceding generations of French jurists. Among these works the Law Library added the following examples during the past year:

Imbert, Jean. *Institvtionvm forensivm galliae pene totius (quae moribus regitur) communium libri quatuor . . . Parisiis. Veneunt Reginaldo Calderino in via Iacobeae, ad insigne hominis syluestris.* 1535. Woodcut printer's mark on title-page. *Colophon:* Hvnc institvtionvm forensium librum exudebat Ioannes Bignonius, suis typis . . .

This is the original Latin edition of the very popular compendium on pleading which was printed under the French title, *La pratique judiciaire*, in 1548, 1554, 1560, 1604, 1609, 1612, 1625, 1627 and 1641. It was published in Latin in 1538 (Brunet) and 1542 (Camus-Dupin). Cujas accepted it as the best manual on judicial practice available. Besides the French editions mentioned above, the translations of which were made by Imber himself, there were several editions translated and revised by Guenois, as well as some by Bernard Autonne. (Camus-Dupin, no. 1687-88)

Forme et ordre de plaidoirie en toutes les cours Royales, & subalternes de ce Royaulme: regies par Coustumes, Styles, & Ordōnances Royaulx: Reueue & Corrigée oultre les aultres impressions. M.D.XXXXIII. A Lyon par François Juste, et Pierre de Tours.

Le Formulaire Viat & directoire à bien & deument concepuoir Instrumentz & Contractz Selon L'usage du Daulphiné. Et se vendent à Lyon en la maison de Denys de Harsy. M.D.XLIII. *Colophon:* . . . Imprimez à Lyon par Denys de Harsy. L'an de la redemption humaine. 1545. (Not listed by Brunet and Camus-Dupin.)

Boyer, Philibert. *Le Stile de la Covr de Parlement, & forme de proceder en toutes les Cours souueraines du Royaume de France, auctorisé de plusieurs beaux Arrests, & diuisé en quatre liures.* A Paris, Par Iean Hovzé, 1601. Printer's mark on title-page. Title in black and red.

This treatise on judicial procedure is of special interest because the author, Boyer, was a theorist as well as a practitioner and combined his study of Roman law with work upon the sources of French law, such as the *coutume du Berry* noted above, on which he wrote a commentary.

### TRIALS

It has been realized for many years that the Law Library collection



of French trials was very meagre and far from representative. The famous Dreyfus case was covered inadequately with a few volumes, including those on the shelves of the general library. We succeeded during this year in adding some 250 items, covering 150 cases of interest, thereby augmenting our collection appreciably.

As far as the Dreyfus case is concerned, the Law Library acquired a collection of approximately sixty items, embracing contemporary books, pamphlets, reprints from periodicals, etc. The balance of the acquisitions consisted of a purchase made of the collection of books and manuscripts which had belonged to Baron (later Duc) Etienne Denis de Pasquier (1767-1862), minister of police under Napoleon, minister of justice under Louis XVIII, *pair* and finally president of the Chambre des Pairs under Louis-Phillipe. This collection consists of contemporaneously printed books and records covering a period of four hundred years of French trials, to wit: three trials from the sixteenth century, ten from the seventeenth century, thirty-one from the eighteenth century, six from the Revolutionary and Napoleonic periods, twelve from the Restoration period, twenty-eight from the July monarchy, nineteen from the period of the Second Empire, and twenty-five from the period of the Third Republic.

Below are given the names of the defendants in the *causes célèbres* contained in the collection, together with the dates of publication.

*Sixteenth century*—Guillaume de Hornes, seigneur de Heze (1580); Iean Chastel Escholier (1595); Iehan de Poytiers (1867).

*Seventeenth century*—Jewish synagogue in Saint Rambin, in Piedmont (1609); Captain La Flevre Vailant (1609); François Ravaillac, (the assassin of Henri IV) ms. (1610—2 items), (1873); Charles de Franchillon (1626); Mareschal de Marillac (1633); Marquis de La Boulaye, ms.; Simon Morin (1633); Madame de Brinvilliers (1676—2 items); Vicomte de Stafford (1681).

*Eighteenth century*—Marquis d'Allemans (1701); Louis-Dominique (1722); Père Jean-Batiste Girard (1731—2 items); Lescalopier (1766); Robert-François Damiens (1757); La Ralde (1761); Des Calas (1762); Sieur Alliot (1764); Sieur Lally (1764) ms., (1766—3 items), (1780), (1782); Elisabeth de Vellenne, veuve d'Alexis Nicquet (1768); Justification de sept hommes condamnés par le Parlement de Metz en 1769 (1787); Duc d'Aiguillon (1770); Marquis de Mirabeau (1777); Marquis de Gouy (1772); Comte de Suze (1772); Caron de Beaumarchais (1774); Madame la présidente de Saint-Vincent (1775); Sieur Collet de Marolles (1775); Chancelier Poyet (1776); Antoine-François Desrues (1779); Henri de Tallerand (1781); Lesrat (1783); Vve Bailly (1783); Sieur Gautier d'Hautezerve (1784); Cardinal de Rohan (1786—3 items), (1863), (1889); Jacques Pierlot (1786); Marie-Françoise-Victoire Salmon (1786); Lally-Tolendal, ms.; Louise-Antoine Fontaine (1788); Cazotte (1792).

*Revolutionary and Napoleonic Periods*—Etienne Pacot (1802); General Moreau

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

(1804); Louis XVI (1814—2 items); Lesurques (1798); Soleyman el Hhaleby, assassin of General Kléber (1801); Comte Demerville et autres, conspiracy against Napoleon (1802).

*Restoration*—Conspiracy of 1816 (1816—2 items); Robert Wilson et autres (1816); Xavier Lebreton (1817); Marie-Armand de Maubreuil (1817); Assassination of Fouldès (1818); Assassins of Maréchal Brune (1821); Conspiracy of Thouars et Saumur (1822); Constitutionnel (1835); Maubreuil (1827); Contraffatto, Sieffrid, Molitor (1827); Louvel (1827); Comte de Lavalette (1827).

*July Monarchy*—Prince de Polignac (1830—2 items); Procès des ministres anglais (1830); Case of the death of Prince de Condé; les Princes de Rohan (1832); Baronne de Feuchères (1832); L'Assassinat du dernier des Condé (1832—4 items); Procès des vingt-deux accusés (1832); Procès du national (1832—2 items); Du corsaire (1832); Procès des vingt-sept, ou de la Société des droits de l'homme (1834); La Roncière (1835—2 items); Fieschi (1835); Dupuis (1842); L'Abbé Laverdet (1837); Du National (1838); Conjuraction du Duc d'Orléans (1838); Le Messager (1839); Peytel (1839); Journal "Le Patriote du Puy-de-Dôme", L'affaire de l'Étoile, Procès du droit d'association (1833); Lamennais (1841); Gisquet (1839); Daniel O'Connell (1843); Despans-Cubières (1847); Poncet, Collet et Gervais (1841); Beauvallon (1846); Deluzy-Desportes (1847); Cécile Combettes (1848); Affaire Mortier.

*The Second Empire*—Affaire Libri (1861); Des biens de la maison d'Orléans (1852); Affaire de la Salette (1857); Le comte Jules Migeon (1857); Le comte de Montalembert (1859); Frère Léotade (1859); Affaire de Saint-Cyr (1860); L'Affaire Mirés (1861—2 items); Complots dits de l'Hippodrome et de l'Opéra-comique (1853); Jules Favre (1864); Pardaillan-Gondrin (1864); Garnier-Pagès (1864); Duc de Noailles (1865); Léon Sardon and others (1865); L'Abbé d. Bouix (1866); Affaire Acolas and others (1868); Les grands procès politiques de Strasbourg (1868); Chéreau (1870); Affaire de la Société immobilière (1870).

*The Third Republic*—L'affaire Jules Favre & Laluyé (1871); Général Trochu contre *Le Figaro* (1872); L'assassinat des otages; Massacre de la rue Haxo (1872); Procès Trochu (1872); Maréchal Bazaine (1873—5 items), (1874—2 items); L'affaire Bordone (1872); Les héritiers de Charles-Guillaume Naundorff contre le comte de Chambord (1874); Procès d'Arnim (1875), (1876); Cassagnac (1875); La famille du Comte de Montalembert contre Charles Loyson (1877); L'affaire Philippart (1877); Fieschi (1877); Affaire de la vve Lecocq (1880); *Le Figaro* contre Alphonse Lemerre (1896); L'affaire Dreyfus (1898); Affaire Déroulède & Marcel Habert (1899); *Le petit bleu* (1899); Procès de la Commune (1852); Henri-Eugène-Philippe-Louis d'Orléans, duc d'Aumale (1852); Affaire Couty de la Pommerais (1864); Affaire Armand et Maurice Roux (1864); Succession de S. A. I. le prince Jérôme (1889); Affaire Boulanger (1889).

## *Germany*

### INCUNABULA

Sachsenspiegel. [Sassenspiegel mit der glose unde mit dem Schedenklot]. Coloniae, Bartholomaeus de Unckel, 1480.

Printed in two columns, thirty-eight lines to the column; second and third line initial spaces with indicators, red and blue initials alternating, 1 four-, 3 six- and 2 seven-line initial spaces with illuminated initials; rubricated.

Woodcut: the emperor sitting in judgment, repeated on fol. [73, 85a, 157a and 240a]; type 103 (Haebler 1, M7 M74). *Collation*: 274 unnumbered leaves. *Signatures*: [a-b<sup>8</sup>, c<sup>10</sup>, d-i<sup>8</sup>, k<sup>10</sup>, l-z<sup>8</sup>, A-E<sup>8</sup>, F<sup>10</sup>, G-K<sup>8</sup>, L<sup>4</sup>]. fol. [84<sup>b</sup>, 99<sup>b</sup>, 237<sup>b</sup> and 238] blank. (Hain-Copinger 14081; Voullième, Köln 1058; Ges. f. typenf. 230; Borchling-Claussen, Niederdeutsche bibliog., I (1931) col. 21, no. 46.) Incomplete: wants fol. [1] and [234-374] (Sig.: [a<sup>1</sup>] and [F<sup>8-10</sup>, G-K, L], including the Schedenklot (fol. [239] to end [274]).

This fifteenth-century edition of the Low German version of the *Sachsenspiegel* acquired by the Law Library is one of the earliest editions of the *Landrecht*, which began with the edition of Basel 1474 and the texts of which were based on the existing manuscripts alone. Moreover, it contains the *Glossa vetus Theodisca juris provinciales saxonici* which appeared in the manuscripts of the fourteenth century and was reproduced only in two of the earliest editions of the fifteenth century. The copy acquired is of the first edition reproducing that gloss. Both texts and glosses of the later editions were edited. The attempts to edit the text of the *Landrecht* began with the version of Christoph Zobel (Leipzig 1535). It was only natural that the performance of such a difficult task at that time should have been insufficiently critical and should have resulted in the arbitrary modification of both text and glosses. The attempted corrections and amplifications of the *Glossa vetus* began even earlier and the result was that in most of the fifteenth-century editions there are distortions of its original version.

Thus Stendal's Low German version of 1488, which has been in the possession of the Library of Congress for some time (Thacher Collection), contains Theodorich von Bockstroph's version of the gloss. For the purposes of scholarship the two copies supplement each other and, according to the Union Catalog, neither of them is available in any other of the libraries of the United States. Under the circumstances, even though our copy is defective, it is a valuable addition to the collection of early legal sources. With the exception of the back, which has been replaced, the binding is contemporary.

#### PRUSSIA

Corpus Constitutionum Marchicarum, oder Königl. Preussis. und Churfürstl. Brandenburgische in der Chur- und Marck Brandenburg, auch incorporirten Landen publicirte und ergangene Ordnungen, Edicta, Mandata, Rescripta, &c. Von Zeiten Friedrichs I. Churfürstens zu Brandenburg, &c. [1298] biss ietzo unter der Regierung Friderich Wilhelms Königs in Preussen, &c. ad annum [1750] inclusive. Mit allern. Bewilligung coligiret und ans Licht gegeben von Christian Otto Mylius. Mit Koenigl. Preussischen Privilegio. Berlin und Halle. Zu finden im Buchladen des Mansenhauses [1737-51] Frontispiece with copper-engraved portrait of Friederich Wilhelm, King of Prussia. 6 v. in 4, covering the period 1298-1736. Four continuations and three supplements (1737-50) in one volume.

Novum Corpus Constitutionum Prussico-Brandenburgensium praecipue Marchicarum, oder Neue Sammlung . . . Vom anfang des Jahrs 1751 [bis 1810] . . . Berlin [1751]-1822. 12 v. in 11. Indexes, 1298-1750, 1751-75, 2 v.

The material covering the period from 1298 to 1746 is arranged systematically by subjects in v. 1-6 of *Corpus constitutionum*, whereas the material covering



## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

the period from 1737 to 1810 is arranged chronologically in the Supplements and in the *Novum corpus constitutionum*.

The official law journal for Prussia (*Gesetz-Sammlung für die Kgl. preussischen Staaten*) was not published until 1810; the *Corpus constitutionum* above described, commonly known as *Edicta-Sammlung*, is its most nearly complete predecessor. Our set corresponds to the description given in the catalogs of the libraries of the Prussian *Landtag* and the *Reichsgericht* (*Bücher Verzeichnis des Hauses der Abgeordneten*, p. 85; *Katalog der Bibliothek des Reichsgerichts*, p. 406). The only discrepancy is in the descriptions of the indexes. The catalogs mention an index covering the years from 1751 to 1800, printed in 1805, which we do not have, whereas our set includes an index covering the years from 1751 to 1755, no imprint date, which is not mentioned in the catalogs.

### Italy

This year attention was centered upon current works and only a few old items were purchased, among which the following should be mentioned:

#### INCUNABULA

Caccialuppi, Giovanni Battista (fl. 1450). [Repetitio super L. diem funeto ff. de officio accessoris (D. I, 22-23) Siena, Henricus de Haarlem, 1493] *Incipit*: Incipit solempnis et vtilis Repetitio sup. l. diem fūcto ff. de officio accessoris . . . *Colophon*: (fol. [10], sig. [C<sub>2</sub><sup>a</sup>] col. 1): . . . impressa Senis per Henricum de Haerlem. Anno domini. M.CCCC.lxxxiiij. Finis. *Collation*: 10 leaves. *Signatures*: A-B<sup>4</sup>, C<sup>2</sup>. Double columns. (*Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* 5844; Hain-Reichling 4200; Voulliéme: Berlin 3565)

Giovanni Battista Caccialuppi (fl. 1450) was a professor of law at Siena, but whether he was a professor at Pisa in 1472 and *advocatus consistorialis* in Rome in 1486 is questioned by Savigny. He is especially known for his *De modo studendi et vita doctorum*, written in 1467, because of its valuable information concerning medieval legal scholars and their writings. (Giudici II, 378; Savigny III, 326)

The *repetitiones* were lectures or reports bearing on a particular topic and were held at the law schools of the medieval universities. They were of practical value and therefore appeared later in printed form. The *repetitiones* of Caccialuppi were very popular in his time; the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* mentions eighteen of them printed prior to 1500.

Nevizzani, Giovanni. *Silua nuptialis: in qua ex dictis Moder. per regulam & fallentias plurime questiones quotidie in practica occurrentes nondum per quemviam redacte in materia: Matrimonij: Dotium: Filiationis: Adulterij: Originis: Successionis & Monitorialium . . . Cum gratia & priuilegio. Colophon*: Finitur silua nuptialis a. d. Jo. neuizano. Il. doc. edita. Impressa Lugduni per Joanne moylin al's de Cambray. 1524. Woodcut printer's mark of De Portonariis on title-page.

This copy is of the second edition, but of the first printed in Lyons. De Portonariis, whose printer's mark appears on the title-page, was a publisher who employed various printers, among whom was Moylin, the printer of the present work (Baudrier V, 423). Nevizzani was a professor of law at the Uni-



versity of Turin and is known also as the author of one of the first legal bibliographies, *Index scriptorum in utroque jure* (Lugduni, 1522), continued later by Gomez, Fichard, Ziletti and Freymon.

### Latin America

Due to the relations which have been established with publishers in various of the Latin American republics during the past two years, about 750 items were obtained this year, relating primarily to the laws and legal systems now in force. Consequently, at the present time we are practically abreast of current publications.

Among the few early items which we secured, the following from Guatemala is worth mentioning:

Sistema de Lejislacion Penal decretado por la asamblea y sancionado por el consejo del Estado de Guatemala. Comprende: el codigo penal, el de procedimientos, el de prueba, el de reforma y disciplina de carceles, y un libro de definiciones. Guatemala, Imprenta de la Academia de Estudios, 1836.

The early legal material pertaining to the Central American Republics is extremely difficult to obtain. Changes in government, climatic conditions coupled with the quality of the printing and *force majeure* have contributed largely to the disappearance of the old law books. The above item is not listed in any other library of the United States and, according to our information, no other copy is available in Guatemala itself. Only a few copies were printed at the time. If one takes into consideration the fact that, although its separate constitution dates from 1825, Guatemala formally declared its independence from the United Provinces of Central America in the year 1847, it appears that this book was printed during Guatemala's period of transition and it belongs to the earliest pieces of legislation of Guatemala as an independent state.

### Orientalia

#### CHINA <sup>5</sup>

Ta Ch'ing hui-tien. 162 *ch'uan*. The collected statutes of the Empire, commissioned in 1684 and completed in 1690. Parts of this work were translated into Russian by order of Catherine the Great in 1781-83. (This translation is also in the Law Library.)

Lü-li lin-min pao-ching. 10 *ch'uan*. A mirror for handling legal cases, compiled by Su Mao-hsiang, a *chin-shih* of 1597, who became Minister of Justice and Grand Tutor to the Heir Apparent. Printed before 1644. The laws are brought under five subdivisions, (a) those applicable to officials, (b) those applicable to the people, (c) those that relate to ritual observances and (d) those that are military or (e) penal. Most of the cases are analyzed under the following seven categories: statutes (*lü*), hearings (*shên*), complaints (*ts'an*), judgments (*tuán*), discussions of the case (*î*), decisions (*p'an*) and public proclamations (*shih*).

<sup>5</sup> List of noteworthy accessions and bibliographical notices supplied by the Chief of the Division of Orientalia, Dr. Hummel.

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

- Ch'in-ting hu-pu hsü-tsuan tsê-li. 28 *chüan*. Supplementary regulations of the Ministry of Finance, compiled by Ch'ao-k'o-t'o and others. Palace edition, printed in 1787.
- Chao-tai ching-chi yen. 14 *chüan*. A collection of documents for enlightened governmental administration in the first 253 years of the Ming dynasty, namely, 1368-1621 A. D. Compiled by Ch'ên Tzū-chuang (1596-1647), whose preface is dated 1626. Original edition. The reprint in the collectanea, *Ling-nan i-shu*, of 1831-63 is incomplete.
- Ch'in-ting T'ai-kuei. 8 *chüan*. Regulations for the Censorate, compiled by Hang I-lu (d. 1748) and others. Presented to the throne early in 1744 and printed in that year or soon after.
- Ch'in-ting k'o-ch'ang t'iao-li. 4 *chüan*. Regulations concerning the examination system, promulgated by imperial decree. Palace edition, printed in 1741.
- Tu-lü p'ei-hsi. 5 *chüan*. Analysis of statute law, by Wang Ming-tê, a department director in the Ministry of Justice. Author's preface is dated 1674, but *chüan* 2 has a memorial dated 1676, showing that the work was printed after that date.
- Ku-chin chih p'ing-lüeh. 33 *chüan*. Administrative procedure in various dynasties, compiled by Chu Chien, a *chü-jên* of 1621. Printed 1638-39. Listed in the eighteenth century among the books to be burned.
- Chih-p'ing lei-tsuan. 30 *chüan*. A classified compendium of the work just mentioned. Printed in 1663 with omission of passages which were thought objectionable to the reigning dynasty.
- Ku-yü hsin-yen. 8 *chüan*. By a famous judge named P'êng P'êng (1637-1704), whose writings and observations on legal matters are here presented. Original edition. The author's preface is dated 1695, but the work was probably printed in the following year.
- Shou-ling i-fan. 4 *chüan*. Biographical sketches of model officials from earliest times through the Yüan dynasty (1368). The compilation is attributed to Ts'ai Kuo-hsi, a *chin-shih* of 1559. This edition is a reprint of 1597.
- Fa-hsüeh ts'ung-shu. 56 v. A collectanea of 40 items on the study of Chinese law. Published by the Chinese Association for the Compilation and Translation of Law. Printed in 1933.
- Chung-hua min-kuo liu-fa li-yu p'an-chieh hui-pien. 6 v. A collection of the decisions and the arguments in six departments of Chinese law. Compiled by Wu Ching-hsiung and printed in 1936.
- Yen-fa. 300 *chüan*. Regulations concerning salt, compiled by the Ministry of Finance, and printed in sixty-five volumes in 1920.
- Chung-kuo fa-lü tsai Tung-Ya chu-kuo chih ying-hsiang ("The Influence of Chinese Law on Eastern Asia") by Yang Hung-lieh, in one volume. printed in 1937.

### JAPAN<sup>6</sup>

- Shinrei kukai: Buke sho-hatto. Newly collected and annotated feudal laws relating to houses for military families, 1710. Manuscript.

<sup>6</sup> List and notices supplied by Dr. Shio Sakanishi, of the staff of the Orientalia Division.

The *Buke-hatto*, promulgated by Ieyasu Tokugawa in 1615, is not so much a systematic collection of specific injunctions and prohibitions as a group of maxims, supported by learned extracts from the Chinese and Japanese classics. From the end of the seventeenth century there was an extremely prolific output of laws and regulations in writing; the present volume is an early example of an attempt to systematize and elucidate them.

Go hatto ofuregaki. Collection of injunctions and prohibitions. Manuscript, 1703.

Kô sai ikken. Criminal laws of the feudal regime in 376 articles. Manuscript dated 1738.

Kô sai mippô-roku. Handy guide to the feudal laws, with commentaries by one Kariya. An undated manuscript.

Kin gin fuki-naoshi o-kakitsuke no utsushi. Rules relating to the new coinage of gold and silver coins. Manuscript dated 1714.

This document is significant since it marks the introduction of metal coins and the end of rice as a medium of exchange in Japan. As the military class spent their money on luxuries produced by the artisans and sold by the tradesmen, it is said that by 1700 almost all their gold and silver had passed into the hands of merchants. Then they began to buy goods on credit and eventually were forced to sell their tax rice. The merchants took to rice brokerage and speculating, so that sometimes the price of rice was driven down, to the dismay of the feudal lords, whose income was fixed in units of rice. In 1714 the government tried to mend matters by coinage; the present document relates to the laws of minting new gold and silver coins.

Hô sô shiryô sôan. Original draft of the history of administrative law. An undated manuscript in four volumes.

According to the undated preface, when the Department of Interior decided to reorganize the Japanese police system, a staff of men was appointed to compile an historical survey. The present manuscript is the result of their research. Written on the official stationery of the department, all the references are checked and corrected with vermilion ink. The document evidently was smuggled out of the office, the title on the cover was scraped off and, wherever the title appeared in the manuscript, the characters were neatly cut off and the new title, written on a thin piece of paper in an entirely different hand, was pasted in. This was done probably in order to disguise the document. At one time it was in the possession of the late Dr. Raisuke Numata.

So chô yô ryaku-setsu. Note on the ancient forms of taxation, by Kiyonori Konakamura (1821-1895). Manuscript, in two volumes.

The author, one of the most distinguished scholars of the Japanese classics, was also an authority on the ancient laws. The present manuscript is in his own handwriting and the corrections are made in vermilion ink.

Shintei zêmoku. New table of customs duties, published by the Yokohama Customs Office. Limited to 500 copies.

This was probably published soon after the treaty of 1854 with the United States, when Japan opened five ports to foreign trade residence. Goods both for export and import are divided into four major groups. Rice, wheat and



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

barley, or flour made from the above, and saltpetre were prohibited for export, while opium alone is on the list of prohibited articles to be imported. The document is in Chinese, Japanese and English.

Nihon teikoku yubin kisoku. Postal regulations of Imperial Japan, published by the Department of Communications. Kobe Prefecture, 1874.

Ishin go-fukuko ôrai. Declaration of the restoration of the imperial rule. Tokyo, 1872.

Hôten chôsa giji sokki-roku. Stenographic records of the proceedings of the Committee for the Investigation of Statutes.

Minpô. Civil code, nos. 125-195. October 1895 to November 1896. A mimeographed copy.

### *Poland*

Consisting, as it does, of provinces which before the peace settlement formed parts of Russia, Austria, Hungary and Germany, Poland inherited a complex and somewhat confused legal order. The efforts at its unification have been continuous and so far have shown results in the fields of constitutional law, administrative law, criminal law and judicial procedure. However, the complexities of private legal relationships made progress in the unification of private law difficult. With the exception of the commercial law and the law of obligations, the different fields of private law still depend upon pre-war territorial affiliations. This state of affairs is responsible for a voluminous legal literature, which the Law Library endeavors to collect in addition to the materials concerning the legal past of the various provinces, in order that the laws of Poland be represented adequately. During the current year the reference collection of Polish legal works was enlarged by the addition of some three hundred items of commentaries and treatises, mostly published after the creation of the independent state of Poland.

### *Russia*

[Stoglav] Skazanie glavam nastoîaschiâ siâ knîgi Stoglava. ("[One hundred chapters] Enumeration of the chapters in the present book of one hundred chapters.") n.p.n.d. [ca. 1817] ms.

The decisions adopted by the Russian ecclesiastical council convoked in 1551 by Czar Ivan IV, the Terrible, were compiled in a book of one hundred chapters, which became known by the name of *Stoglav*. It was an attempt at codification of the contemporary ecclesiastical law of Russia and is therefore an important source for the study of the theocratic ideas of law and government of the Muscovite period. The ecclesiastical council of 1667 repealed some of the provisions of the *Stoglav* and thus provoked a schism, the old school resisting innovations in the ecclesiastical order.

Of the *Stoglav* no contemporaneous official manuscripts are extant and the



available texts vary. Therefore, Russian legal historians disagree as to the status and historical value of the different versions of the compilation. Some consider it to consist of unofficial notes kept at the council by one of its members, while others ascribe to it an official character (cf. Shpakov, *Stoglav*, Kiev, 1903). It was printed comparatively late (London 1860; Kazan 1862, 1887, 1890) and therefore the early manuscripts are of great importance in the reconstruction of the original text. The manuscript of the compilation added to the collection of the Law Library is in Slavonic letters and has an elaborate seventeenth-century binding.

#### GOVERNMENTS OF THE CIVIL WAR PERIOD (1918-1921)

The Soviet regime did not become established throughout Russia at any one time. During the period from 1918 to 1921 several parts of Russia involving extensive areas were under various anti-Soviet governments which recognized the continuity of the old legal order. The anti-Soviet governments issued laws and regulations, some of which attained international validity.

However, this kind of Russian legal material is practically unobtainable. Most of the copies were destroyed or lost in the confusion of anti-Revolutionary activity. Moreover, these publications were printed on paper of such inferior quality that the copies which escaped destruction were threatened with deterioration.

The largest collection of this material is in the possession of the Russian Historical Archives in Prague, in which the available archives of the anti-Soviet governments were deposited. Nevertheless, even the collections of the Archives, according to its catalog of 1938, are far from being complete. So far as the libraries of this country are concerned, the Russian section of the list of the serial publications of foreign governments compiled in the Library of Congress (1932), contains no section for governments of the civil war period because of the lack of collections of their publications in the libraries of the United States and Canada.

During the current year we acquired about one hundred and fifty items pertaining to this period. Some of these sets are more nearly complete than those in the possession of the Archives in Prague and others are not even listed in the catalog of the latter. The most outstanding of them are listed below.

Sobranie Uzakonenii i Rasporiazhenii Pravitel'stva, izdavaemoe Osobym Sovêshchaniem pri Glavnokomandushchem Vooruzhennymi Silami na Ugre Rossii. Otdel pervyi. May 22, 1918—November 1919, Rostov na Donu and (nos. 1-48) Ekaterinodar, 1919.

This is the most nearly complete collection of the law gazette of the anti-Bolshevik government of southern Russia, commonly known as the "volunteer

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

army" or Denikin army. This government came into existence at the beginning of 1918 under the leadership of General Kornilov, former commander-in-chief of the army, and General Alexeev, former chief of staff, to resist the Soviet regime in the Don Cossack region.

In April 1918 General Kornilov was killed and the command was taken over by General Denikin, who joined forces with the Don, the Kuban and later the Terek Cossacks. During the first half of 1919 the joint forces succeeded in occupying the entire southern region of Russia. However, the Don, Kuban and Terek Cossacks retained their three separate governments, while the territories taken away from the Soviets came under the administration of General Denikin, who organized a consultative body (*Osoboe Sovfeshchanie*). All these governments attempted to administer their affairs as independent states, although the *Osoboe Sovfeshchanie* claimed to be the beginning of the future central government of Russia.

The set mentioned above is a collection of laws and decrees sanctioned by General Denikin in his capacity as head of the government. In addition, the stenographic reports of the Kuban legislature (*Rada*), which convened in October 1918, and the reports of the governmental departments of the Don Cossack region presented to the legislature of this region which convened in August-September of 1918 also form a part of the collection now in the possession of the Law Library.

### *Spain*

On one of the fundamental legal compilations of Spain, the *Nueva recopilación*, which was promulgated by Philip II in 1567, the Law Library added to its collection the works of two important contemporary commentators. One is that of the sixteenth-century juriconsult, Juan García de Saavedra, of Tuy, who for some time held the office of relator to the curia in Madrid and whose works attained great reputation among European jurists.

Tractatus de Hispanorum nobilitate, et exemptione, sive ad pramaticam Cordubensem, quae est l. 8, tit. 11, lib. 2, nouae Recopilat. per Ioannem Garsiam a Saavedra . . . Anno 1622 . . . Matriti, Apud viduam Ferdinandi Correa.

The first edition of this work appeared in 1588 and is not listed in the Union Catalog.

The other commentary on the *Nueva recopilación* is the work of the internationally known sixteenth-century Spanish juriconsult, Juan Gutiérrez, of Plasencia, who studied in Salamanca, engaged in the practice of law before the ecclesiastical courts and was the author of an elaborate work on Spanish law consisting of nine parts, the first of which appeared in 1589. The copy added to the collection of the Law Library forms part of this series, other parts of which are available both in the Library of Congress and at Harvard University.

D. Ioannis Gutierrez . . . Practicarum quaestionum circa leges Regias Hispaniae secundae partis Nouae Collectionis Regiae, Tractatus de Gabellis . . .

Venetiis, Apud Iuntas MDCXIX. [Libri septimi, super secunda parte Nouae Collectionis Regiae & Tractatu de Gabellis]

D. Fernandi Vasqvii . . . De svccessionvm creatione, progressv. et resolytione, tractatvs primae partis. libri tres . . . Venetiis, Apvd Hieronymvm Scotvm, M D LXXIII.

. . . De svccessionvm progressv, tractatvs, libri tres . . . Venetiis, Apvd Hieronymvm Scotvm, M D LXXIII.

. . . De svccessionvm resolutione tractatvs libri tres. *Colophon*: Venetiis . . . M D LXXIII.

Another addition of importance is this work of the famous Spanish jurisconsult, Fernando Vázquez de Menchaca (*d.* 1569), of Valladolid, who was born around 1512 and died in Seville. Having completed his studies at the universities of Valladolid and Salamanca, he obtained the chair of the *Institutes* at the University of Salamanca. He enjoyed the reputation of being among the most learned jurists of his time. The first edition of his work on succession appeared in 1559.

De Hispanorvm primogenijs libri quatuor. Avthore. Lvdoxico de Molina Ivrisconsulto Hispano . . . Complvti. Excudebat Andreas de Angulo. Anno Domini, 1573.

To the collection of the Law Library there was also added this first edition of the most important work of the noted sixteenth-century Spanish jurisconsult, Luis de Molina, of Osuna (Seville). This treatise, which often has been erroneously ascribed to the celebrated Spanish Jesuit theologian of the same name, is a standard work on the subject; it was widely used by jurists and is of great political, sociological and historical interest. No copy of this acquisition of the Law Library is listed in the Union Catalog.

D. Francisci Salgado de Somoza . . . Labyrinthvs creditorvm conevrrentivm ad litem per debitorem . . . Tomvs primvs [secvndvs] . . . Lvgdvni, Sumptibus Lavrentii Anisson. M.DC.LIV.

Centvria decisionvm sacrae Rotae Romanae, haectenus nullibi impressarum, ad materiam Labryint. creditor . . . Lvgdvni . . . M.DC.LIII.

In the field of Spanish commercial law the Law Library acquired the popular work of the well known seventeenth-century Spanish jurisconsult, Francisco Salgado de Somoza (*d.* 1644), who was born in Coruña, where his father, Gaspar Salgado, held the office of royal fiscal. The work was used extensively and went through many editions both in Spain and abroad.

Recopilación de notas de escriptvras pvblicas, vtiles y muy prouechosas. Por las quales qualquier escriuano podrá ordenar qualesquier escripturas que ante el se ortorgaren, de las que se acostumbra en todos estos Reynos . . . Agora nueuamente recopiladas por Roque de Huerta escriuano. *Colophon*: . . . Salamanca por Iuan de Iunta, el año . . . 1551.

The Law Library came into possession also of this compilation of notes for notaries by Roque de Huerta, one of the few early works of Spanish origin in this field. The copy is in excellent condition and came from the well known collection of Vicente Salva y Pérez, later acquired by Ricardo Heredia (Comde de Benhavaís) and sold at auction in the early eighteen-nineties. According to the information of Antonio Palau y Dulcet (IV, 68), the first edition seems to have



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

been published in 1541. The Union Catalog shows that in this country another copy of the edition of 1551 is available in the library of Harvard University. (Vicente Salva y Pérez, *Catálogo de la biblioteca de Salva*, Valencia 1872, II, 75)

### CATALONIA

In relation to the province of Catalonia the works of two noted juriconsults, consisting of decisions in the administration of criminal justice, were added to the collection of the Law Library, namely, the compilation of the sixteenth-century Catalonian juriconsult, Luis de Peguera, of Manresa—one of the noted criminologists of the epoch and first magistrate of the Audiencia de Cataluña—and that of the seventeenth-century Catalonian juriconsult, Miguel de Caldero.

Decisiones avreae in actv practico vt frequentes, ita omnibvs cognitu perquam necessariae, ex variis sacri regii consilii Cathaloniae conclusionibus summo studio . . . avthore Don Lvdovico a Pegvera . . . Venetiis, MDCVIII. Apud Iacobum Antonium Somaschum.

Sacri regii criminalis concilii Cathaloniae decisiones, cum annotatiunculis . . . avctore Don Michaele de Caldere, Barcinonensi . . . pars prima [secunda, tertia] . . . Venetiis, MDCCXXIV. Ex Typographia Balleoniana.

Both of these additions are of importance as source material, and are of considerable historical value.

### *Jurisprudence*

D. Fernandi Vasqvii . . . Controversiarvm illvstrivm, aliarvmque vsv frequentivm libri tres. M.D.LXXII. Francofurti ad Moenum. *Colophon*: Impressvm Francofvrti ad Moenvm apvd Georgivm Corvinvm . . . M. D. LXXII.

To the collection of the Law Library there was added the most important and best known work of the famous Spanish juriconsult, Fernando Vázquez de Menchaca (d. 1569), of Valladolid. This work was of high theoretical value in its time and was extensively used by the pioneers of the modern tendencies in jurisprudence, including Grotius. At the present time it is of great value for the history of jurisprudence.

### ROMAN LAW INCUNABULA

Opus dni Baldi Perusio Iuris utriusq3 doctoris super sexto libro Codicis: De Seruis fugitivis & Libertis Mancipijsq3 ciutatū artificibus & ad diuersa opera deputatis: & ad rez priuata uel dominica pertinentibus Rubrica. [M. cccc. lxxx.] (Hain: 2297; Savigny: VI, 208-48)

Baldus de Ubaldis [Baldeschi, Perusinus] (1327-1400) of Perugia, was among the most famous juriconsults of the fourteenth century. He was one of the accepted authorities on medieval jurisprudence in the field of the Roman as well as the canon law. Although he held professorships for fifty-six years of his life (at the universities of Bologna, Perugia, Pisa, Padua and Pavia) and wrote commentaries on all parts of the *Corpus*, following the lecture system of the time, all of these commentaries have been left very incomplete.



Under the circumstances it has been a difficult and slow process for the Law Library to acquire a representative collection of fifteenth- and sixteenth-century editions of the works of Baldus. For some time the Law Library has been in possession of a fifteenth- and a sixteenth-century edition of the two parts of his commentary on the *Digestum vetus*, and a sixteenth-century edition of his commentary on the first nine books of the *Codex*. The fifteenth-century edition of the latter in the collection of the Law Library covers the first five books, while the newly acquired item covers the sixth. The commentaries of Baldus on the *Infortiatum*, *Digestum novum*, the *Institutes* and the *Tres libri* are not represented in the collection in either fifteenth-century or later editions.

The copy of the newly acquired item is defective; its binding is contemporary but is badly damaged, while the missing text (ff. 218, 219) will have to be supplied in photo-reproduction.

### Canon Law

Recueil de jurisprudence canonique et benefeciale, par ordre alphabetique: avec les pragmatiques, concordats, bulles & indults des Papes; ordonnances, edits & declarations de nos Rois . . . par Me. Guy du Rousseaud de la Combe, avocat au parlement; sur les memoires de feu Me.Fuet . . . Paris, chez Joseph Saugrain . . . M.DCC.XLIII.

As a gift made by Chief Justice Groner (*infra* Gifts), the Law Library acquired a collection of canon law of French origin. It is an alphabetically arranged reference work by the advocate at the Paris Parlement, Guy du Rousseaud de la Combe (d. 1749). The copy is of the first edition, which was based on the materials of Louis Fuet (1681-1739) of Orléans, one of the outstanding canonists of his time, whose work was highly valued and played an important part in the French practice. The work of Rousseaud went through two more editions. That of 1755 was issued by Cl. Mey and J. J. Piales, but it was not superior to the first, while the edition of 1771 is an exact reproduction of the latter.

### Periodicals and Serials

Marked progress has been made in the periodical section of the Law Library, not only in the acquisition of material, which has included notable additions in both old and new titles, but also in the mechanics of the work. A visible file for the serials has been installed, which has proved very serviceable and caused much favorable comment as to appearance and efficiency. The file has a capacity for nearly 4000 titles; at present some 2772, including the cross references, have been entered. Besides the allowance for normal growth, provision has been made for the addition of numerous annuals and other possible entries not formerly included because "periodicals" rather than the disputably inclusive "serials" originally formed the basis of determination of the titles handled in this section. With the change in this field the serial file has developed within the past ten years from some 570 titles to over 2400. Acquisitions during the past year have numbered 116 items in serial titles.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The following are among the more important sets acquired:

### AUSTRIA

Zentralblatt für die juristische praxis. Wien, bd. 1-54, 1883-1936. 54 v. Volumes 1-41 appeared under the title, *Oesterreichisches Zentralblatt für die juristische Praxis*. It is known as "Geller's" *Zentralblatt*.

### BELGIUM

Journal pratique de droit fiscal et financier. Bruxelles. Année 2-11, 1928-37. 10 v.

The only Belgian review devoted to financial law. The continuations of this set are coming currently.

### DENMARK

Juridisk tidsskrift. Kopenhagen. Aarg. 1-22, 1915-36. 22 v. This publication consists principally of a digest of judicial decisions. With the January/March 1937 number, the title changed to *Østre Landsrets Tidende*.

### FRANCE

Journal des sociétés civiles et commerciales; revue pratique de jurisprudence, de doctrine, et de législation . . . Paris. Année 1-52, 1880-1931.

A review primarily for those concerned with the jurisprudence pertaining to industry, commerce and agriculture. With the acquisition of these fifty-two volumes, the Law Library set is now complete to date, the subsequent volumes and continuations having been previously acquired.

### GERMANY

Auslandsrecht. Berlin. Jahrg. 1-7, 1920-26. 7 v.

This valuable publication for the law relating to industry and commerce appeared as organ of the Institut für ausländisches Recht, which is attached to the Reichsverband der deutschen Industrie; it is the forerunner of the *Zeitschrift für ausländisches und internationales Privatrecht*.

Recht und wirtschaft; monatschrift des vereins zur förderung zeitgemässer Rechtspflege und Verwaltung . . . Berlin, Jahrg. 1-11, Okt. 1911- Dez. 1922. 11 v.

This important monthly covered a period of great world activity, including the Great War era. It ceased publication in 1922.

### ITALY

With the acquisition of a number of sets, the collection of Italian legal periodicals and serials is nearing completion.

Bollettino ufficiale. (Legislazione e disposizioni ufficiale.) Roma, 1-42, 1880-1921. 42 v.

Published by the Ministero della Giustizia e degli Affari di Culto, it contains official legal material. The Law Library was already in possession of the later years and continuations of this publication.

**Diritto e giurisprudenza.** Napoli. 1-37, 1885-1922. 37 v in 35.

A bimonthly concerned with civil, commercial, administrative and penal law. It contains also decisions of the supreme and lower courts and of the Consiglio di Stato (the supreme administrative court) Volumes 1-20 have the title, *Dritto e Giurisprudenza*. The current issues are being received regularly.

**La giustizia penale.** Roma. 1-42, 1895-1936. 42 v. in 49.

This publication is divided into four parts. Part I contains regular law-review material on general problems of penal law and procedure, *i. e.*, articles, comments and bibliographies; whereas Parts II-IV are devoted to special phases of adjective and substantive law; Part IV covers criminal procedure. The set is kept up-to-date.

**Lex; Legislazione italiana.** Torino. Anno 1-22, 1915-37. 22 v. (and continuations).

Commencing in 1916 as a collection of extraordinary legislation promulgated in connection with the World War, this publication continued as a chronological general source for Italian laws. For some time the original title, *Provvedimenti legislativi e disposizioni ufficiali d'eccezione, emanate per misura di guerra*, was retained in abbreviated form as subtitle, after which the subtitle, *Legislazione italiana*, appeared.

**Rivista amministrativa del regno.** Roma-Torino. Anno 88- , [1850]-1937- . 87 v. (and continuations). Indexes: 1850-59, 1860-79, 1880-94, 1895-1904.

This monthly, which is a valuable addition to the Italian collection, contains decisions of the supreme court and of the administrative court of Italy.

**Rivista di diritto civile.** Milano. Anno 1-29- , 1909-37. 29 v. (and continuations).

**Rivista italiana per le scienze giuridiche . . .** Roma. n. s. anno 1-12, 1926-37 (and continuations).

By the receipt of this new series the Law Library brought up to date its seventy-seven volume set of this publication, founded in 1886 by Francesco Schupper and Guido Fusinato and published under the auspices of the Istituto di Esercitazione Giuridiche of the University of Rome. Five years elapsed between the old series and the new.

**Rolandino; Monitore del notariato.** Pistoia, [etc.]. Anno 1-57, 1881-1937. 57 v. in 29. (and continuations).

This bimonthly publication contains items of particular interest to notaries. It derives its title from the famous Bolognian glossator, Rolandino, of the thirteenth century, author of the *Summa artis notariae*, one of the earliest and most popular treatises on the subject. It has had an unbroken existence for fifty-seven years.

**La Scuola positiva.** Milano. Anno 1-46, n. s. 1-18, 1891-1937. 66 v. (and continuations).

This publication was founded by the noted Enrico Ferri, a disciple of Lombroso and head and founder of the Italian positivistic school in criminology.

#### NETHERLANDS

**Advocatenblad, tevens Orgaan der nederlandse Advocaten-vereeniging gevestigd te 's-Gravenhage.** Jaarg. 1-20- , 1918-1937- . 20 v. (and continuations).

Monthly organ of the Dutch bar association.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

### POLAND

*Themis polska* . . . Warszawa. Ser. 2, tom 1-8, 1913-18; ser. 3, tom 1-8, 1923-26. 16 v.

Begun in 1828, discontinued during the period after the 1830 uprising of Poland until 1913, then interrupted by the War, with its third series this publication became the organ of the University of Warsaw.

### PORTUGAL

*Gazeta da relação de Lisboa*. Lisboa. Anno 1-44, 1885-1931. 44 v. in 38.

The review of the Supreme Court at Lisbon.

*Revista dos Tribunais*. Porto. Año 1-46, 1882/83-1911/12. 30 v.

With the above additions the Law Library is in possession of a complete set of this important review.

### LATIN AMERICA

#### ARGENTINA

*Revista del colegio de procuradores de la ciudad de Buenos Aires*. Buenos Aires. Año 1-16, 1921-1937 (and continuations).

Review of the College of solicitors of Buenos Aires. The first thirteen volumes appeared under a slightly different title, *Revista del colegio de procuradores de la capital*.

*Revista del colegio de abogados de Rosario*. Rosario de Santa Fé. Tomo 1-8, 1927-1937 (and continuations).

#### BRAZIL

*Revista juridica*; *Orgão oficial do instituto da ordem dos advogados de Pernambuco* . . . Recife-Pernambuco. v. 1-6, 1931-1935. 6 v. in 3.

Quarterly organ of the Bar of Pernambuco.

#### MEXICO

*Anales de jurisprudencia*. México, D. F. Año [1]-5, tomo 1-19, 30 abr. 1933-1937 19 v. (and continuations).

An official collection of court reports, issued semi-monthly, this publication was created by the law of December 30, 1932 for the Federal District and Territories.

### *Gifts*

The gifts received by the Law Library during the past fiscal year were 1,600 in number, of which 296 were bound volumes and 1,304 unbound. These donations came, not only from all parts of the United States and from Canada, but a great number of them came from Latin American countries—Argentina, Colombia, Brazil, Venezuela, Chile, the Dominican Republic, Costa Rica, Mexico, Uruguay,



Nicaragua and Ecuador—while some of the donors were residents of European countries, *e. g.*, Belgium, France, the Netherlands, Germany, England, Switzerland and Poland. There were gifts also from Japan and Hawaii.

A large number of these donations were current works and reprints, presented by the authors themselves, or were publications of the donating associations and institutions. A few rare and interesting items were among these gifts.

The Honorable J. Weston Allen, of Boston, presented to the Law Library a copy of Jeremy Bentham's *Justice and Codification; Petitions: being forms proposed for signature by all persons whose desire it is to see JUSTICE no longer sold, delayed or denied . . .*, London, 1829, which had been given by the author to President Jackson. The autograph on the title-page reads: "To Andrew Jackson—Quondam Judge and (it is hoped) now Law Reformist, from Jeremy Bentham. Written by the half-blind author." In a long letter to Jackson dated June 14, 1830, to be found among the Jackson papers in the Library of Congress, Bentham laments the fact that President John Quincy Adams, Jackson's predecessor, did not receive a second term, but states that, upon reading the latter's inaugural message, he finds Jackson's sentiments "were not only as fully in accordance with mine as his had been (and in politics and legislation I do not think there was a single topic on which we appeared to differ) but that they were so, and I trust remain so, in a still more extensive degree—embracing several topics which between him and me had never been touched upon."

Chief Justice D. Lawrence Groner, of the U. S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, made the Law Library the gift of an eighteenth-century French legal item, namely, *Recueil de jurisprudence canonique et bénéficiale*, by Guy du Rousseaud de la Combe, M.DCC. XLVIII, which is described elsewhere in this report.

The well known international jurist, Dr. Charles H. Huberich, who in the past has aided the Law Library in completing its collection of scarce Liberian law material, this year added to his contributions a typewritten copy which he had made of the *Reports and Opinions of the Attorney-General of Liberia, 1926-27*, covering 152 pages of legal-size paper.

Several friends of the Law Library of long standing made extensive gifts of books and pamphlets, among them Phanor J. Eder, Esq., of New York, whose donations in the field of Latin American law consisted of twelve volumes and fourteen pamphlets; Karl Fenning,

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Esq., of Washington, who donated 189 items, including wanted back numbers of legal periodicals; Hon. William P. McCracken, of Washington, who presented to the Law Library 101 pamphlets and back issues of periodicals; Edward Schuster, Esq., of New York City, who made a gift of 188 volumes and pamphlets, and Judge Nathan Cayton, of the D. C. Municipal Court, who increased our accessions by a gift of thirty-two items relating to the Small Claims Court. During the current year the yearly contribution of theses by the law students of the Universidad Nacional Autónoma, of Mexico, numbered 185 items.

A detailed list of the donors is given herewith:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Academia Nacional de la Historia,<br>Caracas, Venezuela           | J. Douma, The Hague   |
| Hon. J. Weston Allen, Boston                                      | John Paul Earnest, Esq., Washington                                       |
| American Association of Personal<br>Finance Companies, Washington | Phanor J. Eder, Esq., New York  |
| American Bar Association, Chicago                                 | Dr. Lawrence D. Egbert, Washington  |
| American Law Institute, Philadelphia                              | Erie County Bar Association, Buffalo,<br>N. Y.                            |
| American Patent Law Association,<br>Washington                    | Guerra Everett, Esq., Washington  |
| W. H. Anderson Co., Cincinnati                                    | Hon. George Farnum, Boston  |
| Argentina. Ministerio de Relaciones<br>Exteriores y Culto         | Dr. Max Farrand, San Marino, Calif.                                       |
| Jorge Bahlis, Rio Grande do Sul,<br>Brazil                        | Karl Fenning, Esq., Washington  |
| Cayetano Betancur, Colombia                                       | Gustav Fischer, Jena, Germany   |
| Bibliotheca Nacional do Rio de<br>Janeiro                         | Dr. Elio Gianturco, Washington  |
| P. Clark Boardman, New York                                       | George L. Gisler, Esq., Newark, N. J.                                     |
| Dr. Edwin M. Borchard, New Haven,<br>Conn.                        | Hon. D. Lawrence Groner, Washington                                       |
| Boris Brasol, Esq., New York                                      | Frank W. Grinnell, Esq., Boston   |
| Brussels (Belgium) Court of Appeals                               | Professor Charles G. Haines, Berkeley,<br>Calif.                          |
| Louis G. Caldwell, Esq., Washington                               | Dr. Lewis Hanke, Cambridge, Mass.   |
| Hon. Nathan Cayton, Washington                                    | John N. Hazard, Chicago   |
| Chicago Law Institute   | Dr. Max Henríquez Ureña, London   |
| Civilização Brasileira, Rio de Janeiro                            | Jorge Hidalgo, Santiago, Chile  |
| Dr. Francesco Cosentini, Berne, Swit-<br>zerland                  | Hines Legal Directory, Inc., Chicago                                      |
| Council for State Governments, Chi-<br>cago                       | Historical Records Survey, Works Prog-<br>ress Administration, Washington |
| Mrs. Gladys Judd Day, Hartford,<br>Conn.                          | Hon. Alexander Holtzoff, Washington                                       |
| E. Merrick Dodd, Jr., Esq., Cam-<br>bridge, Mass.                 | Dr. Charles H. Huberich, London   |
| Dr. Martin Domke, Paris   | Lt. Col. Edgar E. Hume, U. S. A.,<br>Washington                           |
|   | J. Marino Inchaústegui, Ciudad Trujillo,<br>Dominican Republic            |
|   | Nathan Isaacs, Cambridge, Mass.   |
|   | Kansas University Law Library, Law-<br>rence, Kansas                      |
|   | Col. J. Miller Kenyon, Washington   |
|   | Hon. Charles Kerr, Washington   |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Librería Lehmann, San José, Costa Rica                  | Hon. Joseph P. Poindexter, Hawaii                |
| Dr. Raphael Lemkin, Warsaw, Poland                      | Dr. Roscoe Pound, Cambridge, Mass.               |
| Avelino León Hurtado, Concepción, Chile                 | Dr. Max Radin, Berkeley, Calif.                  |
| Library Company of the Baltimore Bar                    | J. Raimundo del Río, Santiago, Chile             |
| E. Russell Lutz, Esq., Washington                       | Dr. Arturo Ramírez, Havana                       |
| Maritime Law Association of the United States, New York | Dr. Egidio Reale, Geneva                         |
| Hon. Pedro Martínez Fraga, Washington                   | Professor James Grafton Rogers, New Haven, Conn. |
| Ruskin McArdle, Washington                              | Mrs. M. Louise Rutherford, Philadelphia          |
| Hon. William P. McCracken, Washington                   | Alexander N. Sack, Esq., New York                |
| Michigan Crime Commission, Lansing                      | San Francisco Bar Association                    |
| Michigan State Bar, Lansing                             | Dr. A. Schöнке, Berlin                           |
| Montevideo (Uruguay) Biblioteca Nacional, Montevideo    | Edward Schuster, Esq., New York                  |
| K. Nakamatsu, Tokyo                                     | William O. Skeels, Washington                    |
| National Highway Users Conference, Washington           | Social Security Board, Washington                |
| Dr. F. Regis Noel, Washington                           | Dr. Juan Antonio Solari, Buenos Aires            |
| Richard Ould, Esq., Washington                          | Southern Book Mart, New Orleans                  |
| A. Warner Parker, Esq., Washington                      | Hon. Edouard Fabre Surveyer, Montreal            |
| Fermín Peraza y Sarausa, Havana                         | Robert Thornton, Esq., Washington                |
| Dr. P. S. Pijnappels, Heeswijk, Holland                 | C. W. Tooke, Esq., New York                      |
|   | Universidad Nacional Autónoma, Mexico            |
|   | Jersy Waciorski, Warsaw, Poland                  |
|   | West Publishing Company, St. Paul, Minn.         |
|   | Nathan B. Williams, Esq., Washington             |

### *Justice Holmes's Bequest*

By the terms of his will, the residuary estate of the late Justice Holmes, amounting to about \$270,000, was left to the United States Government. In the Seventy-fourth Congress it was first proposed in H. J. R. 237 that this sum should be transferred to The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and the income thereof used for the purpose of developing a memorial collection of books on jurisprudence, to be known as the Oliver Wendell Holmes Collection. H. J. R. 237 was passed unanimously by the House of Representatives but remained unreported by the Senate Committee on the Library at the end of the session. The same resolution was reintroduced by Representative Hatton W. Sumners, Chairman of the House Judiciary Committee, as H. J. R. 19 at the first session of the Seventy-fifth Congress. Again it was passed by the House but was not reported by the Senate committee at the close of the session.

Meanwhile H. J. R. 526, authorizing the Federal Government to accept title to Justice Holmes's Washington dwelling house and



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

restore it as a shrine, was introduced in the House on December 6, 1937, but was reported unfavorably (see H. R. Report no. 1913). According to the Library Committee report, it was believed that this was not the most desirable and satisfactory memorial with which to honor the memory of the Justice. The report indicated that the house is unfavorably situated, that it is not unique in design or architecture and that the late Justice himself regarded it as being very commonplace. On May 31, 1938, however, H. J. R. 703, authorizing acceptance of this property by the Attorney General and the appointment of a committee composed of three members each of the House of Representatives, the Senate and the Supreme Court, to make "recommendations to Congress concerning the use of the bequest," was introduced in the House of Representatives. This resolution was reported favorably by the Committee on the Library and approved by Congress June 22, 1938 (see H. R. Report no. 2560). Inasmuch as no report was published by the Committee on the Library, it would seem to have been passed by the Congress primarily in response to the President's message of April 25, 1935, suggesting that the appointment of a "select committee of the Congress, acting in collaboration with a committee of the Supreme Court of the United States, will doubtless evolve the wisest uses to which this noble bequest should be put."

It was also necessary to dispose of the residence in order to permit the executor to close the estate. Therefore the Congress has yet to express its considered judgment as to the final disposition of the residuary bequest.

Since the death of Justice Holmes in 1935 several proposals have been made to honor the memory of this great jurist. From some quarters it has been suggested that postgraduate scholarships for government lawyers be created, while others have suggested that a chair in American poetry be established, that his old residence be used as a shrine, that a "chair" of jurisprudence be established in the Library of Congress, etc. etc. Whatever action Congress may see fit to take, it would seem most natural and reasonable that Justice Holmes be honored primarily as a scholar and jurist. Even casual study of his life reveals that jurisprudence and the law were his most absorbing interests. He once said, "Life has thrown me into the law and I must see the line of the universal in it." Nearly fifty years of his life were spent on the Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts and the Supreme Court of the United States.

It has been proposed, too, that provision be made for the publication



and preservation of many of Justice Holmes's letters which remain unpublished. This would not require a large expenditure and at all events should be charged to the income of the bequest.

Because of the favorable action which the House of Representatives took at both the Seventy-fourth and Seventy-fifth Congresses and of the prevailing sentiment of the American bench and bar in favor of establishing a collection of books on jurisprudence as a memorial in his honor, this proposal it would seem, should receive most serious consideration. Practically all of his library was bequeathed to the Library of Congress. The law portion thereof could well serve as the nucleus for the proposed collection. The United States Government already, in effect, affords hundreds of scholarships to employees who, while having a part in the administration of the government at the capital, are enabled to pursue their studies in the excellent law schools of Washington. The growing tendency in legal training is to decrease the output of law graduates and to try at the same time to improve the product. An outstanding collection of works on jurisprudence at the seat of government, worthy of the great jurist, would be a living, growing memorial of perpetual benefit to posterity. What other memorial could be more in keeping with the life and intellectual attainments of this great man!

*Bar Associations which have endorsed H. J. R. 237 and 19*

	Date of passage of resolution	Printed in the Con- gressional Record	
		Date	Page
STATE BAR ASSOCIATIONS			
Alabama State Bar Association-----	May 12, 1936	-----	-----
State Bar of California-----	Feb. 26, 1936	Mar. 3, 1936	3098
Colorado Bar Association-----	-----	Mar. 23, 1936	4147
State Bar Association of Connecticut---	Mar. 7, 1936	-----	-----
Bar Association of District of Columbia..	June 9, 1936	-----	-----
Florida State Bar Association-----	Nov. 14, 1936	-----	-----
Georgia Bar Association-----	June 12, 1936	-----	-----
Illinois State Bar Association-----	Apr. 16, 1936	June 19, 1936	10056
Indiana State Bar Association-----	Feb. 1, 1936	Feb. 20, 1936	2405
Kentucky State Bar Association-----	Feb. 26, 1936	Mar. 11, 1936	3545
Louisiana State Bar Association-----	Dec. 7, 1935	Jan. 6, 1936	47
Maine State Bar Association *	-----	-----	-----

\* Endorsed personally by president, Jan. 27, 1936.

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

## Bar Associations which have endorsed H. J. R. 237 and 19—Con.

	Date of passage of resolution	Printed in the Con- gressional Record	
		Date	Page
STATE BAR ASSOCIATIONS—Continued			
Maryland State Bar Association.....	Jan. 31, 1936		
Minnesota State Bar Association.....	Feb. 8, 1936	Feb. 22, 1936	2596
Missouri Bar Association.....		Feb. 6, 1936	1549
Montana Bar Association.....	Apr. 4, 1938		
State Bar of Nevada.....	Mar. 21, 1936	May 4, 1936	6574
New Hampshire State Bar Association..	Jan. 31, 1936		
New Jersey State Bar Association.....	Feb. 1, 1938		
State Bar of New Mexico.....	July 3, 1936		
New York State Bar Association.....	Jan. 24, 1936	Feb. 15, 1936	2126
North Carolina Bar Association.....	Mar. 21, 1938		
State Bar of North Dakota.....	Oct. 5, 1936		
Ohio State Bar Association.....	Jan. 27, 1936	Feb. 6, 1936	1549
Oklahoma State Bar.....	Feb. 28, 1936		
Oregon State Bar.....		Mar. 11, 1936	3545
Pennsylvania Bar Association.....		Feb. 15, 1936	2126
Rhode Island Bar Association.....	Feb. 10, 1937		
State Bar of South Dakota.....		Feb. 24, 1936	2613
Bar Association of Tennessee.....	Apr. 21, 1938		
Texas Bar Association.....	Feb. 8, 1936		
Utah State Bar Association.....	Feb. 1, 1938		
Vermont Bar Association.....	Sept. 4, 1936		
Virginia State Bar Association.....	Apr. 19, 1938		
Washington State Bar Association.....	May 11, 1938		
West Virginia Bar Association.....	Sept. 20, 1935		
COUNTY BAR ASSOCIATIONS			
Los Angeles (Calif.) County Bar.....	July 26, 1935	Jan. 6, 1936	47
Hennepin (Minn.) County Bar Associa- tion.....	Feb. 9, 1936		
Ramsey (Mo.) County Bar Association..	June 10, 1938		
Washoe (Nev.) County Bar Association..	Oct. 4, 1935	Jan. 6, 1936	47
New York County Lawyers Association..		Feb. 13, 1936	1950
Wake (N. C.) County Bar Association..	Mar. 2, 1936	Mar. 9, 1936	3410
Wake (N. C.) Junior County Bar Asso- ciation.....		Feb. 10, 1936	1679
Dauphin (Pa.) County Bar Association..		Feb. 14, 1936	2015
Fayette (Pa.) County Bar Association..	May 14, 1937		
Northumberland (Pa.) County Bar As- sociation.....	Feb. 7, 1936		

*Bar Associations which have endorsed H. J. R. 237 and 19—Con.*

	Date of passage of resolution	Printed in the Con- gressional Record	
		Date	Page
CITY BAR ASSOCIATIONS			
Baltimore (Md.) City Bar Association.....	Feb. 4, 1936	-----	-----
South Side (Chicago) Lawyers Association.....	June 2, 1938	-----	-----
Cincinnati (Ohio) Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 13, 1936	1949
Dayton (Ohio) Bar Association.....	May 21, 1938	-----	-----
District of Columbia Women's Bar Association.....	Aug. 14, 1935	Aug. 22, 1935	14047
Kansas City (Mo.) Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 14, 1936	2015
Lawyers' Association of Kansas City.....	-----	Feb. 20, 1936	2405
New Orleans (La.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 19, 1936	Mar. 3, 1936	3098
Association of Bar of City of New York.....	Feb. 11, 1936	Feb. 20, 1936	2406
Philadelphia (Pa.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 10, 1936	Feb. 20, 1936	2405
Rochester (N. Y.) Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 24, 1936	2613
St. Louis (Mo.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 7, 1936	Feb. 24, 1936	2613
Savannah (Ga.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 11, 1936	Feb. 25, 1936	2728
Seattle (Wash.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 8, 1936	Feb. 13, 1936	1949
Spokane (Wash.) Bar Association.....	Jan. 31, 1936	-----	-----
NATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS			
American Bar Association.....	July 19, 1935	Aug. 8, 1935	12711
Federal Bar Association.....	Jan. 14, 1936	} (b)	
American Law Institute.....	Feb. 12, 1936		
American Patent Law Institute.....	Feb. 7, 1936		
Trade and Commerce Bar Association (Chicago).....	June 16, 1936		

<sup>b</sup>No formal resolution.

*Washington Law Reporter*

Among the important bibliographical activities of the Law Library during the year was the collation of the *Washington Law Reporter*. The work involved a paginal examination of the sixty-five volumes of the *Reporter*, the purchase and insertion of missing parts and the photostating of such other missing material as was unavailable by purchase. The copy of the *Washington Law Reporter* now shelved in

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

the Office Collection of the Law Library is complete, so far as it is possible to ascertain.

Notes were taken during the progress of the work and a pagination of the *Reporter* prepared. So far as we know, this is the only complete pagination of the *Reporter* available; it is scheduled to appear in an early issue of the *Law Library Journal*.<sup>7</sup>

### *Works Progress Administration Project*

During the past fall and winter the Law Library, as sponsor of a Works Progress Administration project, was instrumental in providing employment for fifty workers for a period of six months. Several valuable projects were conducted, among which might be mentioned the resumption and extension of the inventory begun under the Emergency Works Administration project in 1934-1935 and the foundation of an index on constitutional law. Perhaps the most useful project undertaken was the classification and indexing of the collection of the United States Circuit Courts of Appeal records and briefs. The dual indexing, classification and shelving of this material was finished so far as the material on hand was concerned and this collection, although incomplete, is now available to the bench and bar of the country. All projects were supervised by regular members of the Law Library staff. It is hardly necessary to add that none of this work could ever have been undertaken with the present limited personnel of the Law Library.

### *Support of National, State and Local Bar Organizations*

Manifestly, in order to create or maintain a great national law library, it must receive the hearty support and cooperation of the organizations of the legal profession. It was only natural, therefore, that, in the endeavor to increase the size and usefulness of the Law Library, it should seek the support of the national bar associations and the organized bars of the states and cities. To this end, a special Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library of Congress, of the American Bar Association, was created in 1932. The first committee was composed of James O. Murdock, Charles Warren, Roscoe Pound, William Frierson and George W. Wickersham. Since that date John Dickinson, Lessing Rosenthal, William S. Culbertson, Richard F. Burges, John Edmond Hewitt, Charles A. Wolverton and many other

---

<sup>7</sup> The Law Library is interested in obtaining copies of the first eight volumes of the *Washington Law Reporter* to complete its remaining sets, and will welcome information leading to the eventual acquisition of these early volumes.



distinguished lawyers have served on this committee. The members of this committee have been directly responsible in the acquisition of valuable items and indirectly contributed to the obtaining of others. Space does not permit a detailed account of their valued assistance. However, it is a pleasant duty to acknowledge their excellent work in arousing the bench and the bar to the need for increases in appropriations and personnel and the necessity for expansion. In addition, the committee is making the legal profession aware of the requirements of a national repository of legal sources and of the duty of the profession towards its proper development, as well as of the benefits the profession may derive from it.

During the past year Representative John F. Dockweiler, of California, gave further evidence of his warm interest in the Law Library. In an article which he contributed to the May issue of the *American Bar Association Journal*, entitled "The Nation's Principal Repository of Legal Literature," he set forth the aims and objects of the Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library. He said *inter alia*:

It was generally assumed that the Law Library possessed a copy of every American law book, although a few interested members were astounded to learn that it was deficient in many respects and its appropriations were insignificant. This general apathy on the part of the bar was in marked contrast with the attitude of the medical profession towards the Army Medical Library. Although the latter had been established four years after the Law Library, with the steady cooperation and aid of the medical societies and of individuals, by 1900 it had grown to be the largest and most valuable library of its kind in the world. At the present time it actually possesses more than twice the number of volumes and pamphlets contained in the Law Library.

And this is in spite of the fact that it is frequently claimed that the number of law books published annually is appalling! Mr. Dockweiler stated that nothing more was asked for the Law Library than "an interest, similar to that displayed by the government and professional organizations in the collections of other branches of learning, as, for instance, medicine, American history, fine arts, cartography, aeronautics, etc." He indicated that considerable progress had been made since 1932, particularly in regard to increased appropriations, but that much additional work remained to be done. He related that the philanthropy of the public had enabled the Library of Congress to enlist the services of experts for the development of certain of the collections, that, as a result of recent benefactions, the general library had received endowments for chairs in music, American history, the fine arts, geography and aeronautics and that The Coolidge Auditorium and The Hispanic Room, as well as the original collection of

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Hebraica, resulted from private gifts. He emphasized the significant fact that, since the establishment of The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, although the total endowments for certain specified purposes of the Library had reached a total of \$1,500,000,<sup>8</sup> no one endowment had been created in the special interest of the Law Library. Mr. Dockweiler pointed out that, while the Congress made annual appropriations for the purpose of covering the current needs and the purchase of primary and important secondary source material, there were important rare items and manuscripts which it is hardly possible to acquire by the expenditure of public funds. In conclusion, he called attention to the fact that the legal profession should aid and support the Law Library in the same manner as the other professions and learned societies support the general library and that such support might take the form of the establishment of chairs in Public, Criminal or Constitutional Law, the establishment of endowments or the providing of special bibliographical facilities.

In accordance with the resolution of the American Bar Association at its 1938 meeting in Cleveland, that the special Committee on Facilities of the Law Library of Congress be continued, the following committee was appointed by the President, Frank Hogan: Hon. Charles Leavy, of the Washington bar, chairman; Messrs. Arnold Fry, of New York; Charles M. Hay, of Missouri; John P. Bullington, of Texas and Miss Mary Agnes Brown, of the District of Columbia.

The Law Library has received also the active support of the Federal Bar Association, the District of Columbia Bar Association, the American Patent Law Association, as well as that of many of the state, city and county bar associations. These associations have been instrumental in having individual books, prints, pamphlets, memorial sketches and other miscellanies sent to the Law Library which would not otherwise be received. Many of these items are privately printed, are rarely copyrighted and the Law Library would not get them in the usual course. In pursuance of the policy of this association adopted last year,<sup>9</sup> the individual members of the state and local associations have cooperated splendidly with the standing and special committees of the American Bar Association in reference to the Law Library. As a result, thirty-eight state and local associations have appointed committees in support of the aims and objects of the Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library, *i. e.*, to aid in the continued development of the collection, to the end that it may become the nation's principal

<sup>8</sup> The present total is now (December 31, 1938) in excess of \$2,200,000.

<sup>9</sup> A. B. A. Report, 1937, p. 885-886.

repository of legal literature and thus meet the needs of both the government and the legal profession in the administration of justice. Until the present time the following committees have been appointed by state and local associations:

Alabama State Bar Association. J. Edward Thornton, Office of Solicitor, Court House, Birmingham

Yavapai County (Ariz.) Bar Association. Richard Lamson, Judge of Superior Court, Prescott

California State Bar Association. Sheldon D. Elliott, 712 West Thirty-sixth Place, Los Angeles

Los Angeles Bar Association. Lloyd Wright, 1124 Rowan Bldg., Los Angeles

Colorado Bar Association. Fred Y. Holland, Librarian, Supreme Court Library, Denver

Bar Association of the District of Columbia. Henry I. Quinn, Woodward Building, Washington

District of Columbia Women's Association. Judge Annabel Matthews, Wardman Park Hotel, Washington

Florida State Bar Association. Lewis Twyman, Security Building, Miami

Illinois State Bar Association. R. Allan Stephens, Springfield

Chicago Bar Association. Charles M. Thomson, 20 So. LaSalle St.

South Side (Chicago) Lawyers Association. Milford F. Henkel, 7500 Cottage Grove Ave., Chicago

Bar Association of the State of Kansas. John S. Dawson, Hill City

Louisiana State Bar Association. Yandell Boatner, Shreveport

New Orleans Bar Association. Burt W. Henry, Maritime Bldg.

Maine State Bar Association. Robert Hale, Portland

Bar Association of Baltimore City. Wendell D. Allen, Calvert Bldg.

Grand Rapids (Mich.) Bar Association. Benjamin P. Merrick, Michigan Trust Bldg.

Ramsey County (Minn.) Bar Association. Frank C. Hodgson, First National Bank Bldg., St. Paul

Lawyers Association of Kansas City (Mo.). Alfred M. Seddon, 1022 Scarritt Bldg.

Missouri Bar Association. David L. Millar, Rialto Bldg., St. Louis

Montana State Bar Association. Julius J. Wuerthner, Great Falls

Nebraska State Bar Association. William J. Hotz, 1530 City National Bank Bldg., Omaha

New Hampshire Bar Association. Fred C. Cleaveland, Judge, Municipal Court, Lancaster

New Jersey State Bar Association. William W. Evans, Paterson

New York County Lawyers Association. Lawrence H. Schmehl, 14 Vesey St., New York

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

New York State Bar Association. John Edmund Hewitt, 265 Broadway, New York

Association of the Bar of the City of New York. Charles H. Strong, 42 West 44th St.

North Carolina State Bar Association. Julius C. Smith, Greensboro

Cincinnati Bar Association. Alfred K. Nippert, Union Central Bldg.

Dayton Bar Association. Robert K. Landis, 11 W. Monument Ave.

Oregon State Bar Association. F. M. Sercombe, Portland

Pennsylvania Bar Association. Thomas Raeburn White, Land Title Bldg., Philadelphia

Philadelphia Bar Association. Joseph P. Gaffney, City Hall

South Carolina Bar Association. M. G. McDonald, Greenwood

State Bar of South Dakota. Frederick A. Warren, Judge, Supreme Court, Pierre

Virginia State Bar Association. Col. Robert T. Barton, Jr., Richmond

Washington State Bar Association. W. G. McLaren, Seattle

Seattle Bar Association. Robert E. Jarvis, King County Law Librarian

Juneau County (Wis.) Bar Association. C. E. Macomber, New Lisbon



# Legislative Reference Service

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE LAW LIBRARIAN, MR. VANCE, IN GENERAL  
SUPERVISION, AND MR. GILBERT, IN CHARGE

---



THE liaison established a year ago between the Law Library and the Legislative Reference Service and loyally supported has proved beneficial to both services, despite the wide physical separation of the two units. It has avoided duplication both of effort and of apparatus and has developed useful cooperation between two groups whose problems are in many respects identical. Further improvement can be assured when these units are established in close proximity in the quarters now occupied by the Periodical and Catalog Divisions.

The operations of the year are summarized in the paragraphs which follow, from the report of the assistant in charge, Mr. Gilbert.

The record for the past year discloses a further steady growth in the usefulness of the Legislative Reference Service. Although for several years the calls upon the Service stood practically stationary at around 2,300 inquiries annually, they have grown consistently since 1935 at the rate of nearly 1,000 inquiries a year. During 1937-38 with Congress in session longer than usual, inquiries were received and answered to a total of 5,781, or nearly 25 percent more than in 1936-37, the previous high year.

In addition, the Service has been able to direct many inquirers to the proper source, either in the Library or elsewhere in the Government, for more authoritative and expeditious handling of their requests. A most cooperative attitude has been increasingly noted in this respect, as Members of Congress have come to rely on the Service for suggestions as to sources, as well as for substantive replies.

Even more significant is the increasing number of individual Members who are availing themselves of our facilities. The early

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

reports of the Service show that the number of Senators using the Service rose from thirty-three in the first year (1915) to seventy-four in 1919, while the number of Representatives making inquiries during the same period increased from ninety-eight to one hundred and fifty-one. Continuing a slow but steady growth, those figures rose consistently until, in 1933, Senator Fess declared in the Senate, "A considerable number of us—during the present session over half of the members of the House and ninety of the ninety-six members of the Senate—have used actively its [the Library's] Legislative Reference Service, which in abstracts, digests and other compilations furnishes data to be considered in legislation." Two years later, 272 Members of the House and all but four of the Senators availed themselves of our facilities; during the past twelve-month period, ninety-seven Senators out of a total of ninety-nine in office have called upon us and 370 out of 439 Representatives. More than matching this increase in the mere number of Members using the Service, the average number of inquiries per Member has risen from about 3.5 for Representatives and 8.5 for Senators in 1920 to 7.5 and 20, respectively, in 1938. This is good evidence that the Members generally are coming to realize the possibilities inherent in this Service established especially for their benefit.

In view of this increasing interest, it may be useful to review briefly the facilities presently available or contemplated.

1. A Current Information Section is equipped to supply information on current topics in the fields of political science and government, history and economics. To this end it maintains a considerable collection of source materials—government reports, financial and statistical studies, newspaper and periodical indexes, etc., etc., and a clipping file of a broad range of newspapers and of statistical, political and social journals.

Its personnel is trained for research, whether for simple investigation in newspapers or for studies requiring examination and evaluation of many sources, especially those of western European and South American countries.

2. A Federal Law Section maintains extensive indexes as follows:

- (a) Index of general legislation by subject, covering the Revised Statutes (1874) and subsequent volumes of the statutes at large and including temporary legislation for the period since 1903.
- (b) Index of local and private legislation, also of proclamations and concurrent resolutions, by general subject and by place names, covering the statutes at large subsequent to 1874, except temporary provisions in appropriation acts.

- (c) A proper-name index, supplementing the above local index file and the published Consolidated Index of 1903. This file is substantially complete to 1923; continuation is in progress.
- (d) Index of Executive Orders, substantially complete for the period of published printed Orders, namely, since 1907.
- (e) Subject index of the regulations, etc. carried in the *Federal Register*, under the same schedule of headings as used in the index of legislation.

An especially valuable apparatus currently maintained by this Section is a card index of repeals and amendments, listing as exactly as possible, not only express, but implied repeals and amendments of Federal laws. The precise effect of implied amendments is classified by notes indicating about a dozen gradations between a totally inconsistent provision on the one hand and a doubtful partial amendment on the other.

3. A Bill Digest Section handles the preparation of the *Digest of Public General Bills with Index* and in addition maintains a complete day-by-day record of legislative action on all bills. It keeps current a card index of all general bills, thus bridging the two-week gaps between the published *Congressional Record* indexes. An index of private and local bills not carried in the *Digest* is in preparation. This Section is well equipped for general legal research.

With these facilities of equipment and personnel, the Service has this year completed a number of projects and studies of more than ordinary interest.

Early in 1938 the Bill Digest Section completed preparation of a *Revision of the Annotated Constitution* and it was issued from the Government Printing Office in June as Senate Document 232 of the Seventy-fourth Congress. This was undertaken by authority of Senate Concurrent Resolution 35, submitted by Senator Ashurst and adopted May 14, 1936. The purpose, as stated in the Resolution, is to present the Constitution of the United States, including all amendments and "citations of the cases of the Supreme Court of the United States construing its several provisions, collated under each separate provision." In view of the very considerable number of constitutional decisions handed down since 1924, the date of the former edition, the revision necessitated a complete rewriting of the earlier volume and proved a more extensive project than was at first anticipated. I wish to express my appreciation of the service of the Bill Digest Section, the entire membership of which collaborated in this undertaking, as time permitted. To Mr. Wilkinson and Mr. Manning, I am especially indebted for their constructive aid. In the later stages of the work the administrative responsibility of the entire project fell upon Mr.



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Manning. The index is the work of Mr. Walter H. McClenon, head of the Federal Law Section.

The Bill Digest Section also cooperated with the Department of Justice in preparing a brief on the meaning of the Sixteenth (Income Tax) Amendment. The Department, in publishing the findings of the Service in the appendix, said in the foreword, "The valuable assistance of the legislative reference service of the Library of Congress in compiling extracts from messages of the Governors and other material in legislative journals is hereby acknowledged."

Following a policy which has obtained for several years, the House Committee on Revision of the Laws again asked the assistance of Mr. McClenon, of the Federal Law Section, in connection with preparation of the forthcoming Code Supplements. There was transmitted in response to this request a voluminous statement indicating typographical corrections, as well as suggestions as to form and content, of both the United States Code and the District of Columbia Code.

The *Bill Digest* was published regularly during the sessions. The *Digest* has met with a favorable reception, both in Congress and outside. Numerous letters from college professors and students attest its usefulness in the classroom. The Service is anxious to improve the usefulness of the *Digest* and will welcome suggestions to that end. One Representative, Mr. Crawford, of Michigan, thus indicated its practical value to Congressmen (*Congressional Record*, Aug. 21, 1937, Appendix, v. 81, p. 2258), "With scores and sometimes hundreds of letters reaching our desks on many days and involving many inquiries on legislation, we are able to tell at a glance the nature of the measure referred to by checking with this *Digest of General Bills*."

Nine numbers of the *Digest* were published for the first session, ending in August, one for the special session of November-December and five more for the third session.

On March 3 the Service demonstrated its capacity for prompt action within a given dead-line. In less than four hours there was prepared a summary of the main points in all the President's messages during 1937 and 1938, together with a brief statement of the significant points in his published letters to outstanding Congressional leaders.

Obviously, the aggregate of all manuscripts prepared in the Service includes many of such special or limited scope as not to be of permanent or general interest. Accumulation of such material is restricted so far as possible by answering many less important inquiries without preparation of manuscripts. Very often brief statements or figures can be given over the telephone or a question resolved by oral dis-



cussion. Such a course materially speeds up the handling of inquiries and at the same time keeps our files clear of material which will be of little further use. All told, however, the Service has in the past year prepared a considerable number of studies of more than temporary value. A brief list, to indicate the range of subjects, would include the following:

**ANTI-LYNCHING**

Anti-lynching bills introduced in the U. S. Congress from December 4, 1865 to March 3, 1921.

**CONGRESS**

Constitutional and legal status of Concurrent Resolutions.

Data on service of Members of Congress from March 4, 1789 to December 31, 1937.

Investigations by Congressional Committees authorized from April 11, 1921 to August 21, 1937.

Legislative history of House Rule 27, § 4, providing for motions to discharge a committee from further consideration of a public bill or joint resolution.

List of Chairmen of the Committee to Audit and Control the Contingent Expenses of the Senate, 1807-1938.

List of Chairmen of the Ways and Means Committee of the House of Representatives, 1789-1937.

**CORPORATIONS**

Chronological list of corporations chartered by special act of Congress, 1791-1938.

**FINANCIAL**

Capital investment in selected basic industries in the U. S.

Percentage of income tax receipts to total tax revenue in certain foreign countries.

Proposals in Congress for taxing Federal and state securities, 1913-1937.

Purpose of bankruptcy legislation—illustrative excerpts from Supreme Court decisions.

**FOREIGN AFFAIRS**

Statements by the Presidents of the United States concerning their foreign policy.

**GOVERNMENT AGENCIES**

Acts of Congress providing for transfers of bureaus, etc., in discretion of the Executive.

Acts providing for appointment of public employees without regard to the Civil Service Act.

Bills and Resolutions pertaining to reorganization of executive departments introduced in the U. S. Congress from December 3, 1923 to March 3, 1933.

Brief list of references on regionalism in governmental planning and administration.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Certain Federal agencies created since March 4, 1933—indicating original purpose and function and other information.

History of bills introduced in Congress, 1904–1938, to create national conservation agencies.

### GOVERNMENT AID

Examples of Federal aid to industries (other than ship subsidies, land grants and tariff provisions).

Select list of references relative to crop subsidies to farmers in foreign countries.

### LEGISLATION GENERALLY

Acts of Congress conditioned on vote of people affected.

Bibliography on food and drug legislation.

Laws of Seventy-fifth Congress, first and second sessions, relating directly to Labor.

Presidential vetoes, 1789–1937.

### PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

Acts of Congress relating to Philippine Islands (Sixty-sixth to Seventy-fifth Congress, first session).

### POLITICAL PARTIES

A résumé of platforms of American political parties.

### PUBLIC UTILITIES

Public utilities owned and operated by foreign governments.

Remarks in Congress relating to control and regulation of means of communication (Seventieth to Seventy-fifth Congress).

### TERRITORIES

Statistics relative to the Territories of the United States at the date of organization and admission to the Union.

### VOTES OF THANKS

Congressional votes of thanks, 1805–1937, with alphabetical list.

### WAR

Information concerning the opening of hostilities in wars to which the United States has been a party.

Summary of the methods of financing war expenditures in Great Britain and France during the World War.

Among the projects currently in progress are (1) continuation of a complete, detailed list of Congressional investigations, with information as to hearings held and reports issued; (2) a study of laws which have been specifically held constitutional by the Supreme Court. This latter investigation will complement the study, published by the Service in 1936, of laws held unconstitutional and will supply information frequently called for and not presently available.

# State Law Index

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE ASSISTANT IN CHARGE, MISS STEWART

---



THE State Law Index has operated as a separate division of the Library of Congress since June 1937. During the ensuing fiscal year the staff completed indexing the legislation enacted by the States and Territories in 1935 and 1936. The report on the general laws constitutes the sixth biennial index to be published. A topical index to the laws not classed as general has been prepared and is accessible in the files of the Division.

The process of preparing the digests of statutory changes necessitates comparing amended with amending acts. This work was completed on the 1936 laws, many of which were not received until late in 1937. The acts thus read and marked for changes are classified by subject and, together with acts of prior years, are available for use by the public. This preliminary comparison and the indexing of the laws of 1937 and 1938 is in progress.

The sixth biennial index is the first to be published without inclusion of the digests of statutory changes. The digests will be published as separate pamphlets. The first of these, entitled *Current Ideas in 1938 State Legislatures*, has been issued. The second, covering the laws of 1935, 1936, 1937 and 1938, concerned with transportation and public service facilities, will soon be completed.

In addition to fulfilling these statutory functions, the Division has been called upon to answer inquiries on state laws, 273 of which entailed more than a mere reference to our files. Some of these required many hours of preparation, totaling 1,616 one-man hours, scattered unevenly among nine members of a staff of thirteen. Perhaps the most interesting of these formal reports are:

Citations to state laws authorizing state supreme courts to establish rules of procedure for lower state courts. Carrie E. Hunter, January 25, 1938.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Extracts from state laws relating to vivisection. Elizabeth A. Banks, January 21, 1938.

Text of principal state laws prohibiting cruelty to animals. May H. Pendleton, January 22, 1938.

Text of state laws disbarring attorneys for tampering with official records. Carrie E. Hunter, September 7, 1937.

Text of state civil rights acts. Carrie E. Hunter, January 11, 1938.

Text of state laws prohibiting pauper suffrage. Agnes M. Brown, April 30, 1938.

Extracts from state laws concerning trade or labor boycotts. Agnes M. Brown, February 10, 1938.

Citations to state laws and miscellaneous information concerning state agencies for aid in legislative processes and for revision of statutes. Jennie Welland, February 15, 1938.

Text of state anti-lynching laws. Carrie E. Hunter, January 31, 1938.

Digest of marriage health certificate laws. Jennie Welland and Agnes M. Brown, December 1, 1937.

Digest of state laws on state funds for bonding of public employees. Jennie Welland, January 19, 1938.

Text of state laws penalizing tampering with official records. Carrie E. Hunter, September 2, 1937.

Extracts from state laws restricting payment of corporate dividends from capital. Carrie E. Hunter, August 7, 1937.

Quotations, etc., from early state supreme court decisions holding state laws unconstitutional. Agnes M. Brown and Elizabeth A. Banks, July 28, 1937.

Citations to state laws concerning sterilization of the insane. Elizabeth A. Banks, July 30, 1937.

Digest of state laws concerning power of municipalities to tax chain stores. Elizabeth A. Banks, March 12, 1938.

Text of state laws concerning income tax credits to residents for taxes paid on income in other states. Elizabeth A. Banks, January 12, 1938.

"Resident" as defined in state income tax laws. Elizabeth A. Banks, January 12, 1938.

Digest of state laws on taxation of income of non-residents. Elizabeth A. Banks, January 7, 1938.

Extracts from state income tax laws on reciprocal exemptions and credits to non-residents. Elizabeth A. Banks, January 10, 1938.

Rate provisions of state general sales tax laws. Elizabeth A. Banks, February 11, 1938.

Digest of practice requirements for undertakers and embalmers. Lottie Manross, January 19, 1938.



A small analytical catalog is maintained of all discovered comprehensive state law compilations and digests, together with such supplementary material as we find useful, and an effort is being made to collect pamphlet reports on state laws compiled by other agencies. This has taken a large part of the time of one member of the staff. As a source of ready-to-hand information on recent legislation before receipt of the laws in the Library of Congress, we keep up to date a subject file of notes taken from newspapers and magazines. This occupies a substantial portion of the time of another person.

Two special reports have been issued. The first is a bibliographical list of published material reporting bills and enactments of 1937 and 1938 state legislatures. The second is a list of United States Supreme Court cases holding state laws unconstitutional, decided since the publication of a similar report prepared by Blaine Free Moore and published in 1913. This earlier list has been supplemented at intervals in the Library of Congress since 1924. These reports, for which there has been a persistent demand, have been consolidated and carried through the term ending May 31, 1938.

# Division of Maps

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, COL. LAWRENCE MARTIN



IN NINE CASES in the Supreme Court of the United States, in four international boundary arbitrations and in at least eleven judicial actions in lower American courts, large numbers of Library of Congress maps have been used in the last decade as significant bodies of evidence.

<i>Accessions, exclusive of duplicates, July 1 to June 30</i>	<i>1937-38</i>	<i>1936-37</i>
<b>MAP SHEETS</b>		
Gift.....	474	822
Exchange.....	2, 629	2, 836
Transfer.....	22, 668	2, 939
Copyright.....	3, 067	2, 816
Purchase.....	3, 998	4, 358
Other sources.....	650	472
Deposit.....	233	
<b>TOTAL.....</b>	<b>33, 719</b>	<b>14, 243</b>
<b>MANUSCRIPT MAPS</b>		
Gift.....	4	1
Transfer.....		16
Purchase.....	34	1
<b>TOTAL.....</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>VIEWS</b>		
Gift.....	10	20
Transfer.....	18	13
Copyright.....	1	13
Purchase.....	7	11
Other sources.....	7	5
<b>TOTAL.....</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>62</b>

## Division of Maps

<i>Accessions, exclusive of duplicates, July 1 to June 30</i>	<i>1937-38</i>	<i>1936-37</i>
<b>ATLASES:</b>		
Gift.....	6	6
Exchange.....	3	15
Transfer.....	10	1, 265
Copyright.....	73	63
Purchase.....	115	45
Other sources.....	1	
<b>TOTAL.....</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>1, 394</b>
<b>Grand total of accessions (duplicates excepted).....</b>	<b>34, 008</b>	<b>15, 717</b>

### *Approximate number of maps, atlases, etc., in the Division of Maps*

<i>Description</i>	<i>1937-38</i>	<i>1936-37</i>	<i>Gain</i>
Map sheets*.....	857, 941	838, 222	19, 719
Duplicate map sheets (not counted above)*.....	537, 634	531, 583	6, 051
Manuscript maps.....	2, 100	2, 062	38
Views.....	3, 525	3, 482	43
Duplicate views (not counted above)*.....	1, 458	1, 452	6
<b>Total of maps and views.....</b>	<b>1, 402, 658</b>	<b>1, 376, 801</b>	<b>25, 857</b>
Atlases.....	9, 536	9, 328	208
Duplicate atlases (not counted above)*.....	2, 477	2, 356	121
Books in the Division of Maps.....	3, 138	3, 102	36
Pamphlets in the Division of Maps.....	1, 425	1, 407	18
<b>Total of atlases, books, etc.....</b>	<b>16, 576</b>	<b>16, 193</b>	<b>383</b>
<b>Grand total of contents of the Division of Maps.....</b>			<b>1, 419, 234</b>

\* Deducting duplicates exchanged or transferred and deposits returned.

### *Gifts*

One hundred and fifty Civil War maps which had belonged to the late Gen. Joshua Lawrence Chamberlain, of Brunswick, Maine, a former governor of that State, were given to the Library of Congress by Miss Eleanor Wyllys Allen, his granddaughter. The collection includes a plan of the fortifications at Charleston, S. C., and maps of

the portions of Virginia between Warrenton and Gordonsville, Petersburg and Fredericksburg, Stafford and Manassas, Warrenton and Madison, and near Petersburg, Richmond and Five Forks, as well as various maps of the neighborhood of Gettysburg, Pa. A group of thirty-one maps illustrates the operations of the Armies of the Potomac and the James from May 4, 1864 to April 9, 1865.

Mr. A. P. Loper and his sisters, of Stonington, Conn., presented the following maps and geographical materials:

(a) "Report and Manifest of the Cargo laden on board of the Sloop *Hero* whereof Nath B Palmer is Master, which Cargo was taken on board at the port of Yankey Harbor [Antarctica] . . . for the port of Stonington [Connecticut] . . . "

(b) Memorandum, Sloop *Hero* [1820], a list of ships' stores, including hardware and provisions, and "A Sheet chart or charts of S America from the Equator to the highest South Latitude beyond Cape Horn . . . A Sheet of charts of all the Atlantic Ocean".

(c) "List of Crews including Captains and officers . . . Sailed for South Shetlands July 1820", with names of captains on verso.

(d) A manuscript record beginning with the words, "The Sloop *Hero* . . . put on the diferent [sic] Vessels the following Fur Seal skins . . ." [1820-1821].

(e) 131 United States weather maps, ranging in date from December 6, 1872 to January 13, 1876.

(f) Map of surveys for the Louisville & Cincinnati B'ch Railroad, I. M. St. John, chief engineer, Samuel Gill, superintendent and consulting engineer, 1866.

(g) Railroad map of Indiana by Col. Thomas A. Morris, 1852.

(h) Chart of North Atlantic Ocean, American Bank Note Co., New York, [188-].

(i) Copy of log of S. S. *Etruria* on same sheet.

(j) Map of the City of New York, with street directory, published by W. Dripps, New York, [188-].

(k) "Bermuda Islands," U. S. Hydrographic Office chart no. 27, 1875, with corrections to 1912.

(l) Pilot chart of the North Atlantic Ocean, U. S. Hydrographic Office, April 1884.

(m) Abstract log of ship *Oriental*, N. B. Palmer Esq., "Commander from China towards New York 1850".

(n) Memorandum book for log of ship *Southerner* for New York, July 1847.

The National Geographic Society gave us thirty-nine maps and atlases, including hydrographic charts bearing dates from 1865 to 1897 and showing East Indian and Pacific waters.

Mr. Thomas W. Streeter, of Morristown, N. J., presented a copy of Barton's map of Hillsborough, Cheshire and Merrimack counties, New Hampshire, printed at Claremont, N. H., in 1824, and a copy of the ninth edition of Disturnell's "Mapa de los Estados Unidos de Méjico". The latter map, published in 1847, was previously in the



collection of Mr. Montagu Hankin, of Summit, N. J., and was given us because the census of the several editions of this map prepared at the Library of Congress and published by the Department of State revealed the fact that we had no copy.

Two manuscript maps, one showing a "Design for Improving Central Park, Hartford, Conn." in 1858, the other showing several tracts of land in St. Louis County, Mo., in 1851, were presented by Dr. Louis H. Dielman of Baltimore.

An anonymous donor brought to the Division of Maps a President's map. It was sent to William Henry Harrison by William Beach Lawrence, author of the book entitled *History of the Negotiations in Reference to the Eastern and Northeastern Boundaries of the United States*, [reprint of] an Article Published in the "New York Review" for January, 1841. Doubtless the map was presented between January 1841, when the book was published, and March 4, 1841, when General Harrison was inaugurated President of the United States. If donated between March 4 and April 4 (when Harrison died), Lawrence would have inscribed the book cover "To President Harrison", rather than "To General Harrison". In the Library of Congress copy of this book the map is between pages 2 and 3; on page 68 Lawrence refers to the "almost unsurpassed unanimity of General Harrison's election."

The American Forestry Association gave us forty-two manuscript maps of the United States, showing the distribution of representative American forest trees, and a map showing the trees and shrubs of Lafayette Park, Washington, D. C.

The John Carter Brown Library at Providence, R. I., donated a photostat of the "Chorographical Map of the Country round Philadelphia" which Bernard Romans published in 1778.

An annotated copy of Enthoffer's map of the District of Columbia, showing in ink the progress of building in the city up to October 1, 1873, was the gift of Mr. William T. Partridge of Washington.

In addition to the items described above, many other maps, atlases and geographical books and pamphlets were presented to the Library of Congress during the past year by generous donors, to each of whom individual acknowledgment has been sent.

### *Exchanges*

The Division of Maps has many duplicate maps available for exchange with other libraries or institutions. In 1937-38, we sent out twenty-five such maps on exchange to the American Philosophical Society at Philadelphia, the Enoch Pratt Free Library at Baltimore,

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

the New Hampshire Historical Society at Concord and the State Historical Society of Missouri at Columbia. During the past year 165 maps and one atlas were received as exchanges from the Army and Navy Club and the Brookings Institution, of Washington, the Howard Memorial Library at New Orleans, the New York Public Library and the University of Virginia at Charlottesville.<sup>1</sup>

Through international exchange the Division of Maps acquired 2,579 maps and two atlases during 1937-38. In addition to those regularly received from the map-publishing offices of some forty countries or colonies, many maps came this year from provinces, States or cities and from government bureaus for the encouragement of tourists. Spain sent us almost 200 items, made up largely of staff maps and maps of the various provinces.

From the various map-issuing offices of Great Britain 349 maps were received; in addition, the Irish Free State supplied 217, Canada 144, New Zealand 74, Egypt 59, India 21 and Australia, the Federated Malay States and the Union of South Africa each less than 5. Switzerland sent 273 maps, Belgium 175, Spain 156, Brazil 117, Denmark 91, Poland 85, The Netherlands 82, Russia 65, Czechoslovakia 40, Italy 37, Germany 36, France 29, Argentina 22, Norway 20, Mexico 17 and Portugal 14. Less than ten maps each were received from fifteen other countries or colonies. A number of meteorological maps were also received from Canada, Germany and Spain.

### *Transfers*

Under the authority of the Act of February 25, 1903, the Department of State transferred photostat copies of ten tracings of parts of John Mitchell's "Map of the British and French Dominions in North America" used in the determination of the northern boundary of the United States. These were the maps designated by the letters D, I and K and by the numbers 28 and 29. They were used in 1814 and 1827 in connection with the carrying out of the provisions of the fifth article of the Treaty of Ghent.

The Social Security Board supplied twenty-nine maps of the types furnished to their branch offices. The U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey transferred a photostat of a manuscript map by John Savage, entitled "Platt of Stafford from the mouth of upper Machotich to the mouth of Chappawamsick", dating from the middle of the eighteenth century and showing part of the Potomac River. They sent also 540 cards for maps catalogued in their collections.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Division of Maps would welcome exchange relations with other libraries.

To the National Archives of the United States we transferred a photostat copy of Duflot de Mofras' "Plan de l'Embourchure [*sic*] du Rio Colorado dans le Mer Vermeille", published at Paris in 1844. To the U. S. Hydrographic Office we transferred an original of the first edition of the "Whale Chart" published in 1851 by M. F. Maury.

From the map-issuing branches of the Federal Government, the largest increments received consisted of 677 topographic sheets and 121 other maps from the Geological Survey, 606 charts and 138 aeronautical maps from the Coast and Geodetic Survey, 245 maps from the Bureau of Public Roads, 142 charts and 71 pilot charts from the Hydrographic Office, 122 State and county maps from the Post Office Department, 117 charts from the Lake Survey, 50 maps and an atlas from the Mississippi River Commission, 41 maps from the Forest Service, 29 maps from the Social Security Board, 24 maps of Nicaragua from the Marine Corps, 18 maps from the Office of Indian Affairs and daily weather maps from the Weather Bureau. Transferred maps no longer needed by various federal offices included 15,529 foreign weather maps from the Weather Bureau, 3,413 photostats of town maps from the Bureau of the Census, 706 duplicate maps and charts from the Government Printing Office and 294 geological maps of Canada from the National Museum. From the States and smaller administrative divisions, 116 road maps or other official State maps and 449 maps of cities and counties were received.

*Photostats and Photographs Purchased*

From the Rochambeau family at Tours, France, we purchased photographs of thirty-four maps from the journal of Vicomte Jean-Baptiste-Donatien Rochambeau de Vimeur, son of the Comte de Rochambeau. These maps were acquired through the good offices of M. Jean-Edmond Weelen. They show the successive camps of the French troops on their march from Providence, R. I., to Williamsburg, Va., and bear dates from June 10 to September 26, 1781.

In 1883 Congress purchased the Rochambeau papers, including a manuscript atlas entitled "Plans des differents camps occupés par l'Armée aux Ordres de M<sup>r</sup> le Comte de Rochambeau". This atlas contains fifty-four colored manuscript maps made in 1782 during the movement of the French troops from Yorktown northward to New England. The last camp depicted is that at Dedham, Mass.

Eighteen of the 1781 maps we purchased during the last year from the Rochambeau heirs show essentially the same areas depicted upon the 1782 maps (Providence, Windham, Bolton, East-Hartford,



Farmington, Huntz-Tavern, Haver-staw, Suffrantz, Pompton-Meeting house, Bullion's Tavern, Sommerset-Court-House, Philadelphia, Chester, Head-of-Elk, Lower ferry [on the Susquehanna], Bush-Town, White Marsh and Baltimore). These maps indicate that the troops did not always camp on the same ground in 1782 as in 1781. The representation of roads, houses, streams and hills was not invariably the same upon these two sets of maps. Sixteen of the newly acquired 1781 maps show American villages and camp sites which were not occupied by the French troops on their journey northward in 1782. These represent respectively Watermans Tavern, Plainfield, Barn's Tavern, Break-Neck, New Town, Ridgebury, North Castle, Phillipsburg, King's ferry, Wippany, Prince-town, Trenton, Read-Lion's Tavern, Willminton, Arche's Hupe and Williamsburg.

For the present the Library of Congress will be able to show these newly acquired Rochambeau maps to interested scholars but will not be permitted to furnish photostats of them without specific permission from the Rochambeau family.

From the Draper collection in the library of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin we purchased photostat copies of 369 manuscript maps. They represent portions of Kentucky, Tennessee, Missouri, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio and West Virginia, and the western parts of New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia and the Carolinas. Most of them are sketches drawn on large scales about half a century ago to show the geography of important historical events. Thus, a group of thirty maps depicts in detail the route of George Rogers Clark westward in 1778-1779 from Fort Massac on the Ohio to Kaskaskia on the Mississippi and thence eastward through southern Illinois to Vincennes, Ind. This military expedition, as will be remembered, made it possible for our peace commission at Paris in 1782 to obtain the Northwest Territory. There are also maps showing Clark's lands in Illinois and Kentucky, his boat yard on the Monongahela near Pittsburgh, his residence in West Virginia, the site of his skirmish on the Wabash in 1786 and his plan of the city of Louisville, Ky. Thirty-three of the maps show Daniel Boone's places of residence in North Carolina and Kentucky and several of his routes of travel.

Other maps among the Draper manuscripts show details of the battle of Kings Mountain, the Indian mounds in Ohio, the sites of various Indian villages, the neighborhood of Minneapolis and St. Paul in 1821 and Gen. William Henry Harrison's representation of the battle of Tippecanoe, where Tecumseh and his Indians were defeated



in 1811. Three of the maps were made by Gen. Daniel Smith, who published the first map of Tennessee. They depict a portion of southwestern Virginia, the upper waters of the Holston and Clinch Rivers in eastern Tennessee and an area in southeastern Kentucky and Tennessee.<sup>2</sup>

Through the courtesy of Mr. Arthur G. Levy of Chicago, Ill., we acquired a photostat copy of a manuscript map by George Washington. It shows a tract at the head of Long Marsh Run in Frederick County, Va. (now Jefferson Co., W. Va.) containing 400 acres surveyed for Patrick Rice on October 23, 1750. Another map by George Washington was acquired through the kindness of Mr. Gerard Lambert of New York; it shows a tract of 445 acres in the same county, which Washington surveyed for Isaac Pennington on October 23, 1750.

The Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris permitted us to photostat its copy of John Melish's "Map of the United States with the contiguous British & Spanish Possessions . . .", dated 1816. Seven other editions of Melish's map were acquired from the Harvard College Library, the New York Public Library, the Historical Society of Pennsylvania and Mr. Thomas W. Streeter of Morristown, N. J. Their dates are 1816, 1818, 1820 and 1822. Four of the editions were not known to exist until this year. We have now identified nineteen different editions of this map.

The National Park Service assisted us in securing photostats of two maps of the battle at Aëkëa, an engagement between the French forces and the Chickasaw Indians in June 1736 about four miles northwest of Tupelo, Miss. The original maps are in the archives of the Ministère des Colonies at Paris.

Through the Peabody Institute of Baltimore we acquired a photostat of an eighteenth-century manuscript map of the region near Joppa, Md. The original belongs to the Maryland Historical Society.

The Hayes Memorial at Fremont, Ohio, allowed us to copy two maps of unusual historical interest. One of these, a manuscript map of the battle at Giles Courthouse, Va., was made by Rutherford B. Hayes on May 10, 1862; the other, a railroad map of the United States published in 1874 by Edward Vernon, was presented by the author to Hayes when he was President of the United States.

The Enoch Pratt Free Library of Baltimore, permitted us to make photostats of an important group of cartographic manuscripts.

---

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Reuben Gold Thwaites, *Descriptive List of Manuscript Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin*, Madison, 1906, p. 98-104; St. George L. Sioussat, "The Journal of Daniel Smith," *Tennessee Historical Magazine*, 1915, v. 1, p. 41-65 and map facing p. 54.

These constitute a deposit of the Maryland Academy of Sciences and include the following: (a) "A Plan of the upper Part of Potomack River called Cohongorooto Survey'd in the Year 1736" by Benjamin Winslow; (b) "A Plan of Patomack River, from the mouth of Sherrendo down to Chapawamsick, Surveyed in the year 1737" by Robert Brooke; (c) three manuscript maps of parts of Maryland by John H. Alexander, made in 1835 in connection with surveys of the Cape Charles and Lewes Canal and one from the Choptank to the Blackwater River. Alexander's seem to be the first American maps showing contours on the land.<sup>3</sup>

Through the courtesy of the Virginia State Library at Richmond we secured a photostat copy of the large manuscript map of the portion of the Potomac River near Washington which was made by William Tatham in February 1790. It was drawn "at the request of his excellency Beverly Randolph for the honourable the Executive Council of Virginia."

The John Carter Brown Library allowed us to reproduce its newly acquired copy of the map of Vermont and Northern New York by Bernard Romans. It is entitled "A Chorographical Map of the Northern Department of North-America". The map was printed at New Haven, Conn., in 1778. The only other copy thus far identified is in the Henry E. Huntington Library.

Yale University Library supplied a copy of a map of the world published at Hartford, Conn., in 1821 and showing "Palmer's Land". This map, as has been pointed out by Prof. William Herbert Hobbs, of the University of Michigan, is the first published map to show part of the continent of Antarctica. It was an illustration in the school atlas accompanying Woodbridge's *Rudiments of Geography*.

Professor Ralph M. Brown, of the University of Minnesota, lent us photostat negatives for reproduction of two maps of the Atlantic Ocean showing the Gulf Stream, by William Gerard De Brahm. These maps are from De Brahm's *Atlantic Pilot*, 1772, and from his *History of the Three Provinces, South Carolina, Georgia, and East Florida*, 1773.

Through Prof. William F. Ganong of Northampton, Mass., we secured a photostat of Seller and Price's "Chart of New France, Newfoundland, New Scotland and part of New England", published at London about 1707.

<sup>3</sup> James W. Foster, "Maps of the First Survey of the Potomac River, 1736-1737," *William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Magazine*, 1938, 2nd series, v. 18, p. 149-157; J. H. Alexander, *Report of the Engineer and Geologist in Relation to the New Map, to the Executive of Maryland*, Annapolis, 1836, maps A and B facing p. 37.

*Other Purchases*

From *The Minneapolis Journal* we purchased the Herschel V. Jones map collection, consisting of 4,706 maps, atlases and geographical books. There are 4,571 sheet maps in the collection, 3,566 of which show the United States, North America, the western hemisphere and cities or separate States in this country. The maps of the western hemisphere number 44, North America 313, the United States 608. cities of the United States 313 and individual States 2,289. The latter are subdivided as follows: Alabama 68, Alaska 84, Arizona 19, Arkansas 38, California 44, Colorado 16, Connecticut 44, Delaware 19, Florida 64, Georgia 57, Idaho 12, Illinois 71, Indiana 52, Iowa 49, Kansas 30, Kentucky 93, Louisiana 51, Maine 74, Maryland 62, Massachusetts 46, Michigan 58, Minnesota 56, Mississippi 51, Missouri 66, Montana 14, Nebraska 38, New Hampshire 55, New Jersey 63, New Mexico 20, New York 124, North Carolina 92, North Dakota 24, Ohio 79, Oklahoma 20, Oregon 15, Pennsylvania 94, Rhode Island 24, South Carolina 43, South Dakota 8, Tennessee 22, Texas 68, Utah and Nevada 29, Vermont 48, Virginia 102, Washington 25, West Virginia 7, Wisconsin 42, Wyoming 10.

Among the geographical books is a Latin edition of Ptolemy's geography, published at Vienna in 1541. It lacks some of the maps.

Two of the maps in the collection are thought to have belonged to Robert Louis Stevenson. One is "L'Amérique Septentrionale, ou se remarquent les Etats Unis", by Brion de la Tour, 1783; the other is the "Carte des Etats Unis d'Amérique, et du Cours du Mississipi", also by Brion de la Tour, made in 1784.

Concerning these maps, Mr. Lloyd Osbourne, stepson of Stevenson and co-author of certain of his novels, has made the following statement:

"I am strongly inclined to think that the two maps in question *did* belong to Stevenson, and that he had them in Saranac in 1889 to aid him in writing the 'Master of Ballantrae'. My recollection is naturally very indistinct, but such is my conviction."

An important purchase of the year was a colored Dutch manuscript map of the Atlantic coast from Chesapeake Bay to Florida. It is a sheet from the Bom copy of Johannes Vingboons' atlas of the colonial interests of the Dutch East and West India Companies. The maps were probably made between 1639 and 1665 and were never published. Four manuscript sets of the maps are known to have been made; they are, respectively, in the Vatican Library, in the Dutch archives at



The Hague, in the Villa Castello at Florence and, in part, in the Library of Congress.<sup>4</sup> The maps previously in the Library of Congress came by bequest of Henry Harrisse in 1915. He probably purchased them from Frederik Muller of Amsterdam, who bought the Bom atlas in 1885 and began to sell the sheets separately in 1887. The map we acquired last year is evidently from this Bom atlas, since it falls geographically between numbers 85 and 88 in our Harrisse bequest and since the numbers in pencil upon our Harrisse maps and upon the Vingboons map recently purchased are in the same hand. Thus, by a remarkable coincidence, we have now acquired a Vingboons map from the same set as the other Vingboons maps presented to the Library of Congress by Harrisse twenty-three years ago.

Another notable purchase was a Ptolemy published at Trajecti ad Rhenum and Franequerae (Utrecht and Franeker) in 1695. It is entitled *Claudii Ptolemaei tabulae geographicae orbis terrarum veteribus cogniti* and consists of twenty-eight maps without text. With this and the Ptolemy purchased in the Jones Collection we now have ninety-three copies of Ptolemy's geography. We also obtained a fine copy of Apianus's *Declaratio et Vsus Typi Cosmographici Mappa Mundi*, published at Regensburg in 1522, with the accompanying map of the world.

We were extremely fortunate in securing an annotated example of the second English edition of Dr. John Mitchell's "Map of the British and French Dominions in North America". Several boundary lines are drawn upon this map in ink and there are pencil lines between the same points but the ink lines do not exactly follow the pencil lines. The first of these lines—dashes and circles in faded black ink, now brown—extends southeastward from "Lake Missisagan or Buada" (Red Lake) in Minnesota to a point about forty-five miles west of Lake Erie. From there a line of dashes extends eastward to Lake Erie at the mouth of the "Miamis River" and a line of circles extends southwestward along the Wabash River to its junction with the Ohio. The western part of this line is marked, "Limits of Canada as surrendered by Mons<sup>r</sup> de Vaudreuil to S<sup>t</sup> J:Amherst". The Wabash River portion of this line is marked, "Limits of Canada as surrendered by Mons<sup>r</sup> de Vaudreuil to S<sup>r</sup> Jeff:Amherst".

A second ink line on this Mitchell map extends northeastward from the mouth of the Perdido River, on the present boundary between Florida and Alabama, through "F<sup>t</sup> Toulouse" to the southwest angle of Lake Erie. This line is marked, "N B. The black line crossed thus

<sup>4</sup> Cf. F. C. Wieder, *Monumenta Cartographica*, 1932, v. 4, p. ix-x, 126 ff.



[symbol] is the boundary marked by Mons<sup>r</sup> Bussys note, which is referred to in the French negotiations with England for peace in 1761 as they are described in a memorial published by France in the same year”.

A third ink line, dashed, extends due south from the shore of Lake Erie at “Canahogue” to the parallel of 40° north latitude in eastern Ohio.

This map, whose date of annotation is not yet established, is evidently related both to the draft proposals for the Louisiana boundary east of the Mississippi, in which Mitchell’s map is known to have been used,<sup>5</sup> to the limits of Vaudreuil’s surrender of Canada to Amherst in 1760<sup>6</sup> and to the English counter-project of March 7, 1755 for a treaty with France.<sup>7</sup> The date of annotation may be related to the names entered in ink upon the face of the map, the places noted being “Detroit”, “F<sup>t</sup> Erie”, “Plattsburg”, “Baltimore”, “Bladensburg”, “Geotn” (Georgetown) and “Washington”. Near the latter point are added a drawing of a large building and a road from Bladensburg, Md., to a point northwest of Alexandria, Va.

Eleven logbooks of American vessels which contributed to our knowledge of unexplored portions of the world, as well as to successful maritime business, were acquired this year. These included the *Yarmouth*, 1768; *Mary of London*, 1791; *Olive Branch*, 1801; *Hero*, 1820–1821; *Hero*, 1821–1823; *Penguin*, 1829–1833; *Annawan*, 1831; *Annawan*, 1833; *Garrick*, 1840; *Southerner*, 1841–1843, and *Southerner*, 1847. Some of these vessels sailed across the Atlantic, others to the West Indies, to the west coast of South America and to Antarctica. One of these logbooks, that of the *Hero* in 1820–1821, as a matter of fact, records the discovery of the mainland of Antarctica by Captain Nathaniel Brown Palmer, of Stonington, Conn.

Early in the nineteenth century Zadok Cramer began to publish maps and navigating directions for boats on the Ohio and the Mississippi. This year we secured the third edition of Cramer’s *Navigator*, dated 1802, and the eleventh edition, dated 1821. We already had the editions from the fifth to the tenth, as well as the twelfth edition.

A map entitled “Western Shore of the Bay of Yedo, Surveyed by Order of Commodore Perry. U. S. N. by Lieut. W. C. Maury U. S. N. Japan Expedition 1854” was acquired. It differs from map No. 11 in the second volume of Perry’s *Narrative of the Expedition of an*

<sup>5</sup> Cf. memorandum of August 18, 1761 in T. C. Pease’s *Anglo-French Boundary Disputes in the West. 1749–1763*, Springfield, Ill., 1936, pp. 363–365.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *ibid.*, pp. lxxx–lxxxi, 359–408 and map following p. 568.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. *ibid.*, p. 136, 150.

*American Squadron to the China Seas and Japan*, published at Washington in 1856, through lacking soundings and through showing the places where seven of Perry's ships were anchored at three different points on the coast of Japan. From another source we acquired a logbook which records the voyage of the United States ship *Lexington* from Hong Kong to Nappa Kiang in the Loo Choo Islands in 1854 as a vessel in Commodore Perry's squadron.

During 1937-38 we purchased also a copy of the Dutch Lewis Evans map entitled "Nieuwe en Nauwkeurige Kaart van een gedeelte van Noord Amerika, behelzende Nieuw Engeland, New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Connecticut, Rhode Island, een Stuk van Virginia, Kanada en Halifax, ter opheldering der Reizen van den Heer P. Kalm". It was published at Utrecht in 1772.<sup>8</sup>

We acquired a large colored manuscript map of part of the Potomac River at Washington, extending from the Three Sisters to Giesboro Point. This map was made after the Aqueduct Bridge and the Washington and Alexandria Canal had been constructed. Contour lines in pencil show the form of the land northwest of the present Key Bridge. There are also pencilled additions upon Analostan Island, at the site of the Washington Monument and at other points. The map was evidently constructed in connection with one of the plans for dredging the Potomac. It presents a series of profiles of the bottom of the river, inked in brown and blue, and a broad channel from Giesboro Point to the mouth of Rock Creek, inked in red, with a long training dike extending southeastward from Analostan Island to a point opposite the northern tip of Alexander's Island. It shows Shallow Bay and the Potomac channel behind Alexander's Island, leading southward from the main river. This map may have been made by Alfred Landon Rives in 1857.

Another noteworthy accession was a colored manuscript map of the James River of Virginia in the section between Curls Creek and Four Mile Creek. It was drawn not long after July 13, 1848, by William Clopton and shows several colonial houses by small drawings. We also acquired three large-scale colored manuscript maps of portions of the city of Richmond, Va. One of these, entitled "Plan of Lots at Rocketts", was copied by William Folkes on November 13, 1813; another, marked "N<sup>o</sup> 8", was copied October 25, 1849, and a third, marked "Dock Condemnation", was copied in 1853. These manuscript maps came from the estate of Colonel Alfred Landon Rives.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1935, p. 116; 1936, p. 125-126.

Our collection of Oriental maps was enhanced through the purchase of maps and topographical records, both printed and manuscript, of Suruga Province, Japan, from the library of the late Mokussi Kuwahara, who compiled an official history of that province. The collection consists of 163 items, of which thirty-six are old maps. For more than three centuries Suruga Province occupied the most important place in the feudal regime, being the seat of the head family of the Tokugawa.

Not the least important of our acquisitions was an atlas of six large maps published between 1782 and 1792 and showing the World, Europe, Asia, Africa, America and France. The map of North and South America bears the following title: "L'Amerique Divisée en ses Principales Parties Sçavoir dans la Septentrionale les Terres Arctiques, le Canada, ou Nouvelle France, la Floride, la Nouvelle Espagne et le Nouveau Mexique; dans la Meridionale la Terre Ferme, le Perou, le Chile, la Terre-Magellanique, le Paraguay, le Bresil: Les Isles de Terre Neuve, Antilles, Magellaniques et de Californie. Dressée sur les Relations les plus Recentes Par le Sr Jaillot Géographe Ordinaire du Roy. Corrigée en 1782."

### *Special Exhibits*

Cartographic exhibits in the reading room of the Division of Maps and elsewhere in the Library of Congress during the past year included physical, political, religious and ethnic maps of Austria, Lithuania, China and Spain, a map showing the journeys of the President of the United States during the year, charts of the lands discovered a century ago by the United States Exploring Expedition under Charles Wilkes and maps commemorative of the ratification of the Constitution of the United States in 1787. On Lincoln's Birthday we exhibited a group of maps either made by Abraham Lincoln as a surveyor or showing his various places of residence in Kentucky, Indiana and Illinois.

At the fiftieth annual meeting of the Geological Society of America, held at Washington in December 1937, we exhibited two large colored reproductions of important early geological maps. One of these was Guettard's "Carte Mineralogique . . . du Canada et de la Louisiane", the other was Maclure's "Geological Map of the United States". With these important maps, published in 1752 and 1809 respectively, we displayed modern geological maps of North America and of the United States on the same scales. This exhibit was later shown at the annual meeting of the Division of Geology and Geography of the National Research Council.



In commemoration of the two hundred and sixth anniversary of the birth of George Washington, the Library of Congress displayed a selection of maps and paintings of Mount Vernon on February 22 and for several months following. Nearly all the maps were manuscript, few of them ever having been published. Most of the views were original oil paintings and watercolors. No such comprehensive representation of Mount Vernon had previously been exhibited in the national capital. In addition to maps belonging to the Library of Congress, the display included certain maps and paintings which are on deposit here through the courtesy of Mrs. Lawrence Washington, of this city, whose husband was a direct descendant of one of George Washington's brothers; of Mr. Walter G. Peter, likewise of Washington, a direct descendant of Martha Washington; of the Mount Vernon Ladies' Association of the Union, and of Mr. Morley Jeffers Williams, Director of Research and Restoration at Mount Vernon.

At the annual meetings of the Association of American Geographers and of the National Council of Geography Teachers at Ann Arbor, Mich., and of the American Historical Association at Philadelphia, we displayed maps commemorative of the ratification of the Constitution of the United States. At the *Exposición del Libro* at Bogotá, Colombia, we exhibited a facsimile of one of the manuscript maps of portions of Central America and northern South America which was presented to the Library of Congress by Edward S. Harkness in 1928.

*Service to Readers and Correspondents*

More than 24,100 maps and atlases were supplied to readers in the Division of Maps—2,600 more than in 1936-37. The staff of the Division wrote 1,210 letters and memoranda to correspondents from forty-five States, the District of Columbia and twenty-one foreign countries. Five hundred and fifty-three of our maps were reproduced for members of the Senate and the House of Representatives, executive departments and independent bureaus, libraries outside the District of Columbia, authors of books and articles, litigants in the courts, etc. Four hundred and fifty-five maps were lent to government bureaus for use in compiling new maps or in dealing with geographical problems. Some 26,240 maps, views, atlases, books and pamphlets were received and incorporated into our collection—over 6,000 more than were acquired during the previous year.

One hundred and eight atlas cards were printed during the year. We have now on hand 2,325 typewritten atlas entries similar to



those in the four volumes of our *List of Geographical Atlases in the Library of Congress*.

*Service to Congress*

To fifteen members of Congress we furnished geographical information by letter and to thirty-two by telephone. To thirty Senators and Representatives we lent sixty-one maps and atlases. These included maps of the world, Europe, the British Isles, Ireland, Germany, Russia, the United States, Alaska, the West Indies, Cuba, Mexico, the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, islands of the Pacific Ocean, Central America, counties in New Hampshire, Vermont, New York and Ohio, the cities of New York, Baltimore, Washington and Minneapolis, to say nothing of historical, economic, communications and political atlases and one globe.

*Special Services*

At the request of the Attorney General of Arkansas we supplied photostat copies of a number of maps showing the Mississippi at Needham's Cutoff, for use in the suit between Arkansas and Tennessee in the Supreme Court of the United States. In June 1938 the Chief of the Division of Maps testified at Memphis before the Supreme Court's Special Master concerning these and other pertinent maps. This testimony had to do with the present boundary between the two States at a point where the Mississippi cut through the neck of an ox-bow curve in 1821.

To the Assistant City Attorney of New Orleans we furnished a list of fourteen maps showing that city at various dates from 1723 to 1874.

As a result of an inquiry from the curator of arms and armor of the Metropolitan Museum of Art at New York we made an intensive study of our own collection of powder horns with maps upon them. This resulted in the discovery that a powder horn bearing the map of Yorktown included a representation of the garden of the Moore House, with a plan of the walks and gardens, which probably depicts accurately the conditions there in 1781. Since no other map of the Moore House garden is known to exist, this discovery would seem to be important in connection with present plans for the restoration of this garden by the National Park Service.

In Florida the Federal Writers' Project has been building up a comprehensive collection of early maps of that State. To this we contributed photostat copies of twenty-eight maps.

Comprehensive lists of maps of Indiana and North Carolina respectively are in process of compilation by Prof. Robert W. Karpinski,

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

of the State Teachers College at Terre Haute, Ind., and by Prof. W. P. Cumming, of Davidson College in North Carolina. The authors of these lists each devoted several weeks to a study of the maps in the Library of Congress.

The contribution of American navigators to the exploration of the part of the Antarctic continent south of Cape Horn is being investigated by Prof. William Herbert Hobbs, of the University of Michigan. At his request we have identified a substantial number of maps recognizing the American discovery of the continent by Capt. Nathaniel Brown Palmer, of Stonington, Conn., and indicating the extent to which other Americans, notably sealers, carried out explorations there in the early 1820's.

At the instance of Mr. Kenneth Roberts, of Kennebunk Beach, Maine, we supplied a photostat of a map which is to be reproduced in the volume of documents accompanying a new edition of his novel, *Arundel*. This is the Montresor map of northern Maine and southern Quebec which was made in 1761 and which was probably carried on Benedict Arnold's expedition against Quebec in 1775.

With the permission of the Department of State we reprinted the description of twenty-four editions and twenty facsimiles of the map used in making the treaty of peace with Mexico in 1848 which was prepared in the Library of Congress. It is entitled *Disturnell's Map* and was originally published in 1937 as pages 340 to 370 of the fifth volume of Hunter Miller's *Treaties and Other International Acts of the United States of America*. All these reprints have been distributed and none are now available.

The Chief of the Division of Maps included among his professional services those of membership upon the interdepartmental boards of the Federal Government on Geographical Names and on Surveys and Maps, and also upon three committees of the Division of Geology and Geography of the National Research Council, namely, those on Research in Earth Sciences, on Cooperation with the Bureau of the Census and on the International Geographical Union.

### *Field Work*

On behalf of the Library of Congress brief visits were made by the Chief of the Division of Maps to libraries, private map collections and map dealers' establishments at Waldoboro, Augusta and Bath, Maine; Concord, Franklin, Laconia, Meredith, Pittsfield and Moultonboro, N. H.; Boston and Cambridge, Mass.; New York City; Morristown, N. J.; Baltimore, Md.; Philadelphia, Pa., and Memphis, Tenn. For

similar purposes the Assistant Chief of the Division of Maps visited New York City; Baltimore and Annapolis, Md.; Atlantic City, N. J., and Newport News, Va.

*The Chair of Geography*

The activities of the incumbent of the Chair of Geography are illustrated by his advisory work in 1937-38 on behalf of the United States Constitution Sesquicentennial Commission, created under authority of the joint resolution of Congress approved August 23, 1935. During this year, at the request of the Honorable Sol Bloom, of New York, he supervised the publication of 90,000 facsimiles of maps from our collections which show the thirteen original States at the time of the ratification of the Constitution of the United States. There are eighteen maps in this series and 5,000 copies of each were published. They were printed at the reproduction plant of the Geological Survey in the Department of the Interior, under the direction of Mr. F. J. Burrows.<sup>9</sup>

These maps show the thirteen States from New Hampshire to Georgia. There are sixteen State maps, rather than thirteen, because Maine, Kentucky and Tennessee, although parts of Massachusetts, Virginia and North Carolina, respectively, a century and half ago, merited separate treatment. Two general maps indicate how the United States appeared at the time of the recognition of our independence by Great Britain and how the country appeared at the time of the ratification of the Constitution.

The sixteen detailed maps of the States from Maine to Tennessee show what cities, towns, villages, counties, white settlements, Indian communities, forts, post roads, trails, paths, mountains, passes, rivers, bridges, portages, ferries, fords, projected canals, shoals, reefs, ports, ship anchorages, lighthouses, ship channels and natural resources existed and were known in 1787. They give the locations of more than a few iron mines, lead mines, salt licks, stone quarries, deposits of fuller's earth, copper mines, coal mines, forests, oyster beds, lakes, swamps, rapids, waterfalls, waterpowers, furnaces, forges, glasshouses, mills, warehouses, courthouses, post offices, churches, meetinghouses and taverns.

There are insert-maps upon several of the sheets, so that thirty-one old maps were reproduced in all. The originals were printed at

<sup>9</sup> These maps are executed in color on sheets 16 by 20 inches. They are sold for ten cents a sheet, or a dollar and a half for the set of eighteen maps, and may be obtained by addressing Hon. Sol Bloom, Director General, United States Constitution Sesquicentennial Commission, Old House Office Building, Washington, D. C.



Boston, New Haven, New York, Philadelphia, Charleston, London, Paris and Amsterdam. The authors include Thomas Jefferson, John Mitchell, Bernard Romans, Osgood Carleton, William MacMurray, Samuel Langdon, John Green, I. De Costa, Abraham Bradley, Jr., Charles Blaskowitz, Harding Harris, Claude Joseph Sauthier, Lewis Evans, Nicholas Scull, John Churchman, Dennis Griffith, Joshua Fry, Peter Jefferson, John Filson, Henry Mouzon, Amos Doolittle, John Stuart, Daniel Smith, John Drayton and Abel Buell. Half of the maps were printed in the United States and nineteen of the authors were Americans, indicating the extent to which cartography had developed in the United States by the time of the ratification of the Constitution.

Certain of the maps reproduced in this series were associated in important ways with notable Americans, including Benjamin Franklin, John Jay, George Washington, Daniel Webster, Albert Gallatin, John Tyler, John Hancock and Thomas Jefferson.

All the maps except two were reproduced from originals in the Library of Congress. Aside from the satisfaction of being able to make our maps widely available at low cost for use in homes, offices, schools and libraries throughout the United States, the selection of the maps for reproduction resulted in other specific gains for the Library of Congress. We had not previously known, for example, that there were two different editions of Buell's map of the United States and two editions of Churchman's map of Delaware.

In addition to the large-scale colored maps, we supervised the preparation of simplified versions of the several State maps for use in newspapers. The drawings for these smaller black-and-white maps were prepared by the U. S. Geological Survey under the direction of Mr. A. F. Hassan. Thus, through the selection and editing of these two series of maps, the Library of Congress assisted in the celebration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the formation of the Constitution.



# Division of Music

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, DR. SPIVACKE



## *Accessions to the Music Division for the year ending June 30, 1938*

	<i>Copy- right</i>	<i>Gift</i>	<i>Pur- chase</i>	<i>Ex- change</i>	<i>Trans- fer</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Total</i>
Music (M) <sup>a</sup> -----	15, 510	794	2, 487	4	52	1, 781	20, 628
Literature (ML) <sup>b</sup> -----	370	2, 252	844	2	113	576	4, 157
Theory (MT) <sup>c</sup> -----	1, 100	63	91	2	53	19	1, 328
TOTAL-----	16, 980	3, 119	3, 422	8	218	2, 376	26, 113

<sup>a</sup> Includes 863 second copies and 2,137 phonograph records.

<sup>b</sup> Includes 128 second copies.

<sup>c</sup> Includes 243 second copies and 200 books proper.

## *Contents of the Music Division, June 30, 1938*

### MUSIC

Contents on June 30, 1937-----	1, 063, 722
Accessions during the past year-----	20, 628

TOTAL, June 30, 1938----- 1, 084, 350

### LITERATURE

Contents on June 30, 1937-----	66, 353
Accessions during past year-----	4, 157

TOTAL, June 30, 1938----- 70, 510

### THEORY

Contents on June 30, 1937-----	38, 509
Accessions during past year-----	1, 328

TOTAL June 30, 1938----- 39, 837

GRAND TOTAL, June 30, 1938----- 1, 194, 697

*Comparative table of Accessions*

	<i>Music</i>	<i>Literature</i>	<i>Theory</i>	<i>Total</i>
1937-38-----	20, 628	4, 157	1, 328	26, 113
1936-37-----	14, 837	2, 121	1, 585	18, 543

*Accessions*

The increase in the number of accessions is striking. Although the Music Division has revised its method of handling copyright deposits by accepting for its collection at least one copy of every published work, this accounted for only a small share of the increase. Rather, the explanation is to be sought in the large collections acquired by purchase and gift. The purchase of the Loewenberg Collection alone brought in about 1,650 items. Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge, with characteristic generosity, contributed about 1,125 items to the Coolidge Collection. Furthermore, the increased activity of the Archive of American Folk Song resulted in the acquisition of 1,303 more recorded disks than were acquired in the previous year.

The Music Division continued to be favored by the receipt of many gifts from generous donors. In previous reports, these were listed in a special section. This report, however, lists them systematically according to type, along with the purchased accessions. All holographs, for instance, will be found in one section, whether acquired by gift or purchase. It is hoped that this change will enable the reader to follow more easily the growth of the collection.

*The Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation*

The Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Medal for eminent services to chamber music was awarded to Gian Francesco Malipiero, the noted Italian composer. The presentation was made by Mrs. Coolidge herself at the annual Founder's Day concert on October 30, 1937. His Excellency, the Italian Ambassador, Signor Fulvio de Suvich, was present to receive the medal in behalf of Signor Malipiero, who could not attend in person.

This past year was the second in which the Foundation had at its disposal the services of the Coolidge Quartet. In addition to its performance at the Founder's Day concert, this quartet also gave, in The Coolidge Auditorium, a series of seven programs devoted to the cham-

ber music of seven countries, including one of American music. Besides the concerts in Washington, the Coolidge Quartet performed under the Foundation's auspices in various cities of this country, as well as at the Festival de Música de Cámara Panamericana patrocinado por la Sra. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge in Mexico City. All the concerts presented by the Foundation in The Coolidge Auditorium and elsewhere are listed at the end of this report.

It is not surprising that a patroness of music who is herself a musician of ability should receive signal recognition, manifested in many different forms. This is reflected in Mrs. Coolidge's collection of photographs and personal memorabilia, which she presented to the Music Division. The collection includes some 330 pictures of composers and artists, most of which bear autograph inscriptions to Mrs. Coolidge. There is hardly a contemporary composer or artist of note who is not represented. Further, the collection includes many commemorative albums, one of them specially prepared for a concert at Geneva. This album contains the signatures of the President of Switzerland and other governmental officials of that country, as well as those of representatives of the University and the Conservatory at Geneva and all, in fact, who attended the concert. Among the personal memorabilia are the medal of the Order of Leopold and that of the Order of the Crown, awarded by the King of Belgium, the Cobbett medal, awarded by Walter Willson Cobbett, and gifts to Mrs. Coolidge from the Accademia di Santa Cecilia of Rome, Gabriele d'Annunzio and others.

Special mention should be made also of the bequest of Miss Gertrude Watson of a portrait of Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge executed in charcoal by John Singer Sargent in 1923. This portrait has been placed in the lobby of The Coolidge Auditorium.

#### *The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation*

December 18, 1937 marked the two-hundredth anniversary of the death of Antonio Stradivari. It was fitting, therefore, that The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation should commemorate that event with the Stradivari Memorial Festival held in the fall of 1937. This festival culminated in a performance of Mendelssohn's *Octet* on December 18, at which four of the Stradivari instruments belonging to the Library were supplemented by four others, graciously lent for the occasion by Mrs. Herbert N. Straus, of New York.

The interest in the Whittall instruments and bows has been so great that the brochure describing them, prepared by the Honorary Curator

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

of Musical Instruments, Dr. H. Blakiston Wilkins, proved in constant demand and the two editions issued were soon exhausted. To take its place, Mrs. Whittall commissioned Mr. William Dana Orcutt to prepare the volume recently published under the title *The Stradivari Memorial at Washington, the National Capital*. This book is now obtainable at the souvenir stand of the Library. Mrs. Whittall has stipulated that all proceeds of the sale revert to the benefit of The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation which she established.

### *The Whittall Pavilion*

For the past few years the need has been increasingly felt of some room, sufficiently commodious, in proximity to The Coolidge Auditorium which could be used as a meeting place for those attending the concerts held in it and be used also for smaller gatherings of music lovers and for tentative programs consonant with such occasions. A prime present need also is a fitting setting for the five Stradivari instruments and the five Tourte bows which Mrs. Whittall presented to the Library. A room altogether admirable for the purposes described has now been provided in The Whittall Pavilion which, through Mrs. Whittall's generosity, has just been erected in the northwest court, contiguous to The Coolidge Auditorium and connecting with it.

The room, which is 30 by 46 feet in dimension, provides on the center west wall three steel cases to house the five instruments and five bows. These cases are enclosed in front with safety glass and means are provided for sliding bronze panels to enclose them when not on exhibition. These cases are air-conditioned by a separate air-conditioning unit, in order to maintain the proper temperature and humidity at all times. The center bronze panel bears the coat-of-arms of Stradivari etched on its surface. On the east wall there are four windows and double doors leading to a staircase giving access to the formal garden in the courtyard. Means are provided for a separate entrance to The Whittall Pavilion from a room immediately to the south and there is an additional entrance at the north, connecting directly with the lobby of The Coolidge Auditorium.

### *The Friends of Music in the Library of Congress*

The annual gift of \$500 from the Friends of Music brought the total contribution of that society to the Music Division for the purchase of rare books and manuscripts to \$8525.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In 1936 the Friends of Music changed its fiscal year to correspond to that of the Library. The gift of \$500 made in that year was intended to cover 1936 and 1937. Although it was listed in both annual reports (1936 and 1937), only one gift of \$500 was actually made.







Since its inception, the Friends of Music has presented three or four significant concerts each year for its members and their guests. At the society's annual meeting, its achievements were reviewed and were held to justify continued existence. This question of the maintenance of the organization had arisen out of the feeling that the increase in the number of concerts at the Library had weakened the Friends of Music as a concert-giving organization. A questionnaire was distributed among the members to which over two hundred responded, a majority of them voting for a continuation of the society but with a change of emphasis in aims.

It is now planned to issue periodically a bulletin describing the activities of the Music Division and its related Foundations, thereby providing a link with the music lovers of the country, which the Friends of Music has always aimed to do, the Friends themselves to receive recognition annually in the form of a concert or of a facsimile of a manuscript or otherwise, as may be decided by the officers of the society.

The officers of the society are: *President*, Harold Bauer; *Vice-Presidents*: Carl Engel, Mildred B. Bliss, Alice R. Longworth, Ernest Hutcheson, Frederic C. Walcott; *Secretary*, Grace Dunham Guest; *Treasurer*, Clarence A. Aspinwall.

During the past year, three concerts were given:

*At the residence of Mr. and Mrs. Robert Woods Bliss*: A program of chamber music presented by Harold Bauer, piano; Helen Howison, soprano; and The Washington String Quartet.

*At the residence of Mr. and Mrs. Dwight F. Davis*: A program of chamber music presented by The Barrère-Britt Concertino and Jerome Rappaport, piano.

*At The Coolidge Auditorium in the Library of Congress*: A program of music for chamber orchestra conducted by Dr. Hans Kindler, with Mme. Olga Averino, soprano, as soloist.

The annual meeting was held on May 31, 1938 at the home of Mrs. Anne Archbold. At the conclusion of the meeting Mr. Carl Weinrich, organist, played a group of chorale preludes by Bach.

#### *The Nicholas Longworth Foundation*

Aided by a contribution from a friend of the late Speaker Longworth, The Nicholas Longworth Foundation presented a memorial concert on April 2, 1938. The program, which was planned and directed by Nadia Boulanger, consisted of vocal and instrumental works by Buxtehude, Chanler, Haydn, Bach, Mozart, Monteverdi, Poulenc, Ravel, Fauré and Lili Boulanger. The artists who partici-

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

pated were Nadia Boulanger, organ; Gisèle Peyron, soprano; Hugues Cuenod, tenor; Doda Conrad, bass; Herbert Bangs and Walter Nessel, violins; Samuel Feldman, viola; Howard Mitchell, violoncello; Frank Eney, double bass, and Fanny Amstutz Roberts, piano.

### *New Equipment*

In the forty years of its existence, the Music Division has always attempted to provide the physical equipment necessary for the proper utilization of its collection. A piano has usually been available to readers and since 1927 this piano has been located in a sound-proof room, the gift of Mr. H. B. Tremaine. This room contains also a Duo-Art player-piano and a phonograph.

During the past year the Music Division has made several significant additions to its equipment. Outstanding among these is a Niccolò Amati violin (grand pattern 1654) which, along with two bows and a case, was presented on February 15, 1938 by Mrs. Robert S. Brookings "for useful service at the Library." This instrument had been in the possession of Robert Somers Brookings, founder of the Brookings Institution, and is a souvenir of his days in Berlin. He purchased it on the advice of the famous violinist, Joseph Joachim, whose home he often visited while in Germany. The Amati, now exhibited in a special case in the Music Division, was first used at the Library by Mr. Herbert Bangs in the concert sponsored by The Nicholas Longworth Foundation on April 2, 1938. In addition to its use in concerts, the instrument may be entrusted also to competent violinists who desire to try over violin music drawn from the shelves of the Music Division.

A George Washburn guitar, which had once belonged to the eminent guitarist, Luis T. Romero, was also received during the past year. It came to the Library through the bequest of the late Mr. Joseph Millet, who had once studied with Romero. The instrument is available to readers seeking to acquaint themselves with the Division's collection of guitar music.

For the past fifteen years readers in the Music Division have kept the Steinway piano in constant use. This piano, an upright, was in the Library for this period as a loan from Steinway & Sons, of New York. On April 16, 1938 this firm generously substituted a new grand piano (style S) for the upright which had seen so many years of service in our keeping.

Further, a new phonograph was purchased to replace the old one in the sound-proof room. We desire in this connection to acknowledge



gratefully the gift of 492 phonograph records from the R. C. A.-Victor Company.

In addition to these musical instruments, mention should also be made of the acquisition of an Argus reading machine for the fast growing collection of microfilms described elsewhere in this report.

### *M. T. N. A. Archives*

The Music Teachers National Association was founded in 1876 and during its sixty-two years of existence has played an important role in the development of American musical life. It is but natural that the Association should now think of compiling a history of its achievements to date. As a first step, the Association will collect in an archive the many documents pertaining to its activities. This archive, which will eventually contain material of great historical significance, is to be located in the Music Division of the Library of Congress. The Division has already received from the Association several old American publications which were lacking in our collection.

### *Holographs*

JOHN COOPER

The report of the Librarian for 1920 notes (p. 175) the acquisition of a collection of twenty-four fancies in five parts by John Cooper (also known as Coperario or Coprario) in the composer's holograph. We are now able to report the acquisition of the counterpart of this collection in the form of twenty fancies in five parts, five by John Cooper and fifteen by Thomas Lupo, all evidently in Cooper's hand. The bookplates and manuscript annotations show that these two collections stood side by side for at least half a century, having been formerly in the possession of Dr. Gehring and purchased from him by Dr. Cummings in 1882. The relationship between the two collections, however, is more decisively proved by the manuscript notation, probably in Cooper's handwriting, on the fourteenth fancy of the collection just acquired, "This fancie I have prickt in other booke." Investigation shows that this reference is to the ninth fancy in the collection of twenty-four by Cooper and that both are based on the same melody, "Allma mia."

All these fancies seem to be founded on the melodies of Italian madrigals popular in England about 1600, but only in the collection of twenty-four are they designated by title. This collection also contains, below the treble part of the first fancy, an index of Italian titles (possibly in Cooper's hand) headed, "The names of the several fancies

in this booke." The newly acquired collection of twenty by Lupo and Cooper, however, does not contain any such indications.

It is possible that further investigation may reveal the actual Italian madrigals from which were taken the melodies used in these two important collections of early English viol music.

#### MOUSSORGSKY

In spite of the efforts of the Library to accumulate a representative collection of manuscripts, the holographs of certain composers seem forever unobtainable. Of these, one was Moussorgsky, most of whose holographs are already in public institutions abroad. This gap in the collection, however, has now been filled by the purchase, through a fortunate opportunity, of his *Kinder-Scherzo* for pianoforte. This manuscript, a clear copy of three leaves, bears the date May 28, 1860 at the end, in the composer's handwriting. The *Kinder-Scherzo* was not published until 1873, but a comparison of the printed version with the holograph now in the Library shows that it was revised considerably for publication.

#### SIBELIUS

Still another important gap in the Division's collection of holographs was filled with the purchase of an original manuscript of Jean Sibelius, the score of the incidental music to August Strindberg's *Svanevit*. The music was commissioned in 1908 by the Swedish Theater in Helsingfors, the stamp of which appears on the title-page. Sibelius himself has written of this work:

The task attracted me very much. Strindberg, who essayed so many things, had thought of writing the music for the play himself. When he heard that I had undertaken the task, he gave up his work. He informed me of this in a letter that I still keep. A year later I revised the music for *Svanevit* thoroughly. From this the suite appeared that is played at concerts. (Ekman, 1938, p. 192.)

The holograph contains, in addition to the seven numbers of the concert suite, many short passages of incidental music which remained unpublished. The manuscript gives every indication that it was the one actually used in the original performance of the play.

#### OTHER MUSICAL HOLOGRAPHS

Of the many other important holographs included in the list which follows, especially notable are the three added to the Library's rapidly growing collection of Brunetti manuscripts and the holograph of Galuppi, one of the many which came to Novello from Domenico

Dragonetti (cf. Brit. Mus. Add. Ms. 14402 and 31643, as well as the article on Dragonetti in Grove's *Dictionary*).

Harry Armstrong, *Sweet Adeline*. Melody only. Gift of the composer.

Nicolai Berezowsky, *Poème*, op. 8. 1928. Orchestral score. Gift of the composer.

Francis Boott, *The Saturday Gazette*, 1883. Words by Julia Ward Howe. Song, piano accompaniment. Gift of Mrs. John Elliott.

Gaetano Brunetti

*Il maniatico*, sinfonia a violini, oboes, corni, viola, fagotto, violoncello obbligato e basso, 1780. Score.

Quartetto. Score.

Sinfonia in Bem. con violini, oboe, corni, trombe, viola, fagotto e basso. Score.

Francisco Casabona, Quartetto en sol menor. Score. Gift of Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.

Ruth Crawford

Five songs for contralto and piano. Score. Gift of the composer.

String quartet, no. 1, 1931. Score and parts. Gift of the composer.

Three songs for contralto, oboe, percussion & piano, with or without an orchestral ostinato, 1931. Full score. Gift of the composer.

Fannie Charles Dillon, *A Medieval Minstrelsy*, suite for pipe organ, op. 90. Score.

Jacobo Ficher, 2° cuarteto, op. 35 (two copies). Scores. Gift of Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.

Sigurd Frederiksen

Concerto for cello with orchestra (piano). Score for violoncello and piano.

Noël, fantasy for two harps with orchestra. Score.

Original themes of *Copenhagen Blues*, for piano.

*Prima vera*, caprice for E flat saxophone and piano. Score.

Carl Joseph Fromm, *Die Praterfee*, Wiener lebensbild mit gesang u. tanz, 1904. Full score.

Baldassare Galuppi, Salmo *Qui habitare a voce solo*, e coro a 4—con stromenti. (ca. 1744) Score. (Autographed by Vincent Novello, to whom it was given by Dragonetti.)

Leopold Godowsky, Sonate in E moll. For piano, 1910. Gift of the composer. (With this are the sketches for the sonata, dated 1896, also presented by the composer.)

Percy Aldridge Grainger, *Spoon River*; American folk-dance set for elastic scoring, 1929. Full compressed orchestral score. Gift of the composer.

Louis Gruenberg, Quartet no. 2, op. 40, 1937. Score and parts. Gift of Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.

Henry Kimball Hadley, *Etude de concert* for cello, 1932. With piano accompaniment. Gift of Hans Kindler.

Edward Burlingame Hill, Sextet for flute, oboe, clarinet, horn, bassoon, and piano, Op. 39, 1934. Score. Gift of Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.

Paul Hindemith, Four part-songs: *Art lässt nicht von Art*, for five-part chorus of mixed voices; *Frauenklage*, for three-part chorus of women's voices; *Landsknechtstrunklied*, for five-part chorus of mixed voices; *Vom Hausregiment*, for five-part chorus of mixed voices. Unaccompanied. 1937. Gift of Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Arthur Honegger, 3ème quatuor pour 2 violons, alto, violoncelle, 1936. Score. Gift of Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.
- Julia Ward Howe, *Out of the Deep*, for four-part chorus of mixed voices, unaccompanied. Score incomplete. Gift of Mrs. John Elliott.
- Anton Huebner, *Ein Klostergeistlicher; oder, Pater Abraham a Sancta Clara*; geschichtliches volkstück mit gesang in 6 bildern, 1871. Full score.
- J. A. Hummel, *Roderich und Kunigunde*, 1869. Full score.
- Frederick Jacobi, String quartet No. 2. Pencilled score. Gift of the composer.
- Albert Hay Malotte, *The Beatitudes*. Song, piano accompaniment.
- Leroy J. Robertson, Two concert études for pianoforte.
- Virgil Thompson  
Psalm XXIII, *My Shepherd Will Supply My Need*; traditional hymn-tune from the southern parts of the U. S. A., arranged for mixed chorus by Virgil Thomson, 1937. Unaccompanied.
- The River*, 1937. Incidental music to the film of the same name. Piano conductor score.
- Anton von Webern, Streichquartett, Op. 28, 1938. Score. Gift of Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.
- Arthur Battelle Whiting, Prelude, E minor, for piano. Gift of Emily Spackman.
- Thomas Carl Whitmer, *Mary Magdalene*; a spiritual music drama, 1929, revised 1938. Full score. Gift of the composer.

### *Archive of Photographic Reproductions*

The recent advances in the technique of making photostatic and microfilm copies have encouraged the long expressed hope that students may eventually find available in one place accurate copies of the original manuscripts of the great composers. With this end in view, Mr. Julius von Kromer, of Vienna, has been temporarily engaged to supervise the photographic reproduction of the important musical holographs through the various countries of Europe. Mr. Kromer's previous connection with the Austrian Nationalbibliothek in a similar capacity suitably fits him for the task at hand. In addition to effecting the reproduction of the holographs of the works listed below, Mr. Kromer has prepared several indexes which give the location, as far as known, of all the original manuscripts of Beethoven, Brahms and Schubert. Similar indexes for Haydn and other composers are in the course of preparation.

The bulk of the reproductions acquired so far have come from the collection of Mr. Rudolf Floersheim in Florence (ca. 2000 p.) and the British Museum (ca. 1700 p.). Some of the more outstanding holographs which have been reproduced are given herewith.

#### *Photostat Facsimiles*

Johannes Brahms

Symphony no. 2, op. 73. Score.

*Von ewiger Liebe*, op. 43, no. 1. Song, piano accompaniment.



- Franz Josef Haydn, *Capriccio*. For piano.  
 Franz Liszt, *Weinen, Klagen, Sorgen, Zagen*. Praeludium nach J. S. Bach's *Cantata*. For piano.  
 Gustav Mahler, *O Mensch*. Song, piano accompaniment.  
 Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, *Frühlingslied*, op. 19, no. 1. Song, piano accompaniment.  
 Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart  
     *Don Juan* (K. V. 527). Full score.  
     *In te, Domine, speravi* (K. V. 141). Chorus for mixed voices, unaccompanied.  
 Gioacchino Rossini  
     *Due ariette*. Songs, piano accompaniment.  
     *Maria dolcissima*. For soprano solo, three-part women's chorus, with piano accompaniment.  
     *Mi lagnerò tacendo*. Song, piano accompaniment.  
     *Tema*. Violin, piano accompaniment.  
 Carl Maria von Weber, *Sonata* no. 1, op. 24. For piano.  
 Hugo Wolf, *Citronenfalter im April*. Song, piano accompaniment.

Microfilm Facsimiles

- Johann Sebastian Bach, *Well-tempered clavier*. Part II.  
 Ludwig van Beethoven  
     *Clärchens Tod*. Descriptive music from *Egmont*. Score.  
     *Egmont*. Copy of the score, with corrections and title-page in the composer's holograph.  
     *Freudvoll und leidvoll*. Scene from *Egmont*. Piano score.  
     *Melodrama*, from *Egmont*.  
     *Sonata*, op. 30, no. 3. For piano and violin. Score.  
     *Sonata*, op. 101. For piano.  
     *Sonata*, op. 110. For piano. (Third movement)  
     *Ten Irish, Welsh and Scottish songs*. For solo voice, violoncello and piano. Score.  
     *Thirty-three variations on a waltz by Diabelli*, op. 120. For piano.  
     *Variations on the song Ich bin der Schneider Kakadu*, op. 121a. For piano, violin and violoncello. Score.  
 Johannes Brahms  
     *Agnes*, op. 59, no. 5. Song, piano accompaniment.  
     *Mädchenfluch*, op. 69, no. 9. Song, piano accompaniment.  
     *Sehnsucht*, op. 14, no. 8. Song, piano accompaniment.  
     *Töne, lindernder Klang*. Canon for four voices. Score.  
     *Trost in Tränen*, op. 48, no. 5. Song, piano accompaniment.  
 Luigi Cherubini, *Agnus Dei*. For solo voice, mixed chorus and orchestra. Score.  
 Fryderyk Franciszek Chopin  
     *Etude*, op. 10, no. 4. For piano.  
     *Mazurka*, op. 7, no. 1. For piano.  
     *Mazurka*, op. 7, no. 3. For piano.  
     *Sonata*, Op. 4. For piano.  
 Muzio Clementi, *Trio* for flute, violin and piano. Score.  
 Claude Debussy, *Fête galante*. Song, piano accompaniment.

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

Gaetano Donizetti, *Egli vive, oh ciel*. Scene from *Poliuto*. Score.

Friedrich II, der Grosse, King of Prussia, Sonata in B. For flute and cembalo. Score.

Georg Friedrich Händel

*Belshazzar*. Full score.

*Israel in Egypt*. Full score.

*Judas Maccabaeus*. Full score.

*Qualti riveggio o Dio*. Cantata for soprano and orchestra. Score.

*Samson*. Full score.

*Se tu non lasci amore*. Terzetto for two sopranos and bass, with cembalo accompaniment. Score.

*Serse*. Full score.

Franz Josef Haydn

Symphony in E flat. (Gesamtausgabe no. 84.) Score.

Symphony in E flat. (Gesamtausgabe no. 103.) Score.

Ferdinand Hiller, *Sehnsucht*. Song, piano accompaniment.

Franz Liszt, Requiem. For organ.

Johann Karl Gottfried Loewe, *Die verfallene Mühle*, op. 109. Song, piano accompaniment.

Gustav Albert Lortzing, *Die Post*. Song, piano accompaniment.

Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy

*Auf Flügeln des Gesanges*, op. 34, no. 2. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Es ist bestimmt in Gottes Rat*, op. 47, no. 4. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Pagenlied*. Song, piano accompaniment.

Six songs, op. 50. For quartet of men's voices. Score.

Giacomo Meyerbeer

*Baptême*. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Magdalena*. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Soave l'istante*. Song, piano accompaniment.

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart

Quintet (K. V. 406). For two violins, two violas and violoncello. Score.

*Der Schauspieldirektor* (K. V. 486). Full score.

Sonata (K. V. 380). For violin and piano. Score.

Anton Rubinstein

*Acrostychon*, op. 37. For piano.

*Deuxième acrostichon*, op. 114. For piano.

Six songs, op. 72.

Alessandro Scarlatti, *Quante le grazie son*. Cantata for solo voice and cembalo. Score.

Franz Schubert

*Abendlied*. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Fantasy*, op. 103. For piano, four hands. (Sketch.)

*Die Forelle*, op. 32. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Morgenlied*, op. 4, no. 2. Song, piano accompaniment.

Overture in Italian style, no. 2. Orchestral parts.

Three sonatas, in C minor, A major and B flat major. For piano.

Two waltzes. For piano.

*Die Winterreise*, op. 89. Song cycle, piano accompaniment.

Robert Schumann

*Freisinn*, op. 25, no. 2. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Geisternähe*, op. 77, no. 3. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Der Königssohn*, op. 116. Copy of piano score, with title-page and corrections in the composer's holograph.

*Mein Garten*, op. 77, no. 2. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Widmung*, op. 25, no. 1. Song, piano accompaniment.

Richard Strauss

*Lob des Leidens*, op. 15, no. 3. Song, piano accompaniment.

*Till Eulenspiegels lustige Streiche*, op. 28. Score.

Peter Iljitch Tschaiakowsky, *Concert fantasy*, op. 56. For piano and orchestra. Score. (Fragment of first movement.)

Giovanni Battista Viotti, *Concerto in C*. For violin and orchestra. Score.

Robert Volkmann, *Serenade*, op. 69. For string orchestra. Score.

Richard Wagner

*An Webers Grabe*. For men's chorus. Score.

*Festgesang zur Enthüllung des Denkmals König Friedrich August I. von Sachsen*. For men's chorus. Score.

*Pilgrims' chorus*. Scene from *Tannhäuser*. Score. (Sketch.)

Carl Maria von Weber

*Konzertstück*, op. 79. For piano and orchestra. Score.

Overture to *Oberon*. Piano score.

*Autograph album No. 1*—Compositions by Beethoven, Chopin, Clementi, Cramer, Dessauer, Flotow, Gyrowetz, J. Lachner, Liszt, Lortzing, Mendelssohn, W. Müller, Nicolai, Rossini, Ferd. Schubert, Schumann, Sechter, Spontini, Thalberg, Vieuxtemps and others. (Formerly in the possession of Aloys Fuchs)

*Autograph album No. 2*—Compositions by Czerny, Diabelli, Eybler, Gyrowetz, Hummel, Koželuh, Kreutzer, Moscheles, Salieri, Franz Schubert, Thalberg, Weigl, Wrانitzky and others. (Formerly in the possession of Franz S. Kandler and later of Aloys Fuchs)

*Autograph album No. 3*—Compositions by Von Bülow, Cornelius, Damrosch Marx, Ritter, Rubinstein, Smetana, Stade, Wagner, Zellner and others. (Formerly in the possession of Princess Wittgenstein)

*Holograph Letters*

LUDWIG VAN BEETHOVEN

When, in 1927, Oscar Sonneck edited the collection, *Beethoven Letters in America*, he mentioned the fact that two letters of Beethoven were reputed to have been in Boston in 1872 but that he had been unable to find any trace of them (Introduction, p. xiii). Mr. Sonneck did not give the source of his information, but it was apparently the first edition of Thayer's *Beethoven* (1872) which he was following. A recent purchase by the Library seems to show that the letters were in this country in 1872 and that they were probably in Europe in 1927, when Mr. Sonneck published his book. The fourth and last letters referred to below, but not reproduced, form part of a collection

of six discovered last year in England by Dr. Carl Engel, who arranged for their purchase by the Library. These precious manuscripts have now returned to America and are assured of a permanent home.

All six letters are mounted in a leather album, which bears on the flyleaf the signature of Henry Lee Higginson, founder of the Boston Symphony Orchestra. But it is not only their former ownership which lends to this album a special American interest, for, mounted opposite each letter, is a page in the handwriting of the greatest of all Beethoven biographers, Alexander Wheelock Thayer. Thayer deciphered and clearly transcribed these letters and to each transcription added the statement, "The authenticity of the autograph attests—Alex<sup>r</sup> W. Thayer."

The letters, four of which have apparently never been published, are all addressed to Beethoven's lifelong friend, Nicholas Zmeskall von Domanowitz. There are preserved today about one hundred and fifty letters from Beethoven to Zmeskall, who usually dated them. Curiously, none of the letters just acquired by the Library is so dated. Their contents, however, seem to indicate that they were written between 1800 and 1810. The four unpublished letters, as deciphered by Thayer, read as follows:

Das Quartett muss mit der Post fortgeschickt werden.—Ihre *Iphigenie* wird wohl heute nicht, oder gar nicht in dem Fall seyn. Daher bitte ich im Nachsicht bis Morgen.—

This letter is unsigned and bears no address, but Thayer has added the following remark on this point: "This note is no doubt addressed to Zmeskall, a great friend of Beethoven. The *Iphigenia* is mentioned in other letters which I have seen. A. W. T." Since Beethoven mentioned his search for Zmeskall's copy of *Iphigenie* in a letter dated July 9, 1810 (Kalischer, 218), it is reasonable to suppose that this one was written in the same year.

Sie schicken, mein lieber Z., den Scherni [Czerny] zum Baron Schweiger, ohne dass ich selbst das mindeste von ihm zu sagen weiss?—und ohne mir selbst ein Wort von seinem Werth oder Unwerth wissen zu lassen.—unsere beyderseitigen Unordnung, obschon jede auf eine andre Weise, lässt uns nicht zusammenkommen im G. [Gasthaus.] So muss man schon auf etwas anders denken.

Ganz  
ihr  
B.

The tenor of this letter seems to indicate that it was written shortly before Beethoven began teaching Czerny—probably in 1800. (Baron Schweiger was Kammerherr to the Archduke Rudolph.)



## Division of Music

Lieber Z. wenn wir heute zusammen speisen können, so ist's mir lieber Sie kommen um 2 Uhr in den Schwann auf dem Neumarkt. Doch bitte ich Sie mich nicht anzuführen.

Antwort.

Ihr Bthvn.

As the Schwann remained one of Beethoven's favorite restaurants throughout his life, it is almost impossible to date this letter from its contents, but it may be contemporary with the others in the collection.

The fourth letter in the album, beginning "Lassen Sie mich wissen," probably written in 1801, was first published by Thayer (II, 131). An English translation can be found in Kalischer-Shedlock (I, 63).

Lieber Z. Schicken Sie mir die *Praenumerationsliste* von Erichson der Epigramme wegen.—Er hat mich deswegen schon mehrmalen ersucht—

ganz  
ihr  
Beethoven

The subscription list mentioned in this letter was probably for Johann Erichson's *Griechischer Blumenkranz*, published in 1810. The letter must have been written about the same time.

The last letter in the album, beginning "Werden Sie nicht unwillig, lieber Z.," is one of the well known letters regarding the loan of a mirror. It was first published by Thayer (III, 138).

### HENRY CLAY WORK

Among the other letters acquired by the Library during the past year, special mention should be made of ten letters of Henry Clay Work (1832-1884), who wrote the words and music of *Marching Through Georgia*, *Kingdom Coming*, *Grandfather's Clock* and many other songs popular in the nineteenth century. The letters were all addressed to his boyhood friend, Myrick Hascall Doolittle (1830-1913), and were written between May 4, 1850 and March 12, 1852, the period when Work first attempted to write poetry. They are replete with discussions of poetry but make no mention of music, possibly because of Doolittle's lack of interest in the subject. The nearest he comes to music is in one letter which contains a vivid description of the general excitement caused by a concert by Jenny Lind in Hartford, Conn., on July 8, 1851. These letters were presented to the Library by Doolittle's daughters, Mrs. Adelia F. D. Bauer and Mrs. Mary D. Dawson.

### Literary Holographs

Two holographs of important works on the history of music were

also added to the Library's collection. One was the original manuscript of François August Gevaert's *La Mélopée Antique dans le Chant de l'Eglise Latine* (published by A. Hoste, Gand, 1895-1896) and the other, the original manuscript of the late Paul Bekker's *The Story of the Orchestra* (published by W. W. Norton & Co., New York, 1936), his only work in English.

*Agostino Steffani Duets*

Agostino Steffani is remembered mainly because of the influence he exercised on the young Händel, but in his day his fame did not rest only on his musical ability, for he attained the rank of bishop in the church and was also recognized as an outstanding diplomat, philosopher and author (see section below on early books). Although successful in his operas and other works, he attained his greatest popularity with his chamber duets for two voices and continuo, among the best ever written in that form. Few of these duets were ever published, but they have been preserved in contemporary manuscript collections in various European libraries. Such a collection has just come to the Library of Congress through the purchase of six volumes containing over one hundred and twenty duets ascribed to Steffani. This collection is—in part, at least—in the same hand as a collection (see v. 1 below) in the British Museum and bears strong resemblance to collections in other European libraries, even to the inclusion of many duets wrongly ascribed to Steffani. In listing the contents of the volumes, we have followed the numbering used by Einstein in his thematic index of Steffani's duets in the *Denkmäler Deutscher Tonkunst in Bayern*, jg. 6, v. 2. The numbers refer to the authentic Steffani duets; the titles are of the works erroneously ascribed to him. The collection contains seventy of the eighty-five on Einstein's list, most of them complete.

VOLUME 1—Duetti dell' Abbate Stefani (*sic*). From a Collection of this celebrated Author's Works, in the hands of Peter Stapel Esqr. President of the Academy of Antient Music. Copied by Edmund Olive. Organist of Bangor 1786.

*Contents:* 10, Gran tormento—Cor vagante, 27, Vuol il ciel, 37a, Chi dirà che, Son lontano, 32, 74a, Son crede di tormenti, 78, 65b, O care, In amanti, 56, O mia vita, 77, 43, 21, 50b, Chi non sa, 72, Non voglio, 69, Quando un eroe. (Cf. title-page of Brit. Mus. Add. ms. 31492.)

VOLUME 2—Duetti dell' Abbate Steffani. From a Collection of this celebrated Author's Works in the Hands of Dr. Burney, Mr. John Ashley, &c—

*Contents:* Palesar, Combatton, Cor vagante, Speranze nel mio core, Tempeste serene, 33, 63, 6, 25, 19, 62, 58, 45, 30, 40, Perchè dunque, Fortunata chi

prova, Senza affanni, 50a, 65a, Affanni pene (2d part of 54), 49a, 3a. (Cf. first part of Brit. Mus. Add. ms. 31816.)

VOLUME 3—Duetti dell' Abbate Steffani. From a Collection of this celebrated Author's Works, in the hands of John Ashley of Pimlico. Copied by William Clark, formerly a Choirister of St. Peter's Westminster. 1792.

*Contents:* 12, 59, 13, Soavissime catene, Vaghe luci, Valli secrete, Cangia pensier mio cor, 36a, 5, 71a, 42, In si misero (2d part of 36), 14, 79a, 54, Dite a filli, Incostanza (2d part of 66), 11, 26, 8. (Cf. Milan, ms. 92 and Munich, ms. Wilmersdoerffer.)

VOLUME 4—Duetti dell' Abbate Steffani. From a Collection of this celebrated Author's Works, in the hands of Mr. John Ashley of Pimlico. Copied by Edward Woodley Smith late a Choirister of St. Pauls Cathedral. 1792.

*Contents:* 37a, 1, 47, 67, Lontan dal suo bene, 22, O felice, Langue gemmie, 39, 61, 9, 31, 41, 84, 20a.

VOLUMES 5—[No title-page]

*Contents:* 58, 24, 44, Arloè rido, 55, 17, 57a, 60, 64, 70, 15a, 4a.

VOLUME 6—[No title-page]

*Contents:* 46, 35, 29, 76, 68, 16, 18, 53, 7, 23, 28, 21, 2a, 73b, 38, 51, 33, 80, 81, 82, 83, 85, Lontan dal suo bene, Perchè dunque, 75; Clori mia (solo of 3a), Renditi (solo of 49), Non più star (solo of 31 or 32), Ma che segno (solo of 31 or 32), Son ridotto (solo of 72), Mirate (solo of 43).

### *Lanner and Strauss*

It is rare that a library can view any portion of its collection as complete or even almost complete. With the purchase last year of the Löwenberg Collection of the works of the Lanner and Strauss families, the Music Division can, however, report that it now contains over 99 per cent of all their works in the original sheet-music editions. The composers represented are Joseph Lanner, August Lanner, Johann Strauss, *sen.*, Johann Strauss, *jun.*, Eduard Strauss and Joseph Strauss. The man who collected all this material, the late Paul Löwenberg, was neither a musician nor a librarian by profession but a railroad man whose love for music, particularly for the music of the Lanner-Strauss period, urged him to the task.

This collection of the sheet music was only one of the results of Löwenberg's prodigal industry, for he devoted years to the accumulation of all possible information about the "waltz kings" and their music and, too, about the Viennese music and dance of their period (1825-1900). He then compiled four large folio volumes, in which he arranged this data systematically and which he supplied with many indexes. These four volumes, which constitute an invaluable source of information on Viennese music of the nineteenth century, were also purchased by the Library. A large water-color portrait of Johann Strauss, *jun.*, made in 1894, signed by the composer as well as the



artist, A. Pietzner, came as a welcome and valuable addition to this purchase.

It is hardly necessary to comment on the musical importance of this collection, but anyone looking through the 1,644 pieces which it contains will quickly realize that, taken as a whole, they also have a value beyond that which is purely musical. One can almost trace the evolution of nineteenth-century civilization in the titles and illustrated title-pages. The development of many mechanical conveniences, like the steam engine and the railroad, the daily life of the Viennese, their amusements and even their political struggles furnished the titles for these waltzes, quadrilles, polkas and marches. Finally, it is not surprising that a collection as complete as this proves to be will be found to contain many curious items, some of special interest to Americans. Two of these are the arrangements by Johann Strauss, *jun.*, of *Just before the Battle*, *Mother* and of the English song which has become so popular in recent years, *The Flying Trapeze*.

### *Early Imprints*

The following list of additions to the collection of early imprints is especially strong in the field of chamber music, but mention should be made also of the book of masses by Palestrina, the first of these folios to be acquired by the Library.

Processionariū ordinis fratrum predicatoruz rursus recognitum: r multis orationibus adauctum. [Venetiis, Per Lucantonium de Giunta, 1517]-

Palestrina, Giovanni Pierluigi da. . . . Missarvm liber primvs. [Impressum Romae apud heredes Aloysij Dorici, 1572] Choir book, 2d ed.

Greene, Maurice. A collection of lessons for the harpsichord . . . London, J. Johnson [1750?]

Hinton, Simon. A collection of church musick in two, three, and four parts by the best masters, with a short introduction to the scale of musick . . . [n. p., ca. 1750] With book-plate of William H. Cummings.

Tessarini, Carlo. Sonate a violino solo, violoncello e cimbalo . . . Opera XVI, libro secondo. A Paris, Aux adresses ordinaires [ca. 1760] Cembalo part only.

Noferi, Giovanni Battista. Six solos for a violin and bass . . . Opera seconda. Cambridge, Printed for the author [176-]

[Grétry, André Erneste Modeste. Ouverture detachée du *Huron*. Accommodé pour le clavecin ou le piano forte avec accompagnement d'un violon ad libitum par G. Neumann. Berlin, J. J. Hummel, 177-] Parts.

Stegmann, Karl David. Das redende Gemählde, eine comische oper in zwey acten, in die musik gesetzt von Carl David Stegmann. Mitau und Hasenboth, Verlegt Jacob Friedrich Hinz, 1775. Vocal score, piano accompaniment.

Boccherini, Luigi. Six sonatas for two violins, and a violoncello obligato . . . Opera II. London, R. Bremner [1775?] Parts.

Vachon, Pierre. Six quartettos, for two violins, a tenor and bass . . . Opera V . . . London, W. Napier [1775?] Parts.



- Wanhal, Johann Baptist. Six sonates à deux violons et violoncello . . . Œuvre second. A Amsterdam, Chez J. J. Hummel [ca. 1775] Parts.
- Giardini, Felice de. A second sett of six trios for a violin, tenor & violoncello . . . Op. XX . . . London, J. Blundell [1779] Parts.
- Boccherini, Luigi. A third set of six trios for two violins and a violoncello obligato with a thorough bass for the harpsichord . . . Opera IX . . . London, R. Bremner [1780?] Parts for two violins and bass.
- Ding, Laurence. The songster's favourite: or, A new collection, containing forty of the most celebrated songs, duets, trios, &c. adapted to the voice, harpsichord, and German flute, by the most eminent masters . . . Edinburgh, Printed by the compiler [ca. 1780]
- Alexander, B. Twenty-four easy duetts for two violins, selected from the best authors; and arrang'd to bring forward juvenile performers . . . Sett 1st . . . London, Printed & sold by J. Bland [178-] Score.
- Gestewitz, Friedrich Christoph. Sonata per il forte piano . . . In Dresda, Presso P. C. Hilscher [ca. 1784]
- Koželuh, Leopold Anton. Cantata per un soprano con pianoforte a violino obbligato composta per l'illustrissima Signora Eleonora de Raab . . . Opera VII. Vienna, Presso Artaria compagni [1784?] Full score.
- Gyrowetz, Adalbert. Trois quatuors concertants pour deux violons, alto-violâ & violoncelle . . . Œuvre I. Liv: I . . . À Amsterdam, Chéz I. Schmitt [ca. 1785] Parts.
- Cambini, Giovanni Giuseppe. Six duo dialogues pour violon et alto . . . Œuvre 46. 4e livre de duo de violon et alto. Paris, M. Boyer [1790?] Parts.
- Giardini, Felice de. Two sonatas for the piano forte or harpsichord with an accompaniment for a violin . . . Op. 31 . . . London, Printed for the author [1790?] Score.
- Six trios for a violin, tenor, and violoncello . . . Opera XXVI . . . London, S. A. & P. Thompson [1790?] Parts.
- Gyrowetz, Adalbert. Sonata for the piano forte, with accompaniments for a violin and violoncello . . . London, Printed & sold by Preston & son [ca. 1790] Parts.
- Kambra, K. A sonata for the piano forte with an accompaniment for a violin and bass, ad libitum . . . London, Printed for the author [ca. 1790] Parts.
- Kirkman, Jacob. A collection of six voluntaries for the organ, harpsichord, and piano-forte . . . Op. IX . . . London, Printed by Longman and Broderip [ca. 1790]
- Sampieri, Nicola. A favorite collection of music consisting of aria, cavatina, rondo, recitative and duetto with accompanymnts for a piano forte, two violins and basso . . . Opera IV . . . London, Printed and sold by Longman and Broderip [ca. 1790] Autographed by composer. String parts lacking.
- Bréval, Jean Baptiste. Six duos pour deux violons, ou un violon et violoncello . . . Œuvre XIX. À la Haye et à Amsterdam, Chez J. J. Hummel et B. Hummel et fils [179-] Violin and violoncello parts.
- Cannabich, Christian. Six duettos for two violins, composed, in an easy progressive style for the improvement of young performers, by Sigr. Canabich . . . London, Printed for J. Fentum [179-] Score.
- Michel, J. Concerto pour la clarinette . . . No. 8 . . . Paris, Chez Imbault [179-] Parts for "clarinetto principale," violin, alto and bass.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Pleyel, Ignaz Joseph. Sinfonie concertante à violon et viola concertants, 2 violons, 2 hautbois, 2 cors, viola et basse . . . Œuvre 35me. Offenbach sur le Mein, Chez J. André [1791] Parts for "violino principale", "viola principale," 2d violin and bass.
- Yaniewicz, Felix. Concerto à violon principal, deux violons, alto & basse, cors et hautbois ad libitum . . . Œuvre 2me. A Offenbach sur le Mein, Chez J. André [1793?] Parts for solo violin, 2d violin, viola and bass.
- Urbani, Pietro. A selection of Scots songs. Harmonized, improved with simple and adapted graces . . . By Peter Urbani . . . Edinburgh, Printed for the author [1793-98] Score.
- Dussek, Johann Ladislaus. Three sonatas for the piano-forte; and also arranged for the piano forte with additional keys in which are introduced the Fife hunt, a Scotch reel, and the national air of Rule, Britannia; as rondos, with an accompaniment for a violin or flute . . . Op. 25 . . . Edinburgh, Printed for Messrs. Corri, Dussek and Coy. [ca. 1795] Parts.
- Schwindl, Friedrich. Twelve easy duets for two violins . . . Opera quarta . . . London, Printed for F. Linley & sold at Fentum's [ca. 1796] Parts.
- Prot, Félix Jean. . . . Six duos nouveaux pour deux violons, composés à l'usage des commencans par Prot . . . Œuvre 17 . . . Paris, Chez Sieber fils [1797?] Score.
- Haydn, Joseph. Duo pour deux violons . . . Œuvre 91me. . . . Offenbach s/M, Chés J. André [1798?] Parts.
- Lefevre, Jean Xavier. Quarante airs arrangés en duos pour deux clarinettes, par X. Lefevre . . . Cah. I . . . Bonn et Cologne, Chez N. Simrock [ca. 1798] Parts.
- Pleyel, Ignaz Joseph. Douze quatuors pour deux violons, alto & violoncelle . . . Offenbach s/M, Chés Jean André [1799?] Parts.
- Dussek, Johann Ladislaus. Three sonatas for the piano-forte . . . Op. 39 . . . London, Printed by Longman, Clementi & Co. [ca. 1799]
- Cramer, Johann Baptist. La moisson; divertissement pastoral pour le forté-piano avec accompagnement de flûte ad libitum . . . Paris, Chez Imbault [ca. 1800] Score and flute part.
- Dussek, Johann Ladislaus. Three sonatas for the piano forte with an accompaniment for a violin . . . Op. 12 . . . London, Printed & sold by G. Walker [ca. 1800] Parts.
- Jadin, Louis Emmanuel. Grand nocturne concertant pour forte piano et violon ou flûte . . . 4e liv. . . . Paris, Chez Sieber [ca. 1800] Score for violin or oboe and piano and violin part.

### *Early Books*

The most important early book added to the collection last year was Burchard's *Hortulus Musices* (Leipzig, 1518). It was first published in 1514 and, since there is a 1517 edition in the Stadtbibliothek in Breslau, the 1518 edition is probably the third. Undoubtedly a great rarity, this third edition was reported, but apparently never examined, by Eitner, who gained his information from Forkel's *Allgemeine Literatur der Musik* (Leipzig, 1792).

- Burchard, Ulrich. Hortulus musices practice omibus diuino Gregoriani concensus modulo se oblectaturis tem iucūdus ꝑ proficiuus Decastichon Joannis Langii in hortulū Musices Udalrici Burchardi . . . Lipsiae, Ex officina Melchiaris Lottheri [1518]
- Spangenberg, Johann. Qvæstiones mvsicæ in vsvm scholæ Northusianæ, per Ioannem Spang. Hordess. collectæ. Coloniae, Excudebat Petrus Horst, Anno 1563. (Library also has first edition, 1536.)
- Steffani, Agostino. . . . Send-schreiben / darinn enthalten wie grosse gewissheit die music aus ihren principiis, und grund-sætzen habe / und in welchen werthe / und wuerckung sie bey denen alten gewesen / aus dem italiaenischen ins hoch-deutsche befoerdert; dann um der wuerde / und nutzen so darinnen enthalten / mit einigen anmerkungen erlaeutert / und dem druck uebergeben von Andr. Werckmeister . . . Qvedlinburg und Aschersleben, In verlegung, Gottlob Ernst Struntz, 1699. (First edition of the German version. Library also has the Italian original, 1695, as well as the second edition of the translation, 1700.)
- Sperling, Johann Peter. Principia musicæ, das ist: Grundliche anweisung zur music / wie ein music-scholar vom anfang instruiert und nach der ordnung zur kunst oder wissenschaft der figural-music soll geführet und gewiesen werden, Vorgestellet von Johann Peter Sperling . . . Gedruckt in der Konial. und Churfuerstl. Saechss. Haupt-Sechs-Stadt Budissin / bey Andreas Richtern / im jahr 1705.
- Madin, Henri. Traité, du contrepoint simple, ou du chant sur le livre . . . A Paris, Chés Au Mont Parnasse, 1742.
- Marcou, Pierre. Elemens théoriques et pratiques de musique; Par M. Marcou . . . A Londres, Et se trouve à Paris, Chez la veuve Ballard & Fils, et à Versailles, Chez Blaisot, 1782. (First edition.)

### *Dramatic Music*

Although the Library has succeeded in building up a representative collection of full scores of operas, it has been exceedingly difficult to acquire scores of operettas. These are rarely published and are usually available only in a few manuscript copies on a rental basis. Through an unusual circumstance which occurred during the year, however, the Library obtained by purchase, almost three hundred full scores of operettas. The scores, mostly manuscript, had seen service in opera houses and bear all the conductors' markings, which enables the student to follow the actual methods of presentation.

These scores are, for the most part, of German operettas popular during the second half of the nineteenth century. The extent to which the Library's collection was strengthened can be shown best by a few illustrative examples. Before the receipt of these new scores the Library had on its shelves only five by Karl Millöcker, one by Adolf Müller, *sen.*, thirteen by Jacques Offenbach, eleven by Franz von Suppé, while such composers as Brandl, Hebenstreit, Hopp, Kleiber, Klerr, Konradin, Adolf Müller, *jun.*, Roth, Storch and Titl were not



## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

represented at all; with this purchase there came the notable accessions in the list below.

After an interruption of many years resulting from circumstances beyond its control, the Library resumed the work of copying manuscript scores of operas in foreign libraries. Instead of ordering transcripts, however, the more satisfactory method of making photostats was adopted. The three operas by Stradella included in the ten obtained in this way last year were the first by this composer to reach the Library's shelves.

The lists which follow include all the full scores of dramatic music procured during the past fiscal year.

### OPERAS

Paul Hindemith, <i>Mathis der Maler</i>	<i>Das Liebesverbot; oder, Die Novize von Palermo</i>
Richard Wagner	<i>Lohengrin</i>
<i>Die Feen</i>	<i>Tannhäuser und der Sängerkrieg auf Wartburg</i>
<i>Die Hochzeit</i>	

### OPERAS (PHOTOSTATS)

Pietro Simone Agostini, <i>Il Ratto delle Sabine</i>	Pietro Carlo Guglielmi, <i>Amor tutto vince</i>
Gaetano Andreozzi, <i>Sesostri</i>	Marcos Antonio Portugal, <i>Zulima</i>
Pietro Francisco Cavalli	Alessandro Stradella
<i>L'Artemisia</i>	<i>L'academia d'amore</i>
<i>Didone abbandonata</i>	<i>Il Corispero</i>
Carlo Grossi, <i>La Romilda</i>	<i>Il Floridoro</i>

### OPERETTAS

Anonymous	Ignác Bognár, <i>Der Betjår [sic]; oder, Viola</i>
<i>Die Perlenschnur</i>	Johann Brandl
<i>Die Rothhaarige</i>	<i>Die alte Jungfer</i>
Adolphe Charles Adam, <i>Die Nürnberger Puppe</i>	<i>Cassis Pascha</i>
Carl Antropp, <i>Die Radfahrer v. Purzelshausen</i>	<i>Durchs Schlüsselloch</i>
Rudolf Bial	<i>Die Greisslerin am Hungenbrunn</i>
<i>Heydeman und Sohn</i>	<i>Der halbe Mensch</i>
<i>Die Spitzenkönigin</i>	<i>Hasenschrecker</i>
Carl Binder	<i>Der Herr Landesgerichtsath</i>
<i>Capitaine Charlotte</i>	<i>Das lachende Wien</i>
<i>Ein Florentiner Strohhut</i>	<i>Des Löwen Erwachen</i>
<i>Gut bürgerlich</i>	<i>Niniche</i>
<i>Harfenist und Waschermädel</i>	<i>Nur gemüthlich</i>
<i>Der Teufels Zopf</i>	<i>Papa's Frau</i>
	<i>Die Pfarrerköchin</i>



OPERETTAS—Continued

Johann Brandl—Continued

*Der polnische Jude*  
*S' Jungferngift*  
*Die Töchter des Dionysos*  
*Eine verfolgte Unschuld*  
*Zu Dreien*

August Conradi, *Auf eigenen Füßen*

Alphons Czibulka  
*Der Glücksritter*  
*Monsieur Hannibal*  
*Pfingsten in Florenz*

Rudolf Dellinger, *Capitän Fracassa*

Otto Dorn, *Die schöne Müllerin*

J. Drechsler, *Gisperl u. Fisperl*

K. Eberwein, *Leonore*

Julius Einödshofer, *Eine tolle Nacht*

Leo Fall, *Der Nachtschnellzug*

Hugo Felix, *Husarenblut*

Carl Josef Fromm

*Die Praterfee*  
*Uns gehört die Welt*

Richard Genée

*Nanon*  
*Nisida*

Gothov Grünecke

*Ein Böhm' in Amerika*  
*Josef Lanner*

Ferdinand Gumbert, *Carolina; oder,*

*Ein Lied am Golf von Neapel*

Jacques François Halévy, *Indienne*  
*und Zephirin*

Theodor Hauptner, *Die verwandelte*  
*Katze*

M. Hebenstreit

*Dienstbothenwirthschaft; oder, Cha-*  
*touille und Uhr*  
*Doctor Fausts Hauskäppchen*  
*Hütte, Haus und Palast*  
*Eine Posse als Medizin*  
*Der verkaufte Schlaf*

Leo Held, *Der Schnüffler*

Joseph Hellmesberger

*Der Graf von Gleichen*  
*Leute von Heute*  
*Rikiki*  
*Wien bei Nacht*

Julius Hopp

*Der Armenvater*  
*Die bösen guten Leut*  
*Die cocotten Königin*  
*Einer von der Südbahn*  
*Fesche Geister von Anno dazumal*  
*Der geheimnissvolle Dudelsack*  
*Der glücklichste Mensch*  
*Gräfin Pepi*  
*Eine leichte Person*  
*Letzte Fahrt*  
*Marg'rethl und Fäustling*  
*Morilla*

Anton Huebmer, *Ein Klostergeist-*  
*licher; oder, Pater Abraham a Sancta*  
*Clara*

J. A. Hummel, *Roderich und Kuni-*  
*gunde*

Emile Jonas, *Javotte, das neue*  
*Aschenbrödel*

Friedrich Kaiser, *Ein Abend, eine*  
*Nacht und ein Morgan in Paris*

Emmerich Kálman

*Die Faschingsfee*  
*Das Hollandweibchen*

C. Kappeller, *Man lebt ja nur einmal*

Anton Karlhofer, *Die Vergnügungs-*  
*Büglcr*

Albert Kauders, *Die Strohwitwe*

Karl Kleemann, *Der Traum ein Leben*

Karl Kleiber

*Die Gigerln von Wien*  
*Leichtes Tuch*  
*Mamsell Gigerl*  
*Rózsa Sándor*  
*Wien's Vergangenheit und Zukunft*  
*Die Wunderdoctorin von Hernals*

Johann Baptist Klerr

*Die beiden Elfen*  
*Blumen Nettel; oder, Der Herr*  
*Director*  
*Da Toni und sein Burgei*  
*Flik u. Floks Abenteuer*  
*Fridolin; oder, Der Gang nach dem*  
*Eisenhammer*  
*Ein grober Freund*

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

## OPERETTAS—Continued

Ludwig Klerr, *Ailasshaw und Har-  
rasbinde*

Karl Ferdinand Konradin

*Hausherrnfreuden*

*Eine Höllencomödie*

*Liebchen am Dache*

*Der Mann der Debutantin*

*Mein Leopold*

*Der Registrator auf Reisen; oder,  
Ein Amtsgeheimniss*

*Ein Stadthalder von irgendwo*

Thomas Koschat

*Am Wörther See*

*Der Bürgermeister von St. Anna*

Josef Krägel, *Der Salontyroler*

Ernst Krähmer, *Eine arme Schneider-  
familie*

Hans Krenn

*Niger's Reise nach Paris*

*Der Stabstrompeter*

*Wien bleibt Wien*

L. Kuhn

*Ein armes Mädel*

*Der Nazi*

Edouard Lannoy, *Ein Uhr*

Josef Lechner, *Kindereien*

Alexandre Charles Lecocq

*Hundert Jungfrauen*

*Giroflé-Girofla*

Karl Millöcker

*Apajune, der Wassermann*

*Der Bettelstudent*

*Ein Blitzmäd'l*

*Die Carlsten in Spanien*

*Doctor Haslinger*

*Durchgegangene Weiber*

*Ihr Korporal*

*Jungfrau v. Belleville*

*Die Lehrbuben*

*Der letzte Nationalgardist*

*Michael Strogoff, der Courier des  
Czaren; oder, Die Reise nach  
Sibirien*

*Die Näherin*

*Die närrische Schuster*

*Plausch net Pepi*

*Der Probekuss*

Karl Millöcker—Continued

*Der Sackpfeifer*

*Die sieben Schwaben*

*Das Sonntagskind*

*Der Theater Teufel*

*Der Viceadmiral*

*Wie man Leben in's Haus bringt*

Adolf Müller

*Der alte Infanterist und sein Sohn,  
der Husar*

*Der alte Musiker*

*An der blauen Donau*

*Auf dem Eise und beim Christbaum*

*Der böse Geist Lumpaci vagabundus;  
oder, Das liederliche Kleeblatt*

*Chonchon, die Savoyardin; oder,  
Die neue Fanchon*

*Ein Denunziant*

*Doppelselbstmord*

*Eine Dorfgeschichte die in der Stadt  
endet*

*Dumm, dümmer, am dümmsten;  
oder, Drei Candidaten*

*Ein ehemaliger Trottl*

*Ehret die Frauen*

*Die Entführung vom Maskenball;  
oder, Die ungleichen Nebenbuhler*

*Das erste Kind*

*Ferdinand Raimund*

*Goldkönig, Vogelhändler und Pudel-  
scherer*

*Der G'wissenswurm*

*Ein Hausmeister aus der Vorstadt*

*Heimg'funden*

*Hutmacher und Strumpfwirker*

*Jäger und Zuave*

*Die Kartenaufschlägerin von der  
Siebenbrünnerwiesen*

*Die Kinder von Aspern*

*Die Kreuzelschreiber*

*Das Mädchen von der Spule*

*Das Mädel ohne Geld*

*Der Meineidbauer*

*Der Meineidbauer (revised)*

*Pächterin und Barbier; oder, Der  
Liebeszauber*

*Der Pfarrer von Kirchfeld*

OPERETTAS—Continued

Adolf Müller—Continued

*Der Rastelbinder*  
*S'letzti Fensterln*  
*Der Schneider als Naturdichter*  
*Der Sohn des Fabrikanten*  
*Stadt und Land; oder, Der Vieh-*  
*händler von Oberösterreich*  
*Strauss und Lanner*  
*Studenten von Rumelstadt*  
*Therese Krones*  
*Der verlorne Sohn*  
*Ein Wiener Freiwilliger*  
*Wiener Leben*

Adolf, Müller, Jr.

*Auf der Rax*  
*Der Glockelpolster*  
*Der Goldmensch*  
*Der Hofnarr*  
*Der millionen Onkel*

Alexander Neumann, *Der Pumpmajor*

Jacques Offenbach

*Die Banditen*  
*Der Brasilianer*  
*Dorothea*  
*Der Ehemann vor der Thüre*  
*Fleurette; oder, Trompeter und Näh-*  
*erin*  
*Die Hanni weint—der Hansi lacht*  
*Die Hochzeit bei Laternenschein*  
*Lischen und Fritzchen*  
*Madame Herzog*  
*Meister Fortunio und sein Liebeslied*  
*Pariser Leben*  
*Perichole*  
*Die schönen Weiber von Georgien*  
*Schönroschen*  
*Tulipatan*  
*Die Zaubergeige*

P. Ottenheimer, *Heimliche Liebe*

Jolán Pavelkó, *Die Schnupfenprinzess-*  
*in*

Robert Planquette, *Die Glocken von*  
*Corneville*

C. Pleininger

*Angot a. d. blauen Donau*  
*Eine resolute Person*

J. Pohl, *Ihr Reservist*

Heinrich Proch, *Das Märchen von*  
*Greifenstein*

J. Prummer, *Die schöne Klosterbäuerin*

M. Raeder, *Robert und Bertram*

Rudolf Raimann

*Er und seine Schwester*

*Der Schusterbub*

Ernst Reiterer, *Der Gimpel*

Franz Roth

*Arbeit und Schwindel*

*Der bairische Hiesel*

*Der Fleck auf der Ehr*

*Die Frau Hausmeisterin*

*Eine leichte und eine verrückte*  
*Persohn*

Louis Roth

*Eine mit Talent*

*Ein gemachter Mann*

*Die Gypsfigur*

*Der Lieutenant zur See*

H. Schenk, *Heisses Blut*

C. Schmidt, *Der reisende Student*

Louis Schneider, *Der Kurmärker und*  
*die Picarde*

Andreas Scutta, *D. B. W. G ; oder, Die*  
*Jägermädchen*

Ignaz Seyfried, *Die Waise und der*  
*Moerder*

Carl Stein

*Der Freiherr als Wildschütz*

*Die Loosverkäuferin*

*Das Versprechen hinterm Herd*

C. F. Stenzl

*Ein alter Organist*

*Der Staatsdiener der neuen Zeit*

*Unsere Lehrbuben*

Julius Stern

*Der Herr von Kimmelbach*

*Die Hochzeit des Reservisten*

E. Stiegmann, *Hans und Hanne*

Eduard Stolz

*Einer von unsere Leut*

*Recrut v. 1858*

*Theatralischer Unsinn*

Anton M. Storch

*Bauer, Bürgermeister, Gutsherr*

*Die Diebs-Nettel*

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

## OPERETTAS—Continued

### Anton M. Storch—Continued

*Eine gebildete Köchin*  
*Der Hexenprocess; oder, Alle Liebe*  
*rostet nicht*  
*Im Thiergarten*  
*Localsängerin u. Postillon*  
*Zwölf Uhr*

### Alfred Strasser

*Fioretta*  
*Der Schwiegerpapa*

### Johann Strauss

*Der Carneval in Rom*  
*Simplicius*  
*Das Spitzentuch der Königin*

### Franz von Suppé

*Additionelle Ausstellung des Carl*  
*Theaters. Quodlibet*  
*Die Afrikareise*  
*Die beiden Fassbinder*  
*Der Courier des Czaren*  
*Der Dumme hat's Glück*  
*Josef Haydn*

*Ein Judas von Anno Neune*

*Eine Judenfamilie*

*Das Pensionat*

*Sie ist verheiratet*

*Der Teufel auf Erden*

*Des Teufels Brautfahrt*

### Albert Szirmai, Rinaldo

### Eugen von Taund, Der Wunderknabe

### Anton Emil Titl

*Der Amtmann*  
*Goldteufel; oder, Ein Abentheuer in*  
*Amerika*  
*Der Hexentrank; oder, Die Geister*  
*der Karte*  
*Die Schenke der Kobolde*  
*Waldliessen*  
*Wasil; oder, Die boemischen Ama-*  
*zonen*

### Franz Voith

*Der Prozesshans'l*  
*Die Radfahrer von Purzelshausen*

### Franz Wagner, Ein braver Ehemann

### Karl Rudolf Weinberger

*Die romantische Frau*  
*Die Uhlanten*

### Max von Weinzierl

*Glücksnarren*  
*Der Heiratsschwindler*  
*Die Leni*  
*Wo ist denn's Kind?*

### Robert Winterberg, Madame Serafin

### Josef Wisneth, Einer von der Feuer-

*wehr*

### Johann von Zaitz

*Die Hexe von Boisy*  
*Der Meisterschuss von Pottenstein*

### Herman Zumpe, Farinelli

## INCIDENTAL DRAMATIC MUSIC, ETC.

### Anonymous, Der Stumme

### Josef Bayer, Die Puppenfee

### Robert von Hornstein, Edda

### A. Huebner, Ein kleines Missver-

*ständniß*

### Wenzel Müller, Herr Joseph und Frau

*Baberl*

### W. M. Pekarek, Herzoginn von Pras-

*lin; oder, Die Schreckensnacht in*  
*Schlosse Sebastiani in Paris*

### Ottorino Respighi, Antiche Danze ed

*Arie*

### Julius Sulzer, Stahl und Stein

### Bernhard Anselm Weber, Wilhelm Tell

## Librettos

Each of the full scores of operettas described elsewhere in this report was supplemented by a "Regiebuch" containing, in addition to the full text, the annotations of the director and the prompter. These annotations, which indicate stage directions, cuts and inserts used in actual performance, will give the student a much clearer picture of the



operettas as presented than could ever be obtained from a study of the texts alone.

Since it will probably be many years before the second part of the Library's *Catalogue of Opera Librettos* can be published, several photostat copies of Schatz' own manuscript catalog<sup>2</sup> were prepared for the use of the public and the staff. This catalog to the Schatz Collection was too fragile to endure continual use by the public; a reader wishing to consult a Schatz libretto printed after 1800 had to enlist the aid of one of the staff of the Music Division to ascertain its call number. Copies of the new photostat catalog, conveniently bound in six volumes, have been placed in the reading room and office of the Music Division, thereby facilitating the use of these librettos.

The early librettos which were purchased last year include several significant additions to the Library's collection of Gluck items.

#### LIBRETTOS BEFORE 1800

Iefte. Oratorio dal Signor Pietro Givbilei. Fatto cantare da' signori conuittori del Seminario Romano, e composto in musica da Antonio Qvintavalle. In Roma, Nella stamperia dalla Reu. Cam. Apost., 1688.

Olimpia vendicata. Wurde auf Hoch-Fuerstl. gnaedigste bewilligung in einer opera auf dem naumburgischen schau-platze in der Petri-Pauli messe, An. 1709, vorgestellt. Naumburg, Druckts Balth. Bossoegel. (Evidently a translation of the Aurelio Aureli's Italian text, Schatz 3352. Composer not mentioned but probably Giovanni Domenico Freschi.)

Le cadi dupé. Opera-comique en un acte, mêlé d'ariettes de la composition de Mons. le Chevalier Gluck. Vienne en Autriche, Dans l'imprimerie de Ghelen, 1761. (First edition.)

L'Artaserse. Dramma per musica, da rappresentarsi nel teatro privilegiato vicino alla corte per il carnevale del 1763. In Vienna, Nella stamperia de Ghelen. (Music by G. Scarlatti.)

Ezio. Dramma per musica, da rappresentarsi nel teatro privilegiato vicino alla corte nel carnovale dell' anno 1764. In Vienna Nella stamperia de Ghelen. (Music by Gluck.)

Ercole sul tago. Dramma per musica, da cantarsi nella real villa di Queluz il giorno di S. Pietro del' anno 1765. Autore delle parolle Vittorino Amedeo Cigna, torinese, la musica e di Luciano Xavier [dos Santos]. Lisbona, Nella stamperia Sosiana.

Le serrurier. Opera bouffon; représenté pour la première fois par les Comédiens italiens ordinaires du Roi à Paris, le 20 décembre 1764. Les paroles sont de M. Que'tant. A La Haye, et se trouvent à Geneve, Chez P. Pellet & Fils, 1766. (Music by J. Kohault.)

Paride e Elena. Dramma per musica . . . Vienna, Appresso Giovanni Tommaso de Trattner, 1770. (Music by Gluck. First edition.)

<sup>2</sup> For a description of this catalog, see the introduction to the first volume of Sonneck's *Catalogue of Opera Librettos Printed before 1800*.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Orphée et Euridice. Drame-héroïque en trois actes; représenté, pour la première fois, par l'Académie-Royale de Musique, le mardi 2 août 1774 . . . A Paris, Chés Delormel, 1774. (Music by Gluck. Library also has the libretto of the version presented in Vienna, 1762.)
- Cithere assiégée. Ballet en trois actes, représenté, pour la première fois, par l'Académie-Royale de Musique, le mardi 1er août 1775 . . . A Paris, Chés Delormel, 1775. (Music by Gluck.)
- Alceste. Tragédie-opéra, en trois actes; représentée pour la première fois, par l'Académie-Royale de Musique, le mardi 16 avril 1776 . . . A Paris, Chés Delormel, 1776. (Music by Gluck. Library also has the libretto of the version presented in Vienna, 1767.)
- Écho et Narcisse. Opéra en trois actes, représenté pour la première fois, par l'Académie-Royale de Musique, le mardi 21 septembre 1779 . . . [Paris] De l'Imprimerie de P. de Lormel, 1779. (Music by Gluck.)
- L'amour prisonnier. Opéra ballet composé pour l'heureuse naissance du Duc de Normandie. Dédié à S. A. R. Monseigneur Comte D'Artois. A Paris, 1785. (Composer not mentioned.)
- Der Schauspieldirektor. Ein gelegenheitsstueck in einem aufzuge. Wien, Bei Joseph Edlen von Kurzbeck, 1786. (Music by Mozart. First edition.)
- La serva padrona. Intermezzo a due personaggi. Musica del Sign. Giovanni Paisiello . . . Das Dienstmaedchen als Gebieterinn des Hauses. Ein singspiel in zwey personen. Die music vom Herrn Johann Paisiello . . . Schwerin, Gedruckt bey Wilhelm Baerensprung, 1794. (Title-page and text in Italian and German.)
- Medonte. Drama per musica, da rappresentarsi nel teatro da S. Agostino il carnevale dell' anno 1797. Dedicato al rispettabilissimo pubblico. Genova, Stamperia Gesiniana. (Music by G. Sarti.)
- M. des Chalumeaux, ou La soirée de carnaval. Opéra-bouffon en trois actes, représenté, pour la première fois, sur le théâtre de l'Opéra-Comique, par les Comédiens ordinaires de l'Empereur, le lundi 17 février 1806. Paroles de M. Auguste. Musique de M. Gaveaux. Seconde édition . . . A Paris, Chez Barba, 1806.

### *Concerts*

#### THE ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE FOUNDATION

Under the provisions of The Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, eleven concerts were given in the auditorium of the Library, as follows:

*October 30, 8:30 p.m.*—Founder's Day Concert. The Coolidge Quartet.

*February 10, 9:00 p.m.*—The Roth String Quartet.<sup>3</sup>

*February 11, 9:00 p.m.*—The Roth String Quartet.<sup>4</sup>

*February 12, 4:00 p.m.*—The Roth String Quartet and Johana Harris, piano.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Broadcast in part by Station WMAL (Washington).

<sup>4</sup> Broadcast in part by Station WMAL (Washington) and the blue network of the National Broadcasting Company.

<sup>5</sup> Broadcast in part by Station WRC (Washington) and the red network of the National Broadcasting Company.

- April 18, 9:00 p.m.—The Coolidge Quartet.<sup>6</sup>  
April 20, 8:45 p.m.—The Coolidge Quartet and Frank Sheridan, piano.<sup>6</sup>  
April 22, 8:45 p.m.—The Coolidge Quartet.  
April 24, 3:00 p.m.—The Coolidge Quartet and Frank Sheridan, piano.<sup>6</sup>  
April 26, 8:45 p.m.—The Coolidge Quartet.  
April 28, 9:00 p.m.—The Coolidge Quartet, Rocco Contini, tenor, and Frank Sheridan, piano.<sup>6</sup>  
April 30, 3:00 p.m.—The Coolidge Quartet.<sup>6</sup>

Outside the auditorium twenty-nine extension concerts were given under Foundation auspices:

- July 13, 15, 17, 20, 22—The Coolidge Quartet, at the Festival de Música de Cámara Panamericana, Mexico.  
July 22, 23, 29, 30—The Kolisch Quartet, assisted by Clemence Gifford, soprano, at the University of California, Los Angeles. (A series of four concerts presenting a Beethoven-Schoenberg cycle.)  
August 3, 6—An orchestra conducted by Feri Roth, at Stanford University, Cal. (A series of two concerts presenting the six *Brandenburg Concertos* by Bach.)  
August 14, 15—An orchestra conducted by Feri Roth, at The Greek Theatre, Los Angeles. (A series of two concerts presenting the six *Brandenburg Concertos* by Bach.)  
November 10—The Coolidge Quartet, at Yale University, New Haven, Conn. (Beethoven—Quartet in E flat, op. 127; Bohuslav Martinů—Quartet no. 2; Gioacchino Antonio Rossini—Quartet in B flat major, no. 3.)  
January 13—The Pro Arte Quartet, at Yale University, New Haven, Conn. (Beethoven—Quartet in C, op. 59, no. 3; Arthur Honegger—Third String Quartet; César Franck—Quartet in D.)  
January 14—The Gordon String Quartet, at Columbia University, New York. (Mozart—Quartet in A major, K. 464; Walter Piston—Quartet no. 1; Beethoven—Quartet in B flat major, op. 18, no. 6.)  
January 21—The Gordon String Quartet, at Columbia University, New York. (Mozart—Quartet in D minor, K. 421; Samuel Barber—Quartet no. 1; Beethoven—Quartet in E minor, op. 59, no. 2.)  
January 28—The Gordon String Quartet, at Columbia University, New York. (Mozart—Quartet in D major, K. 575; Douglas Moore—Quartet; Beethoven—Quartet in B flat major, op. 130.)  
January 21, 24, 25, 26—The Kolisch Quartet, assisted by Mme. Olga Averino, soprano, at New York University, New York. (A series of four concerts presenting a Beethoven-Schoenberg cycle.)  
January 26—The Coolidge Quartet, assisted by Quincy Porter, viola, at Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. (Mozart—Quintet in E-flat major, K. 614; Nicolai Berezowsky—Quartet, op. 16; Brahms—Quartet in B-flat major, op. 67.)  
January 27—The Coolidge Quartet, at Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. (Haydn—Quartet in G major, op. 76, no. 1; Quincy Porter—Quartet no. 5; Beethoven—Quartet in C major, op. 59, no. 3.)

<sup>6</sup> Broadcast in part by the network of the Mutual Broadcasting System.



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- February 3**—The Roth Quartet, at The Public Library, Washington. (Brahms—Quartet in A minor, op. 51, no. 2; Antonin Dvorak—Quartet in F major, op. 96; Claude Debussy—Quartet, op. 10.)
- February 14**—The Roth Quartet, at Yale University, New Haven, Conn. (Mozart—Quartet in C, K. 405; Albert Roussel—Quartet in D, op. 45; Brahms—Quartet in A minor, op. 51, no. 2.)
- April 16**—The Coolidge Quartet, at Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. (Beethoven—Quartet in F major, op. 135; Bohuslav Martinů—Quartet no. 2; Schubert—Quartet in G minor, op. posth.)
- May 4**—The Coolidge Quartet, at Manhattanville College of the Sacred Heart, Manhattanville, N. Y. (Beethoven—Quartet in G major, op. 18, no. 2; Charles Martin Loeffler—Music for four stringed instruments; Rossini—Quartet in B-flat, no. 3.)
- May 16**—The Coolidge Quartet, at Princeton University, Princeton, N. J. (Mozart—Quartet in G major, K. 487; Roger Sessions—Quartet in E minor; Rossini—Quartet in B-flat major, no. 3.)

Six recitals were broadcast from the studios of the Columbia Broadcasting System in New York City:

- November 13**—The Coolidge Quartet, assisted by Quincy Porter, viola. (Mozart—Quintet in E flat, K. 614; Haydn—Quartet in C, op. 33, no. 3.)
- November 20**—The Coolidge Quartet, assisted by Georges Barrère, flute. (Boccherini—Flute quintet in G; Schubert—String quartet in G minor.)
- November 27**—The Coolidge Quartet. (Rossini—Quartet in B-flat, no. 3; Beethoven—Quartet in D, op. 18, no. 3.)
- December 4**—The Coolidge Quartet, assisted by Frank Sheridan, piano. (Schumann—Piano quintet, op. 44; Mendelssohn—Andante and Allegro molto, Quartet, op. 44, no. 2.)
- December 11**—The Coolidge Quartet, assisted by Gustave Langenus, clarinet. (Brahms—Clarinet quintet, op. 115; Hugo Wolf—*Italian Serenade* for string quartet.)
- December 18**—The Coolidge Quartet. (Anton Dvorak—Terzetto for two violins and viola, op. 74; Claude Debussy—Quartet, 2d and 3d movements.)

### THE GERTRUDE CLARKE WHITTALL FOUNDATION

Under the provisions of The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, the following nine concerts were given in the auditorium of the Library:

- November 10, 8:45 p. m.**—The Gordon String Quartet.<sup>7</sup>
- November 12, 8:45 p. m.**—The Gordon String Quartet and Frank Sheridan, piano.
- November 17, 9:00 p. m.**—The Musical Art Quartet and Robert McGinnis, clarinet.<sup>7</sup>
- November 19, 8:45 p. m.**—The Musical Art Quartet and Frank Sheridan, piano.
- December 14, 9:00 p. m.**—Adolf Busch, violin and Rudolf Serkin, piano.<sup>7</sup>
- December 15, 4:00 p. m.**—Adolf Busch, violin and Rudolf Serkin, piano.<sup>7</sup>
- December 16, 8:45 p. m.**—The Stradivarius Quartet, with Louis Krasner, violin, John R. Barrows, Jr., horn, and Beryl Rubinstein, piano.

<sup>7</sup> See footnote on p. 183



## *Archive of American Folk-Song*

*December 17, 8:45 p. m.*—Adolf Busch, violin, and Rudolf Serkin, piano.

*December 18, 8:30 p. m.*—The Stradivarius Quartet, with Samuel Gardner, violin, Edwin Ideler, violin, Conrad Held, viola, Horace Britt, violoncello, Louis Krasner, violin, and Beryl Rubinstein, piano.<sup>7</sup>



## ARCHIVE OF AMERICAN FOLK-SONG

FROM THE REPORT OF THE ASSISTANT IN CHARGE, MR. ALAN LOMAX

THE DISKS accessioned into the Archive during the past year (ending June 30, 1938) totaled 1,645. Of these, 143 were gifts, 1,502 regular Library of Congress recordings.

### *Contents of the Archive of American Folk-Song on June 30, 1938*

	<i>Accessioned</i>	<i>On deposit</i>	<i>Total</i>
Contents on June 30, 1937.....	965	349	1,314
Acquired during past year.....	1,645	-----	1,645
TOTAL.....	2,610	349	2,959

During the past year the Archive of American Folk-Song has considerably expanded its basic collection of American folk music on records by the addition of disks cut in Kentucky, Virginia, Ohio, Indiana and Philadelphia, records deposited by other folk-lorists, recordings made from informants who came to the Library of Congress and duplicates of the records already in the Archive. A complete shelflist has been maintained, an alphabetical list begun and practically completed and the work of cataloging and classifying the songs at least initiated. Duplicates have been made for singers and collectors who have cooperated with the Archive, requests for information have been answered, seventeen bound volumes of the texts of recorded songs assembled and two sets of field notes have been prepared. Since, however, the work of the Archive differs widely from that of the other departments in the Library, it may be well to give a brief account of recent operations.

<sup>7</sup> Broadcast in part by Station WMAL (Washington) and the blue network of the National Broadcasting Company.

*Field Trips*

EASTERN KENTUCKY—228 RECORDS

The counties visited in this area during September and October of 1937 were Harlan, Bell, Clay, Leslie, Knott, Laurel, Perry, Morgan, McGoffin and Johnson. Throughout most of this region, especially in the coal-mining counties, the tradition of ballad singing and that which is associated with it—the dulcimer, the five-string banjo, the fiddle, the country dance, the play party, the traditional airs and the oral memory—seem to be in process of rapid degeneration or of transformation. Commercial music via the radio, the movies and the slot phonograph is usurping the place of traditional and homemade music, but that their case is not entirely hopeless I shall have occasion to point out later on.

The mountains have always been poor but, so long as that poverty also meant comparative isolation, the tradition of homemade music could survive more or less unchanged. In the last decades, however, rural music and the *mores* associated with poverty have found difficulty in resisting the competition of metropolitan intrusions backed by wealth and prestige. This condition is most marked in coal-mining areas. The miners only shook their heads when the titles of the old ballads were suggested, and the ballads recorded were largely fragmentary or sung by the aged or the infirm. In the purely agricultural counties, however, the story was somewhat different. There, where cultural competition was not so extreme and poverty not so marked, it was easier to find banjo pickers and ballad singers. From this point of view, it is interesting to compare the material collected in McGoffin, Morgan and Leslie counties with that from Harlan, Clay and Perry.

The tenacity of the tradition of homemade music even in the mining area, however, is evidenced in three ways: in the use of traditional tunes by union-conscious mountaineers in the composition of strike songs and ballads, in the tremendous vogue of "hillbilly" and cowboy music and in the resurgence of song-making in the Holiness and Gospel churches. In Hazard, county seat of Perry County, two blue-jacketed miners walked into our hotel room one afternoon and asked if we weren't "the fellers who were catching mountain music," and then sang two narrative songs that they had made up about the union. In Harlan, Clay, Bell and Johnson counties yet other union songs native to the region were heard.

The "hillbilly" musicians on the air have furnished another outlet for the homemade music of the mountains. Many of them come from rural backgrounds and their hopeful imitators in the hills of Kentucky are legion. The tempos of their square dance tunes have grown faster and their concern with the "mammy" song and the sickly sentimental love song greater, but they also sing some of the indigenous mountain ballads and "blues" and their production of new songs is large. They have been chosen by the producers of commercial programs, to the neglect of many interesting musicians, since the producers look for those who perform in the style of already successful radio artists; but there is a gradual trend toward the absorption of more of the traditional styles into the "hillbilly" broadcasts and this may be one of the important channels through which the homemade music of the mountains can reassert itself.

In the mountains and, indeed, in other parts of rural America there has been and still is a strong religious sentiment against secular music and secular dancing. This sentiment occasionally operates in the mountains to exclude dancers, fiddlers and persons who sing secular songs from church membership, and in some communities it is impossible, for this reason, to obtain fiddle tunes or ballads or to see square dancing. Hymns are a great deal sung at home and work and at social gatherings.

This surplus musical energy, however, has been put to religious uses by Holiness churches. These evangelical congregations not only permit but cultivate the use of musical instruments in the church. I have seen small orchestras, with the guitar, piano, banjo and even an occasional trombone or trumpet, used to accompany the rousing Holiness hymns. And dancing, which it frowns on outside the church, it encourages within its walls. Such dancing is, of course, entirely sacred in its intent.

The wives of the Holiness ministers sometimes act as song leaders and, although many of their songs come from books, many others are adaptations of spirituals or of the revival songs of the nineteenth century. Others, again, are composed in the heat of the service and often the minister's wife picks the guitar and sings churchly ballads of her own composition. One such singer in Cumberland, Ky., told us that all of her songs—ballads about floods, accidents and premature deaths that had sent the unconverted to Hell—were communicated to her in her dreams.

The keystone of Holiness doctrine being "Enjoy your religion," this church has given free reign to individual and local musical talents



and there can be no question of the widespread popularity of its homemade music.

A collector of folk songs lives and works by the kindness of the people in the localities to which he goes. Mention must be made, therefore, of some of the many gracious and hospitable Kentuckians who contributed to the pleasure and the value of this trip—H. H. Fuson, Harlan ballad enthusiast, who urged that the trip be made; the officials of Pine Mt. Settlement School and their ballad singer, Abner Boggs; John Sizemore, of the Upper Middle Fork, Leslie County; Tilmon Cadle and his mother, of Bell County; the Siberts, of Clay County; Eliza Pace, who at eighty-four is the wittiest person in Leslie County and who gave us "some of the good songs I forgot to sing fer that English feller [Cecil Sharp] that come over the mountain years ago"; Leslie Hall, of Cumberland, Ky.; Maynard Britton, of Clay County; Justis Begley, who picks his banjo and sings *The Golden Willow Tree* when he is running for sheriff in Perry County; Luther Strong, lanky and shy and our favorite fiddler; Clay Walters, the ballad singer of McGoffin County; Walter Williams, who took all day to tune his banjo but who was well worth waiting for; Jeems Mullins, the oldest and gayest banjo picker in Morgan County, and Brother Trusty, of Paintsville. We left these people and their hills, knowing that we had just begun to understand them and to explore the resources of their music.

GALAX, VA.—34 RECORDS

While Elizabeth Lomax and I were in Kentucky, John A. Lomax visited the old fiddlers contest, held annually at Galax, Va. This folk festival, sponsored by the community and directed by Dr. W. P. Davis, who is himself a country fiddler, attracts large numbers of singers and folk-musicians from the surrounding mountain area. From them Mr. Lomax, with the help of Bess and Ruby Terrill Lomax, recorded many valuable items of folk music. The attitude of the participants and their audience is one of quite un-self-conscious enjoyment of their own music and, if *Listen to the Mocking Bird* on the jew's-harp follows *The Elfin Knight* on the dulcimer, no one thinks it at all strange. When one considers the festival's natural leaning toward modern "hillbilly" music, the attendance of dulcimer players at Galax is surprisingly high. This is probably due to the fact that near Galax there lives a craftsman who still makes the instruments. Among the best informants were the Balls, the Blevinses, the Meltons and the Wards; besides these, there were Fields Ward and Uncle Alex



Dunsford, who play in the Bog Trotters Band. This organization gives benefit performances and plays for dances throughout Grayson and Carroll Counties and has a repertoire of over a thousand tunes.

OHIO AND INDIANA—80 RECORDS

In April I was invited to speak at the first meeting of the Hoosier Folk Lore Society in Indiana and, due to the good offices of Bascom Lamar Lunsford and Dr. Stith Thompson, was able to make a group of valuable records on this two weeks' trip. Mr. Lunsford, as manager of the Ohio Valley Folk Festival, had assembled a huge crowd of fiddlers, square dancers and singers from the neighborhood of Cincinnati and, though we were unable to make records during the festival itself, we met individuals who later gave us material.

In the festival we again found evidence of the vitality of rural music. Cincinnati is at once a center for "hillbilly" broadcasts and one of the gateways for migration out of eastern Kentucky and West Virginia. Many mountain families have moved across the Ohio river to work in factories in and near Cincinnati and they furnish both the talent and the audience for the almost hourly "barn dance" programs of Cincinnati radio stations. Through these programs the prestige of rural music is maintained and various individuals are encouraged to keep their heritage of traditional music fresh in mind. Typical of these mountaineers away from the mountains who have renewed their interest in traditional music are Robert L. Day, of Cincinnati, and Pete Steele, of Hamilton. The latter is an extraordinary banjo player.

In Bloomington, through Dr. Stith Thompson, founder and organizer of the Hoosier Folk Lore Society, we met Indiana balladist Paul Brewster and the officials of the State Writers' Project. Mr. Brewster, who has discovered an amazing number of Child ballad variants in Indiana, kindly introduced us to his best informants and we recorded fine versions from them. We were somewhat astonished, however, to discover that many of Mr. Brewster's best ballad sources either did not know or could not sing the tunes of the ballads they remembered.

The W. P. A. Recreation Project helped us locate singers in Bloomington and in Brown County and, through the Federal Writers' Project, we met Oscar Parks and his family in the backwoods of Crawford County. This delightful Kentucky family sang several fine ballads for us. Through the Writers' Project, too, we found Aunt Phoebe Elliott, of New Harmony, and Mrs. Josephine Caney of Vincennes,

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

who, at more than eighty years, is still a witty encyclopedia of the music and manners of the French settlers of that city. Dr. Umble, of Goshen College, introduced us to Jonie Easch and Eli Bontreger, two of the singing leaders of the large and flourishing Amish community near Goshen. These two singers recorded the tunes of thirteen traditional Amish hymns and thus opened the way for valuable studies in the traditional religious music of the Amish settlers in America.

### PHILADELPHIA—10 RECORDS

In June Miss Kay Dealey, of Philadelphia, generously allowed the Archive to record the songs and ballads of her informant, Mrs. Jennie Devlin, of Gloucester, N. J. Among these were a number of hitherto unrecorded local ballads of upstate New York.

### ARCHIVE RECORDINGS—73 RECORDS

From time to time during the year visitors have come to the Archive and few of them who knew folk songs have been able to get away without a session before the microphone. Indeed, a great deal more recording of this sort could be done in Washington if only someone were always on hand to operate the equipment.

Professor Myra E. Hull, of the University of Kansas, took pains last summer to record the tunes of her entire Kansas collection. Blaine Stubblefield, who grew up with folk songs in the backwoods of Oregon, has begun to record his large repertoire. W. C. Handy, the composer of *The St. Louis Blues* and others, told his story of the origin of the "blues" before the "mike." Later "Jelly Roll" Morton, one of the early jazz composers, filled fifty-one disks with the social and cultural backgrounds of New Orleans jazz—a sort of folk preface to modern popular music, on records. Charles Finger, Francis Sullivan, Barbara Bell, the Rindlisbacher lumberjack singers from Wisconsin, the Resettlement Singers and the Skyline Farms Group from Alabama have contributed interesting material in this fashion.

### GIFTS—143 RECORDS

It has been the policy of the Archive to accept gifts of records and folk-song manuscripts under any reasonable restrictions the donor cares to impose. With such stipulations, Professor Mary Elizabeth Barnicle has presented duplicates of seventy-nine records made in Kentucky in January 1938 and Bascom Lamar Lunsford has presented sixty-four disks recorded by Charles Seeger in Washington in the fall

## *Archive of American Folk-Song*

of 1937. Captain Pearl R. Nye, besides having recorded the traditional ballad airs he knows, has allowed the Archive to microfilm his remarkable collection of 700 Ohio Canal songs and ballads.

### DUPLICATES—370 RECORDS

Despite difficulties arising from the lack of proper equipment, a large number of duplicates essential to the work of the Archive have been made during the past year.

### *Film*

Six hundred and seventy-five feet of movie film, most of it in color, were this year exposed and added to the Archive collection. The film parallels certain of the field recordings and illustrates the background and the folk techniques of playing instruments, singing and dancing. Naturally, it is only a partial record that must someday require further expansion. It has been found somewhat difficult for one operator to give adequate attention to both movie and record making on the somewhat brief field trips that are as yet the portion of the Archive.

### *Field Notes*

With the same purpose in mind as in taking movies, it is the ambition of the Archive to make available to future research students complete sets of field notes paralleling the records. The preparation of this material is a matter that requires much time. Two sets of notes have been tentatively prepared, the first for the Haitian collection and the second for the Indiana collection. We feel that it is important to the proper evaluation and use of the records in the future, however, that these notes eventually parallel the entire collection.

# Division of Periodicals

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, MR. PARSONS

---



THE number of current periodicals (separate files) received by this Division during the year was 9,882 (last year 9,549), comprising 8,390 different titles and including 2,072 journals received from the Copyright Office.<sup>1</sup>

The total number of periodicals (separate items) received in this Division in 1937-38 was 170,058 (last year 169,796). New titles added during the year numbered 1,083—315 by copyright, 607 by gift and 161 by subscription.

The materials served to readers in the periodical reading room during the year included 55,513 unbound periodicals, 157,301 unbound newspapers and 45,628 volumes of bound newspapers, or a total of 258,442 items (last year, 191,833). Outgoing loans numbered 22,451 (last year 17,596). Telephone calls for loan material or information numbered 12,088 (last year 10,094).

The number of newspapers being received regularly at the close of the fiscal year was 916, of which 777 are published in the United States and 139 in foreign countries. Of the newspapers published in the United States, 544 are dailies and 233 are weeklies, semiweeklies, etc. Of the newspapers published in foreign countries, 116 are dailies and twenty-three are weeklies.

The Library now receives by gift second files of 135 American newspapers, besides thirty which come through copyright deposit. This generosity of the newspaper publishers is most gratifying, since the original files frequently become worn from constant use and unfit for

---

<sup>1</sup> The journals deposited by the Smithsonian Institution, which until 1929 were included in this computation, are now accessioned almost entirely in the Smithsonian Division of the Library and are tallied there. Documentary series, almanacs, annual reports, yearbooks and similar publications are included in the statistics of the Division of Documents.



## Division of Periodicals

preservation. Three hundred and thirty-eight newspapers (207 American and 131 foreign) are bound for the permanent collection.

### *Information Circulars*

Our Information Circulars now number sixteen. Each deals with an old newspaper which has been reprinted many times, the purpose of these studies being to enable persons interested to distinguish between an original and a reprint. The latest of these circulars covers *The Massachusetts Spy* or, *American Oracle of Liberty* (Worcester, Mass.), of May 3, 1775. It has also been necessary to reprint the circulars on *The Sun* (Baltimore) of May 17, 1837 and the *Ulster County Gazette* of January 4, 1800.

### *Check List of American Newspapers*

Work on the *Check List of American Newspapers in the Library of Congress* was continued this year by the revision of the cards for our portfolio collection of single or scattering issues, which numbers 18,800 copies. This work of revision has covered also the newspaper files for Idaho and North Dakota.

### *Reference Lists and Memoranda*

In response to inquiries, the Division compiled during the year 935 lists of periodicals and newspapers and other memoranda. The following are some of the subjects: Agricultural implements and machinery; American labor union organs; children's parties and games; contracting, building and excavating; *The East Florida Gazette*, St. Augustine, 1783; George Henry Lewes's articles in *The Leader*; the junk and scrap iron industry; prices of grain in London, May, 1753; selling and salesmanship; wreck of the *Royal George*, ship of war, August 21, 1782; wreck of the steamer *San Francisco*, December 24, 1854-January 5, 1855; also—

Agriculture	Current events	Indian problems
Anthropology	Dairying	Juvenile magazines
Architecture	Daniel Webster	London newspapers, 1860-
Bicycling	Dogs	1865
Boston newspapers, 1830-	Education	Motion pictures
1845	French newspapers, 1814-	Numismatics
Building trades	1838	Ophthalmology
Business and office meth-	Golf	Orchards
ods	Grain	Parisian newspapers,
Chess	Hobbies	1860-1865
Coal	Hogs	Philosophy
Confectionery	Horses	Photography

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Pigeons	Rabbits	Textiles
Poetry markets	Religion	Transportation
Postal service	Sheep	Wall paper
Pottery	Ships' newspapers	Yachting
Poultry	Stenography	

### *Use of Periodical and Newspaper Files*

Our material is in constant use by persons engaged in serious investigation and research, many of whom are employees of Government departments and most of whom plan to publish the results of their work. Among the non-governmental research workers of the past year were representatives of these institutions:

Agnes Scott College	Northern Illinois State	University of Maryland
American University	Teachers College	University of Michigan
Berry College	Ohio State University	University of Minnesota
Columbia University	Oregon State College	University of New Mexico
Cornell University	Princeton University	University of North Carolina
Duke University	Rutgers University	University of Pennsylvania
George Washington University	St. Mary's University	University of Pittsburgh
Georgetown University	Stanford University	University of Texas
Harvard University	Syracuse University	University of Virginia
Hobart College	Tusculum College	University of Wisconsin
Howard University	University of Arkansas	Western Reserve University
Johns Hopkins University	University of California	Yale University
Lawrence College	University of Chicago	
	University of Delaware	
	University of Illinois	

The investigations of these readers comprised economic, literary, historical and other subjects. In the biographical field they dealt with such a wide range of personalities as Matthew Arnold, Prince von Bismarck, Robert Browning, James G. Birney, Champ Clark, John Jordan Crittenden, Dorothy Dix, Mrs. Andrew Jackson Donelson, Walter Quinton Gresham, Cordell Hull, Andrew Jackson, Elijah Parish Lovejoy, William Pinkney, Charles Henry Smith ("Bill Arp"), Andrew Stevenson, Gov. James Kimble Vardaman and John Sharp Williams.

Other subjects of research by our readers were: Alabama political campaigns; American intellectual life, newspapers, etc.; American naval interest in the Philippines; anti-trust laws under the New Deal; the background of the Virginia Convention of 1829; British and continental rearmament; cattle trade from Missouri to California in the 1850's; the coming of the Civil War; cotton trade in the South, 1830-1860; the Cuban question in Mid-West newspapers, 1895-1902; early American comic strips; First Voters League of America; the

French acquisition of Tunis; French foreign policy during the first Poincaré ministry, Jan. 1912-Jan. 1913; French labor in the nineteenth century; French life and contemporary customs; the growth of the war spirit in the Middle West, July 1914-April 1917; history of early printing in Texas; history of steel and wire; history of the Northwest; inauguration periods in United States history; influence of the newspapers in presidential elections; juvenile newspaper sections; labor relations in the British shipping industry; the Land Grant Act of 1862; legislative organization and procedure; mining stock quotations; the Negro and the depressions; Negro champions of the prize ring; New Jersey ratification of the Constitution; New Mexico's struggle for statehood; New York City sales tax; the Non-partisan League of North Dakota; a political summary, 1930 to date; the Progressive party; recovery from the crisis of 1819; relations between the United States and Turkey since 1923; the Shanghai incident of May 30, 1925; the significance of the differentiation in urban diet; slavery in the District of Columbia; sociological aspects of a community crime; special groups in Congress; stabilization funds in relation to international monetary equilibrium; tax returns from race tracks; also—

American humor	Depression gold rush	Morocco and imperialism
American politics, 1850-1860	Depressions	Naval history, 1900-1904
Anti-government propa- ganda	Detroit rackets	Neutrality
Armaments	Dogs	New Deal
Book reviews	English press of 1876	Niles' register
Casablanca affair, 1908-1909	Government in business	Pacific halibut market
Congress of Panama, 1826	Japanese in Hawaii	Political trends
Constitutional amend- ments	Labor arbitration	Probation
Cotton seed prices	Liquor advertisements	Pugilism records
Criminal syndicalism	Lynchings	Russian press, 1856-1914
	Magic	Spanish-American folklore
	Making desserts	Spanish revolution
	Mormon history	Telephone stock averages
	Mormon war, 1857-1859	Wright brothers' airplane

### *Rag-Paper Editions*

Eleven rag-paper editions of newspapers and periodicals are now being received, as follows: *Chicago Daily Tribune*, *The Detroit News*, *Forward* (New York), *Labor* (Washington), *The New York Times*, *The New York Times Index*, *The United States News* (Washington), *The Geographical Journal*, *The New Age Magazine*, *The New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, *The New Republic*.

### *Gifts of Bound Volumes*

During the year 1,908 letters were sent to publishers, suggesting

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

that they replace the current issues of their publications with bound sets. In response, 1,391 volumes were received (last year 1,270 volumes), comprising 749 different titles. Since beginning this plan in 1927, the Library has received a total of 8,632 gift volumes from this source.

### *Record of Volumes Bound*

	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Periodicals:			
Full binding-----	7, 457	5, 681	5, 218
Check binding-----	444	283	340
Gaylord binders-----	299	388	863
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL-----	8, 200	6, 352	6, 421
Newspapers:			
Full binding-----	2, 128	1, 778	1, 835
Eighteenth-century binding-----	14	43	21
Check binding-----	2	26	50
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL-----	2, 144	1, 847	1, 906
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
GRAND TOTAL-----	10, 344	8, 199	8, 327

### *Volumes Awaiting Binding*

	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Periodicals collated-----	2, 261	1, 209	1, 799
Newspapers collated-----	1, 301	1, 538	1, 973
Uncollated (estimated)-----	7, 088	7, 770	7, 524
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL-----	10, 650	10, 517	11, 296

Such a large arrearage in binding is a handicap, not only to the Division, but to the Library as a whole. The unbound files are much less usable and, moreover, when used in that state, are subject to deterioration and actual loss of parts.

### *Transfers*

One hundred and two sets of periodicals were transferred to other governmental institutions, as follows:

Army Medical Library-----	50
Department of Agriculture-----	36
Department of Labor-----	1
Geological Survey-----	1
Juvenile Court of the District of Columbia-----	7
National Bureau of Standards-----	1
Office of Education-----	3
Patent Office-----	3
	<hr/>
TOTAL-----	102



*Subscriptions*

During the year, 161 subscriptions to periodicals were placed, sixteen were canceled and thirty-nine periodicals which had been coming by subscription ceased publication. There were three new subscriptions to newspapers and one newspaper ceased publication.

*Notable Accessions*

The Division received during the year by purchase, exchange, gift, etc., additions to its older files to the extent of 556 volumes and 10,634 separate issues.

From the Caleb Cushing Collection, which the Library of Congress received by gift, 4,725 copies of newspapers have come to the Periodical Division. These papers are both American and foreign and are largely issues published in the 1830's and 1840's, although not entirely restricted to those decades.

Other accessions especially worthy of note were:

*The Christian's Magazine, or A Treasury of Divine Knowledge.* [Edited by William Dodd] London, Printed by J. Newberry . . . and J. Coote . . . v. 1-7, 1760-66. 7 v. pls., maps. 21 cm.

This file belonged at one time to Elias Boudinot, president of the Continental Congress. Each volume has his bookplate and signature. The flyleaf of v. 3 is inscribed to his daughter, "Susan V. Bradford, presented by her affectionate father, 1784."

*City Gazette and Daily Advertiser.* Charleston, S. C. Published by Freneau & Paine. Jan. 1-June 29, 1799. 1 v. fol.

Our file of this paper, although not complete, now extends from 1788 to 1800. It is our longest South Carolina file for the eighteenth century.

*The Orizaba Abaziro.* no. 1-6, Dec. 3-8, 1918. At Sea. Edited by Dr. P. G. Skillern, Jr.

This daily ship's news sheet was published on board the *Orizaba* during the voyage on which it carried the United States press delegation to the Peace Conference of 1918. The file is complete. It contains the names of many well known journalists and the single-page issues are enlivened with quips and jests, such as:

"If we remain at sea till after Christmas, the ship's log will take the place of the Yule log and be publicly burned on the after binnacle."

"A scribe has suggested that the engineer be permitted to dump all superfluous oil upon the troubled water so that the President's ship, two and one-half days behind, may slide along a little easier."

"There is no possibility of the *George Washington* overtaking the *Orizaba* on this voyage. Her speed with her present passenger list is limited to 17½ may-I-not's an hour."

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

*The Porcupine.* London, Printed & published for William Cobbett. Dec. 16, 1800, Jan. 14, 16, 1801.

William Cobbett, a political refugee from England, came to the United States in October 1792 and lived for a time in Philadelphia. He wrote caustic political pamphlets against the Republicans of that period and presently adopted the pseudonym "Peter Porcupine."

On March 4, 1797 Cobbett established *Porcupine's Gazette and United States Daily Advertiser*, soon shortening the title to *Porcupine's Gazette*. The yellow fever epidemic drove him and his paper to Bustleton, Pa., in September 1799. His attack on Dr. Benjamin Rush for his drastic treatment of fever patients led to a suit for slander which resulted in a verdict of \$5,000 for the plaintiff. Foreseeing this, Cobbett fled to New York and there published *The Rush-Light*. In June 1800 he returned to England, where he published *The Porcupine*, of which these issues are the first copies secured by the Library of Congress. In conjunction with our very complete files of *Porcupine's Gazette*, *The Rush-Light* and Cobbett's political pamphlets, they offer a rich opportunity for study of one of the founders of party journalism in the United States.

# Division of Fine Arts

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, DR. HOLLAND

---



## *Pennell Bequest*

IN THE COURSE of the year 1937-38 the estate of Joseph Pennell, bequeathed by him in 1926, has been turned over to the Library of Congress and the income has accrued to the Division of Fine Arts. These funds are dedicated to three purposes—the purchase of Whistleriana, the purchase of prints made by Joseph Pennell and the purchase of prints by artists of any nationality made within the last hundred years. There are no stipulations as to the proportion of income to be devoted to each of these purposes, there being full freedom to pattern expenditure to the opportunities that may occur.

For the selection of modern prints only, an advisory committee was stipulated, consisting of an etcher and a lithographer of national prominence, nominated by the Directors of the Corcoran Gallery and the National Gallery of Art, to act with the Chief of the Division of Fine Arts of the Library. Mr. John Taylor Arms and Mr. Stow Wengenroth were asked to serve and have generously consented to put their time and knowledge at the call of the Library. Mr. Arms, a National Academician, is president of the Society of American Etchers and member of many other art organizations in this country and abroad. Mr. Wengenroth, in the field of lithography, is likewise one of the best known of American artists. Both he and Mr. Arms have been prize winners at many print exhibitions and the work of both is to be generally found in leading art galleries and museums.

In all the three divisions to which the Pennell Fund is to be devoted, important acquisitions have been made. The most striking of the Whistler items is the palette of the artist. This resembles a writing desk more than a normal palette, being in the form of a large, sloping rectangular board, surrounded on three sides by compartments for

brushes and tubes of paint. The palette was laid upon a table and carefully set with the colors to be used for each particular picture, selected from the large assortment of tints and shades previously prepared by the artist.<sup>1</sup> In one corner of the top is an ivory disc, incised with the butterfly which served as the artist's emblem. This palette, which had passed from Whistler to Matthew White Ridley, was purchased at auction in London. With it we received, as a gift from Mr. Henry J. Brown, a water-color drawing of the palette as actually used upon a table, done in the 1890's by George Percy Jacomb-Hood, an artist friend of Whistler.

Several letters of considerable interest were acquired. The first in point of date was written by "J. Whistler" to a friend in Stonington. It is evidently the pastime of a lonely evening, for it covers four pages with consciously strung-out ramblings, interspersed with very clever little pen-and-ink sketches. The superscription is simply "Baltimore, Sunday night," but the letter may be confidently assigned to 1854, when Whistler was staying with Thomas Winans, prior to his employment in the U. S. Coast Survey. Another was written in 1872 by the artist's mother to Frederick Leyland, to apologize for "Jemmie's" inability to finish Leyland's portrait. The artist had apparently brought himself, through unsuccessful labor on the painting, into such a condition that he not only feared to continue, lest he spoil everything, but dreaded to explain the matter to his patron and so, as a dependent son, besought his mother to speak for him. In view of Whistler's reputation for brash assurance and his vitriolic attacks on Leyland when they quarreled later, this letter is particularly interesting. The portrait, finally finished in 1873, now hangs in the Freer Gallery in Washington. The letter was given by Leyland's daughter to her friend, Mrs. Symonds, and was purchased by the Library from her son.

A third characteristic item is a note, written on the back of a bill, from Whistler to Augustin Harris, the theatrical producer, who had invited the artist to visit him at his theatre. Whistler called but, having left Harris's card at home, was refused admission and so, as he says, journeyed back into the night—remembering that his host was charming—that his servants were admirable—that, in short, "the principle remained the same." With this is a telegram and note from Harris, profusely apologetic and evidently fearful of Whistler's wrath.

Another letter by Whistler is to William Heinemann, the publisher,

<sup>1</sup> See E. R. & J. Pennell, *The Life of James McNeill Whistler*, v. 1, p. 164, and illustration in v. 2, p. 302.



suggesting the issue of a volume composed of envelopes addressed in verse by the French poet, Mallarmé, which had actually passed through the mail. Heinemann is warned particularly to keep the idea from Oscar Wilde, lest the post be swamped with envelopes "covered with Oscar's doggerel."

Minor items secured are a consular invoice for a portion of the Canfield collection, giving the valuations which Whistler placed upon his prints and drawings, and the British copyright registration for *The Gentle Art of Making Enemies*.

As a supplement to the great collection of clippings concerning Whistler which was begun by Mr. and Mrs. Pennell in 1912 and continued by the latter until her death, we have purchased some five hundred clippings from a similar collection made by Frederick W. Coburn, of Springfield, Mass., which run in date from 1847 to 1912 and from 1935 to 1937.

In addition to these varied Whistleriana, the following prints have been purchased on the Pennell Fund:

[The references are to Kennedy, *The Etched Work of Whistler*=K;  
Way, *The Lithographs by Whistler*=W]

### *Etchings*

- Little Arthur. K9. Third state.  
Little Arthur. K9. Fifth state. "Fine early proof printed by Delâtre." On inlaid paper.  
Annie. K10. Fourth state, on inlaid paper.  
La Rétameuse. K14. Second state. From the Henry Harper Benedict Collection.  
Seymour seated. K29. First state. From the collection of Philippe Burty.  
Ile de la Cité. K60.  
The Dam Wood. K145. First state. From the H. H. Benedict collection.  
Little Smithfield. K160. Only state. Signed in pencil with the butterfly. Full margins. From the B. Bernard MacGeorge collection.  
From Pickle-Herring Stairs. K167. First state.  
Two Doorways. K193. Sixth state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.  
Doorway and Vine. K196. Fifth state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.  
San Biagio. K197. Ninth state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.  
Turkeys. K199. Second state, signed in pencil with the butterfly. Another butterfly on the back.  
The Balcony. K207. Fifth state.  
Ponte del Piovan. K209. Fifth state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.  
Long Venice. K212. Fifth state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.  
La Salute: Dawn. K215. Fourth state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.  
Little Salute. K220. Second state, signed in pencil with the butterfly. From the W. H. Bustin collection.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Nocturne: Shipping. K223. Fourth state, signed in pencil with the butterfly. Full margins. From the W. H. Bustin collection.
- A Sketch at Dieppe. K246. Second state, signed in pencil with the butterfly. From the H. H. Benedict collection.
- Village Sweet Shop. K251. Signed in pencil with the butterfly.
- Clothes Exchange, No. 1. K287. Second state, signed in pencil with the butterfly. From the collection of Sir John Day.
- Fleur-de-Lys Passage. K289. Third state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.
- Gray's Inn Place. K297. Second state, signed in pencil with the butterfly. On back, another butterfly and "No. 3. Selected proof" in Whistler's writing. From the W. H. Bustin collection.
- Windsor Memorial. K329. Fourth state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.

### *Lithographs*

- The Broad Bridge. W8
- Reading. W13. First state. From the H. H. Benedict collection.
- Reading. W13. Intermediate state, before the foot was made smaller. From the Howard Mansfield collection.
- Drury Lane Rags. W21. Signed in pencil with the butterfly. From the collections of Queen Victoria and H. H. Benedict.
- Maunder's Fish Shop. W28
- Model Draping. W31
- The Garden. W38. Signed in pencil with the butterfly.
- Conversation under the Statue. W44. From the collections of H. S. Theobald and H. H. Benedict.
- The Draped Figure, Seated. W46. Signed in pencil with the butterfly.
- The Terrace, Luxembourg. W55. Signed in pencil with the butterfly.
- The Good Shoe. W86. From the H. H. Benedict collection.
- The Strong Arm. W89. From the H. H. Benedict collection.
- The Blacksmith. W90. Second state, signed in pencil with the butterfly.
- The Fair. W92. Signed in pencil with the butterfly and "The Fair Lyme Regis" in Whistler's writing.
- The Red House, Paimpol. W100. Signed in pencil with the butterfly.
- Waterloo Bridge. W123. Signed in pencil with the butterfly.
- Sketch of a Blacksmith. W145. From the H. H. Benedict collection.
- Sketch—Grande Rue, Dieppe. W146. From the H. H. Benedict collection.

A print which is apparently the earliest existing lithograph by Whistler was brought to light this year and published in *The Print Collector's Quarterly*, October 1937, p. 306. It is signed on the stone "J. Whistler" and is inscribed on the rear "J. Whistler fecit, Baltimore 1855, 17 July to Frank B. Meyer." The writing is that of Francis Blackwell Meyer, a painter, slightly older than Whistler,

who worked in Baltimore and experimented with lithography there in the 'fifties. The lithograph was found in a scrapbook of sketches belonging to Meyer by his stepdaughter, Mrs. Sylvester, from whom it was secured by the Library. The drawing—a head of a bearded man in plumed hat and cuirasse—is done with pen and lithographic ink on stone and bears a strong technical resemblance to the romantic heads etched by Whistler on the margins of his Coast Survey plates of 1854–1855. It was apparently printed on an etching press rather than a lithographic press. The historic interest of this early experiment is enhanced by the statement of Thomas Way, in the introduction to his compilation of *The Lithographs by Whistler*, that he himself had introduced Whistler to lithography in 1878 but that it was not until 1887 that Whistler finally turned to the medium and produced his famous prints.

To the collection of prints by Joseph Pennell 126 etchings and twenty lithographs—all signed unless otherwise noted—have been added. As a consequence, the Library now possesses copies of 745 out of the 941 etchings listed by Wuerth and 514 out of the 621 lithographs. The new acquisitions are as follows:

[The references are to Wuerth, *Catalogue of the Etchings of Joseph Pennell* and *Catalogue of the Lithographs of Joseph Pennell*]

### Etchings

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| East Bank of the Schuylkill. W31  | Under the Bridges, on the Schuylkill. W92              |
| At Lynchburg, Virginia. W42   | Chelsea, No. 1. W111. Unsigned.                        |
| Pilot Town, La. W43   | Burlington Arcade. W139                                |
| Café des Exiles, N. O. W46  | Gate of Burlington House. W141.                        |
| Sketches in Tuscany. W49. Inscribed "J. Pennell imp. to John F. Braun."                             | From the Jules Chavasse collection.                    |
| Street from Strozzi Palace. W56   | New Oxford Street, London. W165                        |
| Mercato Vecchio, Florence. W61  | To Rosherville. W166                                   |
| Ducal Urbino. W62. Unsigned.  | St. Paul's over Blackfriars Bridge. W218               |
| Landing Place, Leghorn. W65. Note in Pennell's writing: "This is printed on official Tuscan paper." | St. Paul's. W20  |
| Near the Abazzia, Venice. W66. Trial proof.   | The White Tower, Westminster. W225. "1st trial proof." |
| The Doge's Palace. W69  | Horse Guards' Parade. W226                             |
| Pisa: Lung' Arno Regio. W81   | Tower of Cathedral, Westminster. W228                  |
| Chestnut Street Bridge, Philadelphia. W87   | Royal Entrance, Victoria Tower. W239                   |
| Chestnut Street, A Sketch. W90  | Swan at Leadenhall. W240                               |
|   | The Garrick Theatre. W241                              |

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The Founder's Tomb. W263  
Parliament Street, Westminster. W291  
The Gate of London, II. W295  
Toledo. W311  
St. Martin's Bridge, Toledo. W312  
The Hospital, Toledo. W315  
Puerta Visagara, Gate of Madrid, Toledo. W317  
Bridge of Alcantara, Toledo. W322  
Upper Fifth Ave., New York City. W323. Notes in Pennell's writing: "Model for the printer—JP" and "2nd state."  
Four-story House. W329  
Union Square, Rainy Day. W330  
St. Paul Building. W334  
Canyon, No. II. W335. "1st state."  
The Shrine. W336  
The Times Building. W339  
The Cliffs. W340  
Times Building and 42nd St. W342  
Wall Street. W344  
The Tribune and Sun. W346  
St. Thomas and St. Regis. W347  
The "L" and Trinity Building. W348  
Forty-second Street. W350  
West Tower, St. Paul's. W351  
Exeter Hall. W355  
The Guildhall. W357  
The Hall, Lincoln's Inn. W358  
St. Paul's Pavement. W366  
The Crystal Palace. W367  
Russell Square. W372  
Bedford Place. W374  
Cumberland Terrace, Regent's Park. W384. "1st trial proof."  
The Barber Shop. W392  
Embankment Gardens from Buckingham Street. W400  
Waterloo Towers. W417  
Clothworkers Hall. W424  
Big Tree, Cheyne Walk. W434  
The Vale of Health, Hampstead. W435  
The Fountain Court, Temple. W440  
The Gate of the Temple. W445  
St. Bartholomew's Gate. W448. Proof before plate was cut down.

La Flèche, Rouen. W458  
West Tower, from Rue de la Grosse Horloge, Rouen. W465  
North Side, Beauvais. W471  
The Transept, Beauvais. W473  
Transept, Night, Beauvais. W474  
Beauvais, from the Boulevard. W479  
La Place, Beauvais. W481  
The Transept, Amiens. W486  
New York, from Brooklyn Bridge. W490  
Rebuilding Fifth Avenue. W493  
The Cross of Gold, Cedar Street Building. W497  
The Cliffs of West Street. W500  
From Cortland Street Ferry. W502  
The City, Evening. W506  
Dark Day on the Embankment. W507  
Westminster, Evening. W509  
The Shaft. W526. Later state than the one cataloged by Wuerth.  
From Shenley Park. W532  
The Lock of the High Furnace. W568  
Shot Tower between the Bridges. W582  
London over Charing Cross Bridge. W583. 1st trial proof.  
The Lion, Chicago. W587  
The Jaws, Chicago. W589  
Grain Elevators, Chicago. W592  
Under the Bridges, Chicago. W593  
Lake Steamers, Chicago. W595  
The Brussels Canal. W600  
The Landscape of Work, Valenciennes. W604  
The Colliery, Ruhrort near Oberhausen. W607. Trial proof—earlier state than the one cataloged by Wuerth.  
The Dump, Serang. W611  
Crane at Duisburg. W612  
Landing Place, Duisburg. W614  
Venice at Work. W619  
Rebuilding the Campanile, No. II. W621  
California Street, San Francisco. W634  
Telegraph Hill, San Francisco. W640



## *Division of Fine Arts*

From Mt. Tamalpais, Fog Coming in. W641  
Sing Fat and Sing Chong. W645.  
Inscribed "To David Keppel from Joseph Pennell." "Trial proof."  
The Playground. Sea Rocks, from Cliff House, San Francisco. W647  
Temple of Jupiter, Athens. W657  
Ancient, Medieval and Modern Athens. W660  
Acro-Corinth, from Corinth. W663  
The Holy Trinity of the Castles in the Air. W666  
The Home of the Baa Laam. W667  
New York, from Hamilton Ferry. W669  
The Shot Tower and the Bridge. W682  
Belgian Crane. W688  
The Shot Tower, London in War Time. W690

The Waiting Room, Grand Central, New York. W697  
Waiting Room. Union Station, Washington. W715  
From the Station to the Capitol, Washington. W717  
The Façade, Union Station, Washington. W719  
The Cleveland Bridges. W723  
General Office Building, Brooklyn Edison Co. W805  
The Choir, Washington Cathedral. W821  
Plymouth Church. W844  
St. Paul's from Blackfriars. Signed proof with pencil additions. Not cataloged by Wuerth.  
Waterloo Bridge from Embankment. Not cataloged by Wuerth.

## *Lithographs*

The Gate of Justice, No. 2. W14  
Newlyn, No. 1. W73. Unsigned.  
The Church at Topsham. W81. Unsigned.  
Kynance Cove, the Lizard. W96. Unsigned.  
Rouen, No. 2, France. W125. Unsigned.  
London, over Waterloo Bridge. W163. Unsigned.  
St. Paul's, from the Adelphi. W164  
Liberty Tower. W185  
The Cathedral, Logan Square. W310  
Temple of Juno, from the Ravine, Girsenti. W317. "Touched proof."

Columns of the Temple of Juno, Girsenti. W319  
The Propylæa, Athens. W324  
Ægina, the Black Forest. W330  
Paestum, Evening. W331  
The Erechtheum. W342  
Zeppelin over Leipzig. W383  
Bridge at Charlottenburg. W608  
Oberbaum-Brücke, Berlin. W609  
The General Electric Works, Berlin. W619  
Brooklyn Docks in Snow. W620.  
Printed by Bolton Brown. Inscribed "H. D. Welshes proof."

The addition of the Pennell Fund to the endowment attached to the Gardiner Greene Hubbard collection has made possible a ten-fold increase in the annual purchase of prints, aside from those by Whistler and Pennell. This year 441 engravings, etchings, lithographs and woodcuts have been bought for the Library collection, representing the work of the following American and European artists:

David Ahlquist  
Grace Arnold Albee  
Heinrich Aldegrevier

James E. Allen  
Albrecht Altdorfer  
Caroline Armington

John Taylor Arms  
Robert Austin

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Otto H. Bacher	Kerr Eby	Julius J. Lankes
Peggy Bacon	Gérard Edelinck	Emile Lassalle
William S. Bagdatopulos	Albert Engström	William Langson Lathrop
Albert Barker		Jacques Philippe LeBas
Francesco Bartolozzi	Georg Sigmund Facius	Chester Leich
Loren Barton	Ernest Fiene	Allen Lewis
Gustave Baumann	Mariano Fortuny	Martin Lewis
Adolphe Beaufrère	Axel Fridell	Jan Lievens
E. Bell		Philip Little
George Bellows	Ethel Gabain	Charles Wheeler Locke
Thomas Benton	Wanda Gág	Helen A. Loggie
Yngve Berg	Sears Gallagher	Giuseppe Longhi
Sigge Bergstrom	Emil Ganso	Louis Lozowick
Waldemar Bernhard	Frances Gearhart	Luigi Lucioni
Pietro Bettelini	Gerald Geerlings	Ernest S. Lumsden
Isabel Bishop	Hendrik Goltzius	
Jean Jacques de Boissieu		Joseph Margulies
Muirhead Bone	Arthur W. Hall	John Marin
Edward Borein	Frederick G. Hall	Reginald Marsh
Stig Borglind	Thomas Handforth	Antoine Masson
Jan Both	Armin Hansen	Katharine Merrill
Cornelis Botke	George Overbury ("Pop")	Kenneth Hayes Miller
Jack F. Bowling	Hart	James H. Milner
Benjamin C. Brown	Ernest Haskell	Louis Monzies
Howell C. Brown	Child Hassam	Benson Moore
Cecil Buller	Marian Hebert	Raphael Morghen
Reginald E. J. Bush	Eugene Higgins	Jean Moyreau
Andrew R. Butler	Irwin D. Hoffman	John J. A. Murphy
Lyman Byxbe	Torsten Holmberg	
	Edward Hopper	Robert Nanteuil
David Young Cameron	Earl Horter	Thomas W. Nason
Antonio Canale	Victoria Hutson Huntley	Robert Nisbet
Mary Cassatt		Bror Julius O. Nordfeldt
Asa Cheffetz	Charles Emile Jacque	Gerda Nordling
Joannes Collaert	Bernard Romain Julien	
Howard Cook	Hans Johansson	Abbo Ostrowsky
John Wesley Cotton		
Henry Cousins	Elizabeth Keith	Roi Partridge
Samuel Cousins	Rockwell Kent	Ralph M. Pearson
	Gene Kloss	George Pencz
Lewis C. Daniel	Käthe Kollwitz	Walter Joseph Phillips
Arthur B. Davies	Gyula Komjati	George T. Plowman
William Steeple Davis	Max Kuehne	
Adolf Dehn	Yasuo Kuniyoshi	
Vladimir Didur		Marcantonio Raimondi
Nicolas Dorigny	Adolphe Lafosse	Earl Reed
Joséphine Ducollet	Maxime Lalanne	Rembrandt
Claude Duflos	Paul Landacre	Grant Reynard
Mabel Dwight	Armin Landeck	Robert Riggs

## *Division of Fine Arts*

Boardman Robinson	Harry Sternberg	Stow Wengenroth
Reinhold von Rosen	Dwight C. Sturges	Charles Henry White
Louis Rosenberg		Harry Wickey
Ernest Roth	Elizabeth Telling	Johann Georg Wille
Chauncey Ryder	Charles Turzak	John W. Winkler
		Ronau William Woiceske
Jan Sadeler	Yoshijiro Urushibara	Charles Herbert Wood-
Harald Sallberg		bury
Otto Schneider	Andrew Vargish	William Woodward
Israel Silvestre	François Vivares	Redmond Stephens
Eric Slater	Jan C. Vondrous	Wright
John Sloan		
W. Harry Smith	Abraham Walkowitz	Jac Young
Moses Soyer	Ernest Watson	Mahonri Young
Raphael Soyer	A. C. Webb	
Benton M. Spruance	Herman Webster	
Leonard R. Squirrel	Julian Alden Weir	Anders Zorn

The Library's collection of Japanese woodcuts of the Ukiyoye school has been increased by thirty-nine examples of the work of Buncho, Bunro, Harunobu, Hiroshige, Kikumaro, Kiyomasu, Kiyomitsu, Kiyonaga, Koriusai, Masanobu, Shigemasa, Shinsui, Shunko, Shunsho, Toyonobu, Utamaro and Yeisen.

And with particular pleasure we record the gracious gift of sixteen fine prints by O. Almquist, Otto Bacher, Adrien Didier, Thomas Gainsborough, Alfred Hutty and C. M. Sonen, from Mrs. Mary H. Bacher, Miss Annie May Hegeman, Mr. Alfred Hutty and Mr. C. M. Sonen.

Altogether, 5,547 prints of all categories, photographic as well as handmade, have been added by gift, purchase and copyright deposit, bringing the collection in the Division of Fine Arts to a total of 542,074 pieces.

### *Cabinet of American Illustration*

The full representation which the Cabinet of Illustration presents of the great group of artists who worked in this country at the beginning of the century suffers now from only a very few serious gaps. And one of these has been filled during the past year by the addition of seventy beautiful drawings in various media by Charles Livingston Bull, presented as a memorial by his wife, Fannie E. Bull. Like others of the vigorous group who raised American illustration to the status of a distinguished art, Bull was a notable originator. He profited, doubtless, in inspiration from the decorative approach shown in Japanese plant and animal prints, but with this suggestion he developed something quite his own, very individual and very beautiful, both in

technique and in vision. One of the first to appreciate the particular possibilities of the half-tone process, Bull laid aside the older school of rendering in pen and ink or in wash for translation into woodcut and set himself to realize to the fullest the tonal quality inherent in the newer process of reproduction. To these studies in low values and flat planes of shade, he brought a profound knowledge and masterly drawing of animal forms and a rare feeling for decorative design in composition. In his work he imitated no one, and he has had no successful imitators.

Mrs. William Patten, widow of the founder of the Cabinet of Illustration, has added to the previous contributions of her husband and herself a pen-and-ink sketch, by Charles Stanley Reinhart, of Charles Dudley Warner and the artist.

### *Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture*

The collection of photographic negatives of early American architecture has been increased by 312 negatives from six donors and 6,398 from the Historic American Buildings Survey, bringing the total from all sources to 15,213. The Survey has also increased the collection of measured drawings in the Library by 6,053 sheets, to a total of 10,840 sheets. Nearly 5,000 structures are now recorded in drawings or photographs or both. The public use of these records continues to increase both by consultation in the Library and by the service of prints on order. During the past year a total of 5,166 prints from measured drawings has been mailed in response to 172 orders, as compared with 3,906 prints on 112 orders and 1,432 prints on 55 orders for the two preceding years, a relatively steady increase of over 200 per cent in this period. At the same time 3,007 photographs have been supplied this year on 161 orders, as compared with 1,826 on 83 orders and 878 on 36 orders in the preceding years, again an increase of nearly 200 per cent.

Twenty books have been added to the special reference library connected with the Pictorial Archives, making a total of 390 books in this collection.

### *Bookplates*

The collection of bookplates in the Library, amounting to nearly twenty-three thousand examples, has been enriched by 177 bookplates given by individual donors and 133 acquired through exchange of duplicates and by the purchase of a collection of 1,150 Russian bookplates.



The annual gifts of the American Society of Bookplate Collectors and Designers have been generously continued through Mr. Carlyle S. Baer, secretary of the society. This year the donation consists of the following books and periodicals:

- American society of bookplate collectors and designers. Year book, 1936.  
——— Bulletin no. 9 (Nov. 30, 1937).  
Archives de la Société des collectionneurs d'ex-libris et de reliures artistiques nos. 4, 5, 6 (avril, mai, juin, 1933).  
Archives héraldiques suisses. Basel. 1937, nos. 2-4; 1938, no. 1.  
Australian ex libris society. Year book, 1935, 1936.  
Knižni znački. 1938. roč. II. čís. 1.  
A Magyar exlibris-gyűjtök és grafika-báratok egyesülete. Évkönyv, 1937.  
Kisgrafika. 1937, 1.-4. szám.  
Meurgey, Jacques. Bibliographie. n.p., n.d. Mimeographed.  
——— Ex-dono et fer de reliure aux armes de Lohans. Tournus, Société des amis des arts et des sciences, 1934.  
——— L'ex-libris de Claude-Ambroise Philippe. Paris, Société française des collectionneurs d'ex-libris et de reliures artistiques, 1931.  
——— L'ex-libris de Pierre-Louis Tupigny de Cauvry. Paris, (same society), 1934.  
——— Note sur le graveur Etienne Roger de Dijon et sa famille. Paris, (same society), 1936.  
——— Note sur les reliures aux armes de François I conservées au Musée Condé, à Chantilly. Paris, (same society), 1929.  
——— Note sur un fer de reliure aux armes de l'Abbaye de Saint-Denis en France. Paris, (same society), 1932.  
Nederlandsche exlibris-kring. Boekcier. Den Haag. 1937; nos. 5-10; 1938; nos. 1-3.  
Oesterreichische exlibrisgesellschaft. Mitteilungen. 1937, nos. 1-2; 1938, no. 1.  
——— Jahrbuch. bd. 32 (1937).  
Revue française d'héraldique et de sigillographie. tome I, nos. 1-2 (1938).  
Schwencke, Johan. Het exlibris in Nederland, in Engeland, in Oostenrijk. Amsterdam, De Wereldbibliotheek-vereeniging, n.d.

### *Other Gifts*

During the year we have received from Mr. Boies Penrose of Devon, Pa., a collection of about four hundred photographs of Philadelphia buildings, duplicates of those made for the Historical Society of Philadelphia, and from Dr. Victor S. Clark, Consultant in Economics, 105 photographs taken by the Puerto Rico Reconstruction Administration in connection with various projects which the administration has under way in Puerto Rico. The sculptor, Miss Leila Usher, has presented two copies of a medal struck in honor of Susan B. Anthony, and from Mrs. Henry Rogers Pyne, of Washington, we have received a collection of water-color sketches for architectural decoration made by her father, Otto Edward Philip Gaertner.

The card index of the bird artists of the world which has been in preparation by Dr. Palmer and Mr. Bond for some years has now reached a total of 1,551 cards, of which 791 are complete. With few exceptions, the 760 uncompleted cards give the name of the artist and a reference to his work, but are deficient in the matter of dates or biographical data. Painstaking work, which necessarily becomes slower as the fields for research are reduced, is continuing to fill in these lacunae. Oriental bird artists are represented by 163 completed and 54 uncompleted cards.

### *Exhibitions*

During the past year one group of drawings from the Cabinet of American Illustration was added to those already on exhibition. This new group, the work of Arthur Burdett Frost (1851-1928), is one of unusual importance, since Frost is to be rated among the four or five greatest illustrators this country has produced, for his gifts of dramatic interpretation and character study, his mastery of action drawing of both human beings and animals and particularly his sympathetic portrayal of the folkways of the country. To these qualities must be added a technique in pen and ink, entirely self-developed and apparently unstudied, with which the artist is able to convey a remarkable sense of light and air—curiously suggestive of the line technique of the great Swedish etcher, Zorn—and a sense of humor that places him in the front rank of the world's comic artists. This last quality, combined with intense local color and a profound appreciation of eternal humanity, justifies the description of Frost as "the Mark Twain of the illustrators." The exhibition consists of thirty-six finished drawings in pen and ink, twenty-eight in wash and four in charcoal, plus thirty-eight sketches and studies for illustrations in pen and ink and pencil. Almost all of these were given to the Library by the artist's son, Mr. John Frost, himself a well known landscape painter, whose untimely death occurred in the course of the year.

For two weeks in December a showing was given to a fine collection of 185 etchings, lithographs and wood-block prints by contemporary Swedish artists, which was assembled by the Riksförbundet för Bildande Konst of Stockholm and exhibited in this country under the auspices of the Society of American Etchers as a return for the National Exhibition of Contemporary American Prints sent to Sweden in the spring of 1937. Seventeen prints from this exhibition were purchased by the Library; they are included in the previous notice of print purchases.

*Books*

During the year the Division of Fine Arts has acquired by copyright, purchase and gift 2,018 books and pamphlets, bringing to a total of approximately 72,241 the number now classified as dealing with the fine arts.

In addition, the research apparatus of the Division has been enriched by the purchase of a collection of nearly two hundred very accurate facsimiles of Japanese woodcuts, published in Japan by Toyohisa Adachi and Irving Olds, and 1,000 excellent quarto size full-color reproductions of paintings by old masters, published by Seemann & Co., Leipzig. We should also note our subscription to a series of photographs of unpublished drawings by old masters in various British and European collections which is being made by Dr. Walter Gernsheim of London. It is proposed to produce about thirty thousand photographs in all, at a rate of about two hundred per month. So far 181 have been received. Of importance also to the study of contemporary art, as well as contemporary history, is a group of two hundred industrial posters issued by the U. S. S. R., which were purchased during the year.

# Division of Orientalia

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, DR. HUMMEL

---



## *Chinese, Japanese and Other East Asiatic Books Added to the Library of Congress, 1937-38*

THE NUMBER of Chinese works received during the fiscal year was 850, comprising 3,460 volumes. This brings the total number of volumes (*pên*) in the Chinese collection to 179,030.

Of these items 135 were local histories (gazetteers), bringing the total number of such works in the Library to 2,600. Not a few of these are gazetteers of southwest China, obtained through the kindness of Dr. Joseph F. Rock.

Collectanea, or *ts'ung-shu*, were augmented by four, making a total of 628.

Accessions in the Japanese language numbered 2,443 items, in 4,998 volumes, bringing the total number of volumes to 27,383. Significant individual acquisitions in this field are described in Dr. Sakanishi's report *infra*.

### *The William Gamble Collection*

Miss Anna Dill Gamble and Dr. William M. Gamble, of York, Pa., have presented to the Library examples of early printing by westerners in China, a collection made by their father, William Gamble (1830-1886), who went to China as a printer in 1858. The collection comprises 277 Chinese items in 493 volumes and 120 items in English and other languages, dated, for the most part, in the first half of the last century. The non-Chinese items include early reports of mission hospitals and other institutions, records of the mission presses at Ningpo and Shanghai, bilingual dictionaries and Christian texts in Romanized transcription and documents relating to the history of Shanghai. The items in Chinese include examples of early printed



Scriptures; a number of tracts printed at Malacca, Hong Kong, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo and Shanghai; translations into Chinese of occidental works on geography, astronomy, mathematics, botany and medicine; items relating to the efforts of William Gamble to determine the frequency with which Chinese characters are used in printing, and the original matrices of the font of movable type which Mr. Gamble produced.

William Gamble, a native of Ramelton, Ireland, came to America in 1847, at the age of seventeen. After learning the art of printing and electrotyping—the latter then a new process—in Philadelphia and New York, he was invited by the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions to take charge of their press at Ningpo. He arrived in China in 1858, remaining until 1870, when, after a short stay in Japan, he returned to the United States. In recognition of his services to China and Japan he received from Yale College in 1871 the honorary degree of Master of Arts.

In 1860 the Presbyterian Mission Press was transferred from Ningpo to Shanghai, where, through processes Mr. Gamble himself devised, the means of printing were so multiplied that, by the time he left China, the Press was turning out upwards of 30,000,000 pages annually. While in Shanghai, Mr. Gamble set himself to the improvement of matrices for casting Chinese movable type. Prior to this time the character was laboriously cut in steel, which when hardened, was driven as a punch into copper. This copper was adjusted to the type-casting machine and became the matrix for that character.

Mr. Gamble conceived the idea of cutting characters on boxwood and making plates from these by the electrotyping process. These plates he backed up with type metal and so made matrices by the hundreds, instead of singly, as had been necessary with the older method. Characters produced by the new process were clearer and also retained more of the original calligraphic effect. It was possible, moreover, to reduce the face of the type, without loss of clarity, to small pica and thereby to align Chinese and roman type in the various bilingual works the Press was called upon to publish.

At the same time this smaller type made feasible the printing of the whole Bible in Chinese within the compass of one volume. Included in the present collection are two specimens of this Bible, admirably printed and bound by Mr. Gamble in 1865, the printed text being 3 by 5 inches. Among the many other works printed from type cast by him are Edkins' *Grammar of the Colloquial Language*, Williams' *Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese Language* and Hepburn's *Japanese-*

*English Dictionary.* By 1872 the Press had completed three new fonts of Japanese matrices from blocks cut in Edo (Tokyo).

Another problem which Mr. Gamble set himself to solve was the relative frequency with which the different Chinese characters are used, so as to know how many of each sort to cast and how to arrange them so that they would be readily accessible to the hand of the compositor. He employed two Chinese scholars for two years to make these calculations, the original manuscript volumes in which their findings are recorded forming part of this collection. The result of this research was the printing by Mr. Gamble in 1861 of *Two Lists of Selected Characters Containing All in the Bible and Twenty Seven Other Books*. He found that "five or six thousand well-selected characters are sufficient for all practical purposes, which is about one-seventh of what is in the language."<sup>1</sup>

With this knowledge Mr. Gamble was able to arrange a large font of Chinese metallic type "without making it necessary for the compositor to move more than one step in any direction; and by placing, say, 500 of the most numerous characters together he [the compositor] has more than three fourths of all he uses just under his hand almost as conveniently as a font of roman type is arranged in an English printing office" (preface). The report of the Mission Press for 1872 states that its regular font "now contains 6,664 *whole* characters which can be increased by the divisible or combination type to about 24,000." Reducing the number of characters in the basal font by combining the elements of common characters to make new or unusual ones had been systematically worked out by Mr. Gamble in 1862, when he published his *List of Chinese Characters Formed by the Combination of the Divisible Type of the Berlin Font Used at the Shanghai Mission Press* . . .

Only a few of the Chinese items in the Gamble Collection can be singled out for special mention here. There is a translation of *The Pilgrim's Progress*, entitled *T'ien-lu li-ch'êng*, by William C. Burns (1815-1868), in the original edition, the first part printed at Amoy in 1853 and reprinted at Shanghai in 1865, the second part printed at Peking in 1866. There is another translation, prepared by R. H. Cobbold in the Ningpo dialect under the title, *Lü-jên ju-shêng*. This was first printed in roman letters at Ningpo in 1855, the copy in the Library being a reprint made by Mr. Gamble in 1864.

<sup>1</sup> This analysis is confirmed by a Chinese work entitled *Shih-san ching chi-tzũ* ("A Collection of the Characters Used in the Thirteen Classics"), which was printed anonymously in 1857 and reprinted in 1865. (Both editions are in the Gamble collection.) It gives the figure 6,544 as the total number of different characters in the Thirteen Classics. The number required for printing the present-day vernacular would be much less.

Among many tracts by celebrated early missionaries are a number by William Milne (1785-1822), who worked chiefly in Malacca; also two printed in Malacca, one by W. H. Medhurst (1796-1857), the other by David Collie (d. 1828). Other rather well known names represented by tracts are Karl F. Gutzlaff, William Muirhead, James Summers, D. B. McCartee, Henry Blodget, John L. Nevius, Walter M. Lowrie, Alexander Williamson, and W. A. P. Martin.

Five Chinese works by Alexander Wylie (1815-1887) include his *Shu-hsüeh ch'i-mêng*, or "Compendium of Arithmetic," printed at Shanghai in 1853. A manuscript copy of the *Chung-hsüeh* ("Elementary Treatise on Mechanics"), by William Whewell (1794-1866), translated into Chinese by Joseph Edkins (1823-1905) and the Chinese mathematician, Li Shan-lan (1810-1882), is of interest because it differs somewhat from the printed text, which first appeared in 1859 and was reprinted in 1866.

Of four works by E. C. Bridgman (1801-1861) one is his *Lien-pang chih-lüeh* ("A Geographical History of the United States"), which appeared first under another title in 1838 but was revised and reprinted in 1862. A caption in Chinese on the flyleaf states that the author came from Belchertown, Mass.

One of the printed maps in the collection is a *Yü-ti ch'üan-t'u* ("Map of the World"), 26 x 43 inches, made by Ma Chün-liang, a *chin-shih* of 1761. It was printed in Peking sometime after 1755 and is based in part on the geographical treatise, *Hai-kuo wên-chien lu*, by Ch'ên Lun-ch'üung (d. 1751), a work completed in 1730 and published in 1744.

Among the personalia in the collection are some thirty photographs of contemporaries of note in Europe and America, and others of Chinese and Japanese with whom Mr. Gamble was associated in the Far East.

A number of the items in the collection were for a time in the Library of the Catholic University of America. When the former owners expressed a desire to bring the entire collection together, the University generously placed its holdings on deposit in the Library of Congress.

### *The New Literary Movement*

An event of some importance in recent Chinese literature is the publication in 1935-36 of a ten-volume work, entitled *Chung-kuo hsün wên-hsüeh ta-hsi* ("Compendium of the New Literary Movement in China"). The purpose of this collection, issued by the Liang Yu Book Company under the general editorship of Chao Chia-pi, is to



assemble in one series the most important materials relating to the so-called "literary revolution," together with examples showing the achievements of the movement in the ten years following its inception in 1917. With its first fruits brought together in this form, students of the newer literature are now in a position to appraise it without being obliged to have recourse to the files of many now defunct periodicals in which the articles of cardinal importance appeared. This compendium has, therefore, historical as well as literary significance and is deserving of a place in every Chinese library.

The first two volumes are critical and historical, being devoted to the correspondence that took place among Hu Shih, Ch'ên Tu-hsiu, Ch'ien Hsüan-t'ung and other pioneers of the movement, and to a discussion of the new concepts involved in the shift from the archaic classical style (*wên-li*) to the vernacular (*pai-hua*) as a literary medium. However obvious to westerners is the principle of "using the living language to create a new literature," it nevertheless could not be applied in China without much public discussion, for the consequences were far-reaching and ran counter to a respected tradition of long standing. Most of the men who initiated the new movement twenty years ago are still living; two of them, Hu Shih and Ts'ai Yüan-p'ei, present in the first volume of this series their considered appraisal of the course the movement took in the first ten years of its existence. Their reflections are too extensive and involved to be recorded here, but they both stress one fact too often overlooked, that, though the movement began in 1917, numerous articles in *pai-hua* ("plain speech") were printed, and even whole newspapers appeared in that medium as early as 1901.<sup>2</sup>

Dr. Hu asserts that, when he was fifteen and sixteen years of age (1906-1907), he contributed a number of articles in *pai-hua* to a trimonthly known as *Ching-yeh hsün-pao*. A distinction must, however, be made between those earlier *pai-hua* articles and the ones now reproduced in this series—the earlier ones were meant to impart information to the common people at a level they could understand, the later ones were written to demonstrate that the vernacular would suffice for all literary purposes. This demonstration has now proceeded for twenty years and, wherever it has been applied, it has

---

<sup>2</sup> Notably the *Hang-chow pai-hua pao* ("Hangchow Vernacular Paper"), published three times a month, the first issue appearing on June 20, 1901; the *Ching-hua pao* ("Peking Dialect Paper"), likewise published three times monthly, the first issue appearing on September 27, 1901, and the *Ching-hua jih-pao* ("Peking Dialect Daily"), the first issue of which appeared on August 16, 1904. Of the first mentioned, the Library of Congress has the initial 22 issues; of the second, the initial 6 issues, and of the third, 8 issues in the years 1904-1906.



been successful. Ts'ai Yüan-p'ei puts the issue bluntly in his preface when he says, "All those who advocate *pai-hua* as over against the archaic style are advocating a human language as over against a ghost language." For him, as for all the contributors to these ten volumes, the classical style, with its recondite allusions, its unwonted ideographs and its often ambiguous references, is a concession to word magic and a temptation to the creation of fictitious entities sometimes several levels removed from actual things and situations. Another point, not often considered but now stressed by Hu Shih, is the fact that any change from ideographs to alphabetic symbols can be effected only with the living *pai-hua* language, which means that the vernacular must become universal before adoption of the roman alphabet can be contemplated.

Three volumes in this series consist of short stories by the most competent Chinese writers in the *pai-hua* medium. Each volume begins with long explications on the trend of the short story, the first of them written by Shên Yen-ping (Mao Tun), the second by Chou Shu-jên (1881-1936—better known as Lu Hsin) and the third by Chêng Po-ch'í. The two volumes devoted to *pai-hua* prose (*san-wên*) have prefaces by Chou Tso-jên and Yü Ta-fu. The volume on poetry contains examples of *pai-hua* verse composed in modern rhythms often far removed from the long-accepted patterns. The selection was made by Chu Tzü-ch'ing and begins with nine poems by Hu Shih, who in 1916 resolved to write verse only in the new medium. The volume giving specimens of the modern drama was edited by Hung Shên. The tenth and final volume, compiled by Ch'ien Hsing-ts'un (here known as A Ying), reprints additional documents relating to the new movement, together with a biographical sketch of each contributor and a detailed index to the whole series.

One item in the last volume proposed a change which may be considered a landmark in Chinese composition; it is a statement issued by Hu Shih and five others on November 19, 1919, recommending the adoption of periods, commas and semicolons in place of the circles which had up to that time vaguely demarked parts of sentences. Both the old and the new punctuations are analyzed with appropriate examples, to show how increased clarity could be attained by the newer method. The suggestions of these writers have now been almost universally accepted and it is only a matter of time when all the older literature of importance will be repunctuated, which will add immensely to the clarity of obscure texts and to the peace of mind of the modern reader.

Chinese Law

In the Report of the Law Library (p. 101-102) are listed a few of many noteworthy items received this year in the field of Chinese Law. The titles need not be repeated here, but several of them are deserving of extended mention.

An important work not obtainable until this year is the first edition of the *Ta Ch'ing hui-tien*, or "Collected Statutes of the Empire," commissioned in 1684 and completed in 1690 in 162 *chüan*. The copy in the Library of Congress is complete in sixty-seven volumes, all in remarkably clear print and in excellent state of preservation. Though we do not yet possess the second edition, commissioned in 1724 and completed in 1733, we have three others, as follows: one commissioned in 1747 and completed in 1767, another commissioned in 1801 and completed in 1818 and another commissioned in 1886 and completed in 1899.

One significant item, mentioned in last year's report but not described, is the *Ta Ming lü fu-li* ("The Legal Code of the Ming Dynasty with Supplementary Statutes"). This work of thirty *chüan* in six volumes was presented to the throne in 1585, the copy in the Library of Congress being a palace edition in the original silk bindings. There are eight columns to each half page, with twenty characters to the column. The margin of the first folio of each *chüan* is provided with silk thumb tabs to facilitate reference, these tabs being colored successively red, blue, green and brown. The *Ta Ming lü fu-li* was presented to the throne by Hsü Hua (T. Ju-tê)<sup>3</sup> a *chün-shih* of 1559, who in 1585 was President of the Ministry of Justice, and by Kêng Ting-hsiang (1524-1596) who at that time was President of the Censorate. This 1585 edition of the Ming Code we do not find recorded in any of the modern catalogs which we have been able to consult. Strangely enough, it is not mentioned in the bibliographical section of the *Ming Dynastic History*, printed in 1739, nor in the *Imperial Catalog* of 1781. There is apparently a distorted reference to it in the catalog, *Hsiao-tz'ü t'ang shu-mu*, by Wang Wên-yüan (b. 1663), but, though the name of the compiler is there correctly given as Hsü Hua, the title is recorded as *Ta Ming lü* and the number of volumes as eight.

As the title states, the *Ta Ming lü fu-li* is an amplification of the *Ta Ming lü* or "Legal Code of the Ming Dynasty," which was ordered to be compiled at the close of 1373 and was completed early in the

<sup>3</sup> T. stands for *tzü*, the "style" or courtesy name; H. for *hao*, the literary name or sobriquet.

following year. The *Ta Ming lü* at first contained 606 articles. In 1376 thirteen of these articles were revised and another revision took place in 1383. In 1389 supplementary statutes, or examples which had the force of law, were added; these were divided into six classes, corresponding to the Six Boards. Many obsolete regulations were discarded in 1397 and replaced by the more important decrees, or "Announcements" (*Ta chao*) of Emperor Hung-wu (1368-1399). The *Ta Ming lü* then consisted of 460 articles in thirty *chüan*.

Except for the addition or alteration of supplementary statutes, the fundamental code was not changed during the remainder of the dynasty, though an effort to do so was made in the reign of the last Ming emperor, Ch'ung-chên (1628-1644). Supplementary regulations were added in 1500 and revised in 1550. By 1555 these supplementary statutes numbered 385. The conflicting nature of the code as a whole now became apparent, so that in 1574 Wu Hsing, a functionary in the Department of Criminal Cases, made a plea for its revision. After an unsuccessful attempt in 1576-1577, Hsü Hua and Kêng Ting-hsiang presented (1585) the *Ta Ming lü fu-li*, as stated above. In this revision 191 supplementary statutes were left unchanged, but corrections and alterations were made in 191 others, which brought the total to 382. The 460 articles of the fundamental code were left untouched, except for fifty-five characters which in current editions had suffered change from the original.

The achievements of Hsü Hua and his associates are recounted in Hsü's biography in the *Ming Dynasty History* (*chüan* 202) and in the section *hsing-fa chih* (*chüan* 92) on the penal code, but the title of his book is not given. In the course of their labors Hsü Hua and his collaborators are said to have eliminated many cruel regulations of the preceding Chia-ching period (1522-1567). In 1610 there appeared a new edition of the *Ta Ming lü fu-li*, with annotations. Of this work the Library of Congress has a reprint issued in 1908 by the eminent authority on Chinese law, Shên Chia-pên (1840-1912), under the title, *Ming-lü chi-chieh fu-li*, in thirty *chüan*. Shên remarks on the difficulty of obtaining the original edition of 1585 (which we now have), because of which he had to content himself with the reprint of 1610.

### *Pictures on Tilling and Weaving*

In the *Report of the Librarian of Congress* for 1928 we described the earliest known edition of the Sung *Kêng-chih t'u* ("Pictures on Tilling and Weaving"), which were drawn by Lou Shou (1092-1162) about the year 1145 A. D., carved on stone in 1210 and printed by his



nephew in 1237. They are now known in a Japanese reprint of 1676, based on an edition of 1462. This reprint, on which we rely for our knowledge of the Sung *K'eng-chih t'u*, was discovered by the late Dr. Berthold Laufer in Tokyo in 1908. Twenty years later it came to the Library of Congress in the Chinese collection received from the John Crerar Library. It is a work in two volumes with forty-five pictures—twenty-one on tilling and twenty-four on weaving—each picture being accompanied by a poem written by Lou Shou. The pictures are reproduced and translations of the poems appear in Otto Franke's *K'eng Tsch'i T'u*, published in Hamburg in 1913.

In the *Report of the Librarian of Congress* for 1929 we told of the acquisition of a seventeenth-century treatment of this same theme, namely, the *Pictures on Tilling and Weaving* drawn by Chiao Ping-chên. Through the generosity of Mrs. William H. Moore, we were able to obtain the original paintings, drawn in color on silk and presented to the Emperor Shêng-tsu (K'ang-hsi) in 1696. They consist of four albums of forty-six paintings, half of them devoted to tilling, the other half to weaving. This seventeenth-century rendering retains the poems of Lou Shou but has in addition verses written by K'ang-hsi. The albums are best known through woodcuts in black and white, of which the Library of Congress has various editions. Recently four very good exemplars of these woodcuts were placed on deposit in the Library of Congress by Mr. J. Lossing Buck, author of several studies on Chinese agricultural economics.

#### YUAN DYNASTY PICTURES ON TILLING AND WEAVING

Very interesting rubbings, taken from stone, of Yüan dynasty drawings on tilling and weaving have likewise been deposited by Mr. Buck in the Library of Congress. These pictures are not referred to in Franke's work, nor have we seen any study of them in a western language. They are bound in two large albums, each picture covering a double page and measuring 20 x 12½ inches. Of the forty-five pictures in this collection, twenty-one relate to tilling and twenty-four to weaving. The pictures follow in general those made by Lou Shou, but with significant variations. The poems composed by Lou Shou are transcribed in seal characters, usually in the lower right-hand corner. Supplementary poems by Emperor Kao-tsung (Ch'ien-lung) in his own handwriting and in the rhyme used by Lou Shou appear in the upper left-hand corner.

The series of pictures which constitute these albums are introduced by four large characters in Emperor Kao-tsung's handwriting which



read, *I Ch'ên Pên Chi* ("Fundamental Matters Artistically Displayed") and are followed by the Emperor's seals. Next comes a colophon by Chao Mêng-yü (younger brother of the celebrated Yüan artist, Chao Mêng-fu, 1254-1322), who signs by his courtesy name, Chao Tzŭ-chün. Following this is a colophon, also in facsimile calligraphy, written by a contemporary of Chao named Yao Shih (T. Tzŭ-ching, H. Yün-an). Yao states that the forty-five pictures were drawn and the poems written in seal characters by a certain Ch'êng Ch'í (T. I-fu, H. Sui-chai) after the model set by Lou Shou. At the same time he refers to the artist in language implying that he was an honored contemporary, say of the period 1250-1320. We know from other sources that Ch'êng Ch'í was a great-grandson of the Sung antiquarian, Ch'êng Ta-ch'ang, who lived in the years 1123-1195. There then follows a colophon by Ch'ien-lung in his own handwriting, dated February 19 (or 20), 1769. Since this colophon states lucidly how the albums were assembled and what problems their discovery evoked, it is herewith translated in full.<sup>4</sup>

Some time ago Chiang P'u [1708-1762] presented to the throne *Pictures on Tilling and Weaving*, attributed to Liu Sung-nien [ca. 1190-1230], and Chiang's personal preface to the work was published in the *Shih-ch'ü pao-chi* [completed in 1745]. Since then we have likewise obtained *Pictures on Tilling* attributed to Liu Sung-nien and, on examining the calligraphy, find it to be like that of the former work. We observe that the size of the paper, the manner of drawing and the seal characters [in the two works] are identical. A colophon by Yao Shih, following the *Pictures on Tilling*, asserts that the pictures in the two albums of the *K'eng-chih t'u* were painted, and the characters on them written, by Ch'êng Ch'í (T. I-fu), a great-grandson of Ch'êng Ta-ch'ang.

A colophon by Chao Tzŭ-chün following the *Pictures on Weaving* states that all the poems in small-seal characters were penned by Sui-chai [hao, or studio name, of Ch'êng Ch'í]. Moreover, the margins of the two albums have two seals reading "I-fu" and "Sui-chai," which leaves no doubt that Ch'êng Ch'í copied the pictures of Lou Shou and transcribed his poems. A careful examination of the attribution on the pictures, which reads "Painted by Liu Sung-nien," discloses the weak brush stroke of the calligrapher and the absence of a seal after the signature. Possibly later persons merely assumed that Liu Sung-nien presented these pictures [to the throne]. Shirking a sound study, they made this false attribution and so multiplied error. As to the small seal of the Shao-hsing reign-period [1131-1163], it is spurious, since it overlooks the fact that Ch'êng Ch'í was a man of the Yüan dynasty [1279-1368]. Thus, feet were foolishly added to [the picture of] a snake!

A re-examination of the colophons in the two albums shows that all the calligraphers except Yao Shih wrote in both albums, which indicates that, whereas the two albums were originally together, one was possibly lost and the other circulated separately. This would account for the fact that the album on tilling

<sup>4</sup> The printed text can be read in the Emperor's collected verse, *Yü-chih shih*, series 3, chüan 78.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

bears the seal of Hsiang Yüan-pien (1525-1590), whereas the one on weaving does not—an indication of their dispersal. Now that they are re-united, I have ordered that they be put together in a box and stored in the Kuei Chih Shan T'ang north of the To Chia Hsüan [hall] in the Yü Yüan [Old Summer Palace], whose portal inscriptions were all penned by my father in order to call the attention of future generations to the importance of agriculture and sericulture. My grandfather [K'ang-hsi] composed poems for the *K'eng-chih t'u* and printed the albums for circulation.

Now that we have obtained these charming relics and have brought them together and since they have a bearing on the important matter of the people's Livelihood and Apparel we shall incise them on stone to exemplify the law of our Household forever. We have looked into the origins [of the pictures] and have recorded [the facts] in the albums. Moreover, we have composed poems in the rhyme of Lou Shou and these poems we have penned in the spaces on the pictures. As to the original albums and the forged seal and signature, we shall simply let them remain as they are. What is important is to set forth the evidence and establish the facts, errors of former times should not be embellished or glossed over. The true way is neither to conceal merits nor to cover up defects.

From this statement of Ch'ien-lung we learn that the two original albums were placed in the Old Summer Palace. If they remained there, they were probably destroyed when that retreat was razed by the Anglo-French forces in 1860. Happily, the pictures—though not all the colophons—were carved on stone; it is rubbings from these that make up the two albums now deposited by Mr. Buck in the Library of Congress. Whether these stones still exist—and, if so, where—can be determined only by further investigation. That the emperor thought highly of these renderings of the *K'eng-chih t'u* is clear from a quatrain which he composed under the heading, "Miscellaneous Verses Written on Rowing from Jade Lake to K'un-ming Lake" (see his *Collected Verse*, 79/23b):

My barque winds in and out past the *K'eng-chih t'u*.  
Tilling and weaving can wait for a spell.  
Lately I have been humming Ch'êng Ch'i's forty-five verses.  
Carved on stone, they will disclose important lessons.

The emperor's comment on this poem reads, "I ordered the pictures to be copied and carved on stone and put on the walls of this gallery." Where "this gallery" was located is not clear. Probably the reference is to some site in the present Summer Palace, which was reconstructed in 1888-1893.

Unfortunately, little is known of Ch'êng Ch'i, the painter of these pictures. The editors of the *Imperial Catalog* of 1781 had knowledge of his *hao*, Sui-chai, but were perplexed about his real name (85/3a). The eminent antiquarian, Ch'ien Ta-hsin (1728-1804), in his *Shih-chia*

*chai yen-hsing lu* (14/34b) confused his *hao* with that of another man of the Yüan dynasty. Another scholar, Shên Shu-yen (1736-1798), in his collected works, *I-ts'ai t'ang wên-chi* (8/24a), correctly identified the *hao* in question as the studio name of Ch'êng Ch'i, great-grandson of Ch'êng Ta-ch'ang. Apparently, the only literary composition of Ch'êng Ch'i in the Library of Congress is a collection of miscellaneous notes, entitled *San-liu hsüan tsa-chih* ("Jottings from the Three-Willow Studio"), preserved in several collectanea.

### *The Examination System*

Mr. Têng Ssü-yü, who has been assisting in the past year in our Biographical Project, is the author of a history of the Chinese civil-service examination system, entitled *Chung-kuo k'ao-shih chih-tu shih*. This work was published in 1936 by the Examination Yüan of the National Government at Nanking. We now have an adequately documented survey in Chinese of the development of this time-honored system. The work is provided with convenient chronological tables and with a bibliography of 243 works consulted.

The rudiments of a merit system for the selection of officials are reported some centuries before the Christian era, if references in the *Classic of History*, the *Institutes of Chou* and the *Record of Rites* can be credited. But in 165 B. C. a system of recommendation and examination, laying emphasis on moral excellence, was actually instituted. Successful candidates were classified into *hsien-liang*, the capable and the good, and *fang-chêng*, the foursquare and upright, who dared to speak frankly in admonishing the emperor. The emperor set for them oral and written examinations to ascertain their views on state affairs. In 134 B. C. each principality was ordered to select a *hsiao-lien*, or filially pious and incorrupt person, these persons being assigned without examination to some public service. But later, as candidates for *hsiao-lien* became numerous, the candidates were examined as to their ability to draft official dispatches and were restricted as to age and held down to a number in proportion to the general population. The classics were only occasionally used in the examinations for *hsien-liang* and *hsiao-lien*, which tests were both oral and written.

Toward the close of the Later Han period (25-220 A. D.) selection on the basis of virtue became so subject to hypocritical abuses that it was decided to examine candidates in accordance with a so-called nine-grade system (*chiu-p'in chung-chêng*), which was effective until about 600 A. D. A local official, by personal selection, divided the candidates of his district into nine grades and submitted his recommendation



to the official of a larger political subdivision, who examined the aspirants anew. Those he selected were once more examined by a high official in the capital and then appointed to the service. In the Northern Ch'í period (550-577) the emperor himself presided over the examination hall and it is reported that candidates whose papers were written in slovenly fashion were forced to stand up in the hall and, on occasion, made to drink ink. For a time the nine-grade system worked satisfactorily, but by about 400 A. D. the selection had gotten so fully under the control of the nobility and the powerful families that the common people had little opportunity to rise to the more important posts.

The essentially open and competitive examination, therefore, had its beginnings during the Sui dynasty (581-618) and reached its fulfillment in the T'ang (618-907). The evolution of the system in these two dynasties is recounted by Mr. Têng in an article published by him in the *Shih-hsüeh nien-pao* ("Historical Annual"), v. 2, no. 1, 1934. The *chin-shih* degree was first conferred in the period 605-617 A. D., one source placing it definitely in 606 A. D. After 622 the examination for *chin-shih* took place annually or every third year; from the beginning sons of merchants, artisans, barbers, actors and prostitutes were ineligible. To compete in this final examination it was necessary to have been graduated from a government school or to have passed a district or prefectural examination.

In the T'ang period the requirements in the final examination were (a) five essays on current events, (b) essays on the Confucian classics and history and, after 681 A. D., (c) an original poem and a composition in rhythmic prose called *fu*. Special examinations were also held, covering a great variety of topics, including mathematics and law.

One of the abuses of this time was an examining technique known as *t'ieh-ching*, first employed in 680. The student had placed before him a page from the classics with all but one line or one phrase covered and then was expected to write or recite the entire context. This was merely a test of memory, with little or no relation to the meaning of the passage, and was finally abolished in 1072.

It was during this dynasty also that the examination for *chin-shih* became a national event. The successful candidates—normally one or two in a thousand—were hailed by multitudes in the capital; they were tendered a feast in the imperial garden and their names were carved on stone for the encouragement of future generations. From that time on, one could scarcely become a prime minister unless one had a *chin-shih* degree; it became the stepping-stone to official position, a badge of social distinction—in short, the highest honor in the empire.



Alien rulers of the Liao, Chin, Yüan and Ch'ing dynasties at first affected to despise the examination system, but in every instance they later adopted it and, as in the case of the Chin (1115-1234), made important improvements in it. In the beginning they set the papers in their own tongue but, as their best scholars gained competence in the richer medium of the Chinese language, they determined to compete for the same honors as the native Chinese and thus demonstrate that they, too, were civilized and qualified to rule the country.

The two lower degrees, known as *hsiu-ts'ai* and *chü-jên*, evolved over several centuries marked by many vicissitudes, particularly in the T'ang and Sung periods. By the opening of the Ming period (1368-1644) the system was so adjusted that one who passed the examination in a district was known as *hsiu-ts'ai*, one who passed at the provincial capital became a *chü-jên* and one who was successful at the national capital, a *chin-shih*, the three honors corresponding roughly to our B. A., M. A. and Ph. D. degrees. Beginning in 1066, the examinations in the national capital and the accompanying tests in the palace were held every three years; when the *hsiu-ts'ai* and *chü-jên* degrees were definitely established, the examination for the former was held annually, for the latter triennially. The so-called *pa-ku* essay, in which the theme was treated under eight heads, became a fixed form about the year 1487 and was not abandoned until 1901. At the beginning it was about 500 words in length but at times attained a length of 800 words. When this formalized essay was first instituted, it helped students to develop the theme in a systematic and logical way, but its rigidity soon became a hindrance to untrammelled thinking, particularly when later the views of Chu Hsi (1130-1200) became the accepted norm in classical interpretation.

Mr. Têng finds that in the T'ang period (618-907) the examinations for the *chin-shih* degree were held 262 times and were omitted twenty-two times. During the Five Dynasties (907-960) they were held forty-seven times but were omitted twice by two of the five states. In the Sung, Liao and Chin periods (960-1279) they were held 186 times (118 under the Sung, fifty under the Liao and eighteen under the Chin). Between the Sung and Yüan dynasties they were discontinued for more than seven decades (1237-1315), though several abortive attempts to revive them were made in the Yüan period (1279-1368). During the latter dynasty they were conducted seven times in the years 1315-1335 and nine times in the years 1340-1366. They were reinstituted by the Mings in 1370 but were omitted from 1373 to 1384, being conducted eighty-eight times during the whole of the Ming period (1368-1644).

In the Ch'ing dynasty (1644-1912) they were reestablished in 1646 and were conducted without interruption until their abolition in 1905, being held one hundred and eleven times, including the special examinations.

One of the aims of the examination system was to set recognized standards for holders of government posts and thus limit the practice of personal recommendation. This aim it achieved. Since it systematically exalted the Confucian ideal of loyalty, it made for submissiveness and for political unity. By their acceptance of the system, alien peoples in China gradually came to accept also the Chinese outlook on life and to regard themselves as Chinese. The years of preparation required for the competitions induced the literary-minded in all walks of life and in every corner of the empire to pursue their studies from youth to old age; in this respect the system was a more effective incentive to study than compulsory education has been in modern times. Though the system had the merit of overturning early the power of the nobility and thereby democratized education, it nevertheless created a new class, the literati, who themselves became powerful and at times harmful to the common people. Perhaps its most detrimental feature—not peculiar, however, to China—was its unquestioned acceptance of established modes of thought and behavior, which hindered the student from becoming self-critical in the sense of making new comparisons not sanctioned by tradition. In no period of history has China lacked men of independent mentality, but it is not without significance that such men frequently failed in the examinations and too often were compelled to pursue their critical interests in poverty and obscurity. The recovery and reprinting of their neglected writings is one of the fruitful and exhilarating tasks of this generation.

*Beginnings of World Geography in China*

The Library of Congress possesses a good copy of the *Fang-yü shêng-lüeh*, a condensed general gazetteer of the Empire in 18 *chüan*, to which is appended a supplement<sup>1</sup> entitled *Wai-i* ("Outside Barbarians") in six *chüan*. A comprehensive study of this rare work, printed early in the seventeenth century, appears in Chinese in the *Yü Kung*, a periodical devoted to research in Chinese historical geography (v. 5, nos. 3-4, 1936). This study, by members of the faculty of Yenching University, is based on a copy of the *Fang-yü shêng-lüeh* which had been recently acquired by that university. The book was banned in the Ch'ing period and is not listed in the bibliographical section of the *Ming Dynastic History*, printed in 1739. It is referred

to in the catalog, *Ch'ien-ch'ing t'ang shu-mu*, by Huang Yü-chi (1629-1691), but the citation makes it clear that Huang had not consulted it. A copy in five volumes is listed in the Palace Museum Library, Peking (cf. *Catalog of Ordinary Books*) and in the Cabinet Library, Tokyo. The supplement, *Wai-i*, is in the Sonkeikaku Bunko, Tokyo, with authorship ascribed to T'ang Shih-shêng (1551-1636), a native of Chia-ting, Kiangsu.

The main part of the *Fang-yü shêng-lüeh* has five prefaces—the first by Chu Mu-wei, dated 1610; the second, third and fourth undated; the fifth by the scholar and bibliophile, Chiao Hung (1541-1620), dated 1609. The supplement opens with two prefaces, one by Wang Hsi-chüeh (1534-1611), without date; the other by Li Pên-ku, dated 1612. It is clear, therefore, that the complete *Fang-yü shêng-lüeh* was not printed before 1612. The main part has twenty maps showing the Middle Kingdom, the bordering countries and the provinces of China proper, the provinces being marked off into squares representing 100 *li* to a side, the larger divisions having squares of 500 *li* to a side. The supplement contains two large maps, entitled *Shan-hai yü-ti ch'üan-t'u*, which are, in fact, maps of the two hemispheres drawn by the celebrated missionary, Matteo Ricci (1552-1610).

The fourth of the five prefaces to the *Fang-yü shêng-lüeh*, written by one, Hsü Lai-fêng, states that the work was conceived by Fêng Ying-ching (1555-1606), a friend of the early Jesuit missionaries to China, and was planned by Li Ting, a *chü-jên* of 1588, whose name, however, does not appear as one of the compilers. The active compiler was a certain Ch'êng Po-êr (T. Yu-yü), of whom the local histories say little or nothing. Mr. William Hung, writing in the above-mentioned issue of *Yü Kung*, surmises that Ch'êng Po-êr was a dealer who brought together the contributions of many scholars and utilized the names of Fêng Ying-ching and others to collect funds for the printing. Some thirty writers collaborated in the work, many of them from Ch'êng Po-êr's native district, Hsin-an, Anhwei. They drew information from the *General Gazetteer of the Ming Dynasty*, from the atlas, *Kuang-yü t'u* (cf. *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 174-176) and from other known geographical source books.

The part of the *Fang-yü shêng-lüeh* of most interest to westerners is the supplement on foreign countries, containing maps of the two hemispheres by Ricci. These two maps, entitled *Shan-hai yü-ti ch'üan-t'u*, appear in at least four other works of the late Ming period, namely, two encyclopedias, *San-ts'ai t'u-hui* (compiler's preface dated 1607) and *T'u shu-pien* (latest preface dated 1623), and two topo-



graphical works, *Yü-t'u pei k'ao*, by P'an Kuang-tsu (a *chü-jên* of 1624) and *Yüeh-ling kuang-i*, by Fêng Ying-ching (1555-1606) and others, completed in 1601. (Copies of all these works are in the Library of Congress.) The maps are accompanied by explanatory notices taken from the writings of five contemporaries, including Ricci himself and his fellow-worker, Hsü Kuang-ch'i (1562-1633). Some of these explanations had previously appeared on Ricci's famous map of the world, *K'un-yü wan-kuo ch'üan-t'u*, which was put into final form in 1602. In these maps longitude 0° is located in the Fortunate Islands, so that the longitudes vary from those of present-day maps by 18°. Ricci's estimate of the distance between parallels as 250 *li* was, of course, an excusable error in his day. His contribution to China in the field of geography was enormous, even though it was, of course, the Ptolemaic theory he promulgated. He gave the Chinese their first complete map of a round world showing the Western hemisphere and the five continents in their relative positions. He demonstrated how to describe and locate places and countries by longitude and latitude and assigned to numerous hitherto unknown localities Chinese names which many of them bear to this day.

*Astronomy and Geography in the Seventeenth Century*

The influence of Jesuit missionaries on Chinese astronomical and geographical concepts early in the seventeenth century is well brought out in two works, each in two volumes, printed in 1648 under the collective title, *Han-yü t'ung* ("A General Survey of Astronomy and Geography"). The two works composing this collection are entitled, in the order of their composition, *Ko-chih ts'ao* ("Scientific Sketches") and *Ti-wei* ("Outlines of Geography"). Neither the collective title, *Han-yü t'ung*, which is printed in all the margins of both works, nor the separate titles are listed in present-day library catalogs at our disposal, though other copies may exist. The *Ko-chih ts'ao* and the *Ti-wei* were compiled by a father and son respectively, natives of Chin-hsien in the prefecture of Nanchang, Kiangsi. Nanchang was in their day a flourishing center of missionary activity, which circumstance made it possible for these two Chinese scholars and others to enjoy a new intellectual climate so far as astronomy and geography were concerned. They had, in fact, as is stated in the prefaces and in other places, numerous conversations with westerners on these subjects.

The earlier of the two works, *Ko-chih ts'ao*, deals with astronomy, astronomical instruments, the sphericity of the earth, the magnetic



pole, the compass, alchemy and many curious natural phenomena in which the author was interested and which he tries to correlate with traditional Chinese beliefs. The writer, Hsiung Ming-yü (T. Liang-ju), was a *chün-shih* of 1601 who served as magistrate in Chekiang and rose to be Minister of War. The local gazetteers list many works by him, of which few, if any, are extant. The *Imperial Catalog* of 1781 allots a brief notice to his *Chien-ts'ao*, a work on military affairs, but criticizes it unfavorably. The *Ko-chih ts'ao* is said to have been compiled before 1620 but in the ensuing decade was supplemented by information drawn from western sources. It was printed in 1648 under the collective title, *Han-yü t'ung*, with a preface of the same date by one, Hsiung Chih-hsüeh (T. Lu-tzŭ), the author's own preface being undated. Hsiung Ming-yü made use of the official work on the calendar, *Ch'ung-chên li-shu*, presented to the throne in 1635. An interesting feature of the *Ko-chih ts'ao* is its reproduction, in volume two, of Ricci's map of the world with the Chinese caption, *K'un-yü wan-kuo ch'üan-t'u*, set off with borders and ornamental scrollwork of European design. The Biblical accounts of the Creation, the Flood, etc., are here retold in a strange Chinese setting, whose provenance through western contacts it would be interesting to explore.

The *Ti-wei*, the second of the two works comprising the *Han-yü t'ung*, was compiled by Hsiung Jên-lin (T. Po-kan), a *chün-shih* of 1637 who, like his father, served as magistrate in Chekiang. According to a caption on the flyleaf, it was compiled in 1624 and, from indications in the author's preface, it was first printed in 1638. Ten years later it was printed with the *Ko-chih ts'ao* under the above-mentioned collective title. In the eighteenth century it was listed both among the books regarded as objectionable and among those that were to be destroyed, perhaps because it lauds the defunct Ming dynasty and classes the Manchus with barbarian tribes. Hence the title was omitted from the Nanchang gazetteer of 1789, but it was restored in the revised edition of 1873 when the ban on certain books was partially relaxed. Though the companion work, *Ko-chih ts'ao*, was not banned, it was bound with the *Ti-wei* and therefore today is equally rare.

Hsiung Jên-lin acknowledges indebtedness to the slightly earlier work, *Chih-fang wai-chi* (1623), which was begun by Didace de Pan-toja (1571-1618) and was completed by Jules Aleni (1582-1649) to accompany Ricci's map of the world.<sup>5</sup> It seems likely that Hsiung

<sup>5</sup>It is worth noting, in passing, that this Library's copy of the *Chih-fang wai-chi* was once owned by the well-known bibliographer, Miao Ch'üan-sun (1844-1919).

Jên-lin had access also to the *T'ien-hsüeh ch'u-han*, a collection of nineteen Chinese works by Jesuits, compiled in 1628 by Li Chih-tsao (d. 1630). The use of the word *han* in the general title, *Han-yü t'ung*, suggests such affiliation but, of course, does not prove it.

The second volume of the *Ti-wei* reproduces Ricci's map of the world under the title, *Yü-ti ch'üan-t'u*, but the reproduction differs perceptibly from the wood-cut in the *Ko-chih ts'ao*. These affiliations with and variations from contemporary maps it would be interesting to trace in detail. Interesting also would be a comparison of the accounts given of numerous foreign countries with those in other works of the period. The sections devoted to Japan, the Philippines, Annam, Cambodia, Siam and Ceylon are particularly full; those on Judea, Egypt, Spain, Italy, Germany, Cuba, South America, Mexico and even California contain echoes of a world new to the Chinese and full of strange matters. The references to education in Europe and to points of Christian doctrine are revealing. The chapter on Japan contains a list of the sea routes to that country and is in effect a sailor's logbook. A chapter concerning the continent of Asia ("Ya-hsi-ya") the writer entitled "Ta Chan-na," or "Great China." Both these names were new to him, and it is clear from his exposition that he regarded the terms, though not the actual referents, as interchangeable.

*An Historical Atlas of 1643*

Mention should be made of a little known historical atlas of China which, though variously named, is usually referred to as *Chin-ku yü-ti t'u*—literally, "Geographical Maps of Modern and Ancient Times." The copy in the Library of Congress bears the seal of the Manchu collector, Tsai-ling (d. 1883), a *chin-shih* of 1841 and a Grand Secretary (1877–1880) whose studio was named Yü Ch'ing T'ang. It is a well printed work in three *chüan* and three volumes (numbered consecutively *shang*, *chung*, *hsia*) and is provided with two prefaces, the first by a Ming loyalist, Ch'ên Tzū-lung (1608–1647), dated 1643, the second by an otherwise unknown compiler, Wu Kuo-fu, dated 1638. The caption to the first preface reverses the first two words of the title, making it read *Ku-chin-yü-ti t'u*, but in the margins throughout the book the title reads *Chin-ku yü-ti t'u*. Additional confusion has resulted from the fact that in Ch'ên's preface the title reads *Li-tai yü-ti t'u* ("Geographical Maps of Successive Dynasties") and such a title is actually listed in the catalog, *Shu-ku t'ang ts'ang shu-mu*, compiled by Ch'ien Tsêng (b. 1629—d. after 1699).

The identity of the authors of the *Chin-ku yü-ti t'u* has never been

satisfactorily determined. Two other catalogs by Ch'ien Tsêng, namely, the *Tu-shu min-ch'iu chi*, compiled in 1669-1684 but not printed until 1726, and the *Yeh-shih yüan shu-mu* (1669), refer to the work by the reversed title but disclaim knowledge of its authorship. The bibliophile, Huang Yü-chi (1629-1691), in his *Ch'ien-ch'ing t'ang shu-mu*, refers to it by the approved title but knows only that the author had the surname Wu. On the other hand, the *Chên-i t'ang shu-mu*, compiled in 1886 by Wang Tsêng-wei, designates the compilers as Wu Kuo-fu and Shên Ting-chih, the former being given that credit in the preface of 1643 and the latter in the preface of 1638. Who Shên Ting-chih was is not known, since he is referred to by what is evidently his courtesy name. Until his *ming*, or commonly used personal name, is known, any search for more information in other records will be unrewarding.

The *Imperial Catalog* of 1781 describes the *Chin-ku yü-ti t'u* as having fifty-eight maps. The exemplar in the Library of Congress has sixty, but two are duplicates and one is of the constellations, which the editors of the *Catalog* perhaps did not count. Most of the maps cover two pages and, when so arranged, measure 9¼ x 12½ inches. The areas are not ruled off into squares, for which omission the editors of the *Catalog* take the cartographers to task. The maps undertake to show the geography of China and bordering countries from remote antiquity through the Ming dynasty, the ancient place names being printed in red, the modern ones in black. Accompanying each map are one or more pages of descriptive matter which, for the period prior to the Sung, was taken almost *in toto* without acknowledgment from an earlier historical geography known as *Li-tai ti-li chih-chang t'u* ("A Guide to the Geography of Successive Dynasties"), itself of undetermined authorship and falsely attributed to the Sung poet and essayist, Su Shih (1036-1101). Though the maps in the two atlases are not identical, the captions of many of them are. The numerous paragraphs borrowed from the supposedly earlier atlas are disguised by a few introductory or supplementary remarks to make the borrowing less obvious.

Of the few extant exemplars of the *Chin-ku yü-ti t'u*, besides the one in the Library of Congress, one is known to be in the Peking National Library and another in the Bibliothèque Nationale, the latter under the title, *Ku-chin yü-ti t'u*.

### *Atlases of Kwangtung Province*

A work not often seen is the *Kuang-tung yü-t'u*, in twelve *chüan* and eight volumes (*ts'ê*), a seventeenth century geographical hand-



book of Kwangtung province. The work was commissioned by imperial decree of April 11, 1684, after representation had been made by various officials that existing geographical accounts of that province were marred by many inaccuracies and omissions. In the last half of the year 1684 a systematic inspection was made in each administrative division of the province to gain more accurate information on the names and locations of mountains and streams, the natural and artificial boundaries, the historic and scenic places and the distances between them. New maps, ninety-seven in number, were drawn to show these findings. The work was completed in the autumn of the following year, 1685, that being the date of the two prefaces, one by Wu Hsing-tso (1632-1698), then governor-general of Kwangtung and Kwangsi, another by Li Shih-chên (1635-1698), governor of Kwangtung.

The chief compilers of the *Kuang-tung yü-t'u* were Chiang I (1631-1687), a native of Ch'ang-shu, Kiangsu, grain intendant of Kwangtung, who achieved some fame as an artist, and Han Tso-tung, a native of Fu-chou, Shensi, who rose to be provincial judge in Kwangtung. The text accompanying the maps consists of concise statements concerning the location of the places mentioned, with the errors in earlier accounts clearly indicated. Especial attention was paid to the approved names of mountains and streams, which, owing to interchangeable designations, had been unnecessarily multiplied or otherwise confused. Similar steps were taken toward a clearer definition of the boundaries and the indication of mileage between places. These corrections run into many hundreds and seem to have been adopted in the *Kuang-tung t'ung-chih* ("General Gazetteer of Kwangtung"), which was completed in 1731. The *Kuang-tung yü-t'u* was similarly used as a source for the *Kuang-tung t'u-shuo* (*vide infra*) which specifically makes that acknowledgment (p. 3).

Though none of the ninety-seven new maps are marked off into squares, they are well drawn and give a clear conception of the physical contours. Of interest to westerners is a map of the district known as Hsiang-shan-hsien (the present Chung-shan), in which the leased territory of Macao is located. The latter peninsula is admirably drawn, but no reference is made, either in the map or in the text, to its foreign occupation, though westerners had been there for fully a century.

The *Kuang-tung yü-t'u* is rarely cited by bibliographers, but one copy is noted in the catalog of the Cabinet Library, Tokyo, and another (in six volumes, or *ts'ê*) is reported in the *Lien-t'ing shu-mu*, a list of books owned by the bibliophile, Ts'ao Yin (1685-1712).



The *Kuang-tung t'u-shuo* ("Descriptive Atlas of Kwangtung") mentioned above covers the same province and was compiled on the same principles as the *Kuang-tung yü-t'u*. It is not very rare but gives evidence of the cartographic interest existing in China in the 'thirties and 'forties of the last century. In the third moon of 1864 Mao Hung-pin (1806-1868), governor-general of Kwangtung and Kwangsi, and Kuo Sung-tao (1818-1891), who in 1877 became the first Chinese minister to England, were appointed to initiate a new survey of Kwangtung province. Many scholars of repute had a share in the undertaking, but chief among them were the classical scholars, Ch'ên Li (1810-1882) and Kuei Wên-ts'an (1823-1884). The former was chief editor of the maps, which in this work number 106; the latter wrote the explanations that accompany them. Others who shared in the cartographical work were Tsou Po-ch'í (1819-1869) and Chao Ch'í-ying (1826-1865), both specialists in geography in their day.

The work was completed in the year 1866 or soon thereafter. The maps were not based on a mathematical survey, but the degrees of latitude and longitude are indicated and the areas are marked off into squares, usually ten *li* to the Chinese inch. The latitude and longitude of Canton were, of course, known, but these data for other places cannot be relied upon. The compilers aimed to improve on the earlier atlas by devoting more attention to the physical features and by giving a clearer delineation of coast lines and harbors, the dimensions of walled cities and more precise information on the location and size of garrisons.

The two copies of the *Kuang-tung t'u-shuo* in the Library of Congress comprise ninety-two *chüan* in eighteen volumes, but the bibliographical specifications vary in other catalogs, some of which place the maps (*t'u*) in one section and the explanations (*shuo*) in another.

### *A Late Ming Miscellany*

The Library has recently received a little known work which in the eighteenth century was placed on the index of books to be totally destroyed and consequently is now rare. It was written by a certain Chang Sui (T. Ho-chung), a native of Hsiao-hsiang (the present Lingling, Hunan), of whom little is known except that, according to one source, he took refuge in Japan in the Wan-li period (1573-1620). He gave to his work the title *Ch'ien pai nien yen* ("Looking Back a Thousand or a Hundred Years") because it contains his reflections on hundreds of topics and events that came to his notice in the course of his long and discursive readings in literature and history.

This work, in six volumes and twelve *chüan*, has two prefaces, one by the Ming scholar, Tsou Yüan-piao (1551-1624), the other by the author—both prefaces bearing the date 1614. Each of the twelve *chüan* has, in addition to the name of the author, the name of the one who “read” it—among them two artists of the Ming period, Ch’ên Yüan-su, *chü-jên* of 1606, and Hu Tsung-jên. Possibly these twelve “readers” were given recognition in return for contributions they made toward the printing of the work; this, however, is a supposition not verified in the text.

Copies of the work are reported in the Palace Museum, Peking, as well as in the Cabinet Library and the Imperial Household Library, Tokyo. It seems to have been reprinted in Japan in 1767 and again in 1888, though apparently not in China. But an indirect reference to it appears in the *Imperial Catalog* of 1781, which mentions a *Chi-ku t’ang lun-ku*, in three *chüan*, by Chang Sui. This brief work consists of selections from the *Ch’ien pai nien yen*—the name “Chi-ku t’ang” referring to the studio of Chang Sui, who appends this designation to his signature in the preface of his main work.

The author of the *Ch’ien pai nien yen* was an unusually independent critic, whose neglect by modern Chinese historians can be accounted for only on the ground that his work is so rare. But he is likely to be placed, if not in the company of the most penetrating critics of Chinese thought, at least among those rare spirits who dared to speak their minds about forgeries, about unfounded conclusions of history and about discrepancies in the classics. He quotes approvingly the views of his great dissenting contemporary, Li Chih (1527-1602),<sup>6</sup> and, in view of their heterodoxy, it is not surprising that both of them were consigned to two centuries of oblivion at the hands of Ch’ing rulers and of the scholars who dominated the schools of that period. Chang’s critical temper is revealed also by the fact that he speaks with approval of the conclusions of Mei Tsu, *chü-jên* of 1513, who in his *Ku-wên shang-shu k’ao-i* (1543) was the first to write a book in proof of the now accepted view that the so-called “ancient text” of the *Classic of History* was a forgery of the fourth century of our era.

The topics that Chang Sui treats are 512 in number, each covering about a folio, or two pages by our reckoning. It is therefore impossible to give here an adequate conception of the variety of the subjects dealt with or of the distinctions, both valid and invalid, which the author attempts to make. He expounds his views on rhetoric and punctuation; he stresses the importance of maps and tables, whose

<sup>6</sup> Or Li Cho-Wu. Cf. *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1932*, p. 190-193.

disappearance from some ancient works he deprecates; he attempts some ingenious and commendable emendations of obscure passages in the classics; he discourses on the authorship of books and appraises anew men whose place in history his contemporaries must have regarded as unassailable. He attempts to show that, though Mencius pleaded for the three-year mourning period for the death of a parent, that philosopher did not observe it himself. In the *Shan-hai ching*, or "Hill and Sea Classic," he discovers geographical names which he thinks were current only in Han times; as for the *Tso-chüan*, he believes that Tso Ch'iu-ming had nothing to do with it. All the dynastic histories from the T'ang through the Yüan have errors, anachronisms, contradictions and omissions which he attempts to unfold. As a specimen of his surveying mind, though not of his highest critical acumen, we translate a paragraph by him on "The Beginnings of Block Printing":

From the Han period onward the Six Classics were for the most part incised on stone, as for example the stone classics of Ts'ai Yung [133-192 A. D.] and of Chi Kang [223-262], the stone classics in three styles of characters written by Hantan Ch'un [ca. 240] and the classics incised on stone by P'ei Wei [d. 300 A. D.]. The volumes then in circulation were all hand-written. Inked block prints first made their appearance in I-chou [Chêngtu] at the close of the T'ang period [618-907] but they consisted mostly of charms, "word studies" and small books. Wu Chao-i of the Kingdom of Shu [Szechwan] asked permission of the Lord of Shu to carve blocks for printing the Nine Classics [ca. 950] and his request was granted. From that time on, the Six Classics were traced and carved on wooden blocks. In the Ching-tê reign-period [1004-1008] the histories of Ssü-ma Ch'ien [145-88? B. C.], of Pan Ku [32-92 A. D.] and of Fan Yeh [398-445] were all traced, printed and placed in circulation. The world's hand-written volumes from that time on gradually became fewer in number. But from then on, too, the errors in printed works were not corrected, for scholars had no other books with which to verify them. The omissions and errors in the above-mentioned histories were especially numerous and thereafter there were no ancient books by which to rectify them. Really a most regrettable matter!

### *A Ming Prose Poem*

A fifteenth-century work in our collection which is of sufficient rarity to merit notice here is the *Ta Ming i-t'ung fu pu*, in four *chüan* and four volumes, composed by Mo Tan, a *chü-jên* of 1465. It is a narrative poem setting forth the achievements of the Ming dynasty from its inception in 1368 to the beginning of the sixteenth century. Though written in the form of the prose poem known as *fu*, it is in fact a recital of the glories of the dynasty as shown in its organization and accomplishments.



The author was a native of Wu-chiang, Kiangsu, of whom little is known except that he composed the poem about the year 1476, when he was sub-director of schools at Hsin-ch'ang, Chekiang. In 1485, to observe a period of mourning, he temporarily retired from official life but resumed it in 1488-1489, when he became a department director of schools at Nanking. The dates of his birth and death are not known but, according to the local histories, he lived to be more than eighty years of age. He compiled several local histories, or gazetteers, among them one of his native district, completed in 1488, in twenty-two *chüan*, and another of Hsin-ch'ang, in sixteen *chüan*. One volume of the former and a complete edition of the latter, dated 1521, are listed in the catalog of the Peking National Library. His father, Mo Chên, was a *chin-shih* of 1439, whose dates can be calculated as about the years 1409-1489. His son-in-law, Chao K'uan, a *chin-shih* of 1481 who achieved some note as a poet and essayist, furnished a postscript, dated 1489, for the edition which the Library of Congress possesses.

The lines of the poem itself are printed in large type, each phrase or cluster of phrases being accompanied by copious notes in smaller type to amplify and support the assertions. The subject matter, in this edition, is divided into twenty-two sections and touches on almost every concern of national importance, such as governmental organization, the geographical divisions of the empire, the educational system, literary achievements, native products, customs, population, etc., with the statistical matter relegated to footnotes.

Nearly the whole of the third volume is a classified title index of the extant literature of the Ming dynasty up to the time the poem was written, but the titles listed bear no indications of authorship or number of *chüan*. It seems likely that this index drew heavily from an existing catalog, the *Lu-chu t'ang shu-mu*, compiled by Yeh Shêng (1420-1474), the preface of which is dated 1471 though this conclusion must not be taken absolutely, since the *Lu-chu t'ang shu-mu* was apparently altered and supplemented by later hands. At any rate the arrangement, the contents and the summaries of the two lists are very similar, despite the fact that in the *Ta Ming i-t'ung fu-pu*, some items are differently placed or entirely omitted. In general the supporting notes were carelessly compiled, as might be expected in a work attempting both scientific reference and emotive effect.

Mo Tan had taken a minor part in the compilation of the general gazetteer of the Empire, *Ta Ming i-t'ung chih*, completed in 1461, and drew on that work both for information and for the wording of his



title. In the dialogues which intersperse the narrative, he refers to himself as Pu hsü shêng ("One Who Has Not Lived in Vain") and his interlocutor calls himself Ying-chou chên-jên, or "Man of the World."

The rarity of the *Ta Ming i-t'ung fu pu* may be accounted for by the fact that it was listed among the proscribed books in the eighteenth century. Such copies as survive are of two kinds, an unsupplemented edition in three *chüan* and a supplemented edition (*pu*) in four *chüan*. A three-*chüan* edition is listed in the catalog of the T'ien-i ko Library at Ningpo<sup>7</sup>, published by Juan Yüan in 1808. Similar copies are listed in the Kuo-hsüeh Library, Nanking, and in the Sonkeikaku Bunko, Tokyo. One printed in Korea is in the Cabinet Library (Naikaku Bunko) in Tokyo. The copy at Nanking is evidently the one once owned by the noted collector, Ting Ping (1832-1899), who describes it in his catalog, *Shan-pên shu-shih ts'ang-shu chih* (1901), as provided with a postscript dated 1537. Of the supplemented or four-*chüan* edition, one example is listed in the catalog of the Cabinet Library. There are possibly others of this type in China but, if so, they are not listed in the catalogs at our disposal. The copy in the Library of Congress bears no indications of date of printing, which, however, could not have been earlier than 1541, since a government examination conducted in that year is cited among the annotations in the concluding volume. Whether Mo Tan himself lived to make additions as late as 1541 (he became a *chü-jên* in 1465) seems improbable. Be that as it may, his name appears at the end of the fourth volume as though he were responsible for the entire work.

### *Ocean Transport in the Sixteenth Century*

The Grand Canal served for many centuries as the great inland waterway for the transport of tribute rice and other commodities from South China to the capital, Peking. Though, on the whole, the canal served this purpose well, the sediment from tributary streams sometimes blocked it at vital points, making navigation uncertain and difficult. This at times had serious consequences, especially when famine afflicted the north and grain that was depended on did not arrive. High officials often discussed the problem and echoes of the controversy appear in their official biographies, in memorials to the throne and in their collected writings. Some of them favored the rehabilitation and continued use of the canal; others stressed the advantages of coastal transport in sea-going vessels.

That this controversy became acute in the last quarter of the

<sup>7</sup> Cf. *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1934, p. 145.

sixteenth century is shown by a little known work, entitled *Hai-yün hsin-k'ao* ("A New Investigation of Sea Transport"), which was recently brought to the attention of this Division by Mr. Hiromu Momose, an assistant in Project G. This work, in three *chüan* (designated *shang*, *chung*, *hsia*) or four volumes, printed in 1579, was compiled by Liang Mêng-lung (T. Ch'ien-chi), a *chin-shih* of 1553, who died in 1591. The title is listed in the bibliographical section of the *Ming Dynastic History* and in the catalog, *Ch'uan-shih lou shu-mu*, of the library of Hsü Ch'ien-hsüeh (1631-1694). Brief notice was also given to it in the *Imperial Catalog*, presented to the throne early in 1781. A copy is preserved in the Peking National Library, as stated in the *Shan-pên shu-mu* ("List of Rare Books") published by that Library in 1933, but the title does not appear in other modern catalogs of China or Japan at our disposal.

The copy in the Library of Congress has no preface, though the table of contents and other parts are complete and the printing is excellent. It has two postscripts, one by Ch'ien P'ü, a native of Wu-hsi, Kiangsu, who was a subordinate of Liang Mêng-lung after the latter became governor of Shantung in 1570, the other by Ku Êr-hsing, who in 1574 became assistant prefect of Ta-ming-fu, Chihli, and achieved moderate fame as a poet and official. The postscript of the former is dated 1578, of the latter 1579. A typographical feature worth mentioning is the fact that the names of the block-carvers, some twenty-seven in number, are printed on the margin of each double page, together with a numeral giving the number of characters on that page. This check on the carver's accuracy and this public recognition of his art are common features of books printed in the Sung, Yüan and early Ming periods but are not often seen in books of later times. The initial volume has a map, covering four half-pages, which shows the coastal route for sea-going vessels from Huai-an in the lower Yangtze to Tientsin.

The *Hai-yün hsin-k'ao* is a collection of official documents designed to show the superiority of the coastal route over that of the Grand Canal. The history of canal transport is examined, costs of ocean transport are given and the various havens at which boats could put in are indicated. The total distance by sea from Huai-an to Tientsin along the course indicated is given as 3,390 *li*, or 1,130 miles, the journey consuming from ten days to two weeks.

Apparently, the sea route did not gain the favor which Liang Mêng-lung, the compiler of this work, hoped it would. His official biography in the *Ming Dynastic History* openly asserts that his scheme proved,

after repeated trials, to be a failure. Though he was strongly supported in his views by Wang Tsung-mu (1523-1591), then director general of grain transport, the suggestions of the two men were finally discarded, the deciding factor being the hazard to cargoes. The official biography of Wang Tsung-mu states that in the third moon of 1572 eight boats, carrying 3,200 *tan* of rice, foundered in a storm. Fearing retribution, Wang purchased grain to make up the loss. Similar disasters took place at other times.

### *Cataloging of Korean Books*

The Library was fortunate to have the services of Dr. L. G. Paik, Professor of History in Chosen Christian College, Seoul, Korea, in the re-cataloging of its Korean books. Dr. Paik has prepared complete title and author cards which include also the approved Korean romanizations. It is hoped to present in a later report a general description of the Korean collection.

### *The Biographical Project*

The project for writing biographical sketches of eminent Chinese of the past three centuries terminated as planned on August 31, 1938. In the four years allotted to this enterprise our small staff, aided by contributors from outside the Library, was able to complete some 750 major biographies. These include also much bibliographical information on, and extended references to, many thousands of other names for whom complete biographies could not be prepared within the brief time the project was carried on. It is hoped that funds may soon be secured to make available in printed form the information gathered with so much care from sources not readily accessible to the individual scholar. The work does not aim to be a definitive biographical dictionary for the period it covers—that would take a much longer time and would go far beyond the scope of the enterprise. It was compiled primarily for the use of western readers who now must spend an inordinate amount of time—often unsuccessfully—in searching for dates, names, and events which should be readily accessible to all. The aim in the preparation of the work was conciseness and accuracy and the striking of a just balance between the demands of the general reader and those of the specializing historical student.<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> In the preparation of this report on Orientalia advantage has been taken, at certain points, of criticism and suggestions kindly offered by Mr. Fêng Chia-shêng, Chief Assistant, Chinese Section.



## NOTES ON JAPANESE ACCESSIONS

BY DR. SHIO SAKANISHI, CHIEF ASSISTANT, JAPANESE SECTION

AMONG the notable accessions of the year is a two-volume limited edition of the *Rokudai-me Kikugorô den* ("Biography of the Sixth Kikugorô"), edited by Yonezô Hamamura (Tokyo, 1937), a gift of Madame Eizô Nagasaki, of Tokyo. Born on August 26, 1885, the first son of the Fifth Kikugorô (1844-1903), the most original and able actor of the Meiji period, the infant who was to be the Sixth Kikugorô was given the stage-name Ushinosuke. He made his first theatrical appearance before he was ten months old, when his fond father gave a play, especially composed by Mokuami Kawatake (1816-1893) in celebration of the May festival for boys, at which Ushinosuke was carried out on the stage as its host. As soon as he was able to walk, the celebrated Danjûrô Ichikawa IX (1838-1903) was made his mentor and under the latter's tutelage he began the rigid training in dancing and music which the *kabuki* stage demands. Though Ushinosuke often practised eighteen hours a day, it took a year or more to perfect one dance. In addition, he had to rehearse for the theatre. At the autumn performance in the Shintomi Theatre in 1889, his father took the rôle of a young maiden, and Ushinosuke, then four years of age, appeared as an attendant. Dressed in brilliant brocaded robes and an elaborate headgear, the Fifth Kikugorô waited for his son to say, "Lady, please have a cup of tea," but what the boy actually said was, "Papa, please have a cup of tea." The audience appreciated the error, but behind the stage Ushinosuke was severely reprimanded.

The leading families of *kabuki* actors have maintained an unbroken line since the early eighteenth century by resorting to adoption whenever hereditary talent was lacking. After the death of the Fifth Kikugorô in February 1903, the family council designated Ushinosuke to succeed his father. On the opening night of the March performance he was presented by his mentor, Danjûrô IX, to his audience as Kikugorô VI. Danjûrô realized that the *kabuki* stage, which had as its background the life and thought of the feudal period, was destined to be recast to suit the spirit of the new age and that probably he would not live to guide his young protégé through such a crisis. With tears in his eyes, he pleaded with his audience for understanding and support. Already the new schools headed by Otojirô Kawakami (1864-1911) and Sadanorî Sudô (1867-1907) were experimenting with plays on political themes or with melodrama derived in part from the West.



Young as he was, Kikugorô was able to unite the old tradition with the new and, through the turbulent changes of the last thirty-five years, he has succeeded in establishing *kabuki* securely in the new social order.

The second volume of the biography is devoted to Kikugorô's reminiscences and his observations concerning the theatre. He maintains that there is no distinction between the professional and the private life of an actor, for a good actor knows only one life, namely, the professional. He recalls that, in the midst of a heated domestic scene, Kikugorô V shouted to his wife, "See here, you are not striking the correct attitude." On the private stage in his home, Kikugorô studies and experiments with fine points of acting.

"In recent years," he asserts, "it is becoming more and more difficult to act. This is especially true of dancing. With the larger, more brilliantly lighted stage, every gesture must be enhanced in scope. Moreover, in olden days one acted only a part and implied the rest, but today every shade of feeling must be expressed so that the audience can visualize it. There is no intimacy or sympathetic understanding between the actor and his audience."

#### *Siebold Manuscripts Reproduced*

In the summer of 1934 a collection of manuscripts which originally belonged to Philipp Franz von Siebold (1796-1866) and which is now in the possession of the Japan-Institut of Berlin was loaned to the Japan-Deutsche Kultur-Institut in Tokyo. It consists of 306 titles in some 9,000 pages and relates to history, literature, language and science. It constitutes part of the material from which Siebold compiled his *Nippon: Archiv zur Beschreibung von Japan*, which is a veritable encyclopedia concerning feudal Japan. Among the 306 items are forty-two reports in the Dutch language, mostly researches by young Japanese scholars who rallied round Siebold in Nagasaki between the years 1823 and 1829. After photostating the entire collection, the Institut selected eight of the most significant manuscripts by native scholars and reproduced them photo-lithographically, together with a group of letters that bear directly on these works. Through the good offices of Professor Takahiko Tomoeda, of the Tokyo College of Literature and Science, the Library of Congress was presented with an entire set. The edition is limited to 200 copies, the one in the Library being No. 137.

That Siebold depended much upon his brilliant pupils in his multifarious research is apparent in his correspondence with them. For

example, on December 11, 1829, Sôken Ishii (1796-1861) writes that he had finished the translation of a treatise on insects the previous evening and that he was sending it in two volumes, together with a volume on materia medica. In the following year, after Siebold had left for Batavia, Sôken writes that he was sending two volumes of translation, the nature of which he failed to specify in the letter, three volumes on materia medica and Siebold's notebook, together with some two hundred botanical specimens. A few days before Siebold was banished from Japan, Ryôsai Kô (1799-1846), whom he describes as the ablest and most faithful of his pupils, promised to send to him the following information which he had requested: (1) on the method of cultivation of useful plants, (2) on native medical practices, (3) on important products of various provinces. Ryôsai assures him that other pupils would send similar information at an early date.

A manuscript entitled *Beschrijving van eenige op Japan voorkomende merkwaardige Ziekten*, a history of diseases indigenous to Japan, by Ryôsai Kô, is reproduced, together with the original draft showing Siebold's corrections in red ink. This draft is in the possession of the Kô family. An undated letter from Siebold to Ryôsai explains the relation of the two manuscripts. After reading it through, Siebold returned it to Ryôsai with corrections and queries, requesting him to copy and return it as soon as possible. Thus the original manuscript remained in the Kô family, while the new copy was taken by Siebold to Holland. The corrections are chiefly grammatical, but they contain some notes and queries such as: "What is this called in Japanese? Please write it in *katakana*," or, "I will think it over in Holland," etc.

Ryôsai describes in some detail various diseases of children, leprosy, hysteria and influenza, all of which he believed to be indigenous to Japan. He was particularly puzzled by the victims of hysterical seizures, whom the natives believed to be possessed by either a fox or a badger, depending on the locality where the animals are found. He requested Siebold to explain the various symptoms, as well as the superstitions concerning this ailment, which was rather common among middle-aged women of urban communities. The only clue to the date of the manuscript is "Voor 13 jaaren is het ijder bekendt; de gemelde zinking . . ." Ryôsai was with Siebold from 1823 to 1829, and thirteen years previous to these dates would point to the years 1810-1816. We know from contemporary records that there were great epidemics of influenza in Japan in the years 1808, 1811 and 1821. As the year 1811 falls within the period 1810-1816, we may perhaps

conclude that the treatise was written in 1824, when Ryôσαι was only 25 years of age. After Siebold's departure from Japan, Ryôσαι returned to his native place in Tosa Province to practice medicine. Among his numerous works in this field are the *Ji-gan shôsetsu*, ("On the Eye and Ear") and the *Ganka benyô* ("Handbook of Ophthalmology").

Other significant manuscripts reproduced are entitled: *Beschrijving der Magatama*, by Keisuke Itô (1803-1901), who later distinguished himself as a pioneer in the modern approach to natural history; *Van de Bereiding van het Zeezout*, generally attributed to Sôryô Sugiyama, and *Aankweeking van den Thee-heester en Bereiding van den Thee op Japan*, by Chôei Takano (1804-1850), a celebrated economist and social reformer.

### *The Tale of Genji*

Lady Murasaki's *Genji monogatari* ("The Tale of Genji"), probably written between 1008 and 1015, marked a critical stage in the development of the Japanese language. The restricted and almost childish vocabulary of the early romancers was transformed by her into a suitable medium for sustained artistic effort. However, with the growing use of Chinese characters in the feudal period, a hybrid Sino-Japanese style developed which made the language of the *Genji monogatari* scarcely intelligible to the average reader. *Genji ko-kagami* ("A Small Mirror of the Genji"), by Nagachika Fujiwara (d. 1429), was the first attempt to abridge the fifty-four chapters and modernize the style of this remarkable romance, but it barely outlined the story and the charm of the original was completely lost.

The Library recently purchased the *Jitchô Genji* ("The Genji in Ten Chapters"), by Ryûho Nonoguchi (1595-1669), the second and successful attempt to popularize this classic. Ryûho, whose given name was Chicashige, was descended from a long line of officers who had served the Fujiwara clan. In his grandfather's time, however, the family had retired to Tamba Province. He went to Kyoto in his youth and, while earning his living as a doll-carver, studied under the most influential teachers at the capital. In the field of classical poetry Kenkô Inawashiro and Mitsuhiro Karasumaru were his mentors and in calligraphy, Prince Takatomo. For a time a pupil of Teitoku Matsunaga (1571-1653), he later deserted that school of *haikai* verse when he was no longer willing to subscribe to his master's tenets. He studied painting under Tanyû Kano (1602-1674) but soon created his own style—a combination of the vigorous Kano and the delicate Tosa schools—which came to be known as the *Ryûho-fû*.

With this literary and artistic background, Ryûho was able to



appreciate the art of Lady Murasaki and for his own entertainment began recording the main narrative. He respected the author's extraordinary gift of saying relevant things in the most effective way. Hence, wherever possible, Ryûho left the original text to speak for itself. He added more than one hundred illustrations, to which he refers in a postscript dated "Manji fourth year" (1661):

"Like a child playing with her dolls, I have amused myself drawing them. Is it possible that I am in my second childhood?"

Reproduced by means of woodblocks, these illustrations testify to Ryûho's artistic skill, as well as to his ability to tell an exciting story without words. In order to crowd into a picture as many scenes as possible, he resorted to the old method of slanting projection and to the device of showing the interior by removing the ceiling. Ryûho appended to his work a genealogical table of the principal characters mentioned.

The *Jitchô Genji*, it seems, was so popular and was so avidly read that few copies have survived; the Library is fortunate to possess one in such a good state of preservation. Each of the ten books is in the original cover and binding.

The Library has also acquired Ryûho's still more simplified text of the Genji romance, entitled *Osana Genji monogatari*, better known as the *Osana Genji* ("The Tale of Genji for Juveniles"), published in ten volumes in 1672 by Sanshirô Matsue in Edo. According to the undated preface, Ryûho rewrote his *Jitchô Genji* for his young daughters in an abbreviated and more colloquial style. The first edition, in five volumes, appeared in Kyoto in the spring of 1670, a few months after his death. The illustrations are said to be his own, but those in the Library's edition exhibit a marked divergence from those in the *Jitchô Genji*, in both design and style. They are strikingly reminiscent of the early works of Moronobu Hishikawa (1625-1694), who had begun about this time to design woodcuts for picture books as well as on single sheets, both of these being in great vogue in Edo. As no Kyoto edition is available for comparison, it is difficult to be certain, but one cannot help wondering whether the enterprising publisher in Edo did not recut the blocks in order to cater to the taste of his reading public.

### *A Seventeenth Century Anthology*

From the early tenth to the end of the fourteenth century, Japanese poetry flourished under the patronage of the court and twenty-one anthologies were compiled by special order of the emperors. In the



succeeding period, though the production was immense, poetry became a popular social game, rather than a literary pursuit. At the same time it was a serious business, for there grew up a class of professional teachers, each with his own themes and elaborate rules, together with a literature of codes and commentaries. The compilation of anthologies on special subjects became an occupation with these teachers—as for example, an *Anthology for the Instruction of Ladies, One Poem Each by a Hundred Masters, Poems for the Four Seasons* and so on.

The *Ruiji meissho waka-shû* was one of the earliest of such anthologies which took for its subject the famous places of Japan. Here the poems are arranged in two ways, first in the *i-ro-ha* order of the initial syllable and then in the order of the localities represented. The compiler was Shôtaku Satomura (1576–1633), a master of linked verse, in Kyoto. Since the thirty-one syllables of classical poetry fall into two hemistichs, it became a popular pastime for one poet to compose a hemistich to which others would attempt to fit a suitable second. Shôtaku so excelled in this art that he was honored by the cloistered Emperor, Go-Mizunoo. A brief postscript states: “These poems are chosen from the twenty-one anthologies but, because I am ignorant, I may have made many errors in so doing. I hope that those who come after me will not hesitate to correct them.”

It is dated, “Genna third year [1617], mid-autumn” and signed, “Hôkyô Shôtaku.” Whether the above date should be considered the date of publication was a problem. But as the title was recently found listed in the accession catalog of Lord Yoshinao Tokugawa (1600–1650) of Owari Province before the fifth year of Genna, it is clear that the date of the postscript is also the date of printing. The *Ruiji meissho waka-shû*, in seven large volumes (11 x 8 inches), was printed from movable wooden type.

The first book known to have been printed in Japan with movable type of cast metal appeared in 1596, just after the Japanese conquest of Korea. Various standard Chinese works were so printed, as were also, in 1599, the first two books of the *Nihongi* (“Records of Japan”) and the *Manyôshû*, an eighth-century anthology, both of which are genuinely native works. All of these, however, were in Chinese characters. For the task of putting into print the existing collections of native manuscripts, a set of movable wooden type was devised (1604) which combined the Chinese characters and the Japanese syllabary. Following the tradition of block printing, movable wooden type were cut from the author’s actual manuscript and thus retained the personal characteristics of his handwriting. Combinations of two or

three letters, which appear frequently, were often cut as a unit. This process, however, proved to be impracticable and after 1630 Japanese craftsmen reverted to printing from wooden blocks.

The Library's edition of the *Ruiji meisho waka-shû* is one of the earliest examples of books printed from movable wooden type, such type being newly cut for each new work of sufficient importance. For this reason early examples of this method of printing show remarkably clear impressions. It is worthy of note that in the edition here described an outline of the twenty-one anthologies appended to the table of contents showing chapter headings and the number of poems included proved to be too difficult for the printer to reproduce in movable type. Hence for this single page he resorted to block printing.

### *The Jôruri*

A form of metrical romance chanted with orchestral accompaniment was called *jôruri*, after an early tale describing the life of a legendary princess of that name. In the seventeenth century the *jôruri* came into great vogue as an adjunct to the puppet play, and men of letters often devoted themselves to writing for the puppet theatre. Chikamatsu Monzaemon (1653-1724), Japan's greatest playwright, worked for such a theatre in Osaka for more than thirty years and wrote in particular for a *jôruri* singer named Takemoto Gidayû (1651-1714). The *jôruri* audiences of Kyoto and Osaka were fond of tragic plays, which in the language of the contemporary theatre were designated *nuregoto*, or "moist performances." But, as Edo was the military capital, theatregoers there developed a preference for the historical drama with action and thrills, known as *aragoto*, or "rough performances." Izumi Dayû (fl. 1660-1680), of Tamba province, was alert enough to sense the wants of the Edo audience. Instead of appearing with the customary fan, he wielded an iron bar, chanting heroics, declaiming and grimacing with admirable energy. This new type of *jôruri* by Izumi Dayû was called *Kinpira jôruri* since the majority of his martial chants dealt with the warrior, Sakata no Kinpei; and the printed texts of his *jôruri* were known as *Kinpira-bon*. In time, however, all the early *jôruri* of heroic nature came to be included under this term.

The Library of Congress has acquired an excellent example of the *Kinpira-bon*, entitled *Kumagai*, printed in Edo in 1724. The publisher, Urokogataya Magobei (1700-1784), was a wholesale dealer in color prints and after 1720 his firm seems to have had a monopoly of *jôruri* texts. The present copy, a typical *Kinpira-bon* of Edo, is

18 x 13 cm. in size and comprises eleven folded leaves, of which three are illustrations. There are seventeen lines on each half folio, each line having forty to forty-five characters in the extreme cursive script.

The central figure in this *jôruri*, named Kumagai no Naozane (d. 1208), was one of the chieftains of the Minamoto clan. In the battle of Ichi no Tani (1184) his force completely routed the opposing Taira clan. Kumagai pursued the beautiful youth, Atsumori, into the shallow waters of the shore but, on overtaking him, discovered that he was the childhood companion of his own son, who had fallen in that day's battle. Kumagai wished to spare Atsumori but, fearing that a worse fate might befall him, killed him and departed with a bamboo flute which he found on his person. Overcome later with remorse, Kumagai shaved his head and retired to a temple in Kurodani, praying for the soul of Atsumori.

In the language and structure the *Kumagai* shows clearly the influence of a *Nô* play on the same theme, entitled *Atsumori* and composed by Seami Motokiyo (1363-1444). It contains many lyric passages taken directly from the latter, but the resemblance is only superficial. The restraint, the subtle use of the imagination and the economy in language insisted on by Seami disappear entirely in the *jôruri*. The same classical theme is treated in such a florid, verbose manner that it is hardly recognizable. The Kumagai of the *Nô* play is a tormented soul, lost in the conflict between human feeling and moral duty and appealing to the mercy of Buddha for deliverance. But in the *jôruri* version Kumagai is harassed by no such internal conflict, and the story begins with the war-council, over which he presides, and ends with his triumphant return to Kyoto.

### *Hachimonjiya-bon*

There is a group of *ukiyo-sôshi*, or "sketch books of the floating world," which are designated *Hachimonjiya-bon*, after the Hachimonjiya publishing house in Kyoto. They are noted, not only for their extremely clever presentation of the world of fugitive pleasures, but for their excellent format. From their first appearance in 1698 down to 1714, all the *Hachimonjiya-bon* were signed by Hachimonji Jishô, pseudonym of Hachizaemon Andô (d. 1750), a publisher of *jôruri*. Few of the many enthusiastic readers of these works were aware that their favorite author was not Hachizaemon but one Kiseki Ejima (1667-1736), until in 1713 the latter quarreled with the former over the matter of copyright and royalty and exposed the "unfair prac-



tices" of the Hachimonjiya publishing house. Kiseki, profligate son of a once prosperous merchant of Kyoto, having squandered the family fortune, was then trying to support himself by depicting the life, once so familiar to him, of the gay amusement quarters of Kyoto. In 1714 he began to publish his own *ukiyo-sôshi*, confident that the former patrons of the *Hachimonjiya-bon* would flock to him. But in the meantime Hachizaemon employed the services of a younger writer, Nanrei Tada (1697-1750), and there began a strenuous competition lasting ten years. If Kiseki's lack of business ability was the cause of his failure in the publishing field, Hachizaemon also suffered by his inability to imitate Kiseki's literary charm. Finally, in 1724 the publisher and the author agreed that works published after that date were to be signed jointly and the profits were to be shared equally.

The early *Hachimonjiya-bon* are approximately uniform in size and typography. These oblong volumes, 16 x 22 cm., known as pillow-shaped books, were printed on thin mulberry paper of the finest quality and were illustrated by the ablest artists of the time, one of the foremost of whom was Sukenobu Nishikawa (1674-1754).

The Library of Congress has purchased the following four *Hachimonjiya-bon* during the year:

*Yahaku naishô kagami* ("A Secret Mirror of the Life in Gay Quarters"), by "Hachimonji Jishô." Kyoto, 1710. 5 v.

*Fûryû yasa Heike* ("Amorous Tales of the Heike Clan"), by "Hachimonji Jishô." Kyoto, Hachimonjiya Hachizaemon, 1715. 5 v.

*Ukiyo oyaji katagi*, an eighteenth century version of "Bringing Up Father." Signed: Ejima Kiseki and Hachimonji Jishô. Kyoto, Hachimonjiya Hachizaemon and Ejimaya Ichirôzaemon, 1720. 5 v.

*Fûryû saikai suzuri*, a prose version of a *jôruri* by Sôsuke Namiki (1693-1749) entitled *Nasu Yoichi saikai suzuri* and performed at the Toyotake Theatre in Edo during the summer of 1734. Signed: Jishô and Kiseki. Kyoto, Hachimonjiya Hachizaemon, 1735. 5 v.

The authorship of these *Hachimonjiya-bon* is debatable. The critics are inclined to agree that the best works must be attributed to Kiseki, whereas the slightly inferior ones, published between 1714 and 1724, are from the pen of Nanrei Tada. Hachizaemon was by no means illiterate, as the earlier critics maintained. Even though he was not capable of writing books which depicted the amours and adventures of notorious rakes, he knew how to direct Kiseki's talent and so provide amusement for the townspeople. When Kiseki died in 1738, Hachizaemon's son Kishô succeeded him. The latter was joined by his son Zuishô (d. 1766) after the death of Hachizaemon in



1745. In the postscript to his last work Jishô wrote: "Kishô is my son and Zuishô is my grandson. To them I entrust my work in the future, hoping it will flourish like the changeless green of pine needles and bamboo leaves."

*Sixteenth Century Tales*

The *Chirizuka monogatari* ("A Mound of Dust") is a collection of tales and anecdotes by an anonymous author who was in the service of the court. It was completed in 1552 and was printed in 1689 in six volumes by Shôbei Yatsuo. The collection was designed for moral instruction and therefore emphasizes the duties of loyalty and service to the sovereign and of piety to the Buddha. The author was interested in various poetic forms and occasionally this diversity of interest gets the better of his theme. Though the collection brings in many important personages of the time, it has little historical value. The distinguishing features of the Library's copy of the *Chirizuka monogatari* are the number of its spirited illustrations in the style of Moronobu and the fact that it bears the seal of the Shinobazu Bunko of Kôken Yashiro (1748-1841), whose extensive, erudite library of Japanese and Chinese classics was the envy of the scholars of Edo.

*Commentary on a Monogatari*

The *Ise monogatari shû chû* ("A Commentary on the *Ise monogatari*"), in twelve volumes, is the work of Ikkadô Sairin, who died between the years 1672 and 1680 at the age of seventy-one. According to his preface, Sairin completed his annotation of the ninth-century narrative in 1648 and it was printed in 1653 in Kyoto by Yazaemon Kojima. Sairin took as his text the *Tempuku-bon* of Sadaiye Fujiwara (1112-1241), which he had copied (1234) for his granddaughter from a tenth-century manuscript. This manuscript of the *Ise monogatari* came into the possession of Sanetaka Sanjônishi (1455-1537), famous courtier and scholar, who had previously corrected the commentary by Kaneyoshi Ichijô (1402-1481) entitled *Ise monogatari guken-sho*. In the main, Sairin followed the theories expounded by Sanetaka in regard to authorship, date of composition and the identity of the personages in the narrative and also incorporated all of the subsequent findings. Volume eleven contains a genealogical table of the persons mentioned, and volume twelve is devoted to bibliographical and textual problems.

*The Soga Banditti*

The *Soga monogatari* ("The Tale of the Soga Brothers"), in twelve volumes, is the work of a priest who wrote anonymously. It was printed by Jûbeijô Yasuda of Kyoto from wood blocks, which in turn were cut from a movable wooden type edition of the Keichô period (1596-1614). The date of publication is 1627. This *monogatari* belongs to a large cycle of medieval narratives which are based on the motif of revenge, and centers round the two Soga brothers, who sought to avenge the murder of their father by Suketsune Kudô about the year 1190. In accordance with his calling, the priest has added much moralizing and Buddhistic sentiment. Since the Keichô movable type edition is no longer extant, the Kanei edition of 1627 is the oldest printed text of the *Soga monogatari*. Unfortunately, volume ten of the copy in this Library is not the original impression but one made from the same blocks at a later time.

# Division of Semitic Literature

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, DR. SCHAPIRO

---

—★—

ACCESSIONS to the Hebrew and Yiddish collections during the past year show a gratifying advance over former years. All channels of acquisition—purchase, gift, copyright and exchange—have shared in this increase. Accessions through purchase include, besides books of reference, the publications of Dvir, Mizpah and Omonuth (three well known Palestinian publishing houses), covering various phases of modern Hebrew literature, and those of the Yiddish Scientific Institute in Wilna, Poland, embracing chiefly works in the fields of Jewish sociology, history, philology and bibliography. Rabbinic books were received in exchange from the Yeshivah College Library in New York, and Yiddish books from the New York Public Library.

In continuance of the task of regrouping the Hebraica, the past year witnessed the completion of the reclassifying of material pertaining to the Hebrew language, which has now been shelved and arranged so that demands can be quickly and efficiently met.

## *Hebrew Philology*

The Hebrew language, in which a vast and varied literature has been written and which from Biblical times to the present has been the chief medium of expression for the Jewish ethos, has itself been the subject of an extensive literature devoted to the study of its structure, grammar and lexicography. Over a period of many centuries Jewish scholarship has built up an imposing critical apparatus which meticulously reflects every phase of the evolutionary development of the Hebrew language. An impelling motive for this activity was undoubtedly the peculiar position which the language occupied in Jewish life. As a matter of historic fact, Hebrew has been at all times the vehicle of Jewish literary expression; without thorough

understanding of this vehicle, no full appreciation of Jewish cultural values is possible.

As a spoken language, Hebrew existed until the Babylonian exile. In the Diaspora, Jews adopted for daily use the vernacular of the locality in which they lived, retaining Hebrew (which by that time had been considerably influenced by Aramaic and somewhat by other elements) for religious and literary purposes only. Of recent years, with the re-awakening of the Jewish national consciousness and its concrete embodiment in the Jewish homeland of New Palestine, we are witnessing the phenomenon of the Hebrew language taking on a new lease of life—arising, as it were, from the dead, to become once more a living tongue, adapted to every phase of human existence. At all times, however, Hebrew as a literary language has constantly adapted itself to new streams of thought and incorporated or invented new terminologies. Indeed, each period of Jewish history developed its own linguistic peculiarities, with the result that, during its long existence, the language has undergone many changes in syntax, word formation and vocabulary. Its widespread contacts with other languages likewise induced grammatical modifications and the addition of numerous borrowed words.

Hebrew philology as a science was developed by the Jewish intellect of the Middle Ages. The Arabic model in a kindred language directed it into the right path. When, after Mohammed, the Arabs became a literary people, written poetry began to flourish. The Arab was an ardent lover of poetic expression and fine writing. The science of language, being closely associated with poetry, developed along with it. This cultural movement among their masters and neighbors evoked the emulation of the Jews. It rekindled their love for their ancient tongue and aroused a desire to sound its depths and explore its treasures.

Notwithstanding this foreign stimulus, however, Hebrew philology acquired an independent character which found expression in indigenous literary works. The Hebrew grammarians and lexicographers directed their attention first to the Bible, aiming at a systematic investigation of Biblical Hebrew. Hebrew philology thus served primarily as an auxiliary science to Bible exegesis and was treated as such. Any philological work on the Hebrew language had to begin with that first great Hebrew book itself. Soon, however, the need of extending philological research to include post-Biblical literature was felt, as the language of the Mishnah, the Talmud and the Midrash varies greatly from the Biblical in both structure and vocabulary.



The grammatical works of the medieval philologists are a mine which scholars still explore.

It should be noted that Hebrew philology did not remain the exclusive domain of Jewish scholarship. With the beginning of the sixteenth century Hebrew received an unusual degree of attention from Christian theologians. An impelling motive in the religious movement of that time being the return to the Scriptures, it was axiomatic with the men of the Reformation that knowledge of the Hebrew language should form an integral part of Christian scholarship. It is thus that Hebrew philology came to be incorporated into Christian theological curricula. Since the celebrated humanist, Johann Reuchlin, "the father of Hebrew philology among the Christians," published his *Rudimenta Linguae Hebraicae* (Pforzheim, 1506), hundreds of works have been produced by Christian scholars—grammars, concordances, dictionaries of the Old Testament, textbooks, etc.—many of which passed through several editions. These writers confined their works, however, almost exclusively to the Hebrew of the Bible; very few occupied themselves with the post-Biblical language or with Neo-Hebrew.

The Library of Congress has a fair representation of the works of both Jewish and Christian scholars in this field. The present survey, however, concerns itself only with those Hebrew works which have influenced the course of linguistic investigation or have intrinsic significance for either bibliographical or historical reasons. Works on the Hebrew language written in other tongues do not come within the scope of this review.

### *The Masorah*

The cradle of Hebrew grammar and lexicography was the Masorah ("Tradition"), so-called because its task was the establishing, on the basis of tradition, of a standard text of the Bible, hitherto written in one continuous script and unvocalized. The task of determining the correct tradition as to the oral reading of the text was engaged in by many generations of Jewish scholars known as Masorites ("Determiners of the Tradition"). By means of a system of diacritical signs they indicated the correct vocalization and accentuation. Pausal and conjunctive marks were likewise employed and the correct spelling of the words was noted in the margin.

The two chief schools devoted to Masorah were the Palestinian (mainly at Tiberias) and the Babylonian. As differences in pronunciation and spelling developed, the Masorites endeavored to produce

one standard codex for reading in all localities. This critical analysis by many generations of scholars brought to light the most minute errors and discrepancies. However, although all possible textual variants were noted, they were not incorporated in the body of the text itself, which was left undisturbed. The Masoretic corrections are in the form of marginal notations or compilations in separate treatises. Only in rare cases were the notes written between the lines of the text. Side marginal notes are known as Masorah ketanah (Masorah parva), while those inscribed on the upper and lower margins are called Masorah gedolah (Masorah magna). The former record briefly the number of times the word in question, with its peculiar spelling or punctuation, is found in the Bible. The Masorah magna is more copious in its references and includes mnemonic devices for remembering them. In addition, there is also a Masorah finalis, consisting of alphabetically arranged lists of words inserted at the end of a book, with indication of the passages where peculiarities of spelling occur.

The Masorah paved the way for the grammar. Masoretic vocalization and the invention of the various signs enabled the grammarian to determine the laws of Hebrew phonetics and etymology.

The first book in which grammatical rules were formulated was the *Sefer Yezirah*. Primarily a treatise by an anonymous author on the mystic powers of the Hebrew alphabet, it supplied indirectly a classification of the consonants. This classification, together with that of the vowels supplied by the Masorites, passed into the grammar. A number of editions of the *Sefer Yezirah*, beginning with that of Mantua, 1562, some of them with commentaries and translations, are found in our Hebrew collection.

Another link connecting the Masorites with the grammarians is Aaron ben Asher, the last distinguished Masorite of Tiberias, whose manuscript copy of the Old Testament, completely punctuated and vocalized, became the standard text. With a few exceptions, the present masoretic text is based on his work. In addition, he wrote treatises on the Masorah and on grammatical subjects, which are mentioned in several manuscripts under various titles. His book on the grammatical rules of the accents, *Dikduke ha-te' amim*, was published for the first time by S. Baer and H. L. Strack, Leipzig, 1879.

With the appearance of the printing press, the output of masoretic works increased considerably and still continues. Numerous manuscript compilations were edited and commented upon. Jacob ben Hayyim Ibn Adonijah (16th century), a distinguished scholar of his

time and corrector for the Hebrew press of Daniel Bomberg at Venice, was the first to arrange the Masorah for print in the second Bomberg edition of the *Biblia Rabbinica* (Venice, 1524–25; reprinted in the third Bomberg edition, *ibid.*, 1548, and in editions of the Rabbinic Bible printed elsewhere). He copied a vast number of notes from manuscripts and systematized the material. He also compiled at the end of the Rabbinic Bible a concordance of masoretic glosses for which he could not find space in the margin, and added an introduction. Later Claude Capellus translated the introduction into Latin and Christian D. Ginsburg rendered it into English.

Of the collated texts based upon a critical sifting of ancient manuscripts which are still the subject of exhaustive research, we may cite the following among the more significant on our shelves:

*Masoreth ha-masoreth*, by Elijah Levita. Venice, 1538. So favorably received that it was republished within twelve months (Basileae, 1539).

*Sefer masoroth*, by an anonymous author. Venice, 1607. Joseph ben Samuel Ibn Rey, to whom this work has been attributed, merely assisted in its publication.

Several editions of *Or Torah* by Menahem ben Judah de Lonzano, the earliest being that of Amsterdam, 1659. Appeared originally in his chief work *Shete Yadoth*, Venice, 1618.

*Torath Yosef*, by Joseph Josel Ginzburger. Wilhermsdorf, 1725.

*Sefer masoreth seyag la-Torah*, written by Meir ben Todros Ha-Levi Abulafia in the thirteenth century. Firenze, 1750; another edition, Berlin, 1761.

*Em la-masoreth*, by David Viterbi. Mantua, 1748–49.

*Minḥat shai*, by Jedidiah Solomon Norzi. Mantova, 1742–44. A masoretic commentary to the Bible. (The preface to this commentary was published from a manuscript in Italy by Adolph Jellinek, Wien, 1876.)

*Seyag la-Torah*, by Asher Anshel Worms. Francofurti ad Moenum, 1766. Published in the series, *Commendatio novi operis Masoretici*, edited by D. F. Megerlin.

*Mevin ḥidoth*, by Joseph ben David Heilbronn. Amsterdam, 1765.

*Ta 'ame ha-masorah*, by Jacob ben Isaac Zausmer. Amsterdam, 1651.

*Perush al ha-masorah*, by Jacob ben Isaac Zausmer. Amsterdam, 1702; Halle, 1711.

*Analysis et explicatio lectionum masorethicarum* . . . edita à Iohanne Simonis . . . Halae, 1766.

*Kontres ha-masoreth*, attributed to Aaron ben Asher. Published, with introduction and notes, by Leopold Dukes, Tübingen, 1846.

*Ochlah w'ochlah*, edited by S. Frensdorff. Hannover, 1864.

*Ha-Masorah ha-gedolah*, edited by S. Frensdorff. Hannover and Leipzig, 1876.



The Hebrew masoretic material of modern times assembled in our Hebrew collection includes the notable edition of Christian David Ginsburg, *The Masorah, compiled from manuscripts, alphabetically and lexically arranged*, London, 1880-85, three folio volumes. Another folio volume, "being volume IV of this work," bears the title, *The Massorah translated into English, with a critical and exegetical commentary*, by Christian D. Ginsburg (Vienna, 1897-1905).

### Concordances

An aid to the study of Hebrew grammar and lexicography was the Biblical concordance, an alphabetical list of all forms of the Hebrew words in the Bible, with references to the passages in which they occur.

The first Hebrew concordance, *Meir nathiv* ("Enlightener of the Path"), was written in the thirteenth century by Isaac Nathan ben Kalonymus, philosopher and controversialist of Provence, and published by Daniel Bomberg in Venice, 1523. The author, as he states in his introduction, composed this work for the purpose of facilitating the quoting of verses from the Hebrew Bible by Jewish scholars or rabbis in religious controversies forced upon them by apostates or Christian theologians. His concordance accomplished more than its original purpose, however, since it furthered the progress of Bible study and exegesis and eased the path of the grammarian and lexicographer, besides serving as a model for later compilers.

Nathan's work was soon followed by others of like character, of which the Library possesses the more important, such as:

The enlarged edition of Marius de Calasio, which contains also a concordance to the Aramaic parts of the Bible and an index to Biblical proper names and places. Londini, 1747-49. 4 vols. The first edition was printed in Rome in 1621.

A thoroughly revised edition of Nathan's work, with an explanation of every form of the word in Latin by Johann Buxtorf, the elder. Basileæ, 1632. This concordance, edited by his son, Johann Buxtorf, the younger, who added a concordance to the Aramaic portions of the Bible and a lengthy preface, was considered authoritative for more than two hundred years.

A revised and enlarged edition of Buxtorf's work under the title, *Ozar leshon ha-kodesh*, by Julius Fürst. Lipsiae, 1840.

*Ozar shorshe leshon ha-kodesh; J. Buxtorfi concordantiae hebraicae et chaldaicae, in nova editione emendata*, edited by Bernhard Baer. Stettini, 1861.

Several editions of *Sefer ha-millim*, by Solomon Gelblum.

The latest concordance, much superior to its predecessors, entitled *Hekhal ha-kodesh*, by Solomon Mandelkern. Lipsiae, 1896; second edition, *locupletissime*



*aucta et emendata*, Lipsiae, F. Margolin, 1925. Mandelkern arranged the Biblical passages according to the sequence of the books in the Hebrew Bible, instead of that of the Vulgate, which had been previously followed. He not only corrected the errors and supplied the omissions of previous concordances, but also furnished lexicographical explanations of the roots and their derivatives, paying due attention to the latest philological discoveries and textual criticism. An abridged edition of the same work, issued under the title, *Tavnith hekhel* (Lipsiae, 1900) contains all the material of the larger edition but omits the passages in which the respective word forms occur.

Of special value to research in Mishnaic Hebrew is the *Ozar leshon ha-Mishnah* (*Concordantiae totius mischnae*), by Haim Joshua Kassovsky. Francofurti a. M., 1927. 2 vols.

### *Early Grammarians*

As an independent science, Hebrew philology was first cultivated in Arabic Spain, beginning with the tenth century.

Outside of Spain, the linguistic works of Saadia ben Joseph Alfayyumi (892-942), who lived in Babylonia, are most noteworthy. This famous philosopher and Bible commentator took a leading part in every branch of Jewish study, including grammar and lexicography. He wrote in Arabic a book on language, *Kitab al-lughah*, and a Hebrew lexicon under the title, *Agron*. Much valuable linguistic material is found also in his commentary on the Sefer Yezirah and in his commentaries on the books of the Bible. The Karaites, who also sprang up in Babylonia, likewise made meritorious contributions to the beginnings of Hebrew grammar. Adhering to the written law in their religious observances and opinions, to the exclusion of Rabbinic tradition, they included in their researches into the Bible the study of its language.

The chief stimulus to philological investigation, however, came from neither Saadia nor the Karaites. It was in Arabic Spain, where the Jews were in close contact with Arabic culture and where all branches of Jewish learning reached their efflorescence, that interest in the study of the language was most sustained. Each succeeding scholar revealed a new aspect. Judah ibn Kuraish and Dunash ibn Thamim initiated in Spain the comparative study of Semitic languages, in particular the relation between Hebrew and Arabic. The first lexicographical work in Hebrew covering the entire field of Biblical language was Menaḥem ben Saruk's *Mahbereth Menaḥem* (edited for the first time and partly translated into English by H. Filipowski, Edinburgh, 1854). A severe critic of the theories advanced in this work was the great contemporary grammarian, Dunash ben Labrat.

His views, which occasioned a controversy between his pupils and those of Menaḥem, are contained in the work, *Sefer teshuboth*, edited by S. G. Stern (Wien, 1870).

The famous philologists of the eleventh century were Judah ben David Hayyuj, creator of the first scientific Hebrew grammar, and Jonah Ibn Janah, who completed the work begun by the former and is considered to have been the founder of systematic Hebrew syntax. Their works were written in Arabic but were made accessible to the Hebrew reader through translation. Some of Hayyuj's philological works in the Hebrew translation by Moses Ibn Gikatilia were edited by Dukes (Stuttgart, 1844) and by John W. Nutt, with an English translation (London and Berlin, 1870). Ibn Janah's chief work, *al-Tankih*, was made accessible to Jews elsewhere through the Hebrew translation by Judah Ibn Tibbon. Its first part, entitled *Sefer ha-rikmah* and devoted to grammar, was edited by B. Goldberg (Francfort-sur-le-Mein, 1856); the second part, *Sefer ha-shorashim*, a lexicon, was edited by W. Bacher (Berlin, 1896).

*Ibn Ezra and David Kimḥi*

The outstanding contributions to Hebrew philology in the twelfth century are those of Abraham Ibn Ezra and David Kimḥi, two grammarians and exegetes who left an indelible impress upon Jewish literature. Ibn Ezra played the part of intermediary in carrying the writings of the Spanish-Arabic philologists to Italy, England and particularly Southern France, to the Jews of which lands Arabic was a closed book. Proficient in both Arabic and Hebrew, he not only transmitted in a pure Hebrew diction the philological knowledge that had been garnered in Spain, but also gave to the world scientific linguistic treatises of his own, presented in a systematic and methodical manner and written in a concise, vivacious and witty style. Of his philological works on our shelves we may mention:

*Moznayim*. Venice, 1545; with a commentary by Wolf Heidenheim, Offenbach, 1791. On grammatical terminology.

*Sefer zaḥot*. Venice, 1545; Berlin, 1769; with a commentary by Gabriel Hirsch Lippmann, Fürth, 1839. On purity of language, with a brief outline on Hebrew meter.

*Sefath yether*. Published by M. L. Bisliches, Pressburg, 1838; with a commentary by G. H. Lippmann, Frankfurt a.M., 1843. A defense of Saadia against Dunash.

David Kimḥi's chief work, the *Mikhlol*, like Ibn Janah's, is divided into two parts—the first, a comprehensive exposition of the grammar; the second, a dictionary of the roots of Biblical words. The latter

was subsequently issued as a separate work, entitled *Sefer ha-shorashim*. Both enjoyed great popularity and went into many editions, some with commentaries. Kimḥi's grammar was used considerably in the centuries following by such Christian Hebraists as Sanctus Pagninus, Johann Reuchlin and Sebastian Münster.

Of notable *Mikhlol* editions the Library possesses the two printed by D. Bomberg at Venice, 1545, one folio, the other in small size, and another, with additions from manuscripts, by Isaac Rittenberg (Lyck, 1862). Of the *Sefer ha-shorashim* we have the fifteenth-century edition of Naples, 1491; one published in Constantinople in 1513; an edition with notes (*nimmukim*) by Elijah Levita, printed by M. A. Giustiniani, Venice, 1546-48; the same edition with marginal Latin translation of roots and bearing the explanatory sub-title, *Thesaurus lingvæ sanctæ sive dictionarium hebreum*. Another grammatical work of David Kimḥi is his *Et sofer*, containing rules for the reading of Bible rolls, with masoretic notes and accents, copied from a manuscript by B. Goldberg (Lyck, 1864).

In connection with David Kimḥi, the philological contributions of his father, Joseph, and his brother, Moses, deserve to be recorded, although neither achieved the eminence of David. Joseph Kimḥi wrote *Sefer ha-galvî*, edited by H. J. Mathews (Berlin, 1887), and a textbook, *Sefer ha-zikkaron*, edited by W. Bacher (Berlin, 1888)—both published by the Mekize Nirdamim Society. Moses Kimḥi's grammar, *Mahalakh shebile ha-da'ath* (early editions bear the title, *Sefer dikduk*) acquired importance in the sixteenth century by reason of being the most useful textbook for the study of Hebrew by non-Jews. It was edited many times and translated into Latin. The editions on our shelves include those of Ortona, 1519? and Basle, 1531; others, with the Latin translation of Sebastian Münster and annotations by Elijah Levita, printed at Basle, 1536; Venice, 1545; Mantua, 1563 and 1578; the edition with Latin annotations to the Hebrew text by C. L'Empereur (Lugduni Batavorum, 1631) and one with additions by J. E. Pas (Hamburg, 1785).

### *Early Lexicographers*

It appears to have been the practice of the early grammarians to prepare dictionaries of their own. This was done by Saadia, Hayyuj, Ibn Janah, David Kimḥi and others. These dictionaries, compiled for various purposes and arranged according to the individual manner and method of the writer, are nearly all confined to Biblical Hebrew. The first lexicon of the language of the Targum, the Talmud and the



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Midrash was the *Arukh*, by Nathan ben Jehiel of Rome, in the eleventh century. This great work deserves more than a mere mention. With its analysis of unusual expressions and borrowed terms, its citation of Talmudic and Haggadic works no longer extant, its attribution of sources to a wide group of Semitic languages, its introduction of Greek and Latin parallels and, finally, its presentation of historical data and elucidatory comments on contemporary and earlier Jewish customs, the *Arukh* is justly considered one of the notable medieval monuments of learning. Its value was quickly recognized and numerous supplements, compendia and auxiliaries clustered around it from the time of its issue. The first printed edition, which bears neither date nor place of publication, probably belongs among the few Hebrew books printed before 1480. With the introduction of printing, the distribution of this work was widely extended and it has remained to the present time the most valuable lexical aid to Talmudic study.

In our Hebrew collection the *Arukh* is represented by the most noted editions, among them:

The Soncino edition, published in Pesaro, 1517.

The Bomberg edition. Venice, 1531; with the index of Samuel Archivolti, Venice, 1553.

An edition published in Basle, 1599.

With a supplement under the title, *Musaf he-arukh*, in which all Greek and Latin derivatives are lucidly explained and their origins traced by Benjamin Mussafia. Amsterdam, 1655.

An edition containing Mussafia's supplement, with notes and German translation of the words by Moses Israel Landau. Prag, 1819-24. 5 vols.

The greatly enlarged edition, with a German translation of the definitions, entitled *Arukh ha-shalem (Arukh completum)*, by Alexander Kohut. Viennae, 1878-92. 8 vols. Kohut collated seven manuscripts for this edition. The last four volumes of his monumental work were prepared during his stay in the United States, the supplement, *Hin ha-erekh*, issuing from a Hebrew press in New York. His son, the late George Alexander Kohut, of New York, published a photographic facsimile of the entire work in 1926.

A number of abridged editions of the *Arukh*, containing merely explanatory and not etymological definitions, have been published under such titles as *Arukh ha-kazer* or *Kizzur Arukh*. The Library owns the early editions of Constantinople, 1511 and Cracow, 1592.

### *Post-Arabic-Spanish Period*

The classical period of Hebrew grammar and lexicography in Arabic



Spain reached its peak with David Kimḥi. During the three centuries following, the science of Hebrew philology was carried on by Jewish scholars in other parts of Europe, particularly in France, Germany and Italy. Hebrew translations of the works of Hayyuj, Ibn Janah and other Arabic writers and original compositions in Hebrew had already laid the foundation upon which others could continue to build.

Of the more authoritative grammatical and lexical works of these centuries which are to be found in our Hebrew collection, mention may be made of:

*Devari*, by an anonymous author. Venice, D. Bomberg, 1545.

*Hoṯham tokhnith*, by Abraham ben Isaac Bedersi, edited by G. I. Polak. Amsterdam, 1865. The first work on Hebrew synonyms.

*Ma'aseh ephod*, by Isaac ben Moses Profiat Duran, edited by Jonathan Friedlaender and Jakob Kohn. Wien, 1865.

*Leshon limmudim*, by David ben Solomon Ibn Yaḥya. Constantinople, 1519.

*Marpe lashon*, by Moses ben Shem Tob Ibn Ḥabib. Appeared in the grammar *Davar tov*, by Avigdor Levi of Glogau (Prag, 1783).

*Darkhe no'am*, by Moses ben Shem Tob Ibn Ḥabib. Rödelheim, 1806.

*Mikne Abram*, by Abraham ben Meir de Balmes. Venice, D. Bomberg, 1523; another edition by the same printer and of the same date, with Latin translation.

*Livyath ḥen*, by Immanuel ben Jekuthiel of Benevento. Mantua, 1557. On Hebrew grammar and prosody.

*Ohel mo'ed*, by Solomon ben Abraham d'Urbino. Venice, 1548; with notes by Heidenheim and Dukes, Wien, 1881. A dictionary of synonyms.

*'Arugath ha-bosem*, by Samuel Archivolti. Venice, 1602; Amsterdam, 1730.

### *The Reformation*

In the sixteenth century a new horizon opened for Hebrew philology. With the rise of the Reformation, Hebrew became an integral part of Christian scholarship and was included in the curricula of colleges and seminaries. Wherever the tenets of Protestantism were held, Hebrew studies were fostered. But, in addition to works dealing with scientific phases of the language, a demand arose for books of a more practical and popular character. Textbooks, grammars, dictionaries, compendia, glossaries, manuals and other auxiliaries for the study of Hebrew appeared in many languages and in many countries.

It should be noted, however, that most of the contributions to Hebrew philology by Christian scholars from the sixteenth century on were based upon the writings of Hebrew philologists.

Foremost among the Hebrew grammarians and lexicographers whose works inspired Christian scholars—Protestants and Catholics alike—

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

in their studies and researches, was Elijah Levita (1468-1549). His numerous works, which range from the Masorah to every phase of Hebrew linguistics, won him such a high reputation that most of them were soon translated into Latin by the then renowned Christian Hebraist, Sebastian Münster (1489-1552). All of Levita's works are to be found in our Hebrew collection. In addition to his treatise on the Masorah, his chief contributions to Hebrew grammar were:

*Ha-bahur*. Isny, 1542; Mantua, 1556; Prag, 1789. On the verb and the noun. Written at the request of Cardinal Egidius de Viterbo and dedicated to him.

*Pirke Elijah*. Basileae, 1527; Altona, 1770; Berlin, 1788. Essays on phonetics particles, gender of nouns and prosody.

*Tuv Ta'am*. Basileae, 1539. On accents.

*Sefer ha-harkabah*. Basileae, 1536; Prag, 1793. An alphabetical list of irregular word forms.

*Shemoth devarim (nomenclatura hebraica)*. Isne, 1542.

Levita's principal works on Hebrew and Aramaic lexicography are his *Tishbi* and *Sefer meturgeman*. The former, a dictionary containing 712 words, partly Biblical but mostly Talmudic and Midrashic, was published with a Latin translation by Paulus Fagius (Isny, 1541). The same edition, with a new title page and preface, bears the imprint, Basileae, 1557. Other editions, containing Hebrew text only, are those of Basle, 1601, and Grodno, 1805. (The numerical sum of the characters in the word "Tishbi," which is a cognomen of Elijah, equals 712, hence the title.) *Sefer meturgeman*, a complete dictionary of the Aramaic words in the Targum, was first edited, with a preface by Paul Fagius (Isny, 1541).

It is interesting to note that, among the grammars produced in different countries and in various languages as a result of the Reformation, is one on Hebrew etymology by Benedict Spinoza, the philosopher, written in Latin around the year 1660. It was translated into Hebrew by Solomon Rubin under the title, *Dikduk sefath ever* (Podgórze-Krakau, 1905).

The first Hebrew grammar published in the western hemisphere (Boston, 1735) was written by Judah Monis, an instructor in Hebrew at Harvard College. For its printing a font of Hebrew type had to be sent to the colony from London by a patron of the college.

An ingenious aid to the lexicographical knowledge of the Hebrew vocabulary was supplied in the seventeenth century by Benjamin Mussafia in his *Zekher rav*. He recounts therein the history of the Creation in such a way as to include all the Hebrew roots of the

Bible and most of their derivatives. The book was first printed in Amsterdam in 1635 and passed through many editions, a number of them containing translations in various languages. Our collection possesses nine editions, beginning with that of 1757, *addita versione interlineari . . . cura et labore P. Dismæ a Latere Christi, Viennæ-Austriæ, apud Hæredes Heyingeri*.

### *Haskalah Period*

A considerable number of linguistic works for the Hebrew reader were produced under the stimulus of the Haskalah ("Enlightenment"), a movement in Jewry which began around the second half of the eighteenth century and lasted over a hundred years. The Haskalah movement, which induced Eastern European Jews to acquire the knowledge, manners and aspirations of the nations among whom they dwelt, included also in its program the cultivation of a better knowledge of the Hebrew language. Mendelssohn's exposition of the Bible gave a strong impulse to this objective.

As in the case of the Reformation, so also the Haskalah created the demand for a large number of popular textbooks on language, this time not for Christians, but for the use of Jews. Of the many hundreds of these, we note here only a few which in their day enjoyed wide popularity, such as:

*Zohar ha-tebah* (a grammar with emendations entitled *Mikhse ha-tebah*), by Solomon Hanau, of which the Library possesses many editions, including those of Berlin, 1769; Dyhernfurth, 1787 and Grodno, 1805.

*Masul* (written in catechetical form), by Hayyim Coeslin, of which we have several editions, beginning with the first, Hamburg, 1788.

A number of editions of the grammatical and lexical works of Judah Loeb ben Zeeb, of which the most important is his *Talmud leshon ivri*, first published at Breslau in 1796 and since re-issued many times with additions, annotations and commentaries. The Wilna edition of 1866, with the commentary by Abraham Dob Baer Lebensohn, entitled *Yithron le-adam*, is the fullest and has been several times reprinted.

*Gan na'ul* by Naphtali Hirz Wessely. Amsterdam, 1765-66; Wien, 1829. 2 vols. On Hebrew roots and synonyms.

Other distinguished philologists of the Haskalah period whose works are on our shelves include Isaac Satanow, Solomon Pappenheim, Avigdor Halevi, Aaron Wolfsohn, Shalom Cohen, Abraham Buchner, Elhanan Hai Coën, Mendel Stern, Julius Fürst, Samuel David Luzzatto, Abraham Mapu, Hayyim Zebi Lerner, Abraham Jacob Paperna, Joshua Steinberg, Zeeb Aryeh Kahan, Aryeh Loeb Gordon, Moses Hakohen Reicherson.



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Among the Library's noteworthy possessions in the field of Talmudic lexicography, mention should be made here of Jacob Levy's *Ozar leshon ha-Talmudim we-ha-Midrashim; neuhebräisches und chaldäisches Wörterbuch über die Talmudim und Midraschim*, with additions by H. L. Fleischer (Leipzig, 1876-89), 4 vols., also of the edition with additions and corrections by Lazarus Goldschmidt (Berlin-Wien, 1924), and of Marcus Jastrow's *Sefer millim, dictionary of the Targumim, the Talmud Babli and Yerushalmi, and the Midrashic literature* (London-New York, 1886-1903; another edition, *ibid.*, 1926), 2 vols.

### *Renaissance of the Hebrew Language*

With the advent of political Zionism at the end of the last century, in which movement the revival of Hebrew as a spoken tongue was a vital factor, Hebrew philology was constrained to broaden and enlarge its hitherto restricted scope. From the 'nineties onward, Hebrew was increasingly spoken by groups of idealists; it also became the language of instruction in some schools of Palestine and the Diaspora. It was not until after the World War, however, when the Jews began vigorously rebuilding their national homeland in Palestine, that Hebrew came into its own and the dream of the lovers of Zion, of a Hebrew language living and creating in its own Hebrew commonwealth, was fully realized. In Palestine today Hebrew is spoken by tens of thousands of inhabitants and is one of the official languages of the government and the medium of instruction in all Jewish educational institutions, from the public school to the university.

In this flourishing environment interest in both language and literature has grown apace. Textbooks have multiplied and Palestinian methods of teaching Hebrew as a living tongue have been adopted in other countries, including the United States. Of special significance are the lexical developments. The resuscitation of spoken Hebrew necessarily involved the coining of new terms and words for concepts as yet non-existent in the language and the creation of expressions which would convey clearly and precisely the ideas, thoughts and feelings of modern civilization. Soon lexicons were being compiled to meet the needs of all fields of human endeavor. There are numerous bi-lingual dictionaries, glossaries of technical terms, of flora and fauna, medicine, agriculture and the arts. Of extremely wide range, combining the whole of Hebrew literature, is the *Millon ha-lashon ha-ivrit ha-yeshanah we-ha-hadashah* (*Thesaurus totius hebraicitatis et veteris et recentioris*), by Eliezer Ben Judah (Jerusalem-Berlin, 1908-30), of which eight volumes have so far been published. This monumental



work, interrupted by the death of the author, is now being completed by a group of scholars. Another dictionary which has drawn favorable comment is the *Millon ha-safah ha-ivrith*, by Judah Grasowsky (Tel-Aviv, 1935). Of the technical dictionaries, the best example is the *Sefer ha-munahim li-refuah u-le-mad'e ha-teva*, *Dictionary of medicine and allied sciences (Latin-English-Hebrew)*, by A. M. Masie, edited by S. Tchernichowksy (Jerusalem, 1934).

The renewal of contact between Hebrew and Arabic in the land of both Jews and Arabs is proving once more, as it did hundreds of years ago, highly beneficial to Hebrew philology. The development of terminologies in a number of fields is fostered by the Va'ad ha-lashon ha-ivrith ("Council for the Hebrew Language"), which issues valuable publications and in whose organ, the Hebrew quarterly, *Leshonenu* ("Our Language"), published regularly since 1928 are to be found contributions of the most eminent Hebrew philologists.

# Division of Slavic Literature

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, MR. RODIONOFF

---



DURING the fiscal year 1937-38 the collections of the Division of Slavic Literature were increased by the acquisition, through exchange, purchase, transfer and gift, of 1,800 books, 3,140 numbers of periodicals and 514 pamphlets, or a total of 5,454 pieces of printed material. While the International Exchange Service continued to supply the Division with current material from the Slavic countries, most of the out-of-print books received originating in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, as well as new publications of Russian emigrants in western Europe and China, were acquired by purchase. Although in quantity the material received by purchase constitutes about seventeen per cent of all the accessions of the Division of the past year, it is estimated as constituting approximately forty-five per cent of their total value.

With 154,725 pieces collected prior to July 1, 1937, the Division contained about 160,179 pieces on June 30, 1938. (This total includes about 46,548 issues of periodicals and serials which were tallied as individual items upon receipt but were subsequently bound into approximately 10,092 volumes). The increase, therefore, of the holdings of the Division from the original collection of 68,000 Russian items, acquired in 1907 from Mr. Yudin,<sup>1</sup> can be estimated at about 92,179 items, or 135 per cent. (Many thousand volumes of Slavic material assigned to other Divisions of the Library are not taken into account in this computation.)

While the unremitting interest of scholars, statesmen, politicians, journalists and the general public in Russian topics continued to necessitate a more extensive acquisition of Russian material than that which is indicated above, the difficulties of securing material remained

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1907, p. 20.

the same as during the preceding year.<sup>2</sup> The Division, nevertheless, succeeded in acquiring many publications of considerable rarity and reference value. A few only are mentioned in the paragraphs that follow.

### Bibliography

The Institute of Literature (which is also named "The Pushkin House") of the Academy of Sciences of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics continues its important bibliographical projects concerned with the Russian classics. Copies of three of its publications of 1937 were acquired for the Division, as follows:

*Pushkiniana. 1911-1917*, with 2,115 entries, compiled by A. G. Fomīn. This book is a continuation of his previous work under the same title, but covering the period of 1900-1910 and published in 1929 by the same Academy (the Division also has a copy of it).

*Rukopisi Pushkina, Khraniaschiesia v Pushkinskom Dome* ("The manuscripts of Pushkin kept in the Pushkin House"). A detailed description of 823 items by L. B. Modzalevskii and B. V. Tomashevskii, well known Russian specialists in Pushkiniana.

*Materialy dlia Bibliografii Lermontova* ("Material for a bibliography of Lermontov"). Volume 1, listing 2,467 entries for the publications of Lermontov's works for the period 1824-1935. Compiled by K. D. Aleksandrov and N. A. Kuz'mina and edited by V. A. Manuilov. The approach of the first centenary of the death of Mikhail ĭur'evich Lermontov (1814-1841), the great Russian poet, prompted the Institute of Literature to undertake this important bibliographical project, which, as planned, is to be published in several volumes. The first volume is the only one so far issued.

Besides those bibliographical works on Pushkin and Lermontov, a copy was acquired of a noteworthy paleographical publication of the Academy of Sciences of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, namely:

Karīnskii, N. M., editor. *Obraztsy pis'ma drevneishogo perioda istorii russkoĭ knigi* ("Samples of the writings of the most ancient period of the history of the Russian book"). Leningrad, 1925.

This folio contains sixty-eight phototype reproductions of ancient Russian manuscripts, mostly of the eleventh century, with an explanatory article by the editor.

Among the Rossica recently published outside Russia which we received during the year, the acquisition of S. P. Postnikov's *Bibliografiia Russkoĭ Revoliutsii i Grazhdanskoĭ Voiny (1917-1921)* ("Bibliography of the Russian Revolution and the Civil War of 1917-1921"), Prague, 1938, brought to the Slavic Division an unusually helpful

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 221.

reference book. The entries in this work are based on those in the catalog of the Library of the Russian Historical Archives in Prague, Czechoslovakia, edited by Jan Slavik, the director, and published by that institution (founded in 1923 by Russian refugees under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Czechoslovakia). The Archives have succeeded in building up a large collection of valuable and rare material—manuscripts, documents, books, periodicals and newspapers. In the foreword to the publication mentioned above, the editor modestly regards it as a work preliminary to a more exhaustive and more scientifically arranged bibliography of the same subjects but doubts the feasibility of such an undertaking in the near future. However, the bibliography published by the Archives has received favorable comments from the press and students of Russian history.

### *Theology*

The following accessions in this class should be noted:

Bibliâ sîrîech' Knîgî Vetkhago i Novago Zavîeta po îazyku slovensku . . . ("The Bible, i. e. the books of the Old and New Testaments in the Slavonic language"). Moscow, The Printing house of the Old believers, 1914. Folio of 669 leaves, including several woodcuts. Full leather binding.

A facsimile of the first complete Bible in Church Slavonic, published in 1581 by Constantine, Prince of Ostrog, in the Polish town by that name, and known as "The Bible of Ostrog." Rivaling in workmanship any European Bible of that period, "The Bible of Ostrog" was skillfully executed at the Prince's own printing house by Ivan Feodorov, the famous first Russian printer.<sup>3</sup>

In the history of Slavic printing "The Bible of Ostrog" has always been considered as an outstanding landmark and achievement both from technical and educational points of view. The significance of the book, its rarity and the occurrence in 1914 of the three hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the official beginning of Russian printing caused the publication of this facsimile edition, which reproduces with utmost care all the technical features of the original edition.

Some plates are added to it which are not in the original edition and which show pictures taken from sixteenth-century Church Slavonic manuscripts. These plates considerably augment the usefulness of the book by the sense they convey of the spiritual culture of the time.

Blagovîstnik ("The Messenger of the good news." or the Gospel). Moscow, 1648. The first edition, official, by the Patriarchate of Moscow and of all Russia. In Church Slavonic. Folio, 925 numbered leaves and four portraits of the Evangelists in woodcuts; printed in black, with vermilion used extensively for the titles, sub-titles, capitals, etc. Bound in contemporary full leather bindings, with hand tooling, ornamented and gilded edges and copper clasps.

<sup>3</sup>Cf. *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1933*, p. 146.



## *Division of Slavic Literature*

Copies of this publication are extremely rare. It represents the period of intensive Russian revising, reprinting or printing for the first time, of the old religious books and manuscripts in Church Slavonic and shows the high standards of Russian typographical art attained by the middle of the seventeenth century, when Russian printing had not yet reached its centennial.

The work itself is a Church Slavonic translation of the commentary on the four Gospels, written originally in ancient Greek by Theophilactus, a prominent Byzantine writer of the eleventh and twelfth centuries and Archbishop of Achrida, Bulgaria, then a province of Byzantium. In this work the author compiled and systematized the interpretation of the four Gospels by St. John Chrysostom which had been scattered throughout his sermons. It was written upon the request of Tsaritsa Maria, of Byzantium.

Prior to 1648 the work circulated in Russia in the Church Slavonic manuscripts of an ancient translation from the Greek, by an unknown translator. The Library has the original text in Volume 123 of J.-P. Migne's *Patrologia Graeca*, Paris, 1864.

Florovskii, G. Puti russkago bogosloviâ ("The ways of Russian theology"). Paris, 1937.

This is a history of Russian theology, covering the period from the fifteenth through the nineteenth century and bringing out vividly the characteristics of the religious thinkers. The book is supplemented with an extensive and valuable bibliography of the subject.

Kozhevnikov, V. A. Buddizm v sravnenii s khrisianstvom ("Buddhism in comparison with Christianity"). Petrograd, 1916. 2 v.

## *History and Auxiliary Sciences*

Imperatorskoe moskovskoe arkheologicheskoe obshchestvo (Imperial Moscow archeological society). Materialy po arkheologii Kavkaza ("Archeological material of the Caucasus"). Moscow, 1888-1916. Fourteen small folio volumes. A complete set, comprising over 2,250 pages of text, accompanied by about 2,000 drawings and over 750 lithographic and phototype plates, all artistically executed.

The set is a symposium of articles on sundry archeological material, as architectural monuments, works of art, implements, pottery, ornaments, inscriptions, manuscripts, etc., found in the Caucasus by the special expeditions organized by the Imperial Moscow Archeological Society and financed by Emperor Alexander III.

The publication is indispensable to the students of history, archeology and ethnography of the Caucasus, a region of the great mountains, where during many a century various peoples and tribes clashed and fought for their existence and ancient Christian kingdoms suffered from the ravages inflicted by barbaric and Mohammedan invaders.

Imperatorskoe russkoe istoricheskoe obshchestvo (Imperial Russian historical society). Sbornik materialov otnosiaschikhsia do arkhivnoi chasti v Rossii ("Collection of material pertaining to the organization of the archives in Russia"). Petrograd, 1916-1917. 2 v.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

An instructive collection of the official material (laws, enactments, ordinances, instructions etc.) for a period of over one hundred years, pertaining to the archives of various governmental departments both in the capitals of Russia, St. Petersburg and Moscow, and in her provinces.

Besides the Russian publications mentioned above in this group, some of the non-Slavic Rossica historical works, out-of-print and new, acquired during the year for reference use in the Division, are also noteworthy, viz:

Loukouski, G. K. *La vie et les moeurs en Russie de Pierre le Grand à Lénine.* (Avec 107 planches en phototypie.) Paris, 1928. Quarto.

Nolde, Boris, *baron.* *L'alliance franco-russe. Les origines du système diplomatique d'avant-guerre.* Paris, 1936.

An extensive study, by a well known European specialist in international law and diplomatic history, published as one of the serial issues of the *Collection Historique de l'Institut d'Études Slaves de l'Université de Paris.*

Potocki, Jean, *comte* (1761-1815). *Histoire primitive des peuples de la Russie, avec une exposition complète de toutes les notions, locales, nationales et traditionnelles, nécessaires à l'intelligence du quatrième livre d'Hérodote.* St.-Petersbourg, imprimé à l'Académie impériale des sciences, 1802. Quarto, made of rag paper, with gilded edges, and bound in contemporary full red morocco.

The author was a talented historian, linguist, geographer, ethnographer, archeologist and scientist and one of the first profound students of the Slavic peoples. His monographs were published in limited editions and have become very rare.

*La Russie; ou, moeurs, usages, et costumes des habitants de toutes les provinces de cet empire. Ouvrage orné de cent-onze planches, représentant plus de deux cents sujets, gravés sur les dessins originaux et d'après nature, de M. Damame-Démartrait, peintre français, auteur et éditeur des Maisons de Plaisance Impériales de Russie, et Robert Ker-Porter, peintre anglais, inventeur de panoramas. Extrait des ouvrages anglais et allemands les plus récents, par M. Breton.* Paris, 1813. tomes 1-6. Small size, bound in contemporary full green morocco.

This set might well be classed with the fine arts because of the exquisite pictorial material accompanying the text.

Weydemeyer, A. *Tableaux historiques, géographiques et statistiques de l'Empire de Russie, avec une carte généalogique.* St.-Petersbourg, 1828. Folio, made of rag paper, with gilded edges. Contains sixteen tables, of which three are accompanied with maps in color. Bound in contemporary full green morocco, with hand tooling and gilded ornament along the edges of the boards.

The author, a Russian historian, was a good systematizer of various data scattered throughout numerous sources hardly accessible to the general reader. By publishing this work in French, he expected to be useful especially to foreign readers who had usually been misinformed about Russia; for, as he states in his foreword, "la plupart des ouvrages publiés dans l'étranger sur la

Russie . . . contiennent beaucoup d'erreurs." It was the rank of Russia among the world powers which prompted the author to undertake this work, and he wrote, in the same foreword:

"La puissance de la Russie et son influence dans le système politique la mettent au premier rang des états de l'Europe. Des notions exactes sur cet Empire ne peuvent qu'intéresser tous les peuples."

*Geography (Physical, Political and Economic)*

Nauchno-izdatel'skii institut bol'shogo sovetskogo atlasa mira (Scientific editorial institute of the great Soviet atlas of the world). Moscow. Bol'shoi sovetskii atlas mira ("The great Soviet atlas of the world"). Moscow, 1937. v. 1 in 2 pts. Loose-leaf folio containing one hundred and sixty-eight maps in colors, together measuring about eighteen square metres.

This monumental work, by many outstanding Russian specialists in various fields, will, as planned, comprise three volumes, of which the second and the third have not yet been published.

There are two parts in the first volume, *viz*: one devoted to the world in general, containing eighty-three maps, and the other to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in general, containing eighty-five maps. Each part consists of the two groups, namely, the physico-geographical and the politico-economic. Approximately equal space is given to each group in each part. In the physico-geographical groups the latest data on geology, soils, meteorology, climates, geography of animals and plants, oceanography, etc., are presented, while the politico-economic maps treat a great variety of subjects, many of which are new and original, concerning countries outside the Soviet Union, as, for example, imperialism or the political and economic expansion and rivalry of the great world powers, the economic interdependence of the bodies politic, the export of capital and the origins of financial investments in the chief industries and transportation systems, the sources of raw material and the world markets for it, foreign markets for the basic production of various countries, etc.

The prevailing purpose of the politico-economic maps of the Soviet Union—there are forty of them in the atlas—is to show the progress in the various branches of its national economy.

In technical execution, the first volume of *The Great Soviet Atlas of the World* is up to the standards established by the best modern world atlases published in other countries.

The second and third volumes of the atlas are to contain individual maps of the separate parts of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (i. e., the republics, regions, territories, etc.) and similar maps of the other countries of the world.

*Social Sciences*

Ljubomirov, P. B. Oчерки по истории металлургической промышленности в России ("Historical essays on the metallurgical industry in Russia"). Leningrad, 1937.

Popov, K. Экономика Японии ("The economic condition of Japan"). Moscow—Leningrad, 1936.



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Published by the Institute of World Economy and Politics of the Academy of Sciences of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, this work is a revised and enlarged edition of the author's earlier work on the economic geography of Japan.

Pososhkov, Ī. T. *Knīga o skudostī i bogatstve* ("A book about indigence and wealth"). Moscow, 1937. The third edition, with introductory articles, a facsimile and an index.

This is a new and revised edition of a famous Russian treatise written about 1724 but first published over one hundred years later, in 1842. The author, Īvan Tikhonovich Pososhkov (1652-1726), a self-educated peasant and self-made business man, who is regarded by historians as the first Russian economist, was arrested for writing this work and died in prison. His treatise, which for more than a century existed in only a few manuscript copies and was little known, is not merely a theoretical work, but an integral plan for an economic and political reconstruction of Russia; it apparently was not in conformity with the policies of the government of Empress Catherine I, then the ruler of Russia, nor in accordance with the ideas of the author's Russian contemporaries.

Siġov, S. P. *Ocherki po istorīi gornozavodskoī promyshlennostī Urala* ("Historical essays on the mining and metallurgical industries of the Ural Mountains"). Sverdlovsk, 1936.

### *Fine Arts*

The Slavic Division was especially successful during the year in acquiring many publications of important reference value in the class of fine arts, several of them being rare and out-of-print items.

The following acquisitions are probably the most noteworthy:

Grabar', Ī. Repīn, Īl'ia Efimovich. Moscow, 1937. In two folio volumes, bound in the publisher's cloth.

This is a monumental monograph by a prominent Russian historian of fine arts on the life and works of Professor Repīn (1844-1930), one of the outstanding and prolific Russian painters of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The text is accompanied by numerous plates (many of them done in color) and illustrations, finely reproducing the artist's works.

Kallash, V. V., editor. *Portrety russkikh pisatelei v geliogravīurakh, po originalam izvīestnykh russkikh khudozhnikov* ("Portraits of the Russian writers in heliogravures, after the originals by well known Russian artists"). Moscow, 1904-05.

Large folio, containing seventy-five portraits, with biographical sketches of the writers.

Levitan, Ī. 26 geliogravīur ("Twenty-six heliogravures"). Moscow, n. d. Large quarto.

The best works by Ī. Ī. Levitan (1861-1900), the famous Russian landscapist, are reproduced in this beautiful publication of the *Mir Iskusstva* ("The world of art"), one of the leading progressive Russian magazines on fine arts, of 1899-1904.



## *Division of Slavic Literature*

Loukomski, G. K. La ville sainte de Russie: Kiev, "la mère des villes russes"; son histoire, ses monastères, ses mosaïques et fresques, ses œuvres d'art. Avec aquarelles et dessins de l'auteur. Paris, 1929.

Large quarto, in French, with sixteen plates in color and sixty-four in black by the author, a well known Russian artist and historian of the fine arts.

Nekrasov, A. Ī. Drevnerusskoe izobrazitel'noe iskusstvo ("Ancient Russian imaginative art"). Moscow, 1937. With four plates in color.

A new and original monograph on the subject, abounding in data, bibliographical references and illustrations.

Novitskiĭ, A. Īstorīā russkago iskusstva s drevnĕishikh vremen ("A history of Russian fine arts from the most ancient times"). Moscow, 1903. In two volumes, with many illustrations and plates.

Shishkin, I. Ī. 60 ofortov ("Sixty aquatints"). St. Petersburg, 1894.

This folio contains exquisite reproductions of the aquatints by Professor I. I. Shishkin, the famous Russian landscapist and aquatinter (1831-1898).

Stasov, V. V. Slavfānskiĭ i vostochnyi ornament po rukopisām drevnfāgo i novago vremenī ("Slavonic and Oriental ornament from manuscripts of ancient and modern times"). St. Petersburg, 1887.

Large folio, containing one hundred and fifty-six plates in color, with explanatory Russian and French texts. For wealth of material and high reference value, this publication is well known among European historians of the fine arts.

Vereshchagin, V. V. Turkestan. St. Petersburg, 1874.

This publication contains reproductions of one hundred and six etchings (on twenty-six plates) taken from life by the author, the famous Russian painter (1842-1904), during his participation in the Russian campaign of 1868 in Turkestan.

### *The Smallest Russian Book*

Among recent acquisitions in the field of belles-lettres there is one which calls for special mention as an interesting specimen of the typographical art, since it is regarded as the smallest Russian book in the world:

Krylov, Īvan Andreevich (1768-1844). Basni ("Fables"). St. Petersburg, Ėkspeditīiā zagotovleniā gosudarstvennykh bumag, 1856.<sup>4</sup>

The dimensions:

(a) of the binding, 3 by 2.3 centimetres;

(b) of a page, 2.9 by 2.2 centimetres, or about 1/392 of a page of *The New York Times*;

(c) of the type-setting space, exclusive of the pagination, 2.1 by 1.4 centimetres, comprising twenty-one lines, each having the capacity of twenty-five characters, which, however, is not used in full, owing to the breaks of the lines and the spaces between the words.

<sup>4</sup> The printer's name, the place and the date of publication do not appear in the book. They are given in the report of the Imperial Public Library of St. Petersburg for 1856 (Otech Imperatorskoĭ Publichnoĭ Biblioteki za 1855 god) p. 59, where a copy of this book is listed as a gift from Mr. Reuchel, the technical director of the Ėkspeditīiā, "recently deceased," states the report. (The Ėkspeditīiā Zagotovleniā Gosudarstvennykh Bumag was the state bureau of engraving and printing.)

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The printing type, especially moulded for the book, is classified by bibliographers as "smallest diamond," but in the terms of the modern classification of printing types it comes close to "brilliant."

The characters and the words appear in the book with an astonishing clearness and one with good eyesight might read them without a magnifying glass. Not a single error has been found in the book.

The book has a frontispiece lithographed portrait (a bust in profile, in oval) of the author, Ivan Andreevich Krylov, the famous Russian fabulist (1768-1844), an engraved ornamented title-page, eighty-four pages of text containing twenty-five fables in verse, two pages containing the table of contents, and a second title-page, which is printed but not engraved, so differing in execution from the first title-page.

The copy (acquired by the Library from the income of the Babine Fund) is in excellent condition. It is bound apparently in the publisher's boards, with the title appearing again on the front board and the ornaments on both, all executed in three-colored lithography, and the ornament on the edges of the bindings done in a light green shade. The edges of the book are gilded and it is enclosed in a contemporary black morocco slip-case. The romantic style prevails in the whole ornamentation of the book.

The book was designed by Jacob J. Reuchel, a Russian medalist, numismatist and printer (1780-1856), who for thirty-eight years (1818-1856) had held the position of director of the Technical Division of the *Ėkspedit͡siia Zagotovleniia Gosudarstvennykh Bumag* ("The State Bureau of Engraving and Printing") at St. Petersburg, in which the printing of the book was executed. According to a legend, it took about one year to mould and perfect the printing type for the book and the entire issue was limited to about fifty copies, the majority of which were turned over to Emperor Alexander II for distribution at his discretion. In fact, there are no data in bibliographical literature either on the number of the copies printed or on the approximate number of the copies extant.

Mr. Reuchel's purpose in making the smallest Russian book was to show the degree of perfection attainable in the Russian typographical art of his time. Although prior to 1856 several books of smaller dimensions had been published in western Europe, the printing types used for them were much larger than that which was moulded for printing the miniature edition of I. Krylov's *Fables*.

### *Pushkiniana*

Among many other publications added during the year to the Division's collection of belles-lettres, there are over fifty items of Pushkiniana,<sup>5</sup> with several illustrated editions of A. S. Pushkin's works and pictorial publications illustrative of his life. Some of them, by the superb artistry of their execution, might as well be assigned to the class of fine arts; in this group the following four French versions of the poet's works are outstanding:

Pouchkine, A. Boris Godounov. Illustrations de V. Choukhæeff. Traduction de J. Schiffrein. Paris, Editions de la Pléiade, 1925.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1937*, p. 219, 224.

## *Division of Slavic Literature*

Quarto, with eighteen plates in color, executed in the style of Russian illuminations of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The edition is limited to 445 copies. The present copy is no. 414, printed on *vergé* paper.

Pouchkine, A. Boris Godounov. L'illustration et la décoration de Boris Zworykine. Traduction française de A. Baranoff. Paris, l'Edition d'art H. Piazza, 1927.

Large octavo, with the fifteen plates in color, executed in the style of Russian miniatures of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Each page is adorned with ornamental frame. The edition is limited to 995 copies. The present copy is no. 257, printed on vellum.

Pouchkine, A. S. Le coq d'or et d'autres contes. Traduits par N. Andreieff, illustrés par B. Zworykine. Paris, l'Edition d'art H. Piazza, 1925.

Quarto, with twenty plates in colors, executed in the style of Russian miniatures of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The edition is limited to 995 copies. The present copy is no. 944, printed on velum.

Pouchkine, A. La dame de pique. Traduction de J. Schiffrin, B. de Schloezer et A. Gide. Avant-propos de André Gide. Illustrations de Vassili Choukhoeff. Paris, Editions de la Pléiade, 1923.

Large octavo, with eight plates and twelve illustrations, all in color. The edition is limited to 345 copies. The present copy is no. 307, printed on vellum.

## *Miscellaneous Activities*

About thirteen hundred new author entries were written in long-hand during the year and filed in the Division's catalog of temporary entries; 1,730 titles were classified; about 6,000 books were plated, labeled and marked with call numbers; 7,438 pieces of printed material, condensed into 1,376 volumes, were prepared for binding and about 11,300 were arranged on the shelves.

The union catalog of the Russian holdings in American libraries, which is in the care of the Division, absorbed considerable time for filing and refiling about 5,000 cards.

The Division lent 1,230 volumes during the year, either through the interlibrary loan system or on borrowing privileges.

About nineteen hundred readers and visitors were accommodated in the Division during the year and some nine hundred written inquiries were answered in its official correspondence.

# Division of Aeronautics

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, DR. ZAHM

---



THE growth and use of aircraft still accelerate. Though the mightiest Zeppelins halt for helium, most avion types advance with quickening pace. Novel designs succeed, while standard ones gain speed and elegance.

Derided for decades, the age-old helicopter approaches schedule fitness. It mounts straight up well over a mile; it hovers in perfect poise; it speeds from town to town faster than train or limousine.

The sailplane shows like progress. Unpowered, it rides the aerial swell all day on tranquil wing. It spirals up seven miles above the sea. Across the Russian steppe it soars four hundred miles with never a pause. Societies, clubs, contests hasten its growth. Some nations count their glider pilots by tens of thousands.

The sumptuous parlor planes, embodiments of speed and grace, achieve four miles a minute, sailing at ease above the topmost cumuli. Now comes the call for huge transocean liners to carry a hundred in luxury from America to Europe over night, cleaving the thin, cold cirrus air at five miles a minute in cosy pressure cabins, serene under the constant stars despite the fury of storm below. The distance record has passed seven thousand miles. A hop non-stop to the antipodes, with or without bombs, is now feasible—so veteran builders proclaim. And feasible also, if traffic demands them, are transport planes for a thousand passengers. One-stage commercial flights to Europe are imminent.

Warplanes, too, have a forced growth in number and capacity. Bombers, pursuers, fighters attain over six miles a minute, their guns sweeping earth and sky. Some nations have over five thousand warplanes and still race with rivals that strive to surpass them. Possible output of ten thousand first-line aircraft per year is their alleged objective. No metropolis in Europe feels immune; bomb-



proof shelters multiply; gas masks by millions are distributed to the inhabitants, drilled in their use. Free aviation schools for defense abound in many lands. Impregnable bases, huge caverns quarried deep in the heart of rugged cliffs, will house stores, planes and personnel secure from any possible air raid.

The registered civil aircraft of all countries total nearly twenty thousand, of which about one-tenth are regular transport planes. These operate on vast airways, over all lands and seas, aggregating ten times the earth's circumference. Prompted by the world's collective weather service, guided by compass, radio, astral light, steered by pilot and autopilot, they hold to schedule with marvelous precision.

American airways alone cover about sixty thousand miles, half in foreign, half in home territory. The United States has well over two thousand airports and landing fields; in 1937 it transported twenty million pounds of mail and more than one million passengers.

Of the world's non-transport planes at least one-half, say nine thousand, are American, engaged in miscellaneous service—instruction, photography flood relief, emergency food and medical supply, forest patrol, miner and trapper haulage, crop dusting, personal flying, feeder and air-taxi work, advertising, news gathering, etc. This service involves many times the capital and labor required for the nation's elaborate airlines. A million amateurs study aviation and build models that fly instructively.

These manifold activities give rise to a vast and varied literature, ranging from profound treatises and monographs to popular books, periodicals and house organs. Much of this material is received by copyright or through the international exchange system. It is one of the functions of this Division to obtain the rest, either by gift or by purchase.

### *Gifts*

It is impossible to mention all donors by name, but some of the gifts received during the year are enumerated below:

AERO CLUB DER SCHWEIZ, Zürich—*Aero-Kalender 1937*.

ALLISON ENGINEERING COMPANY, Indianapolis—Leaflets, etc. on Allison engines.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF MINING AND METALLURGICAL ENGINEERS, New York—Papers on the use of airplanes in geological surveying.

AMERICAN MUNICIPAL ASSOCIATION, Chicago—*Airports and Municipal Airports*.

ASIATIC PETROLEUM Co., London—*Guide de tourisme automobile et aérien au Sahara*.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

"AVIATION," New York—*Directory of Planes and Engines*.

BELL AIRCRAFT CORPORATION, Buffalo, N. Y.—Photographs and descriptions of their products.

EMIL BRUECHIG, New York—*History and Romance of Air Mail Stamps*.

DR. EARL CHURCH, Syracuse University—A copy of his *Orientation of Aerial Photographs*.

DEUTSCHE ZEPPELIN-REEDEREI, Berlin—*Auf Luftpatrouille und Weltfahrt*, by Ernst A. Lehmann; *30 Jahre Zeppelin Luftschiffahrt* and miscellaneous descriptive material on the airships Hindenburg and LZ 130.

DR. HUGO ECKENER, of Friedrichshafen—Report of the Hindenburg disaster.

FOCKE-WULF FLUGZEUGBAU, Berlin—Photographs and descriptions of their products.

MAJOR LESTER D. GARDNER, of New York—Mimeographed "group letters."

GEMEENTE HANDELSINRICHTINGEN, Amsterdam—A pamphlet entitled *Schiphol*, describing the Amsterdam municipal airport.

B. F. GOODRICH COMPANY, Akron, Ohio—Technical reports and data on their de-icers.

GRUMMAN AIRCRAFT ENGINEERING CORPORATION, Farmingdale, N. Y.—Specifications and photographs of Grumman airplanes.

INSURANCE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA, New York—*Aviation Insurance*, by Leonard H. Axe.

INTERNATIONAL STEEL COMPANY, Evansville, Ind.—A folder on airplane hangars.

MAXINE KENNEDY, of the *Rochester Post Bulletin*, Rochester, Minn.—Her articles on the Piccard balloon ascension.

DR. G. W. LEWIS, of Washington—Programs, preprints, news releases, etc. from the Inter-American Technical Aviation Conference held in Lima, Peru, 1937.

GLENN L. MARTIN COMPANY, Baltimore—Description and photographs of the Martin ocean transport flying boat.

MAYO COMPOSITE AIRCRAFT Co., London—Reprints and news releases concerning the Mayo composite aircraft.

HOWARD L. MINKER, of Washington—*Superiority of Flying Boats in Transocean Service*, published by the Aeronautical Chamber of Commerce of America.

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, Washington—Report of its Special Committee on Airships.

NATIONAL FOREIGN TRADE COUNCIL, New York—*Air Transport in Foreign Commerce*, by E. S. Gorrell.

NATIONAL SAFETY COUNCIL, Chicago—*Transactions* of the First National Aeronautical Safety Conference, 1928.

NEW ENGLAND REGIONAL PLANNING COMMISSION, Boston—*A Plan for New England Airways*.

OFFICE INTERNATIONAL D'HYGIÈNE PUBLIQUE, Paris—*Convention sanitaire internationale pour la navigation aérienne* and other publications.

OKLAHOMA CITY CHAMBER OF COMMERCE—*Proceedings* of the Southwest Aviation Conference, 1938.

J. H. PARKIN, Ottawa, Canada—A copy of his paper, *North Atlantic Air Service*.

## Division of Aeronautics

RAILWAY EXPRESS AGENCY, New York—Tariffs and miscellaneous material on air express.

Dr. E. G. RICHARDSON, of the University of Durham, England—Copies of his papers, *The Suspension of Solids in a Turbulent Stream, An Experimental Study of Turbulent Diffusion* and *The Manipulation of the Boundary Layer*.

SCIENCE MUSEUM South Kensington, London—*Select List of Foreign Aeronautical Journals and Bibliography of the Flight of Birds*.

SMITH, BARNEY & Co., New York—*The Aviation Industry*, by W. B. Harding.

W. K. VANDERBILT, New York—A copy of his *Flying Lanes*.

The National Aeronautic Association has continued to send packages of material, chiefly foreign periodicals, to the Division. The French air attaché presented a large package of French aeronautical magazines. Several government departments and bureaus have transferred consignments of surplus books and magazines for which they had no further use but which usually contained at least some material wanted by this Division. Many of the periodicals listed elsewhere in this report are also received by gift, and several editors and publishers have put themselves to a great deal of trouble to assist in completing our files.

The Smithsonian Institution increased the Langley Deposit with 474 parts and eighteen pamphlets.

### *Accessions through Purchase and Copyright*

The year's accessions consist almost exclusively of recent works. The collection of rare and historical works in the Division is already so comprehensive that material of this kind is not often found.

Acquisitions which fill the gaps in the collection of early American aeronautic literature are especially sought. There were not many books on aeronautical subjects published in this country during the nineteenth century; a few are still lacking in the Library. The following interesting title, added during the year, brought this part of the collection nearer to the desired completeness: *Relation d'un voyage aérien fait à New York par M. Eugène Robertson, suivie d'un mémoire sur l'aérostation depuis la découverte jusqu'à l'époque actuelle* (Nouvelle Orléans, A. L. Boimare, 1827). Eugène Robertson was a French balloonist, son of the famous Étienne Gaspard Robertson, balloonist and scientist. Eugène Robertson made a number of successful ascensions during two visits to America.

Early British publications are also among desiderata, and of these one rare item was added to the collection: *Thoughts on the Farther Improvement of Aerostation; or, The Art of Travelling in the Atmosphere;*



*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

with a description of a machine now constructing, . . . "by the inventor of the machine" (London, printed for the author, 1785). This is one of the earliest works on airships in the English language and it is apparent that it describes an airship which was actually being built. It was published anonymously but has been attributed to Samuel Hoole.

Among the technical works added during the year may be mentioned:

*L'Alimentation en combustible des moteurs d'aéronautique par le système AM*, by Basile Demtchenko.

*Elementary Airplanes Structural Analysis by Graphic Methods*, by James P. Eames.

*Aircraft Propeller Handbook*, by Karl Hansson Falk.

*Hydro- and Aero-Dynamics*, by S. L. Green.

*An Introduction to Fluid Mechanics*, by Alex. H. Jameson.

*Metal Airplane Structures*, by Major Flavius E. Loudy.

*Airplane Structures*, by Alfred S. Niles and Joseph S. Newell. 2d ed.

*Practical Aeronautical Engineering*, by Willis L. Nye.

*Airplane Inspection, Repair and Maintenance*, by Victor W. Pagé

*Airplane Servicing Manual*, by Victor W. Pagé.

*Aerodynamics*, by N. A. V. Piercy.

*Aviation Service and Maintenance*, by James G. Thompson.

*The Aircraft Bench Filter*, by William S. B. Townsend.

*Praktische Flugmotorenkunde*, by C. Walther Vogelsang.

*The Construction of Wooden Aircraft*, by S. F. Wilkinson.

*Airplane Maintenance; a textbook for airplane mechanics*, by John H. Younger, Allan F. Bonnalie and Nairne F. Ward.

*Drehflügelflugzeuge, Trag- und Hubschrauber*, by E. Zascha.

A notable reference book appearing in new and revised edition is *Handbook of Aeronautics*, published under the authority of the council of the Royal Aeronautical Society of Great Britain and now expanded to three volumes.

As air transport operations become increasingly complex, the old texts become obsolete; nevertheless, very few up-to-date books covering this phase of aeronautics have been forthcoming. Two recent titles are *Economics of Air Transport*, by S. J. Noel-Brown, and *Air Transportation*, by A. F. Bonnalie. The latter is a textbook written for the Boeing School of Aeronautics.

The subjects of meteorology and radio are represented by *Synoptic and Aeronautical Meteorology*, by H. R. Byers, and *Modern Aircraft Radio*, by Willis L. Nye.

A recent addition on the subject of aviation medicine is a non-technical work entitled *Flying Vistas; the human being as seen through the eyes of the flight surgeon*, by Dr. Isaac H. Jones.



Although lighter-than-air activities are at present somewhat in abeyance, Commander C. E. Rosendahl published *What about the Airship? The challenge to the United States*.

Increasing interest in the problems of air warfare has resulted in the publication of a number of treatises on military aeronautics. The following may be mentioned:

*The Peril from the Air*, by Sir Malcolm Campbell.

*Air Strategy*, by Lieut.-Gen. N. N. Golovine.

*If Air War Comes; a guide to air raid precautions and anti-gas treatment*, by Dr. L. Haden Guest.

*Technische ABC der Luftwaffe*, by E. Heilmann.

*Air Defence and the Civil Population*, by H. Montgomery Hyde and G. R. Falkiner Nuttall.

*Winged Warfare; air problems of peace and war*, by E. J. Kingston-McCloughry.

*L'Aviazione legionaria in Spagna*, by Guido Mattioli.

*L'Aviation de bombardement*, by C. Rougeron.

*Air Power and Armies*, by Wing Commander J. C. Slessor.

With the publication of volume 6 and a volume of appendices, H. A. Jones completed *The War in the Air*, an official history of the participation of the British Royal Air Force in the World War. *Navy Wings*, by Lieut. Harold Blaine Miller, related the history of U. S. naval aviation. Reminiscences of air fighters in past wars continue to be published. The following are among the recent accessions:

*Voli sulle ambe*, by Vittorio Mussolini.

*The Great Adventure; the story of the Lafayette esquadron*, by Edwin C. Parsons.

*An Airman Remembers*, by Hans Schroder.

*Ace of the Black Cross*, by Ernst Udet.

*Gran Chaco Adventure*, by Thomas Wewege-Smith.

*The Battle Below; being the history of No. 3 squadron, Australian Flying Corps*, by Wing Commander H. N. Wrigley.

Historical works include *Interpretive History of Flight*, by M. J. B. Davy; *Vom Zaubervogel zum Zeppelin, eine Geschichte der Luftfahrt und des Fluggedankens*, by Heinz Luedecke; *Der Mensch fliegt, Geschichte und Technik des Fliegens*, by Paul Karlson, and *Bezwinger der Luft; ein Buch von Menschen und Maschinen*, by Adalbert Fröhlings.

The history of aeronautics in France is told by Lucien Marchis in an elaborate and comprehensive two volume work entitled *Vingt-cinq ans d'aéronautique française*. Torsten Gullberg's *Svenska ringar* gives an account of aviation in Sweden from 1900 to 1930.

Of historical interest are also the biographical and autobiographical

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

works and personal narratives of flights, among which the following may be mentioned:

*Ailes ouvertes, carnet d'une aviatrice*, by Maryse Bastié.

*Over the North Pole*, by George Baidukov.

*Ensam över Atlanten*, by Kurt Björkvall.

*Airman Lost in Africa*, by Carel Birkby.

*Last Flight*, by Amelia Earhart.

*D-ANOY bezwingt den Pamir*, by Carl August von Gablenz.

*High Failure; solo along the arctic air route*, by John Grierson.

*Flying the States*, by George R. Hutchinson.

*My Flying Life*, "an authentic biography prepared under the personal supervision of, and from the diaries of, the late Sir Charles Kingsford-Smith."

*Journal of a Seaplane Cruise around the World*, by Richard Upjohn Light and Robert F. Wilson.

*Freelance Pilot*, by Norman Macmillan.

*Tod und Sieg über den Weltmeeren*, by Joachim and Heinz Matthias.

*Mes vols*, by Jean Mermoz.

*Playboy of the Air*, by Jim Mollison.

*L'Aquila (Fausto Cecconi)*, by Clemente Prepositi.

*Cæsar of the Air; the life story of Sir Charles Kingsford-Smith*, by Beau Sheil.

Of great help in the reference work of the Division are bibliographical works. Two outstanding contributions in this group were added to the collection: the first ten-year supplement to *Biblioteca aeronautica italiana illustrata*, by Giuseppe Boffito, and *History of Aeronautics; a selected list of references to material in the New York Public Library*, compiled by William B. Gamble. This was first published in instalments in the *Bulletin* of the library. Completed, it now appears in one volume. Another useful reference work is *Wörterbuch des Flugwesens*, by Karl Anders and Hans Eichelbaum.

### *Periodicals and Serials*

The Division has made good progress in its efforts to complete the sets of aeronautical periodicals and serials. An exchange was arranged with the Seattle Public Library by which several gaps in our files were filled.

The following current periodicals were added to the collection during the year:

*Aero*, Helsinki.

*Aeronáutica; revista profesional de aviación*, Valencia.

*The Aeronut*, published by Curtiss-Wright Technical Institute, Glendale, Calif.

*Aeroplota*, Athens.

## *Division of Aeronautics*

*Air Facts*, New York.

Alabama. Aviation Commission. *Bulletin*. Birmingham, Ala.

*Askania Review*, published by Askania-Werke, a. g., Berlin-Friedenau.

*Aviação*, Rio de Janeiro.

*Bellanca News Bulletin*, published by Bellanca Aircraft Corporation, Newcastle, Del.

Boeing School of Aeronautics. *Information Circular*. Oakland, Calif.

*Bulletin Be*, published by Beneš & Mráz, Prague.

*Cerul nostru*, București.

*Chile aéreo*, Santiago de Chile.

*Chirp*, published by The Early Birds, Washington, D. C., [etc.].

*Contact*, Fort Lee, N. J.

*E. N. S. A.: revue technique de l'Association des ingénieurs de l'aéronautique*, Paris.

Faucett Aviation Company. *Bulletin*. Lima, Peru.

*Haul Down and Ease Off*, published by the National Association of American Balloon Corps Veterans, Wichita, Kans.

*Heinkel Werkzeitung*, published by Ernst Heinkel Flugzeugwerke, Rostock-Berlin.

Institut inzhenerov grazhdanskogo vozdušnogo flota. *Trudy*. Leningrad.

*The Log*, official organ of the British Air Line Pilots Association, Croydon, Eng.

*Lot i opłig polski*, Warszawa.

*Luftfahrt und Schule*, Berlin.

*Luftfahrtmedizin*, Berlin.

*Luftfahrt-Pressedienst, Service de presse d'aviation*, published by Schweizerische Verkehrszentrale, Office national suisse du tourisme, Zürich.

*Miles Magazine*, published by Phillips & Powis Aircraft Ltd., Reading, Eng.

*Nova air revue*, Geneva.

Peru. Dirección de aviación comercial y civil. *Boletín*. Lima, Peru.

Private Fliers Association. *Bulletin*. New York.

*Revista aérea condor*, published by Sindicato Condor Ltda., Rio de Janeiro.

*Revista do ar; publicação portuguesa de aviação e defesa aérea*. Lisboa, Portugal.

*Ryan Plane Talk*, published by Ryan Aeronautical Company, San Diego, Calif.

*Sabena revue*, published by Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne, Bruxelles.

*Steam Car Developments and Steam Aviation*, Whitby, Eng.

*TWA Skyliner News*, published by Transcontinental & Western Air, Inc., Kansas City, Mo.

*Vazduhoplovni glasnik mesečni časopis*, Zemun, Yugoslavia.

Virginia. State Corporation Division. *Weekly Bulletin to Pilots and Airport Operators*. Richmond, Va.

*De Vliegende hollander*, published by Koninklijke Luchtvaart Maatschappij voor Nederland en Koloniën, Den Haag.

*Wessex Airways*, published by Bristol & Wessex Aeroplane Club, Bristol, Eng.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

An interesting early magazine entitled *Balloon Pictorial* was obtained in photostatic reproduction from the only known copy. This magazine was published by T. S. C. Lowe and contains much information about his activities as a military balloonist with the Union Army in the Civil War. Only one number was issued, in July 1866.

### *Staff Service*

Inquires answered by the Staff cover a great variety of subjects. A few may be mentioned as examples: accident statistics for foreign countries, air express, airplanes in the Spanish civil war, gasoline tanks, mold lofting, parachute history, Pennington's airship, photographic methods in aeronautic research, polar flights, prices of airplanes, skywriting, soap-bubble experiments of Tiberius Cavallo, transition in the boundary layer, tubular airships, wages and hours of pilots in foreign countries.

Calls for assistance in defining technical terms, English or foreign, are common, and also for explanation of abbreviations used in aeronautical books and magazines. To facilitate answering the latter type of question, a list of aeronautic abbreviations was compiled, containing some three hundred. This list will probably soon be mimeographed and made available to other libraries. Among the lists of references prepared were: aeronautics in Alaska, 1926-1937; aeronautical writings of Octave Chanute; list of aeronautical dictionaries; interpretation of aerial photographs; the cost of aerial photography; references on superchargers; references to aeronautical terminology; the Wright brothers.

Desk space was furnished for shorter or longer periods to persons who wished to use the collection for extensive investigations. Many of them represented government bureaus, aircraft manufacturers, schools and universities, newspapers; to all, assistance of the staff was available. Among those who made use of the collection was Mr. F. Stansbury Haydon, of the department of history, Johns Hopkins University, who is writing a history of aeronautics in the American Civil War. One member of the aeronautics staff attended the advanced seminar at the Johns Hopkins University to discuss part of Mr. Haydon's book, which will constitute a valuable contribution to aeronautic historical literature.

In connection with Air Mail Week, the Chief of the Division served as one of the judges in the essay contest sponsored by the Post Office Department. He was also, on the same occasion, honored by the University of Notre Dame with the issuance of a special "cachet"



## *Division of Aeronautics*

commemorating his first glider experiments, which took place exactly fifty years ago.

Service on the Aerodynamics Subcommittee of the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics required critical reading of twenty-three technical reports and attendance at meetings.

Other activities included the initiation of a university research project on means to reduce the resistance of fluids flowing past solid surfaces—say, of pipe walls, aircraft bodies, wings, etc.

### *Publications*

A paper entitled "Fluid Friction on Smooth Planes" was contributed by the Chief of the Division to the *Journal of the Aeronautical Sciences* in July 1937 and published in October. It discloses a new formula for the resistance of thin planes in edgewise translation through a viscous fluid, shows its agreement with the most accurate experimental data, compares it with other formulas and recommends discarding some of the older formulas still taught in many textbooks.

In response to several requests, a bibliography was compiled of the various Congressional and other investigations of aeronautic activities. It was published in *Air Law Review* for January 1938 under the title, "Principal U. S. Investigations in Aeronautics, 1918-1937," compiled by Arthur G. Renstrom. Reprints of this bibliography are available in the Division.

Another bibliography of which copies are on hand for distribution is *West Point of the Air; references on the U. S. Air Corps Training Center, San Antonio, Texas (Randolph Field and Kelly Field)*. This was also compiled in response to many requests and was mimeographed through the courtesy of the librarian of the Bureau of Air Commerce.

A list of references on steam propulsion of aircraft, furnished the editor of *Steam Car Developments and Steam Aviation*, was published in that journal in March 1938.

The second part of *Aeronautical Periodicals and Serials in the Library of Congress*, comprising the British Empire, is completed and will be ready for distribution before this report is in print.

Much effort has been devoted to the revision of subject headings for the aeronautical index. This work has now progressed so far that the publication of a tentative list is scheduled for the near future.

# Binding

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE ASSISTANT IN CHARGE, MR. MORGAN

---



THE following report for the year ending June 30, 1938, is respectfully submitted:

	1937-38	1936-37
Books bound (includes newspapers)-----	50, 149	49, 206
Books repaired without rebinding-----	3, 302	3, 956
Miscellaneous lettering, apart from that incidental to binding----- (volumes)	3, 286	3, 790
New dummies made (does not include dummies repaired)----	124	144
Pamphlets stitched in covers (Gaylord binders)-----	29, 904	22, 151
Newspapers bound in Library of Congress style---- (volumes)	1, 895	2, 012

The number of volumes sent to the Government Printing Office for binding decreased from 52,520 in 1936-37 to 49,132 in 1937-38. This was due to the decrease of \$8,500 in the appropriation for printing and binding and to the increase in the scale of prices.

# Catalog Division

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, MR. LEAVITT

---



THE number of volumes and pamphlets handled in the Catalog Division during the past year mounted to 191,067, of which 165,374 were current accessions (about 10 per cent representing new American copyright books), 14,039 were recataloged items and 11,654 were miscellaneous items which, upon investigation, proved to be duplicates not needed for our collections. Of the current accessions incorporated in the collections, 123,221 volumes and pamphlets were treated by standard processes and 42,153 minor pamphlets by simpler processes suitable for the pamphlet collection. In terms of cataloging units the work resulted in 56,322 main entries (50,180 standard, 6,142 sub-standard), 141,501 secondary entries, 12,201 new cross references and 19,797 authority cards for authors and subjects not hitherto represented in our catalogs.

Copy sent to the printer during the year included 42,382 new titles and 5,047 reprints. In addition, 64,880 titles were passed on as "daily reprints," *i. e.*, reprints not proofread in the Catalog Division.

The total number of cards prepared for the various catalogs of the Library amounted to 586,209. These included 133,906 items for the use of the Card Division (101,255 secondary cards, 20,511 series cards, 12,140 reference cards), 29,475 cards for the Law Division, 49,516 for the shelflists (Classification Division), 37,674 for stack lists (Reading Room), 4,537 for Union Catalog, 5,206 for Division of Fine Arts, 5,920 for Smithsonian Division and scattering numbers for various other divisions and units of the Library.

## *Searches and Questionnaires*

It will be noted that the number of authority cards for new headings continues to be relatively large. These cards represent in all cases a

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

search, at times extensive and prolonged, in reference sources and, in some cases, a widespread correspondence with authors, editors and publishers. The special "author file" housing such direct correspondence (including the original questionnaires) now contains more than 50,000 authoritative communications (many holographic) in diverse languages, from all parts of the world, touching upon questions of authorship, dates of birth and death, editions, imprints, etc. It is, in fact, a substantial quarry of source material covering the book production of the world for the past forty years or more, and to that extent is an invaluable aid in the solution of bibliographical problems of this period. A recent letter from a correspondent in South India may be cited as characteristic of the attitude of scholarly cooperation which pervades most of the contributions in this file:

I herewith return your P[ost] C[ard] with . . . the following explanation which, I trust, will enable you to understand the matter in its proper setting:

Sri Chidambaram Ramalinga Swamiji.

*Sri*: is a title generally prefixed to persons to indicate reverence.

*Chidambaram*: is the principal town of his domicile.

*Ramalinga*: is his name.

*Swamiji*: is a title indicating sanctity or holiness.

Throughout the Southern India he is now popularly known as "Thiruarulpragasa Vallalar." The proper form of entry for the name is as follows: Ramalinga Swamiji (Chidambaram).

### *Publications*

The principal publishing output of the Catalog Division in the year past, as in other years, involved our extensively used catalog entries in card form, totaling more than 40,000 units which, if issued in book form, would fill ten folio volumes (or, if re-edited cards be included, twelve folio volumes) of about 400 pages each. In addition we issued *A List of American Doctoral Dissertations Printed in 1936* (a volume of 416 pages, being the twenty-fifth consecutive issue of our annual publication in this series), *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogues of the Library of Congress; fourth cumulative supplement to the third edition, including all additions from January 1928 to December 1937* (a volume of 151 pages), and the quarterly *Lists of Additions and Changes* (nos. 37-40).

Considerable progress has been made during the year on the projected fourth edition of *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogues of the Library of Congress*. It is hoped that the work may be issued before the end of 1940, but a postponement of the date of publication may prove necessary because of the continuing bulk of our cataloging work. Whether or not, in the final determination of



the content of this book, we find ourselves able to include the "refer from" references will depend in no small part upon our solution of the typographic and other problems involved in the undertaking. For that reason we shall welcome suggestions from catalogers regarding the typographic style, size and general make-up of the volumes. (It is to be noted that the current, third, edition, a volume of 1535 pages, has practically reached a limit as regards size, ease of handling, etc., and that the projected fourth edition may require perhaps 2800 to 3200 pages if printed with, and perhaps 2000 to 2200 pages if printed without, the "refer from" references.)

### *Answers to Inquiries*

Among the hundreds of memoranda prepared annually in response to individual inquiries from libraries and investigators, a certain number will perhaps possess general interest, especially for catalogers and bibliographers, in so far as they apply to the interpretation of cataloging rules and practices, ascriptions of authorship, debatable headings and forms, etc. Possibly excerpts from, or digests of, such memoranda may at times be released to interested libraries.

Some of the topics which have been discussed within the year may be noted:

Proposal to publish list of reference tools in the Catalog Division  
Problem of cataloging magazine articles, preprints, reprints and separates  
Definition of "pamphlet"; treatment of pamphlets, leaflets, etc.  
Various forms of notes used on Library of Congress catalog cards  
Entry under real name *vs.* pseudonym. Confidential pseudonyms  
Pseudonyms owned by publishers, applied to books of different writers  
Proposed subject heading to cover all aspects of public relations  
Subject headings for Russia, Soviet Union, U. S. S. R.  
Subject headings for bolshevism, communism, socialism, *Front populaire*  
Local subdivisions under subjects *vs.* subject subdivisions under localities  
Uses of period subdivisions under historical subject headings  
Interpretation of subject headings, Jurisprudence, Law, Law—*Philosophy*  
Subject headings, Songs, Folk-Songs, etc.  
Spelling of Congo *vs.* Kongo, Cameroons *vs.* Kamerun, etc.  
Use of Persia, Persian *vs.* Iran, Iranian, in headings  
Filing arrangement of cards for Lincolniana  
Subheading, *Laws, statutes, etc.* and subheading *Ordinances*, under cities  
Heading, Bible. O. T. *Apocrypha and apocryphal books*  
Heading, Bible. N. T. *Johannine literature*  
U. S. Special Mexican claims commission  
Special claims commission (U. S. and Mexico), 1923-1931  
Headings for individual laws of the United States  
Headings for local units of Works Progress Administration

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Swedish forms in headings for Finnish documents  
Mellon collection. Mellon Institute of Industrial Research  
Noah Webster and the New Haven Remonstrance

Andy Adams, "The Cowboy Author"  
Henry Austin, Henry Willard Austin  
Celio Calcagnini  
Date of birth of Zane Grey  
Mrs. Fanny Wheeler Hart  
Horace Grant Healey  
Daniel Leeds (*Leeds' Almanac*)  
"Raphael" (*pseud.* of several astrologers)  
Kurt [von] Schuschnigg  
Baron de Tuyl  
Watty Piper, *pseud.*  
*Aguecheek*  
*The Casket and High Life* (erroneous ascription by Halkett & Laing)

*The Compleat Housewife*, ascribed to E[lizabeth?] Smith  
*Fagots from the Camp Fire*, by Louis J. Dupré  
*I Can't Escape Adventure*, by Jack Bilbo  
*Mexican Letters*, by H. M. Brackenridge  
Date of Gilbert's More "Bab" Ballads  
*Repertorio fisico-natural de la isla de Cuba*  
*Unleavened Bread and Primulas and Pansies* (Norman Rowland Gale)  
*Vestiges of the Natural History of Creation*

# Classification Division

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, MR. JONES



THE number of volumes classified and prepared for the shelves during the year 1937-38 was 126,272, of which 124,453 were new accessions and 1,819 were reclassified, including 1,244 transfers. The number of volumes shelflisted was 124,631, of which 122,812 were new accessions. The year preceding, the number of volumes classified and shelved was 105,988, of which 104,077 were new accessions and 1,911 were reclassified, including 810 transfers.

The statistics by classes follow:

## *New classification—Summary*

	<i>Volumes and pamphlets</i>		
	<i>Accessions</i>	<i>Reclassified</i>	<i>Total</i>
A. Polygraphy.....	4, 616	2	4, 618
B-BJ. Philosophy.....	1, 296	1	1, 297
BL-BX. Religion.....	5, 441	27	5, 468
C. History—Auxiliary sciences.....	868	11	879
CS71. American genealogy.....	311		311
D. History (except American).....	6, 371	102	6, 473
E-F. American history.....	6, 176	98	6, 274
G. Geography—Anthropology.....	1, 974	3	1, 977
H. Social and economic sciences.....	23, 517	4	23, 521
J. Political sciences.....	11, 914	2	11, 916
L. Education.....	6, 107	1	6, 108
M. Music (literature).....	4, 357		4, 357
N. Fine arts.....	2, 001	1	2, 002
P. Language and literature.....	10, 819	321	11, 140
PZ. Fiction and juvenile literature in English.....	4, 992		4, 992

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

*New classification—Summary—Continued*

	<i>Volumes and pamphlets</i>		
	<i>Accessions</i>	<i>Reclassified</i>	<i>Total</i>
Q. Science.....	7, 269	-----	7, 269
R. Medicine.....	3, 561	-----	3, 561
S. Agriculture.....	4, 065	-----	4, 065
T. Technology.....	9, 611	1	9, 612
U. Military science.....	1, 361	1	1, 362
V. Naval science.....	871	-----	871
Z. Bibliography.....	5, 314	-----	5, 314
	122, 812	575	123, 387
Transfers.....	-----	1, 244	1, 244
Intermediate.....	42	-----	42
Old classification.....	1, 599	-----	1, 599
	124, 453	1, 819	126, 272

In addition to the classification and preparation of the material shown in the preceding table, the Division prepared for the deck catalogs 37,674 printed and approximately 82,345 typewritten or manuscript cards and for the card shelflist 49,516 printed cards, in which number are included analyticals for collected sets and the additional cards required for secondary classification of books dealing with more than one subject or aspect of a subject.

The portion of the Library now classified under the new classification contains in round numbers 3,603,100 volumes, distributed as follows:

A. Polygraphy.....	153, 800	N. Fine arts.....	72, 100
B-BJ. Philosophy.....	45, 900	P. Language and literature..	340, 700
BL-BX. Religion.....	171, 000	PZ. Fiction and juvenile literature in English....	141, 200
C-D. History (except American)—Genealogy....	288, 000	Q. Science.....	265, 500
E-F. American history.....	237, 700	R. Medicine.....	112, 100
G. Geography—Anthropology.....	59, 600	S. Agriculture.....	124, 200
H-J. Social, economic and political sciences..	890, 500	T. Technology.....	241, 300
L. Education.....	148, 800	U. Military science.....	48, 700
M. Music (literature).....	69, 700	V. Naval science.....	34, 500
		Z. Bibliography.....	156, 300
		Incunabula, etc.....	1, 500



## *Classification Division*

The printing of our classification schedules is nearing completion. During the past year the first part of the schedule for Teutonic literature (PT, pt. 1, German literature) was sent to the printer and is now available for distribution. It was edited by the former Chief of the Division, Mr. Clarence W. Perley (to whose activity and ability so many of the schedules stand as an enduring monument) and was seen through the press by Miss L. B. Voegelien, classifier in charge of the subject it covers. The second part of PT, covering the Dutch and Scandinavian literatures and likewise edited by Mr. Perley, is ready for printing and will be sent to press when conditions permit.

For the sake of economy without sacrifice of efficiency, it was decided last year to adopt the principle of a single shelflist on cards, instead of maintaining two, one on sheets and one on cards.

To put this plan into operation, it will be necessary to check the sheet shelflist against that on cards and to add to the latter all entries not at present represented by printed cards and therefore not found in the card shelflist. This is a heavy task for an already overburdened staff but one that will ultimately result in a definite economy of time and labor and incidentally in the creation of a classed catalog, a bibliographical instrument of prime significance in mobilizing the resources of the library and in complementing the official dictionary catalog. Some progress is being made in the accomplishment of this plan.

Changes in staff, with the exception of those noted in the last report, have fortunately been few during the past year. There is an increasing burden upon classifiers, shelflisters and those engaged in collateral operations. But owing to the fine efficiency and commendable industry of staff members and to the helpful cooperation of the Reading Room, it has been possible to keep fairly abreast of current work and to clear up much of the accumulated arrears.

Continued interest in the classification system of the Library of Congress has been shown during the past year by the correspondence received from libraries in this and other countries, by frequent requests for information concerning its application and by occasional visits of students of library methods from various parts of the world.

A list of libraries which have adopted our classification wholly or in part was appended to the report for 1936-37. To this list the following should be added:

Acadia University, Wolfville, Nova Scotia.

Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, The European Center, Paris, France.

Catholic University of America, Washington, D. C.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Massey Agricultural College, University of New Zealand, Palmerston North,  
N. Z.

Our Lady of Cincinnati College, Cincinnati, Ohio.

St. Bede College, Peru, Ill.

Suffolk University, Boston, Mass.

U. S. Department of Justice, Washington, D. C.

University of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

Veterans' Administration, Washington, D. C.

# Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, MR. HAYKIN

---



Two mileposts in the work now being carried in this Division were passed during the last year. December saw the completion of five years' work in the project in cooperative cataloging carried on in cooperation with the American Library Association. Also, on August 6, 1937, the quarter-million mark was reached in the number of books to which the Decimal Classification has been applied. The time is appropriate, therefore, for a review of the work completed in these two sections.

## *Cooperative Cataloging*

It was recognized from the beginning of the distribution of printed catalog cards that all libraries, and particularly those specializing in research material, acquire books which the Library of Congress does not have and consequently cannot catalog. As early as 1910 the Card Division began printing cards for books in outside libraries from "copy" supplied by them. The choice of titles for printing was made by the Card Division on the basis of the probable demand for cards.

Research libraries, however, still found themselves unable to secure cards for many of the books they acquired. After discussing over a period of years the possibilities of increasing the proportion of available printed catalog cards, these libraries, acting through the American Library Association, secured from the General Education Board a grant of \$13,500 with which to "investigate the possibilities of cooperative cataloging among libraries dealing with research material." The Executive Board of the American Library Association appointed a Cooperative Cataloging Committee, which made a study of the various plans for cooperative cataloging previously proposed and discussed and of the cataloging needs not adequately met by the cards available in the Library of Congress. This study showed that

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

the libraries considered were able to secure cards for 72 percent of books in English but only 34 percent of those in foreign languages. It revealed also that libraries desired analytical catalog entries for monographs in series, sets of which were widely distributed.

As a result of the Committee's findings, a project was set up by which entries for new foreign books not in the Library of Congress and analytical entries for monographs in series not cataloged analytically by the Library are prepared by a number of cooperating libraries under the auspices of the Committee, the cards being printed by the Library of Congress and distributed by its Card Division in the same manner as its own cards. The cards produced under this arrangement are designated as the "AC series."

The printing of the cards prepared by outside libraries necessitates a certain measure of revision and proofreading in order to secure uniformity in style and conformity to the generally accepted code of cataloging. This work was at first carried on in the Card Division in the same manner as the "A series" and other more restricted series. In 1934 the responsibility for revising entries in the AC series and seeing them through the press was taken over by the Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service.

To date (June 30, 1938) 23,841 titles have been printed in the AC series, the yearly distribution of which is as follows:

Nov. 1-Dec. 31, 1932-----	350	1937-----	3,436
1933-----	4,600	Jan. 1-June 30, 1938-----	2,150
1934-----	4,900		
1935-----	3,400		
1936-----	5,005	TOTAL-----	23,841

The major part of the AC series consists of analytical entries for monographs in series. Since this undertaking was begun, late in 1932, 628 of these series have been assigned by the Cooperative Cataloging Committee for analytical cataloging by the cooperating libraries. Work has been completed and analytical entries have been printed for twenty-six series no longer published; for 513 series currently published analysis has been brought up to date. There remain eighty-nine series for which no copy has as yet been supplied by the cooperating libraries.

Series of which analysis is desired by libraries are being continually added. During 1937 twenty-four new series were assigned to cooperating libraries and during the first half of 1938 forty-eight more. The number of libraries taking part in this project has fluctuated from year to year; in 1938 it reached a record total of forty-eight.



## *Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service*

The following series have been assigned since January 1, 1938:

- Académie royale des sciences . . . de Belgique. Classe des sciences. Fondation Agathon de Potter. Publications. (1935- ) 1- *Yale University*
- Acta sanctorum (Bollandiana) (1643- ) 1- *Catholic University of America*
- Akademie der wissenschaften, Berlin. Die antiken münzen Nord-Griechenlands. (1898- ) 1- *University of Illinois*
- Anthropophyteia. Beiwerke zum studium der anthropophyteia. (1909- ) 1- *University of Illinois*
- Archäologisches institut des Deutschen reichs. Jahrbuch. (1887- ) 1- *Hamilton College*
- Archäologisches institut des Deutschen reichs. Jahrbuch. Mittheilungen. *Hamilton College*
- Bank- und finanzwirtschaftliche abhandlungen. (1923- ) 1- *New York Public Library*
- Beiträge zur historischen syntax der griechischen sprache. (1882-1912) 1-20. *University of Illinois*
- Beiträge zur philosophie des deutschen idealismus. Beihefte. (1919-1924) 1-13. *Princeton University*
- Berlin. Institut für konjunkturforschung. Sonderhefte. (1927- ) 1- *College of Agriculture, Cornell University*
- Berlin. Staatliche museen. Manichäische handschriften. (1935- ) 1- *Yale University*
- Beschreibendes verzeichnis der illuminierten handschriften in Österreich, hrsg. von F. Wickhoff. (1905- ) (s) 1- *Henry E. Huntington Library*
- Bonner beiträge zur deutschen philologie . . . (1936- ) 1- *New York Public Library*
- Bremer wissenschaftliche gesellschaft. Schriften. Reihe D: Abhandlungen und vorträge. (1926- ) 1- *Columbia University*
- Cologne. Universität. Deutsche arbeiten. (1934- ) 1- *University of Illinois; New York Public Library*
- R. Deputazione di storia patria per le Venezie. Miscellanea di studi e memorie. (1933- ) 1- *Princeton University*
- Dermatologische studien. (1886- ) 1- *Lane Medical Library, Stanford University*
- Deutsche quellen und studien. (19- ) 12- *New York Public Library*
- Ergebnisse der biologie. (1926- ) (s) 1- *College of Agriculture, Cornell University*
- France. Ministère de l'instruction publique et des beaux-arts. Catalogue général des manuscrits des bibliothèques publiques de France. Départements. (ser. 2) (1885- ) 1- *University of Minnesota*<sup>1</sup>
- Göteborgs K. Vetenskaps- och vitterhets samhälle. Handlingar. Ny tidsföljd. (1850-1897) n. s. (s. 3) no. 1-32; (1898- ) ser. 3, no. 1- *University of Illinois*

<sup>1</sup> Part of this series was analyzed by the Library of Congress

# *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Gt. Brit. Public record office. Calendars . . .	University of Nebraska <sup>2</sup>
Gt. Brit. Public record office. Close rolls.	University of Nebraska <sup>2</sup>
Gt. Brit. Public record office. Lists and indexes.	University of Nebraska
Gt. Brit. Public record office. Patent rolls.	University of Nebraska
Gt. Brit. Record commission. [Publications]	University of Nebraska <sup>2</sup>
Handbuch der experimentalphysik. (1926- ) 1-	University of Pittsburgh <sup>2</sup>
Handbuch der experimentalphysik. Ergänzungswerk.	Wellesley College
Handbuch der haut- und geschlechtskrankheiten. (1927- ) 1-	School of Medicine, Vanderbilt University
Hermes; zeitschrift für klassische philologie. (1936- ) 1-	Duke University
Humanistiska vetenskapssamfundet i Lund. Årsberättelse. (1919- ) 1918/1919-	Johns Hopkins University
Institut d'estudis catalans, Barcelona. Secció històrico-arqueològic. Memòries. (1927- ) 1-	New York Public Library
Istituto d'archeologia e storia dell'arte, Rome. Opere d'arte. (1929- ) 1-	Yale University
Die kunstdenkmäler der Rheinprovinz. 19-	New York Public Library
Memorie e documenti per servire alla storia di Lucca. (1813- ) 1-	University of Illinois
Monografie archivu orientálního; studies, texts and translations issued by the Czechoslovak oriental institute, Prague. (1933- ) 1-	New York Public Library
Norfolk record society. [Publications]	Henry E. Huntington Library
Normen tafeln zur entwicklungsgeschichte der wirbeltiere . . . (1897- ) 1-	Princeton University
Norsk folkeminnelag. Skrifter. (1923- ) 1-	State University of Iowa
Opuscula et textus historiam ecclesiae eiusque vitam atque doctrinam illustrantia. Series liturgica. (1933- ) 1-	General Theological Seminary
Opuscula et textus historiam ecclesiae eiusque vitam atque doctrinam illustrantia. Series scholastica et mystica. (1926- ) 1-	General Theological Seminary
Recherches d'archéologie, de philologie et d'histoire. (1930- ) 4-	Yale University
Schweizer anglistische arbeiten. (1935- ) 1-	University of Illinois
Smith college music archives. (1935- ) 1-	Newberry Library
Société archéologique de Touraine, Tours. Mémoires. (sér. in-8°) (1842- ) 1-	Cleveland Public Library
Stockholm. Kungliga biblioteket. Handlingar. Bilagor. (1918- ) n. f. 1-	New York Public Library

<sup>2</sup> Part of this series was analyzed by the Library of Congress.

## *Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service*

Wiener zeitschrift für die kunde des Morgenlandes. Beihefte. (1936- ) 1-  
Yale University

Würzburger staatswissenschaftliche abhandlungen. Reihe B: Staatsrecht, verwaltungsrecht und ausserstaatliches recht (1936- ) 1-  
Yale University

Cards for publications which do not come within the scope of the AC series (new foreign books and monographs in assigned series) and cards printed from copy supplied by libraries other than those working under the auspices of the Cooperative Cataloging Committee form the "A series." The revision of copy and reading of proof in this series was assumed by this Division at the beginning of the last fiscal year. Other series similarly treated in this Division are (a) CD, copy prepared by the Card Division, (b) CS, copy prepared by the Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service, and (c) Maps, copy prepared by the Division of Maps of the Library of Congress.

The following table will serve as a statistical summary of the work of this Division since its inception which has resulted in printed catalog cards in other than the AC series:

A SERIES:		CD SERIES—Continued.	
	<i>Titles</i>		<i>Titles</i>
July 1-Dec. 31, 1936.....	632	Jan. 1-June 30, 1938..	14
1937.....	1, 017		
Jan. 1-June 30, 1938.....	971		
		TOTAL.....	151
	TOTAL....	2, 620	
CS SERIES:		MAP SERIES:	
1934.....	29	1934.....	69
		1935.....	136
		1936.....	65
		1937.....	55
		Jan. 1-June 30, 1938..	109
		TOTAL.....	434

The grand total of titles printed through June 30, 1938 in all series, including AC, is 27,075.

### *Authority Cards and Cross References*

An important by-product of the cooperative preparation of catalog entries is the authority card, or record of authorities consulted and information found in the search for the identity, complete name, years of birth and death and other necessary data with regard to persons and corporate entities used by libraries in headings of catalog cards. The authority card serves to secure uniformity in the headings and obviates repeated searches in connection with successive works by or about the same person. It is prepared on the basis of data

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

secured by this Division or supplied by a cooperating library. The authority cards and cross references from variant forms to the form adopted for the catalog are transmitted to the Catalog Division for insertion into the official card catalog used by all Divisions of the Library concerned with the cataloging and classification of books. The following table shows the number of such cards and references made since the practice of keeping count was instituted:

	AC SERIES	Authority cards	Refer- ences
1937-----		640	341
Jan. 1-June 30, 1938-----		1, 334	372
	TOTAL-----	1, 974	713
	A SERIES		
July 1-Dec. 31, 1937-----		61	10
Jan. 1-June 30, 1938-----		152	35
	TOTAL-----	213	45
	GRAND TOTAL-----	2, 187	758

### *Cooperative Cataloging in 1937-38*

The following table is offered as a quantitative conspectus of the work accomplished by this Division during the past fiscal year:

	Titles	Authority cards	Refer- ences
AC series-----	3, 432	1, 616	501
A series-----	1, 697	213	45
CD series-----	53	-----	----
Map series-----	111	-----	----
	TOTAL-----	1, 829	546

### *Decimal Classification*

The daily stint of the Decimal Classification section is set by the output of the Catalog and Classification Divisions. The books to be classified decimally are brought in at intervals during the day. By the end of the day most of them have been classified, only those which present unusual problems in classification being carried over for further study. The disparity between the figures for the Classification Division and those for the Decimal Classification section of this Division is accounted for by the fact that some publications of minor importance are not classified by the latter, while, on the other hand,



### *Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service*

new editions of some works previously classified by the Classification Division require Decimal classification.

During the year 1937-38 the number of books classified according to the Decimal Classification was 34,060. During the calendar year 1937 the number was 33,347.

The following table shows the annual variations in the work since April 1, 1930, when it was begun:

April 1-Dec. 31, 1930.....	17, 844	1936.....	34, 126
1931.....	35, 284	1937.....	33, 347
1932.....	30, 822	Jan. 1-June 30, 1938.....	17, 206
1933.....	39, 930		
1934.....	37, 864		
1935.....	34, 580	TOTAL.....	281, 003

Both because of a dearth of material and by reason of the pressure of the work of classification, it was possible to issue but one number (No. 5) of *Notes and Decisions on the Application of "Decimal Classification, Edition 13,"* which appeared in February 1938. In order to transmit more promptly to libraries the information contained in these *Notes and Decisions*, it is hoped that some plan may be devised for their more frequent publication, perhaps in smaller format.

On August 19, 1938, the Division lost the invaluable services of Miss Anna Lenschow, who resigned to return to her home in Oslo, Norway.

# Card Division

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF, MR. HASTINGS

---



THE new subscribers for the year totaled 398. After deducting the subscribers who failed to order for a third consecutive year, the net gain was 183.

The receipts from cards sold, including those supplied to libraries of the United States Government, amounted to \$328,405.04, an increase of over 17 percent as compared with the sales of 1936-37. The sales, excluding those to Government libraries, totaled \$289,072.93, an increase of more than 9 percent over the sales for last year, \$264,564.28. The cash sales, representing cards paid for during the year, were \$283,195.71, an increase of nearly 11 percent over last year.

The sales to departments and offices of the United States Government (cards paid for by transfer of credits) amounted to \$39,332.11, an increase of over 156 percent as compared with such sales during the last fiscal year. This abnormal increase was due chiefly to large orders for cards to be used in connection with the W. P. A. Library Project at the Boston Public Library.

The sales to libraries in foreign countries amounted to \$4,468.17, an increase of about 9 percent over last year. The orders from Chinese libraries fell off greatly, but this decrease was more than offset by increased sales to libraries in Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and South America.

New cards printed during the calendar year 1937 in the various series amounted to 46,539, bringing the total number of different cards in stock to 1,511,183. As the average number of cards per title is about 70, the total number in stock is probably over 105,000,000.

The number of cards printed in the various series during the calendar year 1937 was as follows:

*Card Division*

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Series</i>	<i>Source</i>	<i>Number of cards printed</i>
AC	Regular.....	Catalog Division.....	39, 538
	American Cooperative.....	Cooperative Cataloging Service.....	3, 436
A	American Libraries.....	do.....	1, 017
Map	Map Division.....	do.....	54
Agr	Department of Agriculture.....	Card Division.....	952
CD	Card Division.....	do.....	371
E	Office of Education.....	do.....	408
F	Bureau of Fisheries.....	do.....	19
GS	Geological Survey.....	do.....	323
L	Department of Labor.....	do.....	171
PA	Pan American Union.....	do.....	28
NO	National Observatory.....	do.....	1
PhoM	Photostat.....	do.....	25
PO	Patent Office.....	do.....	1
S	Smithsonian.....	do.....	57
SD	State Department.....	do.....	25
SG	Surgeon General.....	do.....	71
W	Washington, D. C., Public Library.....	do.....	42

The reprints of all classes during the fiscal year totaled 110,745 as compared with 76,561 for 1936-37. This exceptional increase of over 44 percent was due to three causes: (1) an increase of 17 percent in the sales, (2) the cumulative effect of the withdrawal from stock of depository sets, and (3) a carry-over from the previous year of some thousands of reprints.

Owing to the unusual increase in the volume of reprinting and a sharp rise in the cost of card stock, a supplementary appropriation of \$17,000 for card printing was asked for and granted in the last quarter of the fiscal year.

The depository set assigned last year to the National Central Library, London, was shipped in December 1937.

An application for a depository set for the library of the University of New Mexico was received in June 1938, and the set was assigned in July. With that set included, the depository sets count as follows:

Full depository sets in the United States and Canada.....	51
Full depository sets in foreign countries.....	11
Proofsheet depository sets in the United States.....	8
Proofsheet depository sets in foreign countries.....	4

74

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

During the winter it was found necessary to move the entire Division, including the stock of over 100,000,000 cards, to a temporary structure in the southwest courtyard. The desks, cases, and main catalog used by the searchers were transported to the new structure during December 23-25, so that, when the assistants returned from their Christmas holiday, they were able to go to work at once. It took over one month of continuous trucking to move the stock of cards to the new location. There was never any interruption in the service, but the time required to fill orders and the cost of filling them naturally increased, with the result that we had great difficulty in getting through the year without a supplementary appropriation.

It is again necessary to report chronic and increasing delay in the production of the cards. The average periods required to produce cards for publications of the various classes have increased fully 20 percent in the past five years. They are so much longer than the periods named in the sixth edition of the Handbook published in 1925 that those figures have come to mean very little to the subscribers. Their dissatisfaction with the present service is registered in an increasing stream of queries and complaints.

Part of the delay in supplying cards at the present time is due to inadequate printing equipment. The new Library Branch Printing Office to be put in operation in the Annex, should overcome the delay as to printing and reprinting, that office being a thoroughly capable and efficient organization which can be counted on to do its work properly if adequate equipment and funds are provided.

The other factors that enter into the problem of supplying accurate and scholarly catalog cards for all classes of books with reasonable promptness, so that the service will meet the requirements of all classes of libraries in the United States, are much more complex.<sup>1</sup>

### *Depository Libraries*

American Antiquarian Society. Library. Worcester, Mass.  
Boston. Public Library. Boston, Mass.  
Bowdoin College. Library. Brunswick, Maine  
British Columbia University. Library. Vancouver, British Columbia  
Brooklyn. Public Library. Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Brown University. Library. Providence, R. I.  
Buffalo. Public Library. Buffalo, N. Y.  
California. State Library. Sacramento, Calif.  
California. University. Library. Berkeley, Calif.

---

<sup>1</sup> In a separate memorandum the Chief of the Card Division has submitted statistics and a detailed statement of the causes of the present delay in producing the cards, together with definite recommendations as to changes needed to make the card distribution service reasonably and continuously satisfactory.



California. University. Univ. at Los Angeles. Library. Los Angeles, Calif.<sup>2</sup>  
Chicago. University. Library. Chicago, Ill.  
Cincinnati. Public Library. Cincinnati, Ohio  
Cleveland. Public Library. Cleveland, Ohio  
Columbia University. Library. New York City  
Connecticut. State Library. Hartford, Conn.  
Cornell University. Library. Ithaca, N. Y.  
Dartmouth College. Library. Hanover, N. H.<sup>2</sup>  
Denver. Public Library. Denver, Colo.  
Emory University. Library. Emory University, Ga.  
Harvard University. Library. Cambridge, Mass.  
Illinois. University. Library. Urbana, Ill.  
Indiana. State Library. Indianapolis, Ind.  
Institut International de Bibliographie. Brussels, Belgium  
Iowa. State College of Agriculture. Library. Ames, Iowa  
Iowa. University. Library. Iowa City, Iowa  
Jewish National and University Library. Jerusalem, Palestine  
John Crerar Library. Chicago, Ill.  
Johns Hopkins University. Library. Baltimore, Md.  
Kansas State Historical Society. Library. Topeka, Kans.  
Kyoto. University. Library. Kyoto, Japan<sup>2</sup>  
Lenin Public Library. Moscow, U. S. S. R.  
Leningrad. State Public Library. Leningrad, U. S. S. R.  
London. National Central Library. London, England  
Los Angeles. Public Library. Los Angeles, Calif.<sup>2</sup>  
McGill University. Library. Montreal, Canada  
Mexico. Biblioteca Nacional. Mexico, D. F.  
Michigan. University. Library. Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Minnesota. University. Library. Minneapolis, Minn.  
Missouri. University. Library. Columbia, Mo.<sup>2</sup>  
Nashville. Joint University Libraries. Nashville, Tenn.  
Nebraska. University. Library. Lincoln, Nebr.  
New Mexico. University. Library. Albuquerque, N. Mex.  
New York. Public Library. New York City  
New York. State Library. Albany, N. Y.  
North Carolina. University. Library. Chapel Hill, N. C.  
Northwestern University. Library. Evanston, Ill.  
Ohio State University. Library. Columbus, Ohio  
Oklahoma. University. Library. Norman, Okla.  
Paris. Bibliothèque Nationale. Paris, France  
Peiping. National Peking University. Peiping, China  
Pennsylvania. University. Library. Philadelphia, Pa.  
Philadelphia. Free Library. Philadelphia, Pa.  
Philippine Library and Museum. Manila, P. I.<sup>2</sup>  
Pittsburgh. Carnegie Library. Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Princeton University. Library. Princeton, N. J.  
Rome. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele. Rome, Italy

---

<sup>2</sup> Set consists mainly of entries cut from proofsheets.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

St. Louis. Public Library. St. Louis, Mo.  
Seattle. Public Library. Seattle, Wash.  
Southern California University. Library. Los Angeles, Calif.  
Stanford University. Library. Stanford University, Calif.<sup>2</sup>  
Stockholm. K. Tekniska Hogskolans. Bibliotek. Stockholm, Sweden  
Syracuse University. Library. Syracuse, N. Y.  
Taihoku Imperial University. Library. Taiwan, Japan<sup>2</sup>  
Tennessee University. Library. Knoxville, Tenn.  
Texas University. Library. Austin, Tex.  
Tokyo Imperial University. Library. Tokyo, Japan<sup>2</sup>  
Toronto University. Library. Toronto, Canada  
Tulane University. Library. New Orleans, La.  
Vatican. Biblioteca Vaticana. Vatican City, Italy  
Virginia. State Library. Richmond, Va.  
Virginia University. Library. University, Va.<sup>2</sup>  
Wesleyan University. Library. Middletown, Conn.<sup>2</sup>  
Wisconsin. State Historical Society. Library. Madison, Wis.  
Yale University. Library. New Haven, Conn.

### *Partial Depository Sets (U. S. Government Libraries)*

Army War College	Geological Survey
Bureau of American Ethnology	Government Hospital for the Insane
Bureau of Animal Industry	Hydrographic Office
Bureau of Education	International High Commission
Bureau of Entomology	Interstate Commerce Commission
Bureau of Fisheries	Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.
Bureau of Mines	National Archives
Bureau of Plant Industry	National Bureau of Standards
Bureau of Science, Manila, P. I.	National Museum
Bureau of War Risk Insurance	National Research Council
Civil Service Commission	Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md.
Coast and Geodetic Survey	Naval Observatory
Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Va.	Naval War College, Newport, R. I.
Department of Agriculture	Pan American Union
Department of Commerce	Panama Canal Office, Washington, D. C.
Department of Labor	Patent Office
Department of State	Public Health Service
District Forester's Office, Logan, Utah	Securities and Exchange Commission
Engineer School, Fort Belvoir, Va.	Shipping Board
Federal Communications Commission	Surgeon-General's Office
Federal Housing Administration	Treasury Department
Federal Power Survey	Weather Bureau
Federal Trade Commission	

### *Partial Depository Sets (Foreign Libraries)*

American Library in Paris: Cards required for a dictionary catalog of the library.

<sup>2</sup> Set consists mainly of entries cut from proofsheets.

## *Card Division*

International Institute of Agriculture, Rome : Cards relating to agriculture.

League of Nations, Geneva : Cards relating to international law, and other groups in political and social science.

London. University. Institute of Historical Research : Cards relating to American history and British history.

Madrid. Biblioteca Nacional. All publications printed in Spain and Spanish America and all publications relating to Spain and Spanish America or the literatures of those countries.

# The Union Catalog

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR, MR. SCHWEGMANN

---



CARDS received during the past year totaled 538,730, of which 384,955 were added to the Union Catalog (including 42,473 reprinted Library of Congress titles) and 153,775 to the auxiliary catalogs. The sources of these cards were as follows:

Library of Congress.....	136, 627
Other American libraries.....	248, 328
Foreign titles for auxiliary catalogs.....	88, 775
Meteorological bibliography.....	65, 000

TOTAL..... 538, 730

The net increase in the Union Catalog of books in American libraries during the past five years is shown as follows:

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Total entries.....	8, 900, 257	9, 103, 082	9, 399, 402	9, 692, 623	10, 025, 105
Increase.....	210, 954	202, 825	296, 320	283, 121	342, 482

## *Contributions*

Cards added from Library of Congress sources numbered 88,154 printed cards (including reprints), 34,560 temporary entries and cross references, 5,481 foreign dissertation entries and 8,432 anonym and pseudonym cross references prepared from Union Catalog entries received from other libraries.

Altogether, 248,328 entries—an increase of 53,019 over the preceding year—were received from, or made available by, ninety-six other libraries and institutions. (A list of the contributors is appended to this report.)

It was stated in the last report that regional union catalogs offer a fertile field for the further growth and increased usefulness of our own Union Catalog. This was verified during the past year in the



cases of the Brown University and Philadelphia union catalogs. Except for the New York Public Library, these union catalogs were the largest single contributors of titles and largely accounted for the increased total of additions made this year.

Through the cooperation of Mr. Paul Vanderbilt, director of the Union Library Catalogue of the Philadelphia Metropolitan Area, one revised tray from that catalog was received each week for checking against our Union Catalog. In this manner 44,343 titles were checked, of which 14,636 were transcribed for filing. It may be of interest to note that more than thirty per cent of the books listed in the Philadelphia catalog were not in the Union Catalog.

Equally important were the titles copied from the Brown University union catalog. For the third consecutive year, Dr. Henry B. Van Hoesen cooperated by sending cards typed from various library catalogs of the Providence area before they had been filed in the Brown University union catalog. This year 24,000 cards were copied, which brought the total from this source up to 79,000 titles.

Notable initial contributions of cards were received from the Folger Shakespeare Library, the Ridgway Branch of the Library Company of Philadelphia, the Oklahoma State Library, the Illinois State Historical Library and the libraries of the Federal Trade Commission, Fisk University, Catholic University, Brooklyn Museum, University of Oklahoma, Goucher College, University of Pittsburgh Dental School, William and Mary College and U. S. Weather Bureau.

Among the additions made by our own staff were approximately 8,000 titles clipped and mounted from recently published parts of the catalog of the Surgeon General's Office, Sabin's *Bibliotheca Americana* and the *Bibliography of Canadiana*, published by the Toronto Public Library.

#### *Bibliography of Meteorological Literature*

A copy of the bibliography of meteorological literature, compiled as a W. P. A. project in New York City and comprising about 65,000 hectographed cards, was presented to the Union Catalog. In all, ten copies were made, the other nine being deposited in the Blue Hill Meteorological Observatory of Harvard University, the New York Meteorological Observatory, the New York Public Library, the New York University and the U. S. Weather Bureau offices at Chicago, New Orleans, New York, San Francisco and Washington.

#### *Inventory of American Imprints*

A program of close cooperation has been undertaken with the

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

American Imprints Inventory being conducted in Chicago for the Historical Records Survey of the Works Progress Administration, under the consultantship of Douglas C. McMurtrie. As originally intended, this inventory was to furnish a record of American imprints up to 1820 (with later date limits for the western states). Its scope has now been enlarged to include the so-called "Meyer Project," which was designed to provide a list of all American imprints between 1800 and 1876, the period between the close of Evans' *American Bibliography* and the first issue of the *American Catalogue*. The working nucleus of the Inventory consists of the printed Library of Congress cards which are available, supplemented by titles from Evans, Sabin, etc. To this are being added cards prepared by W. P. A. workers covering additional items found in libraries throughout the United States.

The potential value of this undertaking is obvious. To assist in its execution, we have already checked more than 15,000 titles and supplied locations or other data lacking. Our interest in this project is intensified by the fact that, when completed, the Inventory is to come to the Union Catalog as a permanent acquisition.

### *Foreign Catalogs*

Additions made to our card catalogs of foreign libraries during the past year numbered 88,775, of which some 44,000 represented titles clipped and mounted by our own staff from the British Museum monthly accessions lists. The remaining entries were obtained from the Russian Central Book Chamber, the Leningrad State Library, the Vatican Library, die Deichmanskebibliothek, la Bibliographie Egyptologique, the Alexander Turnbull Library and la Biblioteca del Seminario di Adria. (The Russian cards—those from the Central Book Chamber constituting an author index to the weekly *Knizhnaia Letopis'*—are arranged and filed by Miss Da June Lu, of the Catalog Division.)

### *Foreign Dissertations*

As in previous years, the Union Catalog Division prepared type-written entries for foreign dissertations immediately upon their receipt by the Library. Last year a total of 5,481 such titles were listed many months in advance of their publication in the *Jahresverzeichnis der Deutschen Hochschulschriften*.

### *Clearinghouse Activities*

In the two preceding reports of this Division mention was made of the inauguration and progress of a scheme whereby the Union

Catalog, by distributing a weekly list of unlocated books to some sixty reference libraries, performs the function of a clearinghouse of information for interlibrary book borrowing.

Since resort is made to this method only in the case of items which cannot be traced through the bibliographical apparatus of the average reference library, it is noteworthy that sixty-eight per cent of the titles thus sought last year were located for the inquiring libraries.

Publication of the first *Select List of Unlocated Research Books* proved so successful that a second list, containing about seven hundred titles, was distributed in May 1938.

*Libraries of the District of Columbia*

It is gratifying to report completion of the W. P. A. project for the microfilming of shelflists of the various libraries in the District of Columbia. During this year 363,500 cards were filmed in eleven libraries, with the result that the Union Catalog now has on film, awaiting transcription, some 600,000 titles from the following libraries:

Bureau of Railway Economics	U. S. Farm Credit Administration
Pan American Union	U. S. Federal Reserve Board
Public Library of the District of Columbia—Washingtoniana Collection	U. S. Federal Trade Commission
U. S. Army Air Corps	U. S. Geological Survey
U. S. Army Industrial College	U. S. Naval Observatory
U. S. Army War College	U. S. Office of Navy Records and Library
U. S. Bureau of Mines	U. S. Patent Office
U. S. Dept. of Agriculture	U. S. Tariff Commission
U. S. Dept. of Labor	U. S. Weather Bureau

*Libraries Contributing to the Union Catalog, 1937-38*

Allegheny College, Meadville, Pa.  
Boston Public Library, Boston, Mass.  
Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Brooklyn Museum, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Brown University Union Catalog, Providence, R. I.  
University of California at Los Angeles.  
Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington, D. C.  
Catholic University of America, Washington, D. C.  
University of Chicago Libraries, Chicago, Ill.  
Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio.  
Colorado State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Fort Collins, Colo.  
Columbia University, New York, N. Y.  
Duke University, Durham, N. C.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Emory University, Ga.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.  
Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D. C.  
Fisk University, Nashville, Tenn.  
Florida State College for Women, Tallahassee, Fla.  
Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington, D. C.  
Fordham University, New York, N. Y.  
General Theological Seminary, New York, N. Y.  
Goucher College, Baltimore, Md.  
Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Hamilton College, Clinton, N. Y.  
Hampton Institute, Va.  
Harvard University Libraries, Cambridge, Mass.  
Haverford College, Haverford, Pa.  
Henry E. Huntington Library, San Marino, Calif.  
Historical Records Survey, Works Progress Administration  
Houston Public Library, Houston, Tex.  
Howard University, Washington, D. C.  
Illinois State Historical Library, Springfield, Ill.  
University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.  
University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa  
John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill.  
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.  
University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kans.  
Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pa.  
Library Company of Philadelphia, Ridgway Branch, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Maryland Historical Society, Baltimore, Md.  
Massachusetts Horticultural Society, Boston, Mass.  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass.  
Michigan College of Mining and Technology, Houghton, Mich.  
University of Michigan, General Library, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
University of Michigan, Law Library, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
University of Michigan, William L. Clements, Library, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Mills College, Calif.  
University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.  
National Cathedral Library, Washington, D. C.  
New York Public Library, New York, N. Y.  
New York University, Washington Square Library, New York, N. Y.  
Newberry Library, Chicago, Ill.  
Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.  
Oklahoma State Library, Oklahoma City, Okla.  
University of Oklahoma, Norman, Okla.  
University of Oregon, Eugene, Oreg.  
University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.  
University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
University of Pittsburgh, Dental School, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Presbyterian Theological Seminary, Chicago, Ill.  
Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.



Princeton Theological Seminary, Princeton, N. J.  
Queens Borough Public Library, New York, N. Y.  
University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.  
Simmons College, Boston, Mass.  
Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.  
University of Southern California, Los Angeles, Calif.  
Stanford University, Calif.  
Stanford University, Hoover War Library, Calif.  
Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Canada  
Tufts College, Medford, Mass.  
Union Library Catalogue of the Philadelphia Metropolitan Area  
Union Theological Seminary, New York, N. Y.  
U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, D. C.  
U. S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.  
U. S. Department of State, Washington, D. C.  
U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md.  
U. S. Office of Education, Washington, D. C.  
U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C.  
U. S. Surgeon General's Office, Washington, D. C.  
U. S. Weather Bureau, Washington, D. C.  
Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.  
University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va.  
Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, N. C.  
Washington State College, Pullman, Wash.  
University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.  
Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.  
Wesleyan College, Macon, Ga.  
Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.  
Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio  
William and Mary College, Williamsburg, Va.  
University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.  
Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

# Photoduplication Service

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR, MR. SCHWEGMANN

---



ESTABLISHED March 1, 1938, with the aid of a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation, the Photoduplication Service is being organized with a view of competently supplying distant investigators with microfilms and other photoduplicates of material otherwise not available for use outside of Washington. In selecting the national library for this grant, the Foundation had in view the desirability of concentrating its assistance in the institution likely to be subject to the greatest number of serious demands, with collections most nearly capable of meeting them and with an obligation to render a national service.

The value of microphotography in documentary reproduction and as an aid to research emphasizes the need for developing an outstanding microphotographic laboratory at the Library of Congress. Consequently, apparatus of the most advanced design is being ordered, some of which will have to be made to our specification.

However, the Photoduplication Service will not be limited solely to the production of microfilms. The photostat and conventional photograph are indispensable to some requirements, and adequate apparatus is being acquired to supply the demand for such photoduplicates. Also, it is hoped that a satisfactory automatic library-card reproducing unit will be designed and built during the year.

# Publications

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF OF THE DIVISION OF ACCESSIONS,  
MR. BLANCHARD, IN CHARGE OF THE PUBLICATION SECTION



<i>Publications of the Library of Congress</i>	1937-38	1936-37	1935-36
New publications printed.....	<sup>a</sup> 184	<sup>a</sup> 61	<sup>a</sup> 78
Reprints.....	8	14	0
TOTAL.....	<sup>b</sup> 192	75	78
Correspondence—letters and memoranda written.....	4, 017	3, 007	3, 101
<i>Distribution of Publications</i>			
Free distribution (pieces):			
Through the Publication Section.....	15, 111	14, 014	12, 211
Through the Card Division.....	4, 829	6, 506	3, 383
Through the Office of International Exchange.....	4, 106	4, 515	2, 507
Through the Superintendent of Documents.....	11, 412	14, 625	15, 618
TOTAL.....	35, 458	39, 660	33, 719
Sales (pieces):			
By the Card Division.....	3, 631	2, 343	2, 999
By the Superintendent of Documents.....	( <sup>c</sup> )	11, 211	12, 850
TOTAL.....		13, 554	15, 849
GRAND TOTAL, DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLICATIONS.....		53, 214	49, 568
<i>Receipts from sales</i>			
By the Card Division.....	\$2, 237. 60	\$1, 709. 10	\$1, 912. 05
By the Superintendent of Documents.....	( <sup>c</sup> )	4, 750. 67	4, 436. 44
TOTAL.....		6, 459. 77	6, 348. 49

<sup>a</sup> Includes individual numbers of serial publications.

<sup>b</sup> The increase in new publications is due to the fact that the individual numbers of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* are included this year for the first time.

<sup>c</sup> Figures are not yet available for sales made by the Superintendent of Documents.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The publications of the Library during the year ending June 30, 1938, have been as follows:

### *New Publications*

#### ADMINISTRATIVE

The annex of the Library of Congress. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938] Cover-title, 1 p. l., 15 p. front., illus., plans. 25 cm. Paper. Distribution discontinued. (Reprinted, with the addition of illustrations and plans, from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1937*, p. 354-359.)

Read at a meeting of the American Library Association, New York City, June 23, 1937, by Martin A. Roberts, Chief Assistant Librarian.

— [2d ed. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938] Cover-title, 1 p. l., 20 p. front., illus., plans. 25 cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

The frontispiece and other illustrations differ from those in the first edition.

Books, manuscripts and drawings relating to tobacco, from the collection of George Arents, Jr. On exhibition at the Library of Congress, Washington, D. C., April 1938. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938] 4 p. l., 113 p. 19½ cm. Paper. Furnished to libraries on request.

Descriptive notes adapted from *Tobacco, Its History: illustrated by the books, manuscripts and engravings in the library of George Arents, Jr.*, by Jerome E. Brooks.

Books, maps and prints relating to New Sweden. Tercentenary commemorating the first settlement of the Swedes and the Finns on the Delaware, 1638-1938. On exhibition at the Library of Congress, Washington, 1938. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938] 2 p. l., 51 p. 2 ports. (incl. front.) 20 cm. Paper. Furnished to libraries on request.

The Constitution of the United States; an account of its travels since September 17, 1787. Comp. by David C. Mearns and Verner W. Clapp. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. 2 p. l., 12 p. front., facsim. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request. "Foreword" (2d p. l.) laid in.

Early literature of tobacco, by George Arents. [New York] Privately printed for distribution at the Library of Congress, 1938. Cover-title, 13 p. 21½ cm. Paper. Furnished to libraries on request.

Notas salientes de la Biblioteca del Congreso en Washington. [Washington, Imprenta del Gobierno de los Estados Unidos, 1938] 6 p. front., illus. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

A Spanish edition of *Some facts about the Library of Congress*, with the addition of illustrations and three paragraphs of text. Printed for distribution at the Exposición del Libro, Bogotá, Colombia, 1938.

Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. vi, 379 p. front., plates, plans. 23 cm. Cloth, \$1.00.

Some facts about the Library of Congress. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938] 4 p. 15½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

#### DIVISION OF AERONAUTICS

Principal U. S. investigations in aeronautics, 1918-37. Comp. by Arthur S. [i. e. G.] Renstrom . . . New York, N. Y. [Privately printed] 1938. Cover-



title, 8 p. 25½ cm. Paper. Distribution restricted. (Reprinted from *Air Law Review*, official journal of the American Academy of Air Law and the American Section of the International Committee on Radio, v. 9, no. 1, January 1938.)

Report of the Division of Aeronautics for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937. by Albert F. Zahm. . . Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, 10 p. 23 cm. (Its Publication, no. 8) Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 226-235.)

"West Point of the air." References on the U. S. Air Corps Training Center, San Antonio, Texas (Randolph Field and Kelly Field) . . . May 25, 1938. [Washington, D. C., 1938]. 7 p. 26½ cm. Mimeographed. Paper. Distribution restricted.

#### DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY

(For mimeographed and typewritten bibliographies compiled during the year by the Division of Bibliography, see the report of the Chief of that Division.)

#### CATALOG DIVISION

A list of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1936, received in the Catalog Division from January 1936 to September 1937, with supplement to earlier lists. Prepared by Mary Wilson MacNair and Margaret Neal Karr . . . Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. vii, 416 p. 23½ cm. Paper, 55 cents.

List of subject headings, 3d ed. Additions and changes. List 37-39 (July/September 1937-January/March 1938) 3 nos. 21½ cm. Sold only by the Card Division, at 8 cents for the first page of each list and 1½ cents for each additional page.

Subject headings used in the dictionary catalogs of the Library of Congress; 4th cumulative supplement to the 3d ed., including all additions from January 1928 to December 1937. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. iii, 151 p. 25½ cm. Paper, 60 cents. Sold only by the Card Division.

#### CLASSIFICATION DIVISION

Classification. Subclass PQ, part 2: Italian, Spanish and Portuguese literature. Printed as manuscript. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. viii, 223 p. 26 cm. Paper, 50 cents.

Originally prepared by Dr. Walther F. Koenig; revised for printing by Clarence W. Perley and C. K. Jones.

Classification. Class T. Technology. 3d ed. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. 357 p. 25 cm. Paper, 65 cents.

Prepared by Clarence W. Perley. With his cooperation the classification of aeronautical literature was revised and considerably expanded by the Division of Aeronautics.

L. C. Classification—Additions and changes. List 38-39 (April/Sept. 1937-Oct./May 1938) 2 nos. 21½ cm. Sold only by the Card Division, at 8 cents for the first page of each list and 1½ cents for each additional page.

#### COOPERATIVE CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION SERVICE (DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION SECTION)

Notes and decisions on the application of "Decimal classification, Edition 13."

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

No. 5—February 1938. [Washington] U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 1 l. 21½ cm. 8 cents. Sold only by the Card Division.

### COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Catalog of copyright entries. Published by authority of the acts of Congress of March 3, 1891, of June 30, 1906, and of March 4, 1909. Part 1-4. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937-38. 23½ cm. Paper. Subscription to complete catalog (four parts) for calendar year, \$10.00; annual indexes for calendar year, \$2.00 each; single numbers (except book leaflets), 50 cents.

A description follows of the various parts that were issued during the fiscal year, including individual subscription rates:

Part 1, Group 1. Books . . . including list of renewals. New ser., v. 34, no. 35-112; v. 35, no. 1-5. July 1, 1937-[May] 1938. 83 nos. Monthly, with annual index, \$3.00 a year. Issued three times a week, July 1-December 31, 1937.

Part 1, Group 2. Pamphlets, leaflets, contributions to newspapers or periodicals, etc., lectures, sermons, addresses for oral delivery, maps. New ser., v. 34, no. 7-v. 35, no. 3. 1937-38. 9 nos. Monthly, with annual index, \$3.00 a year.

Part 1, Group 3. Dramatic compositions, motion pictures, including list of copyright renewals. New ser., v. 10, no. 7-v. 11, no. 4. 1937-38. 10 nos. Monthly, with annual index, \$2.00 a year.

Part 2. Periodicals, including list of copyright renewals. New ser., v. 32, no. 3-v. 33, no. 1. 1937-38. 2 nos. Quarterly, with annual index, \$2.00 a year.

Part 3. Musical compositions, including list of copyright renewals. New ser., v. 32, no. 7-v. 33, no. 4. 1937-38. 10 nos. Monthly, with annual index, \$3.00 a year.

Part 4. Works of art; reproductions of a work of art; drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character; photographs; prints and pictorial illustrations, including list of renewals. New ser., v. 32, no. 3-v. 33, no. 1. 1937-38. 3 nos. Quarterly, with annual index, \$2.00 a year.

The copyright law of the United States of America, being the act of March 4 1909 (in force July 1, 1909) as amended by the acts of August 24, 1912, March 2, 1913, March 28, 1914, December 18, 1919, July 3, 1926 and May 23, 1928, together with rules for practice and procedure under section 25 by the Supreme Court of the United States . . . [Prepared by Clement L. Bouvé] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. 66 p. 23½ cm. (Its Bulletin no. 14) Paper, 10 cents.

Fortieth annual report of the Register of Copyrights for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. iii, 17 p. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

### DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS

Annual report of the Chief. A survey of the activities and the more important accessions of the Division of Documents during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937, by James B. Childs . . . Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, 10 p. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1937*, p. 51-60.)

Monthly check-list of state publications, v. 28, no. 5-v. 29, no. 4. May 1937-April 1938. [Comp. by Dena M. Kingsley, under the direction of James B. Childs . . .] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937-38. 12 nos. 23½ cm. Paper. Domestic, \$1.50 a year; foreign, \$2.25 a year; single copy, 15 cents.

—[Title page and index] v. 27, 1936. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. 1 p. l., xlviii p. 23½ cm. Paper. Included in subscription.

#### LAW LIBRARY

The Law Library of Congress. An account of its activities and the more important accessions for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937, by John T. Vance . . . Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, 56 p. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 61-116.)

#### LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

The Constitution of the United States of America (annotated). Annotations of cases decided by the Supreme Court of the United States to January 1, 1938. [Comp. under the supervision of Wilfred C. Gilbert.] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 1246 p. 28½ cm. ([U. S.] 74th Congress, 2d session. Senate. Document no. 232) Buckram, \$2.50. Sold only by the Superintendent of Documents.

Digest of public general bills, with index . . . no. 8-15. Prepared by the Legislative Reference Service, Library of Congress [under the direction of Wilfred C. Gilbert]. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937-38. 8 nos. 28 cm. Paper. Price varies with each number. For sale only by the Superintendent of Documents.

Covers the first session of the Seventy-fifth Congress from June 1, 1937 to the end of the session and all of the second and third sessions.

(For publications of the State Law Index, see under State Law Index, *infra*.)

#### DIVISION OF MANUSCRIPTS

Census of medieval and renaissance manuscripts in the United States and Canada. By Seymour de Ricci, with the assistance of W. J. Wilson. [Vol.] II. [Michigan to Wisconsin, Hawaii, Canada, Errata and addenda.] New York, The H. W. Wilson Company, 1937. [Printed in Paris by Frazier-Soye.] 1 p. l., [v]-xviii, [1103]-2343 p. 28 cm. Buckram, \$7.50. (To be complete in 3 v. For sale in the United States, but only in complete sets, by the H. W. Wilson Company, 950 University Ave., New York, N. Y. Not distributed by the Library of Congress.)

The publication of this work was made possible by a grant made to the Library of Congress by the General Education Board. It is published under the auspices of the American Council of Learned Societies.

Division of Manuscripts, 1936-37. [Reports of Dr. J. Franklin Jameson and Dr. William J. Wilson.] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, 15 p. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 30-44.)

#### DIVISION OF MAPS

Division of Maps. An account of the activities and the more important acces-

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

sions of the Division of Maps during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937. By Lawrence Martin . . . Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, p. 117-137. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 117-137.)

### DIVISION OF MUSIC

Division of Music, 1936-37. [Reports of Dr. Harold Spivacke, John A. Lomax and Alan Lomax.] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, 16 p. 23 cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 138-153.)

[Stradivari bicentennial festival] Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation. Division of Music. Chamber Music Auditorium. Nine programs of chamber music (November 10, 12, 17, 19 and December 14, 15, 16, 17, 18) given in commemoration of the second centenary of Antonio Stradivari's death, in Cremona, December 18, 1737. [Washington] U. S. Govt. print. off., [1937] [15] p. 24½ cm. Paper. Printed for distribution at the concerts.

The Stradivari memorial at Washington, the national capital, by William Dana Orcutt. [Washington, D. C.] Library of Congress. Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation [1938] 4 p. 1, 7-49 p., incl. front., illus., plates, port. 24½ cm. Paper, 50 cents; boards, \$1.00 (postage 10 cents additional for either binding). For sale at the souvenir stand.

On verso of t.-p.: "Designed by William Dana Orcutt and printed at the Plimpton Press, [Norwood, Mass.] under his personal supervision."

### DIVISION OF ORIENTALIA

Division of Orientalia, 1937. [Reports of Dr. Arthur W. Hummel, Dr. Walter T. Swingle and Dr. Shio Sakanishi.] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, [1] p., p. 170-207. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 170-207.)

### DIVISION OF PERIODICALS

The Massachusetts Spy; or, American Oracle of Liberty, Worcester, Mass., of May 3, 1775. Information circular. [Washington] U. S. Govt. print. off. 1937. Broadside. 26 cm. Furnished on request.

### PROJECT, BOOKS FOR THE ADULT BLIND

Books for the adult blind, including the talking-book machine activity and Service for the Blind. From the annual reports [of Martin A. Roberts, Mrs. Maude G. Nichols and Miss Adelia M. Hoyt] 1936-1937. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938] 42 p. plate. 25 cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted, with the addition of the plate, from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 282-322.)

Braille titles of 1936-37. June 30, 1937. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937] 2 p. 26½ cm. Furnished on request.

Distributing libraries. Geographical areas. December 15, 1937. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937] 2 p. 27 cm. Furnished on request.

Talking book machines. A list of state commissions for the blind (or similar agencies) cooperating with the distributing libraries of the Library of Congress



## Publications

in lending the talking book machines. December 15, 1937. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937] 3 p. 27 cm. Furnished on request.

Talking book titles of 1936-1937. June 30, 1937. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937] 2 p. 27 cm. Furnished on request.

Talking book titles of 1937-1938. January 3, 1938. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938] 2 p. 27 cm. Furnished on request.

### DIVISION OF SEMITIC LITERATURE

Division of Semitic Literature. Annual report, 1936-37, by Israel Schapiro . . . Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, 11 p. 23½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 208-218.)

### SERVICE FOR THE BLIND

(For the annual report of the Service for the Blind, 1936-37, see the report of the Project, Books for the Adult Blind, covering the same period.)

### STATE LAW INDEX

Current ideas in 1938 state legislatures. A review of reported bills introduced between January 1 and March 31 in legislatures meeting in 1938. State law digest. Report no. 1. [Comp. by Margaret W. Stewart.] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. iii, 26 p. (incl. cover-title) 23 cm. Paper, 10 cents. Sold only by the Superintendent of Documents.

Sources of information on legislation of 1937-1938. A bibliographical list of published material reporting legislative bills and enactments of 1937 and 1938. Special report no. 1. [Comp. by Jacob Lyons under the direction of Margaret W. Stewart.] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, 38 p. 23 cm. Paper, 10 cents. Sold only by the Superintendent of Documents.

### UNION CATALOG

Select list of unlocated research books. No. 2. May 1938. Washington, [1938] 3 p. l., 39 numb. 1. 26 cm. Multilithed. Paper. Distribution restricted.

The Union Catalog, 1936-37. [Report of George A. Schwegmann, Jr.] Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. Cover-title, 6 p. 23 cm. Paper. Furnished on request. (Reprinted from the *Report of the Librarian of Congress*, 1937, p. 45-50.)

## Reprints

### ADMINISTRATIVE

Information for readers in the main reading room, 1937. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. [Reprinted 1938] ii, 15 p. illus. (facsim.), plan. 23 cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

### CARD DIVISION

List of series of publications for which cards are in stock. 4th ed. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1932. [Reprinted 1938] 1 p. l., 152 p. illus. (facsim.) 23½ cm. (Its Bulletin, no. 16-19) Paper, 50 cents (interleaved, \$1.00). Sold only by the Card Division.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

### CATALOG DIVISION

Subject headings used in the dictionary catalogues of the Library of Congress. Ed. by Mary Wilson MacNair . . . 3d ed. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1928. [Reprinted 1938] iv, 1535 p. 26½ cm. Cloth, \$6.00. Sold only by the Card Division.

### CLASSIFICATION DIVISION

Author notation in the Library of Congress. By Anna Cantrell Laws . . . Reprinted 1930. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1930. [Reprinted 1937] 18 p. 20 cm. Paper, 10 cents. Sold only by the Card Division.

Classification. Class V. Naval science. Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1910. [Reprinted 1937] 106 p. 26 cm. Paper, 20 cents.

### COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Convention creating an international union for the protection of literary and artistic works, signed at Berlin, November 13, 1908; revised, and signed at Rome June 2, 1928. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1936. Reprinted 1938] 15 p. 26 cm. (Its [Information circular] No. 4, C.) Paper, 5 cents.

### DIVISION OF MUSIC

The Stradivari quintet of stringed instruments in the Library of Congress [by Dr. H. Blakiston Wilkins]. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. [Reprinted 1937] Cover-title, 6 p. plate. 23½ cm. Paper. Distribution restricted.

This reprint differs from the first printing only by the insertion of a plate showing the Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows presented to the Library of Congress by Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall.

### PROJECT, BOOKS FOR THE ADULT BLIND

Braille titles of 1931-32. Revised June 30, 1934. [Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1934. Reprinted 1937] 1 folder (5 columns) 22 cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

## *New Publications in Press, June 30, 1938*

Catalog of publications in Braille. Grade 1½.

Classification. Class PT, part 1. German literature.<sup>1</sup>

Decisions of the United States Courts involving copyright, 1935-1937.

List of manuscript collections received in the Library of Congress, July 1931 to July 1938. Comp. by C. Percy Powell.

Mexican government publications. A guide to the more important publications of the National Government of Mexico, 1821-1936. By Annita Melville Ker.

Records in the Copyright Office of the Library of Congress deposited by the United States District Courts, 1790-1870. By Martin A. Roberts.

State law index. Sixth biennial volume, 1935-1936.<sup>1</sup>

United States Supreme Court cases declaring state laws unconstitutional. Special report no. 2. State law index.

The Vollbehr collection of incunabula and the Gutenberg Bible. Information circular.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Received from the Government Printing Office while this report was in process of publication.

# Division of Bibliography

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF BIBLIOGRAPHER, MISS HELLMAN

---



THE work of this Division during the past year closely paralleled the work of previous years. To meet the requests received from Members of Congress, from various bureaus and departments of the Government and from individuals, we prepared 3,107 bibliographic memoranda filling over six copy-press books of five hundred pages each.<sup>1</sup> These figures show a slight increase over the preceding year, when similar services totaled 2,875 memoranda, of 2,952 typewritten pages.

Among the longer memoranda prepared, several of which were supplementary to earlier lists, were: biographies of noted Members of Congress, 11 p.; brick and tile manufacture, 6 p.; Aaron Burr, 8 p.; the French dramatist, François de Curel, 8 p.; extraterritoriality in China, 5 p.; foreign police systems, 4 p.; labor organizations from 1886 to date, 6 p.; the New Deal, 9 p.; public service engaged in by former state legislators who later became Members of Congress, governors, cabinet officers, etc., 10 p.; trusts and trustees, 5 p.; the United States Naval Academy, 6 p.; *Who's who's* of cities and states, 4 p.; the wool industry, 7 p.

Of the more important bibliographic investigations made for foreign inquirers and Americans abroad we mention the following:

<i>Inquirer</i>	<i>Topic</i>
South African Legation in Washington	The President's Conference on Home Building
All-Union Library, Moscow, U. S. S. R.	The state of economics and industry in the United States during the first half of the nineteenth century

---

<sup>1</sup> This does not take into account inquiries received by telephone or from individuals applying in person for bibliographical information or advice, no attempt being made to keep a record of service rendered in such cases.

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

<i>Inquirer</i>	<i>Topic</i>
Archivio Guicciardini, Florence, Italy	Material in the Library of Congress on Francesco Guicciardini (1483-1540)
The Rumanian Minister to Japan	Books published in the United States about Rumania
Mr. Karl Wolf, Heidelberg, Germany	New Deal legislation
The United States Ambassador to Argentina	Argentine immigration and literature in English on Argentina
Mr. Adolfo de Hostos, official historian of Puerto Rico	Puerto Rican history to the nineteenth century
Señor Roberto Fuentes, Santiago, Chile	Methods of teaching deaf, dumb and blind children in the United States
Mr. N. Murashov, Moscow, U. S. S. R.	Works in English by and about the poet, Lermontov
The United States Ambassador to Belgium	Works on Belgium, Flemish art, etc.
The Library of the University of the Philippines, Manila	The R. O. T. C. and military service

In connection with the preparation of a bibliography on the avocado by Professor Ira J. Condit, of the University of California, we verified numerous references, and for Mr. F. W. Reed, of Whangarei, New Zealand, we supplied over one hundred and fifty cards representing American editions of Alexandre Dumas, *père*, published prior to 1870.

The interest in the two world's fairs scheduled for 1939 brought many requests for information regarding previous expositions and in this connection we compiled forty-nine typewritten pages of references, supplementing earlier lists. In anticipation of widespread interest in the trust problem, a new list was issued, supplementing earlier bibliographies, and also lists on holding companies, interlocking directorates and on the question of federal incorporation and federal licensing.

This year we prepared eighteen mimeographed lists of 580 pages and twenty-four typewritten lists of 339 pages, as against seventeen mimeographed lists of 471 pages and twenty-seven typewritten lists of 360 pages in the preceding year. The bibliographies compiled by members of the Division were:

*By Miss Hellman:*

- Anthracite coal, with special reference to Pennsylvania. 24 p. (Typed)
- Bituminous coal conservation acts of 1935 and 1937. Suppl. 18 p. (Typed)
- British Guiana. 39 p. (Typed)
- Employment for the handicapped. Suppl. 11 p. (Typed)
- Fairs and expositions, 1928-1939. 49 p. (Typed)



## *Division of Bibliography*

Federal incorporation and federal licensing. Suppl. 6 p. (Typed)  
History of the horse in America. 10 p. (Typed)  
Holding companies. Suppl. 15 p. (Typed)  
Interlocking directorates. 10 p. (Typed)  
Prince Henry, the Navigator, 1394-1460. 7 p. (Typed)  
Radio drama. 12 p. (Typed)  
The Supreme Court issue. 42 p.  
Technocracy. Suppl. 17 p. (Typed)  
Trusts in the United States. Suppl. 27 p.  
Writings of Bruce Barton. 12 p. (Typed)

*By Miss Anne L. Baden:*

Chain stores. Suppl. 42 p.  
Conservation of natural resources in the United States. Suppl. 72 p.  
Diesel motors. 10 p.  
Medical care in the United States and foreign countries. Suppl. 26 p.  
Supreme Court issue—Speeches, etc., in the *Congressional Record*. 29 p.  
Television. 25 p.  
Waterways in the United States—Speeches, etc. in the *Congressional Record*, 1934-1938. 18 p.

*By Mrs. Ann D. Brown:*

Civil service in Great Britain. 18 p. (Typed)  
Robinson-Patman Price Discrimination Act. Suppl. 23 p.

*By Miss Helen F. Conover:*

Bibliographies on trade unions. 20 p.  
Hand-loom weaving. 6 p. (Typed)  
Health insurance in the United States and foreign countries. 49 p.  
Italo-Ethiopian dispute. 5 p. (Typed)  
Mikhail Mûr'evich Lermontov; a bibliographical list in English. 9 p. (Typed)  
Robert E. Lee. Suppl. 5 p. (Typed)  
Relations between the United States and Great Britain. 6 p.  
Spanish missions of California. 8 p. (Typed)  
Utah, with special reference to economic and social conditions. 8 p. (Typed)

*By Mrs. Grace H. Fuller:*

Cooperation in the United States and foreign countries. 50 p.  
Freedom of speech and the press. Suppl. 27 p.  
Fur trade of the United States and Canada. Suppl. 13 p. (Typed)  
Profit sharing and bonus system. Suppl. 54 p.  
Tax exemption of securities. Suppl. 15 p.  
Waterways in the United States. Suppl. 43 p.

The National Bituminous Coal Commission wrote to us in March of this year, saying that our two typewritten lists on the Bituminous Coal Conservation Acts of 1935 and 1937, prepared in 1936 and 1937, had proved so helpful that they had had them mimeographed. They sent

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

us fifty copies of each list. Extra copies of our two mimeographed lists on the Civilian Conservation Corps, compiled in 1936 and 1937, were requested by the War Department for use of a consultant attending a conference in Europe, and additional copies of our two lists on the Robinson-Patman Price Discrimination Act were supplied for each member of the Federal Trade Commission.

A number of librarians requested complete sets of our mimeographed lists, and these were supplied so far as they were available. The libraries were:

Dayton High School, Dayton, Ky.

George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville, Tenn.

The Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, San Marino, Calif.

Joint University Libraries, Nashville, Tenn.

The London School of Economics and Political Science, London, England.

Oklahoma Agricultural & Mechanical College, Stillwater, Okla.

The State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

In response to specific requests we sent out 1,729 pieces of mail. This represented an increase of about three hundred over the preceding year. All of our mimeographed lists and fourteen of the typewritten lists were sent as usual for notice in the *Bulletin of the Public Affairs Information Service*.

The most comprehensive list of the printed, mimeographed and typewritten lists issued by this Division appears in Henry Putney Beers' *Bibliography in American History; guide to material for research*, published in January 1938 (New York, H. W. Wilson Co.). This work presents a comprehensive collection of bibliographical materials, brought together, as Mr. Beers explains in his preface, under a broad interpretation of the words "history" and "bibliography." A notice of this publication in *Special Libraries* for April 1938 says, "A truly impressive piece of work and one for which research workers in any phase of American history can be profoundly grateful." Of the 7,692 entries in the book, 1,379 represent lists compiled by this Division, whose assistance is generously acknowledged in the preface.

Other acknowledgments for services rendered which we have noted in books published during the year included Frederick Scheff's *Letterhead Design and Manufacture*, Allan Forbes and Paul F. Cadman's *Boston and Some Noted Emigrés*, the *Bibliography on Securities* issued by the Library of the Securities and Exchange Commission and an article by John B. Mason in the *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* for January 1938.

## *Division of Bibliography*

The first issue of *The Bibliographic Index; a cumulative bibliography of bibliographies*, a quarterly publication of the H. W. Wilson Company, New York, appeared in March and, according to their plan of printing in full a few brief but important bibliographies in each number, they selected our typewritten list on *Employment for the Handicapped* for the initial number.

# Smithsonian Deposit

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF THE SMITHSONIAN  
INSTITUTION, PROFESSOR CORBIN

---



## *From the Smithsonian Institution*

FOR the benefit of any who are not informed as to the origin and nature of the Smithsonian Deposit, it may be well to recall once more the salient facts about this important collection.

Both in the act of Congress founding the Smithsonian Institution and in the program of organization adopted by the Board of Regents for carrying out its provisions, mention was made of several objectives to be sought by the new establishment. One was the forming of a library. Accordingly, from the first, special attention has been given to this undertaking. Many books came through purchase and gift, some through the operation of the copyright law—which formerly favored the Smithsonian Institution, as well as the Library of Congress—but most through the exchange of the publications of the Institution and its affiliated Government bureaus for those of other institutions and societies engaged in research, especially in the fields of natural science and technology.

By 1866 the library had grown to 40,000 volumes. The collection was then, as Joseph Henry, the first secretary of the Institution, called it, “by far the most perfect of its kind in the United States.”

Professor Henry had thought, however, for several years, as his reports to the Regents indicate, that for reasons of economy, protection from fire,<sup>1</sup> and increased opportunity for service the Institution should transfer the collection to the Library of Congress. With the consent of the Regents, therefore, the matter was laid before Congress

---

<sup>1</sup> It will be remembered that in January 1865 occurred the disastrous fire at the Smithsonian which destroyed, among other things, many irreplaceable records and manuscripts.



and an act passed opening the way for the transfer. On April 5, 1866, the President approved the act, thus authorizing the transfer of the custody of the library to the Library of Congress, where it, in the words of the act,

shall, while there deposited, be subject to the same regulations as the Library of Congress, except as hereinafter provided.

That when such library shall have been so removed and deposited, the Smithsonian Institution shall have the use thereof in like manner as it is now used, and the public shall have access thereto for purposes of consultation on every ordinary weekday except during one month of each year, in the recess of Congress, when it may be closed for renovation. All the books, maps, and charts of the Smithsonian library shall be properly cared for and preserved in like manner as are those of the Congressional library, from which the Smithsonian library shall not be removed except on reimbursement by the Smithsonian Institution to the Treasury of the United States of expenses incurred in binding and in taking care of the same, or upon such terms and conditions as shall be mutually agreed upon by Congress and the regents of said Institution.

That the Smithsonian Institution, through its secretary, shall have the use of the library of Congress, subject to the same regulations as Senators and Representatives.

In addition to appropriating money to defray the expenses of the transfer, the act authorized the Librarian of Congress to employ two additional assistants.

The Deposit, then, is the main library of the Institution, the object of whose transfer to the Library of Congress was—again quoting Professor Henry—"not to separate this unique and highly prized collection of books from its relations to the Smithsonian Institution, for it must still bear its name and be subject to its control, but merely to deposit it where its preservation will be more certain and its usefulness more extended." The secretary further pointed out, in his report for 1866, that the advantages of the transfer were not confined to the Smithsonian, for the Library of Congress, he observed,

has secured such an addition as cannot be obtained by purchase, since many of the books are presents from the duplicates of the old libraries of Europe, consisting of transactions and other publications of the learned societies of the world, forming a special collection, not only ranking as first in this country, but one of the best anywhere in existence. Neither is it alone the value of the books that have actually been transferred which is to be considered, but also the means which are offered, through our system of exchange, for the perpetual increase of the several series of works which contain the record of the actual progress of the world in all that essentially pertains to the mental and physical development of the human family. The transfer of the Smithsonian library has furthermore tended to awaken an interest in the library of Congress, which cannot fail . . . in a few years to render it worthy of the national Capital.

Significant words, indeed, in the light of developments since!

Inasmuch as the Deposit consists of publications on practically all subjects, it is, of course, distributed throughout the Library of Congress according to the requirements of the classification system but, as the collection is predominantly scientific in character, specializing, as has been indicated, in society and other learned serials and monographs, it is cared for in the main by the Smithsonian Division, which was established in 1900.

Despite the growth of the other libraries of the Institution, the Deposit has remained the great central reservoir of material which daily serves not only the Institution and the Government, but the scholar from outside, as well as the more serious general reader. Since 1866 additions have been made to it regularly by the Smithsonian library, until the collection now numbers approximately 558,000 volumes, pamphlets and charts. During the fiscal year just closed, these additions totaled 15,780 publications, or 3,018 volumes (including 937 completed volumes), 10,788 parts of volumes, 1,971 pamphlets and three charts. These represented an increase of 559 over the previous year. Among the items were 2,265 dissertations from the universities of Basel, Berlin, Bern, Bonn, Breslau, Cornell, Erlangen, Freiburg, Giessen, Greifswald, Heidelberg, Jena, Kiel, Königsberg, Louvain, Lund, Lwów, Marburg, Neuchâtel, Pennsylvania, Rostock, Strasbourg, Tübingen, Utrecht, Würzburg and Zürich, and the technical schools of Berlin, Braunschweig, Delft, Dresden, Karlsruhe and Zürich. Several thousand documents of foreign governments, including a considerable number of maps and charts, were also forwarded, without being recorded and stamped, to the Division of Documents.

Most of the accessions came in course of the regular exchange work of the Smithsonian library. But 2,335 were obtained by the special joint effort of the Smithsonian, Periodical and Accessions Divisions of the Library of Congress in checking sets and preparing 306 want cards and the Smithsonian library in searching the recently organized duplicate collection at the Institution and writing hundreds of exchange letters to learned societies and journals, setting forth the needs of the Deposit. The number of important items thus secured showed an increase of 351 over the year before. Especially large sendings were received from the Universität, Basel; the Polskie Towarzystwo Przyrodników im. Kopernika, Lwów, and the Université, Lille. The new exchanges arranged for were 143, a few more than in 1937.

It is gratifying to report, in conclusion, that the supply of Smithsonian publications available for exchange was substantially increased

during the year in consequence of the return to the Institution, and therefore to stock, of many volumes and separates from libraries in which they were duplicates. It is expected that similar increases will be made in the near future.

*Langley Aeronautical Library*

To the Library of Congress was also transferred, a few years ago, the Langley Aeronautical Library. Although bearing its own name and bookplate, this collection is shelved in the Division of Aeronautics where, because of its many rare items, including files of early serials, it adds materially to the resources of that division.

This library was collected for the most part by Samuel Pierpont Langley and several other experimenters associated with him, notably Alexander Graham Bell, Octave Chanute and James Means. Since their day small annual additions have been made to it by the Smithsonian library, until it now comprises 2,126 volumes, 1,239 pamphlets and twenty-nine charts. The accessions in 1938 were forty-five volumes (including twenty-three completed volumes), 495 parts of volumes and twenty-one pamphlets. Most of these were obtained in exchange, nineteen by special request.

★

## AT THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF OF THE SMITHSONIAN DIVISION  
IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, MR. BRASCH

EACH year investigators pursuing research in the sciences increase the use of the collection in the Smithsonian Division and that of the allied books on the shelves adjacent to it. Requests come to us by telephone, personal calls and letters. This past year there was a decided increase in the number of the letters we handled, the result in large part of the coordination of operations established by the office of the Chief Reference Librarian. These letters, to a considerable extent, came from laboratories and research institutions and requested information on specialized subjects in science and technology. In dealing with these inquiries, we have had the helpful aid of the various scientific and technical bureaus of the Government, as well as of the Carnegie Institution and the Smithsonian Institution.

One of the most interesting of the bibliographical tasks which fell to us this past year resulted from a request received from the Buffalo



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Museum of Science and took the form of a study of the great contributions of science to civilization. Each title selected for inclusion in the list we prepared was accompanied with a note indicating the importance of the book and the addition it made to the sum of scientific knowledge.

The following are a few among the many subjects on which this Division has recently made bibliographical reports in response to letters received:

Comets visible in America during the Colonial period.

Books on the history of astronomy in the collections of the Library.

Publications pertaining to the geometrical theory of roulette.

Stereoscopic reproduction and screens for luminous projection.

Books and articles on heat transference by convection, conduction and radiation.

Sources of information on the moments of the point binomial.

Bibliography on the subject of crystallography of scheelite.

College theses dealing with formaldehyde solutions.

A scheme of classification for the various divisions and subdivisions which come under the heading of Animal and Plant Life.

The statistics of certain other phases of our work are exhibited in the following table, which shows also for purposes of comparison the statistics of similar operations ten years ago:

	1937-38	1927-28
Books sent to the Main Reading Room.....	6,261	2,567
Interlibrary loans.....	4,781	2,841
Readers in the Division.....	1,783	324
Books used in the Division.....	8,933	1,607
Books prepared for binding.....	3,978	1,919

The noticeable interest in the history of science, evident both in the repeated calls upon us by the readers in the Smithsonian Division and also in the requests for information that reach us by mail, has caused us for some time past to give special attention to the acquisition of the earlier works in the general field of science which the Library was found to lack, as, for example, the following books purchased during the past year upon the recommendation of this Division:

Amontons, Guillaume. *Remarques et expériences phisiques, sur la construction d'une nouvelle clepsidre, sur les baromètres, termomètres, & higromètres.* Paris, J. Jombert, 1695.

Archimedes. *Archimedis opera; Apollonii Pergaei conicorum libri IIII, Theodosii sphaerica. Methodo nova illustrata & succincte demonstrata per Is. Barrow.* Londini, 1675.

Bassi, Giulio. *Dell' arimmettica pratica, libri VII.* Piacenza, G. A. Ardizzoni, 1645.



- Bessel, Friedrich Wilhelm. *Fundamenta astronomiae pro anno MDCCLV, deducta ex observationibus viri incomparabilis James Bradley in specula astronomica grenovicensi per annos 1750-62 institutis.* Regiomonti, 1818.
- Blaise, Pierre. *Oeuvres de mathématiques, où l'on trouvera les premiers principes du calcul numérique & algébrique, la géométrie élémentaire des anciens et des modernes.* Paris, Guillyn, 1753.
- Caesius, Bernardo. *Mineralogia, sive naturalis philosophiae thesauri, . . .* Lugduni, J. et P. Prost, 1636.
- Chérubin d'Orléans, *père*. *La dioptrique oculaire; ou la théorique, la positive, et la mécanique, de l'oculaire dioptrique en toutes ses espèces.* Paris, 1671.
- Clairaut, Alexis Claude. *Recherches sur les courbes à double courbure.* Paris, 1731.
- *Théorie de la figure de la terre, tirée des principes de l'hydrostatique.* 1st ed. Paris, 1743.
- Derham, William. *The artificial clock-maker: a treatise of watch and clock-work, showing to the meanest capacities the art of calculating numbers to all sorts of movements; the way to alter clock-work, to make chimes, and set them to musical notes; and to calculate and correct the motion of pendulums; also numbers for divers movements: with the antient and modern history of clock-work; and many instruments, tables, and other matters, never before published in any other book.* 3d ed. London, James Knapton, 1714.
- Finé, Oronce. *Arithmetica practica, libris quatuor absoluta, omnibus qui mathematicas ipsas tractare volunt perutilis admodumque necessaria.* Paris, S. Colinaeus, 1535.
- Frénicle de Bessy, Bernard. *Méthode pour trouver la solution des problèmes par les exclusions. Traité des triangles rectangles en nombre. Des quarréz ou tables magiques. Table générale des quarréz magiques de quatre.* La Haye, 1731. *Includes:* Blondel, François. *Résolution des quatre principaux problèmes d'architecture.*
- Gregorius a Sancto Vincentio. *Problema avstriacvm plvs vltra qvadratvra circvli.* Antverpiae, J. et J. Mevrsios, 1647. 2 v.
- Hamilton, Hugh. *De sectionibus conicis tractatus geometricus, in quo, ex natura ipsius, coni, sectionum affectiones facillime deducuntur.* Londoni, 1758.
- Hamilton, William, *bart.* *A letter to Augustus de Morgan, esq. on his claim to an independent re-discovery of a new principle in the theory of syllogism, subjoined, the whole previous correspondence, and a postscript in answer to Professor de Morgan's "Statement."* London & Edinburgh, 1847.
- Haüy, René Just. *Traité de minéralogie.* 2d ed. Paris, Bachelier et Huzard, 1822-23. 5 v.
- Huswirt, Johannes. *Enchiridion novus algorismi summo pere visus. De integris, minutus vulgaribus proiectilibi et regulis mercatorū sine figurarū . . .* [1501]
- Jābir ibn Ḥaiyān (Geber). *Summa perfectionis magisterii in sua natura; ex bibliothecae Vaticanae exemplari undecunq; emendatissimo nuper edita, cum quorundam capitulorū, vasorum, & fornacum, in uolumine aliās mendosissimè impresso omissorum. Apud Dominum Joannem Baptistam pederzanū Brixiensem, 1542.*

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Jack, Richard. Euclid's data, restored to their true and genuine order, agreeable to Pappus Alexandrinus's account of them, in his preface to the seventh book of his mathematical collections. London, Millar, 1756.
- Kersey, John. The elements of that mathematical art commonly called algebra, expounded in four books. 1st ed. London, Wm. Godbid, 1673.
- Kinckhuysen, Gerard. 1. Algebra, ofte Stel-Konst, etc. Eerste uitgave. Haerlem, 1661. 2. De Grondt der meet-konst, ofte een korte verklaringe der keegel-sneeden, met een byvoeghsel. Eerste uitgave. Haerlem, 1660. 3. Verklaringe ende Ghebruyck van den altydduerenden Maen-Wyser, een aenhang; vervat met eenighe nutte ende vermaeckelijcke question, de schaduw der son aengaende. Eerste uitgave. Haerlem, 1645. 4. Geometria, ofte Meet-Konst, etc. Eerste uitgave. Haerlem, 1663. 4 v. in 1.
- La Hire, Philippe de. Sectiones conicae in novem libros distributae, in quibus quidquid hactenus observatione dignum cum à veteribus, tum à recentioribus geometris traditum est, novis contractisque demonstrationibus explicatur; multis etiam & exquisitis propositionibus recens inventis illustratur. Accesserunt sectiones Pyramidum . . . Parisiis, Michallet, 1685.
- Leybourn, Thomas. The mathematical repository. 2d ed. London, 1799-1835. 9 v.
- Leybourn, William. Cursus mathematicus. Mathematical sciences, in nine books, comprehending Arithmetic . . . Geometry . . . Cosmography . . . Astronomy . . . Navigation . . . Trigonometry. London, 1690.
- Mecatti, Giuseppe Maria. Racconto storico-filosofico del Vesuvio, e particolarmente di quanto è occorso in quest'ultima eruzione principiata 25, ottobre 1751, e cessata 25, febrajo 1752. Napoli, 1752.
- Messahalalah. Messahalalah scientia motus orbis. Trans. from the Arabic by Gerardus Cremonensis. Ed. by I. Stabius. 1st ed. Nürnberg, J. Veissenburger, 1504.
- Miscellanea curiosa mathematica; or, The literary correspondence of some eminent mathematicians in Great Britain and Ireland. Containing a choice collection of mathematical essays and dissertations and likewise a curious collection of 160 new problems. London, 1749-1753. 2 v. in 1.
- Müller, Johann (Regiomontanus). De triangulis planis et sphaericis libri quinque, una cum tabulis sinum . . . Quam multiplicem usum haec triangulorum doctrina omnibus . . . adferat . . . Omnia edita par Daniele Santbech. Basileae, 1561.
- Newton, Sir Isaac. Two treatises of the quadrature of curves, and analysis by equations of an infinite number of terms, explained: containing the treatises translated into English, with a large commentary, in which the demonstrations are supplied where wanting, the doctrine illustrated, etc., by John Stewart. London, J. Bettenham, 1745.
- Ozanam, Jacques. Traité de fortification, contenant les méthodes anciennes et modernes pour la construction et la deffense des places. Paris, J. Jombert, 1694.
- Rahn, Johann Heinrich (Rhonius). Introduction to algebra, translated out of the High-Dutch into English, much altered and augmented by D[r. John] P[eele]. Also a table of odd numbers less than one hundred thousand, shewing

those that are incompolit, and resolving the rest into their factors and coefficients, etc., supputated by the same Tho. Brancker. London, W. G. for Moses Pitt, 1668.

Raphson, Joseph. *Analysis aequationum universalis seu ad aequationes algebraicas resolvendas methodus generalis & expedita, ex nova infinitarum serierum doctrina methodas deducta ac demonstrata. Editio II, cum appendice, cui annexum est, De spatio reali, seu ente infinito conamen mathematico-metaphysicum.* Londini, 1702.

Savérien, A. *Dictionnaire universel de mathématique et de physique où l'on traite de l'origine, du progrès de ces deux sciences & des arts qui en dépendent, & des diverses révolutions qui leur sont arrivées jusqu'à notre tems; avec l'exposition de leurs principes, & l'analyse des sentimens des plus célèbres auteurs sur chaque matière.* Paris, 1753. 2 v.

Savonarola, Girolamo Maria Francesco Matteo. *Opus eximium adversus divinatricem astronomiam, in confirmationem confutationis ejusdem astronomicae praedictionis, Joan. Pici Mirandulae Comitis, ex italico in latinum translatum.* Interprete T. Boninsignio. Florentiae, G. Marescotus, 1581.

— *Universae philosophiae epitome, ejusdem de divisione, ordine atque usu omnium scientiarum, necnon de poetices ratione, opusculum quadripartitum. Omnia J. Jesseni a Jessen . . . Opera et studio . . . edita. Witebergae, Simonis Gronenbergius, 1596.*

Suter, Heinrich. *Geschichte der mathematischen wissenschaften. I.theil: Von den aeltesten zeiten bis ende des XVI jahrhunderts. II.theil: Vom anfang des XVII bis gegen das ende des XVIII jahrhunderts.* 2d ed. Zürich, 1873-75. 2 v.

Vossius, Gerardi Joannis. *De quatuor artibus popularibus, de philologia, et scientiis mathematicis, cui operi subjungitur chronologia mathematicorum, libri III.* Amsterdami, J. Blaeu, 1660. 3 v. in 1.

In addition, we secured for the Library's collection the following significant and, in some instances, unusual serial publications, either through exchange, gift or purchase. Many of the sets are quite new to the Library, and a large number of volumes were obtained to build up incomplete sets.

*Annales fribourgeoises.* Fribourg. v. 1-14, 1913-1926.

*Archiv der reinen und angewandten mathematik.* Leipzig. no. 1-11, 1795-1800.

*Austral-Asiatic bulletin.* Melbourne. v. 1, 1937, and continuations.

*Gentlemen's mathematical companion for the years 1798-1827; containing new enigmas, rebuses, charades, queries & questions.* no. 1-30, 1809-1827. London. All published. 2d ed.

*Journal of animal ecology.* London. v. 1, 1932, and continuations.

*Lärdomshistoriska Samfundets. Lychnos.* Uppsala. v. 1, 1936, and continuations.

*Mathesis. Tijdschrift voor wiskunde.* v. 1-4, 1928-31. 's Gravenhage.

*Moscow. Universität. Institut für die förderung der mathematik und mechanik. Abhandlungen aus dem seminar für vektor- und tensoranalysis, samt*



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- anwendungen auf geometrie, mechanik und physik. bd. 1, 1933, and continuations.
- Münster. Museum für naturkunde. Abhandlungen. v. 1-8, 1930-37, and continuations.
- Peiping. Catholic University. Monumenta Serica. v. 1, 1935, and continuations.
- Quito. Universidad central. Anales.  
Antigua serie; tomo 1, 1883-1903 (133 nos. in 18 v.).  
Nueva serie; no. 1-33, 1912-15; no. 242-248, 1921-23.
- Rassegna storica del risorgimento. Rome. Anno 1-23, 1914-36, and continuations.
- Revue de mathématiques spéciales. Paris. v. 1-12 (années 1-24) 1890-1914.
- Schweizerische bauzeitung. v. 15-20, 1890-92; v. 29, 1897; v. 44-50, 1904-07.
- Slovanský Ústav. Prague. Sv. 1-4, 1930-37; Sv. 6-16, 1932-35.
- Stockholm. Föreningen tekniska museet. Dædalus. Arsbok, 1931-37.

The available space for private study in this Division is now at a premium, since our limited accommodations are, to a considerable extent, being given over to several unrelated projects. The largest of these projects is that being executed by a delegation from the History Records Survey of the Works Progress Administration, under the direction of Mr. Edward T. Calhoun. Another group using our study tables is preparing bibliographical supplements to Larned's *Literature of American History*; it is also under the Works Progress Administration and consists of the editor, Mr. E. McS. Hyde, and a staff of three or four persons.

During the past year Dr. T. S. Palmer and Mr. Frank Bond have continued work among the bookshelves of this Division, searching for the names of painters of birds and evidences of their handiwork for the card index of the bird artists of the world, now embracing nearly sixteen hundred cards. This Division will continue to make available for this work, in addition to the necessary desk room, the many thousands of volumes relating to natural science and especially ornithology as may be necessary to complete this work.

Dr. Lee Boone, Biologist of the Vanderbilt Marine Museum, is now completing her fifth year of work in one of the alcoves of the Division. During this past year Dr. Boone has done research involving over 8,200 references in the literature of marine biology, in the preparation of volume 7 of the *Bulletin of the Vanderbilt Marine Museum*. This bulletin reports in monographic style the scientific results of parts of the collections obtained by Mr. Vanderbilt during two world cruises in his yachts *Ara* and *Alva*, also the Mediterranean cruise of 1933 and the South American West Coast cruise of 1935.



Our accommodations for the use of students will be more nearly commensurate to their needs by the removal, which is to take place, of the Smithsonian Division to the Annex building, where there will be a Science Reading Room. That room will show murals by Mr. Ezra A. Winter, illustrating the history of science and technology. The Chief of the Smithsonian Division, upon request, contributed suggestions, accompanied with illustrations, for the development of the theme.

# The Reading Rooms

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE ACTING SUPERINTENDENT, MR. MEARNES

---



FOR THE sixth successive year a new maximum was recorded in the use of the collections. There were 12,891 more readers, 44,495 more books were consulted in the building and 10,782 more books were issued for outside use. The total circulation (including the inter-library loans) of 1,275,397 books represents an increase of 55,879 over the year immediately preceding and is more than double the total of a decade ago.

## *The Work of the Congressional Unit*

When the fiscal year opened, Congress was still in session and did not adjourn until the twenty-first of August. The second session of the Seventy-fifth Congress met on November the fifteenth and continued through the twenty-first of December. The third session convened January the third and came to a close June the sixteenth. Thus, with Congress in actual session for more than eight months and with important committees at work during the brief periods of adjournment or recess, it is not surprising that the business of the Congressional Unit, charged with responsibility for the assembly and issue of books to Senators and Representatives, was the largest since its organization. Without taking into account the variety of questions answered or of the number of books supplied, exclusive of the research conducted by the Legislative Reference Service and of the personal service of the custodians of the Congressional Reading Room, the monthly average of requests handled by the Congressional Unit exceeded 2,777. The total for the year was 33,327.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> It may be well to explain that, in this sense, a "request" represents a telephone call from the office of a Senator or Representative and may be for information to be found in some book, an order for a single volume or an order for a number of volumes.

*Interlibrary Loans*

Under the system of interlibrary loans the Library of Congress lends certain classes of material to other libraries for the use of investigators engaged in serious research. These loans rest on the theory of a special service to scholarship which is not within the power or the duty of the local library to render, and have as their purpose aid to such research as may advance the boundaries of knowledge.

There are, naturally, certain materials which are not available for loan. These include books in constant use in Washington, the loan of which would be an inconvenience to Congress or the Executive Departments of the Government or to the reference services of the Library of Congress, books that should be in a local library or that can be borrowed from an institution (such as a state library) having a particular duty to the community from which the application comes, books that are in print (unless devoted to a highly specialized subject), mere textbooks or popular manuals, books where the purpose is the pursuit of ordinary student or study-club work.

Inaugurated in 1900-1901, when three books were sent to separate destinations, this "extension service" had grown by 1902-1903 to a point where loan relations had been established with fifty other libraries; in 1937-38, the period covered by this report, it reached record proportions with a correspondence with 1,001 institutions in the United States and twenty-three in foreign countries. The number of books issued has more than doubled within a single decade and the service has been extended to every region of the United States, not only to great university centers and metropolitan areas, but also to small communities whose public libraries are almost without resources for original research. Through the interlibrary loan system the national collections at Washington have aided scholarship in all parts of the United States.

Our interlibrary loan service not only lends books from the collections of the Library of Congress but endeavors, through the use of the Union Catalog, to inform inquirers of the locations elsewhere of materials not available here. In the last year applicants were informed of the locations of more than twelve hundred such books.

This service has, of course, developed from a sympathetic policy to aid mature scholarship everywhere through the loan of requisite research materials—"the unusual book to meet the unusual need." The steadily increasing number of Library of Congress card catalogs deposited at strategic points throughout the United States and the wide distribution of "union lists" have done much to give it impetus.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

### *Survey of Interlibrary Loan Service*

In the course of the year, in response to an enquiry from the Committee on Scientific Aids to Learning of the National Research Council, a survey was made of our interlibrary loan service from the records of the fiscal year 1936-37. It established the fact that, while more than one-third of the books requested were published during the second half of the nineteenth century, representative books of all the centuries, beginning with the sixteenth, were sent to borrowing institutions. Publications of learned societies constituted about ten per cent of the total. Approximately half of all books lent were published abroad. The study further indicated that scientific publications were in the greatest demand and, following, histories of foreign countries, English and American literature, modern European languages and literatures, theology.

### *Loans to Governmental Agencies*

A major activity of the Main Reading Room is concerned with requests for the loan of materials for use in the conduct of official business, submitted by the librarians of the Federal establishment in Washington. Some 242 governmental agencies sent 12,829 written requests, supplemented by 2,942 telephone orders; in response, 50,842 volumes were supplied. These figures represent the greatest total thus far reached in this phase of our service.

### *The Study Room Reference Service*

The Study Room reference service was organized in 1927. Since then there have been 9,212 investigators, of whom 8,508 were from the United States and 704 from abroad. American universities have been represented by 4,990 investigators, foreign universities by 363, government agencies by 962 and associations and societies, including foundations and learned institutions, by 1,020.

The fiscal year 1937-38 proved to be one of the most active since the inception of the service. Our facilities accommodated 1,225 investigators, an increase of seventy-five over last year and a number exceeded only in 1935-36, when there were 1,240. For the third time, all the states of the United States were represented, and there were in general increases in the fields of research. The following table shows the use made of our facilities:

	1937-38
Number of subjects investigated.....	1, 225
States represented by investigators.....	48



1937-38

Territories represented by investigators <sup>a</sup> -----	4
Government agencies represented by investigators-----	50
Associations, foundations, etc., represented by investigators-----	49
American universities and colleges represented by faculty members-----	119
American universities and colleges represented by graduate students-----	61
Foreign countries represented by investigators-----	23
Foreign universities represented by investigators-----	15
Number of investigators-----	1, 225
Investigators from the United States-----	1, 155
Investigators from States <sup>b</sup> -----	1, 148
Investigators from Territories <sup>a</sup> -----	7
Investigators from Government agencies-----	154
Investigators from associations, foundations, etc-----	109
Faculty members from American universities and colleges-----	215
Graduate students from American universities and colleges-----	387
Investigators from foreign countries-----	70
Investigators from foreign universities-----	17

<sup>a</sup> Including the Commonwealth of the Philippines.<sup>b</sup> Including the District of Columbia.*Aids to Librarianship*

The facilities of the Library have been extended to a number of group research projects.

During the past year the Cooperative Cataloging Committee of the American Library Association has continued its activities in supplementing the work of the Library of Congress in printing catalog cards for new books and serial publications in foreign languages. The project—administered under the direction of Mr. John B. Russell, as chairman, with Mrs. Helen B. Stevens serving as executive assistant in charge of the office—is essentially a revival of that conducted between 1890 and 1901 by a subcommittee of the American Library Association Committee on Publications, which prepared, printed, and distributed some thousands of analytical cards. The committee has continued the work of supplying entries for foreign books and monographs in series not cataloged by the Library of Congress. At present about 628 series are being analyzed by cooperating libraries. Analysis has been completed for twenty-six sets, 513 current series have been brought up to date, sixty-one series have been assigned to libraries for analysis and twenty-eight series, proposed for analysis, are as yet unassigned. During 1937 twenty-nine new series were added to the list; during 1938 forty-eight more have been included. Since January 1, 1938, eleven additional libraries have furnished copy, bringing the total to forty-eight. On November 19, 1937, the General Education

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Board extended the grant for two years, or until December 31, 1939.

Miss Nella J. Martin, Executive Assistant of the American Library Association Catalog Code Revision Committee, with a staff of assistants, has been directing the work at the Library through a grant from the Carnegie Corporation. This undertaking is now in its second year and is nearing completion. It is hoped to have a thoroughly revised and enlarged trial edition of the A. L. A. cataloging code prepared for circulation by June 1939. Collaborating with Miss Martin is an advisory committee consisting of thirty head catalogers and revisers, selected from the principal public and university libraries of the United States and Canada, working in cooperation with a committee of the British Library Association. The chairman of the committee is Rudolph H. Gjelsness, of the Department of Library Science in the University of Michigan, and the consultant is Charles Martel, of the Library of Congress. The executive committee consists of T. Franklin Currier, assistant librarian, Harvard College Library, as chairman; James C. M. Hanson; Harriet D. MacPherson, Columbia University School of Library Service; Margaret Mann, Department of Library Science, University of Michigan, and Keyes D. Metcalf, director, Harvard University Library.

During the last year Miss Winifred Gregory, known for her accomplishments as the editor of union lists and catalogs, has been engaged in a project, sponsored jointly by the Carnegie Corporation and the Bibliographical Society of America, for compiling a union list of the publications of international congresses and conferences. The material for this publication has been gathered over a period of fifteen years. During the last year it was sorted and a checking edition of the available titles was distributed to about one hundred representative libraries for records of their holdings. In order to narrow the field, diplomatic congresses and conferences, as well as those held under the auspices of the League of Nations, have been omitted. In cases where proceedings or reports are not published separately, abstracts, excerpts, or even reviews appearing in other government publications have been included. Miss Gregory spent five months in Europe examining outstanding collections in leading foreign libraries.

### *Other Research Projects Conducted by Groups*

The School of Public Affairs of Princeton University and the Population Association of America continued to utilize our facilities in the joint publication of the quarterly, *Population Index*.

Under the supervision of a Committee on Population Problems, of

the National Resources Committee, Dr. Frank Lorimer and a technical staff of five conducted a study of changing population.

Three groups making extensive surveys of the administration of the Federal government were accorded study facilities. One carried on its work under the auspices of the National Institute of Public Affairs, another represented the junior-year students in the department of political science at Colgate University and the third was constituted of Fellows of the Brookings Institution.

The authors of the following books, recently published, carried on their researches, at least in part, in the Library of Congress and made use of our special facilities for study:

William E. Barrett—*Woman on Horseback, the biography of Francisco López and Eliza Lynch*

Henry P. Beers—*Bibliographies in American history; guide to materials for research*

Elizabeth H. Buck—*Moccasins in the Wilderness*

Roger Burlingame—*March of the Iron Men, a social History of union through invention*

Catherine C. Coblenz—*The Blue and Silver Necklace*

Fairfax Downey—*Disaster Fighters*

Winifred Gregory, ed.—*International Congresses and Conferences, 1840-1937; a union list of their publications available in libraries of the United States and Canada*

Ramiro Guerra y Sánchez—*Manual de historia de Cuba (económica, social y política)*

Robert S. Henry—*The Story of Reconstruction*

Philip C. Jessup—*Elihu Root*

Valdimir O. Key—*The Administration of Federal Grants to States*

George E. Shankle—*American Nicknames; their origin and significance*

Leonid L. Strakhovsky—*The Origins of American Intervention in North Russia (1918)*

Charles S. Sydnor—*A Gentleman of the Old Natchez Region; Benjamin L. C. Wailes*

Charles C. Tansill—*America Goes to War*

John Thurston—*Government Proprietary Corporations in the English-speaking Countries*

U. S. National Resources Committee, Frank Lorimer, director of technical staff—*The Problems of a Changing Population*

Morris L. Wardell—*A Political History of the Cherokee Nation, 1838-1907*

Harry R. Warfel and others—*The American Mind; selections from the literature of the United States*

Bell I. Wiley—*Southern Negroes, 1861-1865*

### *Congestion in the Bookstacks*

As a result of the congestion in the bookstacks, it has been necessary to shift and rearrange nearly one-third of the collections (1,691,100



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

books and pamphlets) in order to accommodate accessions. This problem, which has harassed us for many years, will be solved with the completion of the Annex.

### *Bibliographical Aids*

A select catalog of writers on economic topics, compiled under the direction of the Consultant in Economics, Dr. Victor Selden Clark, has been placed in a position adjoining the public catalog in the Main Reading Room. Prepared on cards of standard size, it contains biographical information concerning writers in the fields of the social sciences, together with bibliographical descriptions of their principal books and monographs.

In cooperation with the Consultant in Poetry, Dr. Joseph Auslander, the Reading Room has undertaken to compile a special catalog of the collections of British and American poetry in the Library of Congress. To date, more than twenty thousand cards have been arranged; it is expected that, when completed, this catalog will extend to more than 50,000 entries.

Considerable progress has been made in the index to old deposits transferred from the Copyright Office several years ago. It now consists of about 51,000 entries, with only a collection of pamphlets and a group of books in the fields of religion and philosophy awaiting treatment.

### *Exhibits*

Among the exhibits displayed in the public galleries were four of commemorative interest and two of bibliographical importance. The former were "An exhibit of books, music and prints in commemoration of a century of college education for women, 1837-1937," "Books, prints and facsimiles of manuscripts commemorating the 250th anniversary of the birth of Emanuel Swedenborg", "Original copper and steel plates, lithographic stones, wood blocks, prints, maps and books commemorative of the United States Exploring Expedition to the Antarctic Continent, the Islands of the Pacific Ocean and the American Northwest Coast, August 1838-July 1842, under the command of Lieutenant Charles Wilkes" and "New Sweden, an exhibit of books, prints and broadsides commemorating the tercentenary of the first settlement of the Swedes and the Finns on the Delaware." <sup>4</sup> The two exhibits distinguished for their bibliographical significance were "Books, manuscripts, bindings, illustrations and

<sup>4</sup> Catalog published.



broad­sides selected from the collections of John Davis Batchelder, Esquire, presented to the Library of Congress, 1936”<sup>4</sup> and “The history of tobacco, as illustrated in books, manuscripts, prints, broad­sides and maps selected from the library of George Arents, Esquire, New York City.”<sup>4</sup>

*Exposición del Libro, Bogotá*

The Library took part in the *Exposición del Libro*, held from July 20 to August 31, 1938, in connection with the dedication of the new Biblioteca Nacional of Colombia. The exposition coincided with the celebrations of the four-hundredth anniversary of the founding of Bogotá. There were sent, for purposes of exhibit, fifteen original lithographs illustrating American life and work, executed by the late Joseph Pennell; photographs of the Shrine containing the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States and of certain murals and mosaics in the Library building; facsimiles of the title-pages of books important in the annals of printing in the Americas and photographic reproductions of several musical scores by distinguished composers of the United States, codes of law, Spanish-American maps and outstanding historical documents, including the *Book of Privileges* of Christopher Columbus. The individual photographs were framed and bore titles printed in Spanish. Many of these will remain on permanent deposit in the Biblioteca Nacional. Six trays containing selected card entries from the dictionary, systematic and union catalogs illustrated our bibliographical apparatus. Under the direction of the Consultant in Hispanic Literature, Dr. Rubio, an illustrated brochure entitled *Notas Salientes de la Biblioteca del Congreso de Washington*, was prepared and printed for the use of visitors at the exposition.

The Library of Congress sent a complete set of its official publications as a gift to the Biblioteca Nacional and cooperated with the Brookings Institution, the Carnegie Institution of Washington and the National Research Council in despatching several hundred of their publications to that library for presentation to it. The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, through its president, Dr. Nicholas Murray Butler, donated a collection of more than 125 books representative of American literature, history and science. Dr. Alfred Coester, professor of Spanish-American literature at Stanford University, who was the official representative of the United

<sup>4</sup> Catalog published.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

States Government at the exposition, delivered a series of lectures on the culture of this country.

### *Retirement of Miss Hopkins*

Miss Lilian V. Hopkins, after a career in the service of the Library extending over a period of nearly thirty-seven years, was retired in accordance with the provisions of the law on April 30, 1938. For the last thirty years she had been an assistant at the recording desk. She brought to her important post qualities of accuracy, judgment and devotion which gave distinction to her work.

# Rare Book Collection

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE CURATOR, MR. PARMA

---



FOUR years have elapsed since the volumes of the Rare Book Collection were placed on the shelves in the air-conditioned stacks which, with the Georgian reading room, constitute the Rare Book Room. These years have fully justified the expectation that the maintenance of a uniform temperature of seventy degrees and a humidity of fifty per cent would restore flexibility to paper and bindings and greatly reduce disintegration.

## *Special Collections*

Material progress has been made in analyzing the collection and segregating the books in classes for the convenience of students. For example, it is now possible to visualize the development of British and American fiction through a chronological grouping of British fiction from the middle of the sixteenth century through 1800 and American fiction to 1831. The British collection is rich in rare seventeenth-century first editions and the many little known anonymous novels of the eighteenth century. In the American group the student of early literary influences will find, not only fiction by native authors, but also that reprinted in America from British and European originals.<sup>1</sup>

A few of the special collections formed for the convenience of students include:

BIBLES—Early editions and rare issues in all languages.

ALMANACS—British from the sixteenth century and American from 1660, including all the issues of *Poor Richard* after 1738.

---

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Lyle H. Wright, assistant bibliographer of the Henry E. Huntington Library, reports to us that this grouping of the volumes of early American fiction proved of material assistance in the preparation of his bibliography of that subject.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

**THE BENJAMIN FRANKLIN COLLECTION**—This collection includes books written, printed and edited by Benjamin Franklin. The outstanding example of the latter is the copy of the *Abridgement of the Book of Common Prayer* (London 1773), with manuscript notes by the Baroness Le Despencer, whose nephew financed the publication. This collection is so rich in editions of the *Autobiography* that it was used by one of our readers as the basis of an extensive bibliography.

**SUSAN B. ANTHONY'S LIBRARY**—Susan B. Anthony's gift of her personal library includes scrapbooks and copious manuscript notes of biographical importance.

**THE HENRY HARRISSE BEQUEST**—This consists of Henry Harrisse's interleaved and profusely annotated copies of his writings on the Columbus period, volumes containing his correspondence with most of the European scholars of the latter part of the nineteenth century and some notable manuscript maps.

**THE HAWAIIAN COLLECTION**—This comprises publications of the dynastic and provisional governments and a notable array of Hawaiian language books and periodicals, dating from the establishment of the printing press at Oahu in 1827.

**PRECURSORS OF THE DIME NOVEL**—A largely unworked field of study is presented by our collection of the popular and sensational publications of the pre-dime novel period (1835-1860), when American literature was becoming individualized. The true dime novel, first issued by Beadle and Adams in November 1860 and developed on increasingly sensational lines by his competitors, DeWitt, Munro and Street & Smith, is well represented by long runs of the yellow, paper-covered booklets and the original quartos and folios, distinguished by melodramatic woodcut illustrations now so eagerly sought by collectors.

**JUVENILIA**—Children's literature, mainly American, gathered as a special collection at the suggestion of librarians, teachers and students working for the doctorate. The collection, numbering about seven thousand titles, is shelved chronologically. This enables the student to deal with any decade or period, from the late seventeenth century to 1900, not only as to the literature itself, but as to the development of early American illustrations and the evolution of the format of books for children. With the use of a grant of funds from a donor who wishes to remain anonymous, to be continued during a five-year period, the collection is being developed and a bibliography is being prepared which will contain descriptions of the first issues of the first editions of the more important juveniles of the nineteenth century. The bibliography will include also a brief biography of each author, with a critique of his influence on his own and subsequent generations of readers and writers of children's books. For the execution of this project, Mr. Gustav Davidson, of New York, has been engaged as research bibliographer. He is now at work in an alcove of the Rare Book Room, tracing popular stories to their first appearance in serial and book form and comparing the variations in early printed copies, in order to determine the distinguishing points of the first issue of each. It is hoped that private collectors of Juvenilia will cooperate in this undertaking by making available for description rarities that cannot be acquired for the collection.



*Incunabula*

There has been a notable increase in the use of our incunabula. Many problems submitted by Miss Margaret Stillwell in connection with the second census of fifteenth-century books in America have been solved by the staff of the Rare Book Room through reference to our particular holdings.

The Greek and Latin classics in the incunabula were listed during the past year by Dr. Harold Miller and found to number nine hundred and fifty volumes. Greek authors are surprisingly well represented. The collection is varied enough in period, country and kind of font to provide all but complete source material for the study of early Greek type faces. Its cardinal value is, however, to the classical scholar, since the *editio princeps* of an author frequently reproduces the text of a manuscript of great critical importance which is no longer extant, or contains scholia and scholarly commentaries. This is illustrated by the Aldine Aristophanes. Its editor, Marcus Musurus, used one or more manuscripts of Aristophanes which differ from any known to be extant. The text of the Aldine and especially the great body of old scholia are of extreme critical value. The *editio princeps* of Aristophanes is only slightly inferior to the oldest manuscripts of his works at Ravenna and at Venice, and no student doing thorough work on the text or scholia of Aristophanes can afford to ignore the evidence of the Aldine. Of the twenty-nine titles listed by Goldsmid as printed by Aldus before 1501, our collection has twenty, including the Grenville copy of the Aristotle.

*Gifts*

Dr. Ernest C. Richardson has enriched the collection of medieval authors by the gift of his Voragine collection, including a manuscript on vellum of the *Legenda sanctorum* from the Library of the Earl of Ashburnham. These editions of the writings of Jacobus Voragine, added to those previously possessed by us, form a collection of forty-six fifteenth-century volumes. There are gaps, however, still to be filled.

Dr. John Davis Batchelder has not only conveyed to us the title to his collection of books, broadsides, manuscripts and fine bindings, representing the beginnings in many fields of human endeavor, but is constantly adding outstanding items. These Dr. Batchelder personally classifies, catalogs and places on the shelves of the alcove dedicated to his collection. A public exhibition formed from this collection has

proved of such popular interest that a descriptive pamphlet has been printed. Dr. Batchelder is planning to place on display a second group of equal importance.

Miss Maude Blair, associated with the Department of Education in Detroit, has added to the McGuffey titles in the Rare Book Room her collection of 195 different issues of the McGuffey *Readers*, including primers, spellers and the *New Eclectic Speaker*. These rare books, showing the wear attendant upon their use by generations of children, supplement the surviving copyright deposits and make one of the outstanding McGuffey collections. The first editions are all present, except that of the *First Reader*, 1836, and *McGuffey's Rhetorical Guide*, 1841.

The Kipling collection of Rear Admiral Lloyd Chandler, well known to students and collectors through his *Summary* published in 1930 by the Grolier Club of New York City, has been presented to the nation by him and placed in a stack room of the Rare Book Collection.

The three hundred volumes of Kipling's works found in the collection form a background for his special edition in 298 volumes, with complete cross indexes, which make Admiral Chandler's contribution unique. The works of no modern author have been so meticulously analyzed. In his introduction, Admiral Chandler writes:

"From the day when Kipling's works first began to appear in this country, the present compiler has been greatly interested in them, and later in life he began to try to collect information about the many things in Kipling's writings that he did not fully understand, but which most earnestly intrigued his interest.

"Upon his retirement from active service, he began to search out answers to some of these questions and at the same time to try to find out when and where—that is, for what special groups of readers, if any, the tales and poems were first written. And he also tried to get together information as to where and when the stories and verses were first published in collected form, in what subsequent collections of special interest, if any, they reappeared, and in what collected volumes they may most readily be found today. In addition, in many instances, it was found necessary to search out the inner meaning and purpose of many writings, especially those bearing on current events of the date of writing.

"This process of research resulted in securing also copies of many uncollected items, a great many of which were published only in the early Indian newspapers. Many of them were topical in character and of local or temporary interest only so far as they themselves are concerned, but they now have a renewed interest as having been written by Kipling.

"After a time the mass of information collected became so great that, for it to be in any way useful, some systematic means of arranging and preserving it became necessary, and this need resulted in the creation of the Special Edition."

The student of Kipling will doubtless look with keenest interest on two volumes of the original letters from Kipling and copies of those

from Admiral Chandler. Several letters are written by Major General Lionel Dunsterville, the original Stalky. On learning of the placing of the collection in the Library of Congress, General Dunsterville wrote, in part, to Admiral Chandler:

"I was rather startled to read a reference to myself and some of my 'valuable' letters. Well, well! I wish you had warned me in time of the possibility of any of my scrawls being honoured by such an august institution as the Library of Congress. I generally write in a hurry, and never for one moment has it entered my head that anything I wrote might be considered worthy of preservation, but of course I understand that its value would lie, not in its own intrinsic merit, but as coming from one of the earliest friends of a very great man.

"Never mind, it may amuse future generations to read 'Stalky's' spelling mistakes and faulty construction (they wouldn't expect too high a standard of education from Stalky!). In any case I intend to be more careful in the future, and send out only fair copies from a rough draft carefully corrected before despatch.

"The reference to *Recessional* is important—a grand hymn that is so often misunderstood. A very large number of the British Public have caught only the 'Lest-we-forget' line. They never read—or have forgotten—the rest of the poem, and it shocks me, as it would R. K., to hear those words quoted in the spirit of *revenge*. 'Lest we forget' is taken to mean, 'Someone did me an injury years ago, but I will remember and get even with him some day.' A horrible distortion.

"The Library of Congress is indeed to be envied the possession of your unrivalled collection and I would like to charter a ship to bring over the whole of the Kipling Society to admire and enjoy the fruits of your labours. I am afraid I have expressed my admiration of your really great achievement very lamely, but superlatives sound so hollow in these days when the young folk speak of a stroke at tennis as 'marvellous,' and use such a word as 'stupendous' in connection with any trifling event."

### *Luther Reformation Tracts*

Dr. Otto H. F. Vollbehr has presented 142 rare volumes to our Reformation collection, now numbering over four hundred titles. This addition contains many important and valuable tracts printed early in the sixteenth century. Among the fifty authors represented are Luther, Calvin, Melancthon, Ullrich von Hutten, Johannes Eck, Cotta, Emser, Johannes Praetorius, Johannes Reuchlin and Trithemius. Centers of study of the Reformation period have asked for complete transcripts of the catalog cards of the collection.

### *Broadsides*

The extensive collection of broadsides until recently administered by the Manuscript Division has been transferred to the Rare Book Room and are now shelved in convenient proximity to the collection of American eighteenth century newspapers.



*Medieval Manuscripts*

A similar transfer of medieval manuscripts enables the student to center his study of medieval literature in the Rare Book Room, where the manuscripts can be used in connection with the incunabula. This collection of medieval manuscripts, although not large or important in comparison with those in European libraries, is yet useful to students. It includes certain classical authors, a number of medieval writers on ecclesiastical, legal and scientific subjects, and a considerable body of Biblical and liturgical material. The determination of the value of these various texts for historical scholarship depends, naturally, upon the detailed researches of specialists.

*Exhibits*

From time to time, as occasion arises, commemorative and special exhibits of material are arranged to illustrate the events chronicled.

During the past year, in addition to numerous smaller showings in the Rare Book Room, the staff was called upon to prepare three major exhibits whose importance and scope have merited attention, not only from the thousands of visitors from all parts of the country, but from those with special interests and studies. The assistant curator, Miss Alice H. Lerch, was directly responsible for the selection and display of these exhibits and the preparation of the printed descriptive booklets.

THE CONSTITUTION EXHIBIT

The first of these exhibits was opened in September 1937, in commemoration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the signing of the Constitution of the United States. It showed the growth of the idea of constitutional government from the time of the granting of Magna Charta down through the years to the celebration of the adoption of the Constitution of the United States.

Two early manuscript copies of Magna Charta, at the beginning of the exhibit, were followed by editions of printed English laws and collections of laws, grants of charters to American colonies and material illustrating the self-governing tendencies of the colonies up to the adoption of state constitutions and the meeting of the Constitutional Convention at Philadelphia. This array included not only items noteworthy in their own right but many enhanced by association with their former owners.



THE ARENTS TOBACCO EXHIBIT

Through the courtesy of Mr. George Arents, an exhibit was arranged in April of a selection of 350 items from his tobacco library and shown in ten large cases on the second floor. This formed fourteen groups, each a separate and interesting exhibit of its special subject. Botany, illustrated by scarce herbals and early narratives of explorers, included much of the most famous of early Americana, while literature offered, perhaps, the greatest surprise with its range from the *Faerie Queene* through the centuries to Kipling and Barrie. These were listed, with brief descriptive notes, and published by this Library as *Books, Manuscripts, and Drawings Relating to Tobacco from the Collection of George Arents, Jr.*, Washington, 1938. Particular interest in this collection resulted in its continuance from one month, as originally planned, to six months. Requests for information and for the handbook have been numerous.

THE SWEDISH EXHIBIT

The third large exhibit was arranged in honor of the visit of the Swedish and Finnish commissioners in commemoration of the anniversary of the first settlement on the Delaware. Much unusual material was assembled to stress the background of the enterprise, as well as the actual subject. Pamphlets relating to the Dutch South Company were shown, as well as those of William Usselinx, which emphasized the importance of commerce with the New World and showed his efforts toward the establishment of Swedish interest in America. Rare accounts by famous Swedes told the story of the settlement. A list of this exhibit was issued to honor the celebration and to show the scope and location of rare material.

# Service for the Blind

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE ASSISTANT IN CHARGE, MRS. NICHOLS

---



THE retirement, on April 30, 1938, of Miss Adelia M. Hoyt under the provision of law brought to a close officially a service marked by accumulated experience in work for the blind. From 1927 until the time of her retirement she held the position of Director of the Braille Transcribing Service, an activity sponsored jointly by the American National Red Cross and the Library of Congress, and for a number of years prior to 1927 was engaged in its work and devoting her energies to its expansion. Recognized as an authority on Braille, Miss Hoyt, by her ability and the friendly and generous interest she inspired, encouraged many to enter this branch of volunteer service. She was also a guiding spirit in our library work, to which she gave freely of her knowledge and counsel concerning the blind, their needs and welfare. She will be greatly missed. Her successor as Director of Braille Transcribing is Miss Alice Rohrbach.

## *Circulation*

During the year 27,602 volumes of embossed reading matter were circulated. The circulation of talking-book records (containers) amounted to 9,802, bringing the total circulation to 37,404 volumes. The slight decrease, 5,485 volumes, in the circulation from that of the previous year was the result of two main factors. To each of the twenty-seven distributing libraries for the blind in the United States identical material is being provided by the Project and to each a definite area has been assigned within which to confine activities with respect to the circulation of embossed books and talking-book records. To some extent, too, our output was curtailed because of insufficient clerical assistance to carry through promptly the operations involved. On the other hand, it is interesting to note that our distribution, restricted as it has been to a relatively small geographical area—the

District of Columbia, Maryland, Virginia and South Carolina—was only 8,000 volumes short of the figure recorded for 1928, when our lending service was limited only by the boundaries of the United States.

### *Accessions*

The total accessions for the year amounted to 2,625 volumes. Six hundred thirty-seven of this number were talking books; 212 volumes were gifts from the American Red Cross transcribers; 206 volumes came to us from the American Printing House for the Blind under the Act of March 4, 1913, together with 115 pieces of music and volumes of instruction in music. The Project, Books for the Adult Blind, provided 1,307 volumes.

The symbols of Braille music notation are used alike the world over but are distinctly different from the Braille literary notation. Some of the scores in our collection of embossed music have been transcribed by sighted volunteers, skilled in the art and having at their command over 400 symbols to manipulate in order to copy, as the need may be, a simple melody or a full orchestral score. Special requirements of individual students are sometimes met by the few who have equipped themselves especially for this branch of transcribing service.

### *Maps*

A series of maps with brailled guides have been produced at the Perkins Institution for the Blind, Watertown, Mass., through a W. P. A. project. Copies of these have been sent to us and they may serve a useful purpose. Apparently, to convey to the blind the significance of maps is difficult. In view of the interest manifested, however, experiments are being constantly made both in this country and abroad in the hope of discovering methods of depicting map features which will be practical and comprehensive for the use of the blind.

### *Registration of Borrowers*

A revision of our lists of readers of embossed types is now in progress. Registration forms have been sent to all blind persons whose names are listed in our file of borrowers and we hope to be enabled to compile interesting data from the information thus received. In this connection it may be observed that conditions affecting library service to the blind have undergone many changes during the last few years. To mention only a few, the adoption of Grade 2 Standard English Braille as the universal type, the assignment of geographical areas to

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

the twenty-seven distributing libraries for the blind and the popular use of the talking books. It is important to know whether a borrower can read Grade 2 Braille as well as Grade 1½. If he cannot, obviously time and effort are wasted all along the line when books are mailed to him embossed in a type he cannot read. We need to know also whether a borrower uses talking books exclusively or whether he can utilize books in embossed types as well.

### *Publications*

A catalog of our books in Braille Grade 1½ has been revised to include entries through January 1938. This publication lists 4,439 titles, 2,210 of them acquired since the date of the previous issue, January 1930. Twenty copies of a four-volume Braille edition of this same work, known as the Anna C. Koerper Memorial is now available on our shelves for loan to the blind. There are but two main sources from which to anticipate any considerable material in Grade 1½. They are the American National Red Cross transcribing activity and the American Printing House for the Blind. The American Red Cross produces books in this type, brailled by hand, some in single transcription and others reproduced from Grain process plates and hand-transcribed metal plates, while the American Printing House for the Blind embosses in Grade 1½ textbooks used in elementary grades in the schools for the blind.

### *Talking Books*

Six hundred and thirty-one blind persons are regularly borrowing talking books from our collection. Each new applicant is required to file a registration card upon which is noted the model and serial number of the machine he has secured, before any records may be lent. In all matters relating to the lending of machines and talking-book records, the closest possible cooperative relationship is maintained with the Project, Books for the Adult Blind. In order that confusion may be avoided from transfers and new assignments of W. P. A. machines, a report is submitted annually to the Project, listing all machines on loan in our geographical area, together with the names and addresses of the borrowers. Failure for a period of two months on the part of a blind reader to make request for the loan of records is sufficient reason for the Project to recall the machine and assign it to someone else. We therefore make periodic check-ups in our charge files and make appropriate reports to the Project.

The total number of talking books now in the collection is 973, of



which 637 were added during the year. The American Printing House for the Blind, Louisville, Ky., has opened a studio for recording talking books exclusively for the use of the blind. Thirty-two titles, six copies each, of the talking books received this year were made there. Five new titles were received from England. The most original contribution to our collection of talking books was *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*. The original sound tract of the film was reproduced on three records and, with the medium of a narrator to clarify the story and describe the scenes, the blind may enjoy the entertainment afforded to others by the motion picture.

### *Postal Regulations*

The postal regulations relative to the weight of packages of reading matter for the blind which may be sent through the United States mail free of charge were amended by an Act of Congress of May 16, 1938. In accordance with the authority granted by the Act, the weight now allowed for embossed reading matter and sound-reproduction records, when sent as a loan to blind readers, has been increased from a maximum of twelve pounds to one of fifteen pounds. The regulations also include a special rate of one cent per pound as postage on sound reproducers (talking-book machines) or parts thereof, when shipped to an agency for repair purposes or returned after repair. Parcels containing the latter are to be securely packed and bear on the address side of the wrapper the words, "Sound record reproducer for the blind for repair, Act of May 16, 1938."

### *Other Activities*

The Service for the Blind must accomplish much more than furnish books to blind readers; it must share in all the interests of the blind as well. In pursuing our work from day to day, we find it more and more necessary to be reliably informed as to the activities of local, national and international organizations and institutions. Inquiries are made of us touching upon nearly every phase of work in the field. For example, a letter of inquiry came recently asking what possibilities of assistance were available to a young man blinded in the Spanish civil war. The young man, it was pointed out, resided in Spain and spoke and read Spanish only. We prepared a list of some six or seven agencies in Spain which, prior to the revolution, were most active in the instruction and protection of the blind, some of which might now be of possible help to him in readjustment. Similarly, many inquiries are made of us in such matters as the

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

operation of the Social Security Act so far as it affects the blind, post office stand concessions for the blind, civil service examinations, literary contests sponsored by various blind organizations, dates and places of meetings of organizations and on other subjects of importance to the blind.

The assistant in charge of the Service for the Blind attended the silver jubilee celebration of the District of Columbia Association of Workers for the Blind held last May and enjoyed a particular satisfaction in recounting the part played by the Library of Congress during the past twenty-five years in the community life of the District blind. Many recalled the social gatherings, and the musicals and readings by well known artists, sponsored as legitimate Library work for the sightless until recent years, when the necessity of more specialized service made itself felt. The Library of Congress has provided accommodations for the bi-monthly meetings of the Association from its inception until, during the past year, the organization itself found it necessary to procure larger quarters owing to the growth of its membership.

The Committee on Talking-Book Machines of the District of Columbia Association of Workers for the Blind (of which the secretary is the assistant in charge of the Service for the Blind), acting for the Library of Congress, has distributed during the year sixty-four W. P. A. machines on loan to the needy blind. Eighteen machines were returned by borrowers and reassigned. The total number of government machines on loan in the District on June 30, 1938 was 122.

We could quote from scores of letters telling how our service is appreciated. The following must suffice:

"I have been a delighted beneficiary of the 'L. C.' for nearly twenty years. You know my reading tastes and I am particularly pleased with your service."

"I appreciate very highly the most unselfish service that your Library has given us who are unable to read books in print. This is a noble piece of work that you and your associates are rendering to us."

"Thank you very much for the prompt service I have been getting ever since I got my talking-book machine. Such service deserves commendation of the highest type."

"This letter is simply a note in appreciation of the great help you have given to me in my college work. You cannot know how much. I am really seeing the significance of history for the first time and, more than that, I am enjoying an otherwise deadly course."

"Words cannot express the pleasure I get out of your service. I

eagerly await the arrival of the new set of records and settle down to reading immediately upon its arrival. I am so hungry for diversion I read 'way into the night and, as soon as I finish a book, I rush it back in order to get a new one quickly. I want you to know that your service means such a great deal to me. Again and again I thank you for every courtesy extended."

*Statistical Report for Year Ending June 30, 1938*

COLLECTION	
Books:	Volumes
American Braille.....	300
Braille, Grade 1½.....	19, 495
Standard English Braille.....	5, 879
Braille, Grade 2 (English Braille).....	4, 507
French Braille.....	526
German Braille.....	15
Italian Braille.....	6
Norwegian Braille.....	11
Spanish Braille.....	34
Swedish Braille.....	17
Miscellaneous foreign types.....	18
Moon type.....	3, 146
New York Point.....	1, 700
	————— 35, 654
TALKING BOOKS (Containers—copies).....	973
PERIODICALS (Subscriptions):	
Braille, Grade 1½.....	7
Standard English Braille.....	50
Braille, Grade 2 (English Braille).....	22
Foreign Braille (French 1, Spanish 2).....	3
Moon type.....	5
New York Point.....	2
Ink Print.....	7
	————— 96
MUSIC SCORES AND MUSICAL INSTRUCTION:	
Braille.....	894
New York Point.....	130
Ink Print.....	4
	————— 1, 028
TOTAL COLLECTION.....	37, 751

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

## CIRCULATION

(Key: *B*—Braille, Grade 1½; *E*—English Braille (Grade 2); *For.*—Foreign Braille; *M*—Moon type; *SB*—Standard English Braille; *TB*—Talking books)

	<i>TB</i>	<i>SB</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>E</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>For.</i>	<i>Total</i>
General works.....			21					21
Periodicals.....		960						960
Philosophy.....	60	32	292	11	26	12		433
Religion.....	85	73	234	2	76			470
Bible.....	218	18	165	11	30	8		450
Biography.....	798	201	497	2	22	3	8	1, 531
History.....	287	645	923	31	15	20		1, 921
Geography and travel.....	327	135	303	6	53			824
Sports and games.....		10	23					33
Social science.....	68	111	191	9				379
Political science.....	7	72	62					141
Law.....		147	40					187
Education.....			28	1				29
Music.....	29	132	174			2		337
Fine arts.....		8	40					48
Readers.....	15	106	757	57	15	2	8	960
English language.....		52	440	5			8	505
Foreign language.....		2						2
Literature.....	2	86	59			3		150
Essays.....	274	236	329	11	10			860
Poetry and drama.....	625	203	319	83	16	5	7	1, 258
Fiction.....	6, 437	4, 557	10, 855	484	1, 338	85	32	23, 788
Juvenile fiction.....	21		326					347
Science.....	430	124	425	14	4	8	2	1, 007
Medicine.....	46	151	62	15				274
Agriculture.....		48	32					80
Technology.....	73	53	89	18				233
Military science.....			18					18
Library science.....			136	22				158
Total.....	9, 802	8, 162	16, 840	782	1, 605	148	65	37, 404
Number of registered borrowers.....								4, 003

## Hand-copied books donated by American Red Cross transcribers

	<i>Volumes</i>
Miss Helen B. Barber, Pennsylvania.....	2
Mrs. Florence G. Bedell, Connecticut.....	7
Mrs. M. Ermentrude Blackerby, District of Columbia.....	5
Mrs. Vincent Ravi Booth, Vermont.....	6



*Service for the Blind*

*Hand-copied books donated by American Red Cross transcribers—Con.*

	<i>Volumes</i>
Miss Ida M. Boyd and Mary G. Finney, Maryland.....	5
Braille Division, Pennsylvania (Reading).....	3
Miss Theora J. Bunnell, Maryland.....	4
Mrs. Barbara Chase Caldwell, New Jersey.....	2
Rev. John Brittan Clark, Maryland.....	1
Mrs. Margaret W. Colwes, Ohio.....	5
Mrs. Hester Cottingham, Texas.....	4
Mrs. Harriet Barker Curtis, Massachusetts.....	7
Mary G. Finney, Maryland. <i>See</i> Miss Ida M. Boyd.	
Mrs. Fanny Sattinger Goodman, Texas.....	1
Mrs. Miriam S. Greenbaum, Maryland.....	3
Miss Ethel Grover, Massachusetts.....	8
Mrs. Mary S. Hirst, New Hampshire.....	4
Mrs. Phyllis Martin Hutchinson, New Jersey.....	4
Mrs. Roslyn Jacobson, New York.....	13
Mrs. Edith M. Kerr, New York.....	1
Miss Cecelia Kohberger, New Jersey.....	2
Mrs. Rosina J. Lamade, Pennsylvania.....	2
Miss Anne M. Lynch, New York.....	5
Mrs. Sarah E. MacDonald, New York.....	1
Mrs. Lucetta B. Makepeace, Connecticut.....	2
Mrs. Ethel R. Maltman, Maryland.....	3
Mrs. Elizabeth C. Morse, Maryland.....	6
Mrs. Elizabeth Case Northup, Minnesota.....	7
Miss Edith O'Connor, New York.....	5
Miss Catherine O'Dowde, New York.....	6
Mrs. Henrietta C. Shriver, Maryland.....	5
Mrs. Marguerite Dinsmore Smith, New Jersey.....	9
Mrs. Ida M. Stacy, Ohio.....	1
Miss Annie M. Swartz, Pennsylvania.....	3
Miss Elizabeth Taylor, New Jersey.....	1
Mrs. Emily Bettes Thompson, Massachusetts.....	12
Miss S. Edith Townsend, Maryland.....	6
Miss Emily N. Tremain, New York.....	7
Mrs. Annie H. Utter, New York.....	5
Miss Alice M. Van Brunt, New York.....	11
Mrs. Isabel B. Van Houten, New Jersey.....	3
Miss Lulu Faye Wheatley, Kansas.....	4
Miss Anna Whiteman, Maryland.....	2
Mrs. Eleanor Whittingham, Maryland.....	2
Mrs. Helen Stone Willard, Massachusetts.....	1
Miss Alice B. Willson, Massachusetts.....	2
Mrs. Sara C. Wolf, Maryland.....	13
Mrs. Mabel C. Woodruff, New York.....	1
<b>TOTAL.....</b>	<b>212</b>

## BRAILLE TRANSCRIBING SECTION

FROM THE REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR OF BRAILLE,  
MISS ALICE ROHRBACK

ON APRIL 30, 1938 Miss Adelia M. Hoyt, in accordance with the provisions of the Retirement Act, terminated her services as Director of Braille for the American Red Cross in cooperation with the Library of Congress. First as an assistant to Mrs. Gertrude T. Rider, who was in charge of the Service for the Blind, she cooperated with her in the organization of Braille transcribing. Later, in her capacity as Director of Braille, Miss Hoyt did much to bring the work to the important place it now holds. Uncounted numbers of the blind have profited by her contributions to it, and many have been made happy and useful by the organization she effected for the proofreading of the Braille manuscripts. She compiled and revised the various publications of the Service, prepared papers for conventions and conferences of those engaged in work for the sightless and rendered important decisions on the transcription and placement of books. Not the least of her successful endeavors for the blind was the application in everyday routine of her authoritative knowledge as to their needs. All these accomplishments gave a fine distinction to her work. Fortunately, her counsels remain still available and her work for the welfare of the blind continues in volunteer service for the Red Cross.

### *Progress and Expansion*

In reviewing the records for the year, it is gratifying to note increased activity in every department of the work. Braille has been incorporated into the programs of new Red Cross chapters and in some localities where it was already developed, the units of duplicating and bookbinding have been added. In these branches of the service progress and expansion have been greater than in any corresponding period. Braille transcribing continues to capture and hold the interest of new volunteers. In classes taught both locally and by correspondence, the enrollment of students for the course in Braille is the largest ever recorded. The number of certificates awarded to transcribers in Grade 1½ and Grade 2 is proportionately greater.

The production of hand-copied manuscript exceeds that of the previous year by several thousand pages. While there was a slight decrease in the number of titles completed and placed in library col-

lections, the volumes and pages in these books show larger totals than those reported last year. The reason is obvious, since books of greater content were undertaken. There is also a marked increase in the output of material transcribed for students and individuals. In subject matter the range is as broad as that of the titles placed in libraries, and in point of variety the hand-copied books for general circulation rank with those which have been press-brailled. In every collection of books for the blind fiction and non-fiction of all types can be found, contributed through this Red Cross activity. (Reference to the Statistical Report will show the extent and growth of the work.)

### *Student and Individual Work*

During the year thousands of pages have been transcribed for students and other individuals. As the number of students seeking higher education steadily increases, their efforts are meeting with a most generous response on the part of volunteer transcribers. Requests for textbooks in Braille are being received more frequently and many braillists have chosen to specialize in this field. Whether a book is in one volume or several, transcribers have undertaken the task with the same confidence. Only through this assistance have these students been able to receive their degrees and take their places in the business and professional world. A great many texts on a variety of subjects have been transcribed, such as foreign languages, science, economics, psychology, mathematics, history and literature. Probably the most outstanding need has been for a large amount of material on law, requested by more students than ever before. Some of the chapters are concentrating their efforts in this direction and for these the reward is the inexpressible gratitude of the recipients. Every field of study is now being invaded by these ambitious blind people and books on every conceivable subject are theirs for the asking.

But aside from the work for students, there are numerous requests for Braille material from individuals and small groups. In one chapter, for example, eight workers devoted several months to the transcription of a cook book which consists of three volumes. Following the recipes and instructions, two blind girls prepared and served an excellent luncheon with complete success. Other noteworthy accomplishments are the embossing of a medical dictionary consisting of 1,392 pages in Braille, a medical shorthand manual, books on insurance and instructions in various occupations. All these will be used

by many others and will afford a sense of independence which otherwise could not have been theirs.

Two years ago another service to individuals was inaugurated which has now attained a place of prominence among the various phases of Braille transcribing. It began with requests to have ink-print letters transcribed into Braille. These came from persons without both sight and hearing, who could neither read letters nor hear them read. Blind people, also, who had no one to interpret their letters were eager for this privilege of having them in Braille, and the idea soon aroused the sympathetic interest of volunteers. As this material is not proofread, only the best transcribers are asked to do the work. The letters of grateful appreciation which have been received from these handicapped people are sufficient evidence as to the untold value of this new assistance.

### *Braille Music*

There is another phase of this service which is growing more significant each year, namely, the copying of music notation into Braille. With all that is being embossed in Braille, the supply is by no means adequate. So frequently are requests received to have music transcribed that a number of Red Cross chapters are becoming definitely interested in this project. In one locality the transcribing of Braille music in single copies and for duplication has been carried on for some time, and in six other chapters similar work is being done in single copy. Students and professional musicians alike seize the opportunity to have what they need in Braille and thus has been established another means of aid to those who are without sight.

### *Duplication*

Though the titles transcribed for duplication are not so numerous, the number of volumes printed from the plates greatly exceeds that of the previous year. Most of the books are of greater length, and this, together with orders for titles already duplicated, have furnished work for the units to their full capacity. Among the larger orders were those placed by the Library of Congress Project, Books for the Adult Blind, for fifty-four copies each of the following titles: *Judith Paris*, by Hugh Walpole, nine volumes; *Rogue Herries*, by Hugh Walpole, nine volumes, printed by the Southeastern Pennsylvania Chapter, Philadelphia (Garin process); *The Radio Amateur's Handbook*, seven volumes; *The Radio Amateur's License Manual*, one volume, printed by the New York Chapter, New York City, with over one



hundred diagrams and illustrations in Braille (metal plates—inter-point). These have been deposited in the twenty-seven distributing libraries for the blind, where they are available on a loan basis to any blind person.

Encouraged by the success of duplicating diagrams in relief, the New York Chapter embarked upon further developments in this field and in May 1938 appeared the title, *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*, by the staff of Walt Disney Studios, in one volume, with embossed pictures of every character in the book. The discovery that illustrations can be successfully done in Braille has attracted the attention of other chapters and there is every indication that within a few years it will become incorporated into the work of Braille transcribing.

In August 1936 *A Book of Devotions for Women and Girls*, compiled by Ada Loaring-Clark, was printed by the District of Columbia Chapter in one volume (Garin process). It proved to be very popular, judging from the many copies sold. It is fitting that mention should be made of a special order for fifty copies which was filled during this present year. These were purchased by the Woman's Auxiliary, St. Paul's Episcopal Church, Chattanooga, Tenn., and presented as gifts to schools, homes and institutions for the blind, in memory of the author.

### *Bookbinding*

Closely allied with the production of manuscript is the binding of the books. In this direction there has been marked interest. Stimulated by keen competition, the various units have put forth the utmost effort in the attractiveness and durability of the finished volumes. In the bookbinding departments of nineteen Red Cross chapters, 1,048 more volumes were bound as compared with the output of last year. This activity is now considered of major importance by an increasing number of chapters.

### *Publications*

In March 1938 the Red Cross textbook, *Braille Transcribing, Standard English Braille, Grade One and Grade One and a Half*, was revised and brought up-to-date. Though there are no vital changes, several points in regard to rules and instructions have been somewhat modified and thus more clearly defined for the student.

One month later the little pamphlet, *Writing for the Blind*, was reprinted, with certain changes of minor importance. As a source of general information, it is now entirely in accord with general procedure as outlined for the conduct of the work at the present time.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Also in March 1938 an embossed copy of the manual, *Braille Transcribing, Standard English Braille, Grade Two*, was published by the Southeastern Pennsylvania Chapter, Philadelphia, in one volume (Garin process). This edition was prepared for the use of blind instructors and proofreaders.

### *Round Table on Braille*

At the convention of the American National Red Cross, held in San Francisco in May 1938, the round table on Braille was of special significance to the chapters in the west, where transcribing and all its accompanying activities are carried on. The enthusiasm of these people was and is most inspiring. They expressed appreciation for the revival of personal contact with the national office through the Director of Braille, who was in attendance. It was the opinion that this would be most beneficial in establishing a closer union of all the chapters in one great cause.

Apparent in every topic discussed was one salient feature—the vital part being taken by Braille transcribing in the lives of blind people everywhere. It was pointed out that the value of hand-copied books to libraries could never be estimated and that material on current information is especially in demand. Sincere gratitude was expressed to the Red Cross for the willingness to do whatever was requested by the libraries, including the replacement of volumes worn out or lost.

For titles in Grade 1½ there is an urgent appeal, as many older people refuse to give up this system and will read nothing else, because they either will not or cannot learn Grade 2.

In the schools also, books contributed by the Red Cross have come to fill a unique place. Literature on special subjects and for specific purposes is made available to the students only through the untiring efforts of Red Cross volunteers.

These are but a few of the topics considered at the conference and they serve but to emphasize the importance of Braille transcribing to the blind, as individuals and as groups.

### *Course of Training*

In a number of chapters the workers have concentrated their attention upon duplicating and binding. So well are these units organized in the District of Columbia Chapter that a course of training, very thorough and technical, has been outlined and will be offered for all who wish to devote their time to these special activities. During a period of twenty-five days the students are required to master the

technique of processing, printing and binding, one or more days being given over to each phase as it follows consecutively. The obvious result will be to insure greater uniformity in the finished books. It is hoped that other chapters will take advantage of this course or devise their own organized plan of study along similar lines.

### *Permission from Authors and Publishers*

As the transcribing of hand-copied books into Braille becomes more and more an increasing responsibility of the American Red Cross, certain changes in policy are inevitable. Significant among these is the necessity of obtaining permission from authors and publishers to copy their books into raised type. This procedure has always been followed for titles done in multiple copies, but not until recently has it been required for all single Braille transcriptions. Correspondence regarding such permission must be carried on through the national office only, and transcribers are urged to refrain from direct communication with the publishers. In the future, the title-page of every volume must carry the name of the publishers, together with the date of copyright, just as they appear in books duplicated or press-brailled. All chapters are receiving notice of this latest requirement.

### *Need for Braille Transcribing*

With the rapid increase in the number of students enrolled, certificates awarded and titles embossed by hand and for duplication, it is evident that the demand for Braille transcribing is greater than ever before. Despite the large production of press-brailled and talking books, there is a vast amount of material which cannot be made available to the blind, either because the demand is not great enough or it is not considered to be of sufficiently enduring value to justify the expense involved. It remains for the Red Cross to supply this most urgent need. No other agency can so adequately fulfill the requests from thousands of students and individuals. Neither can be provided the books of popular fiction and current information continuously requested by the libraries. Destiny has set these tasks apart for Red Cross volunteers and the results can never be fully estimated.

There have been further developments in the field of transcribing and newly discovered ways of helping individuals and groups. These activities, together with the friendly spirit of cooperation which exists between the Red Cross and the commercial sources of Braille literature, point the way to a bright future. For the libraries, Braille

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

transcribing is a contributing prime factor, and in the Red Cross it has come to hold a most outstanding place in volunteer service.

### *Statistical Report for the Year Ending June 30, 1938*

Hand-copied pages produced.....	386, 824
Hand-copied pages proofread.....	299, 476
Hand-copied pages produced for students and other individuals (included in above total production) <sup>1</sup> .....	97, 203
"Single copy" books completed: <sup>2</sup>	
Titles.....	841
Volumes.....	2, 901
Pages.....	275, 489
"Duplicated books" completed:	
New titles announced.....	27
Books printed from new titles and others previously announced... ..	778
Volumes.....	2, 326
Pages.....	316, 911
Pamphlets printed.....	2, 659
Leaflets printed.....	1, 015
Junior Red Cross Project:	
Stories printed.....	5, 378
Pages printed.....	239, 597
Total pages duplicated.....	556, 508
Number of books ordered <sup>3</sup> .....	601
Number of pamphlets ordered <sup>3</sup> .....	2, 554
Volumes permanently bound by volunteers.....	3, 646

<sup>1</sup> This service was rendered to approximately 210 students in 69 high schools and colleges, located in 39 cities, 20 states, the District of Columbia and the Dutch East Indies. Over 150 other individuals benefited by this service, scattered all over the United States and in Alberta, Canada; Bombay, India; Victoria, Australia; Manila, P. I., and Cairo, Egypt. More than one-half of the Red Cross chapters engaged in the Braille work participated in this special service.

<sup>2</sup> These books were presented to 96 libraries, homes, institutions, individuals, etc.

<sup>3</sup> These totals do not include orders for children's stories received through the Junior Red Cross.



# Books for the Adult Blind

---

FROM THE REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR, MR. ROBERTS

---



IF IT IS in general true of the work of a library that no statistical tabulation can ever adequately represent the diverse and personal service which it renders, how much more is this the case in the special instance of library work with the blind, where the recipients of that service are so much more helpless, their need so much more poignant and the benefit so much more keenly felt!

Until recently there were, for the vast majority of the 120,000 blind persons in this country, no adequate library facilities such as the sighted person takes for granted; they were debarred, except by favor of sighted friends or paid readers, from the enjoyment of literature. That enjoyment could never be the solace of lonely hours, never an aid to understanding, never a diversion from a sore affliction often thrust upon the sufferer late in life at the expense of his daily occupation and his livelihood. There were but a few libraries of embossed books, almost all in the East; for the blind who could not read the raised type—again the majority—these were still worthless.

That this situation has been radically changed, that there now exist libraries adequate to serve the blind in every part of the country, that a rapidly growing collection of sound-reproduction records is now provided for the reader unable to use the embossed books—all this is in large part due to the expenditure of funds by the Federal Government through this Project. And, although the account of these activities must still be largely expressed in the arid language of statistics, yet, implied by and behind those, are the dramatic facts of human lives made bearable, useful, happy.

The Project was set up under the Act of March 3, 1931, which authorized an annual expenditure, under the direction of the Librarian, of \$100,000 to provide books for the adult blind. Subsequent acts

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

have, in response to urgent need, twice modified the original law, with the result that there was available during the past fiscal year the sum of \$275,000—\$100,000 for books in raised types and \$175,000 for sound-reproduction ("talking book") records. In addition to these sums, appropriated by Congress, President Roosevelt, always keenly interested in the welfare of the blind, has since September 19, 1935 allocated to the Library from the Emergency Relief Appropriations certain sums aggregating \$829,000 to finance the construction of upwards of 20,150 talking-book machines to enable the use by the needy adult blind of the records already provided. His action not only benefited those in need of physical relief but has brought far-reaching benefits to the blind in making available to them literary treasures both of the present and the past.

The expenditure of these funds and the consequent distribution of embossed books, talking-book records and talking-book machines constitute, therefore, the activities of the Project. The following table condenses the results effected during the past year and the past seven years.

### *Embossed Books, Talking-Book Records and Talking-Book Machines Distributed by the Project*

	1937-38	1931-38
Embossed books (volumes and issues)-----	45, 800	274, 048
Talking-book records (containers*)-----	12, 813	29, 553
Talking-book machines-----	5, 350	18, 550

\* Averaging 13 records each.

### *Talking-Book Machines*

#### THE EMERGENCY RELIEF PROJECT—A RETROSPECT

The development of the talking book is a comparatively recent accomplishment, although the potentialities of the phonograph for this purpose were seen as far back as December 1877, when Edison applied for a patent on the "phonograph or speaking-machine" and envisaged the talking book for the blind of today. The American Foundation for the Blind, of New York City, only within recent years was successful in evolving two types of long-playing machines—one electrically operated, the other spring-driven for use where electric power is not available. Here then was a workable talking book, similar in every way to a phonograph, with a turntable speed of only 33½ revolutions a minute and a playing time (for one side of a twelve-inch record) of from fifteen to twenty minutes.

By the autumn of 1935 there were about 2,200 machines in the hands of blind readers. These had been manufactured and distributed by the Foundation at cost, while the funds for their purchase had come almost entirely from private philanthropy. The Project had issued at that time about 3,000 containers of records.

The method had proved instantaneously successful. Especially to those—the majority—of the blind who could not use Braille, it was an enormous boon. The only hindrance to its universal adoption was the high cost of the reproducing machines (about \$50), which put them out of the reach of all but a few.

To meet this need, the need of the adult blind who could not afford the purchase of a machine, who could never hope to acquire a proficiency in reading Braille, a large part of whom had become blind late in life and found great difficulty in adapting themselves to changed conditions—in order, too, to provide labor for those in need of relief (among whom, also, were numbers of blind and otherwise handicapped persons)—President Roosevelt three years ago set up an Emergency Relief Project for the construction of talking-book machines in the following letter addressed to the Secretary of the Treasury:

THE WHITE HOUSE  
*Washington, September 19, 1935*

MY DEAR MR. SECRETARY:

By virtue of the authority vested in me under the Emergency Relief Appropriation Act of 1935, approved April 8, 1935, it is requested that the following funds be transferred from the appropriation made in said Act to the Legislative Establishment, Library of Congress, for the purposes indicated below:

Amount: \$211,500.

Purpose: For the construction of talking book machines, in accordance with the attached schedule. Subject to the application of Title III of the Treasury and Post Office Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1934, to the acquisition of articles, materials and supplies for use in carrying out such projects. (O. P. No. 8-1)

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT

The Honorable, the SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY

524/1

LEGISLATIVE ESTABLISHMENT—LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

To finance the construction by relief labor or [of] 5000 talking book machines to be loaned by the Librarian of Congress to such libraries as he may judge appropriate to serve as local or regional centers for the use of such talking book machines under such conditions and regulations as he may prescribe, for the purpose of enabling the blind to use the books for the blind now provided by the Library

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

of Congress under the Act entitled "An Act to Provide Books for the Adult Blind" approved March 3, 1931 (U. S. C., Supp. VI, Title 2, Sec. 135a)

Relief Labor-----	\$76, 290
Other Expenses-----	135, 210

\$211, 500  
O. P. No. 8-1.

524/2

The letter of President Roosevelt dated June 28, 1938, covering the sixth lot of machines, including provision for making envelopes and mailing containers for records and the purchase and packaging of sound needles, is also quoted herewith:

THE WHITE HOUSE  
Washington, June 28, 1938

MY DEAR MR. ADMINISTRATOR:

By virtue of the authority vested in me under the Emergency Relief Appropriation Act of 1938, approved June 21, 1938, I hereby approve a project in the amount of \$102,000, of the Library of Congress, to provide work relief for persons in need involving a miscellaneous construction project for the amount indicated in the attached schedule. (O. P. No. 708-2-1)

It is requested that the sum of \$102,000 be allocated to the Library of Congress, under Section 3 of said Act for prosecuting under limitation "2" said project to provide work relief for persons in need in accordance with and as described in said schedule: *Provided*, That the amount expended shall not exceed the amount indicated therefor in the schedule. The prosecution of this project shall be subject to all the restrictions and limitations of said Act.

Please furnish the Librarian of Congress a photostat copy of this letter.

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT  
2134

The Honorable, the ADMINISTRATOR, WORKS PROGRESS ADMINISTRATION

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

To provide work relief for persons in need by the prosecution of the following Federal project involving miscellaneous construction including work incident thereto.

State: New York.

Locality: New York City.

Character of Work: Construct talking book machines; purchase and package sound needles for use with same; and construct record envelopes and mailing containers. Machines to be loaned by the Librarian of Congress to such libraries as he may judge appropriate to serve as local or regional centers for the use of such talking book machines under such conditions and regulations as he may prescribe for the purpose of enabling the blind to use the books for the blind now provided by the Library of Congress under the Act entitled "An Act to Provide Books for the Adult Blind".

Allotment: \$102,000.

Project Number: 708-2-1.



Such a project had commended itself on several grounds—it would manufacture an article which would not be in competition with any commercial product and it would benefit in several directions an underprivileged and sorely handicapped group of persons.

The actual manufacture and assembly of the machines takes place in New York City. Upon completion they become the property of the United States Government as represented by the Library of Congress. By direction of President Roosevelt they are lent by the Librarian to such libraries (or to agencies cooperating with them) as he may judge appropriate to serve as local or regional centers. By these agencies they are in turn lent to the blind readers. In order to be eligible for the loan of a machine readers must be adults—

- a*—in an economic situation which makes them unable, without undue sacrifice, to buy a talking-book machine,
- b*—suffering from a defect of vision which makes it impossible or unsafe to read ordinary printed books,
- c*—possessed of sufficient intelligence to enjoy reading,
- d*—likely to give both the machines and the records proper care,
- e*—not under the care of an institution.

Upon the expiration of the first grant of funds and the successful accomplishment of the purpose for which it had been made, it was seen that this accomplishment was of sufficiently high order, that the machines which had been manufactured and distributed were sufficiently esteemed by the blind and the demand for others so great as to warrant a renewal of the project. This was done and has now been several times repeated. The table on page 372 presents in brief the outstanding features of the several grants—the moneys allocated and expended and the materials manufactured.

With a few exceptions, the various state commissions for the blind or other agencies cooperating with the distributing libraries in lending these machines have united most efficiently to carry out the purposes of the Project. They have paid costs of transportation and repair and have in a remarkably short time placed the machines in the hands of those for whom they were planned. The blind in every state, in the insular possessions, in Alaska and even in the leper colonies on the island of Molokai and at Carville, La., share the recreational and cultural benefits thus made possible.

In the many problems that have arisen in connection with the manufacture and distribution of these machines, we have had the very efficient cooperation and aid of the officials of the Works Progress

*Summary of Emergency Relief Appropriation Allotments for Talking-Book Machine Project, 1935-39*

<i>Lot</i>	<i>Emergency Relief Appropriation Act</i>	<i>President Roosevelt's letter</i>	<i>Official project No. and appropriation symbol</i>	<i>Amount allocated</i>	<i>Amount expended</i>	<i>Amount re-scheduled</i>	<i>Term of project</i>	<i>Machines etc., manufactured</i>
1st.....	1935	524 Sept. 19, 1935	8-1 008019	\$211,500.00			Jan. 1-June 30, 1936.	5,200 electric machines (Model U. S. 10, Nos. 1-5200).
	1935	1604 Apr. 25, 1936	8-1 (additional) 008019	40,000.00	\$249,371.19	\$2,128.81		5,000 electric machines (Model U. S. 11, Nos. 5201-10200).
2d.....	1936	5003 June 27, 1936	208-1 208018	171,500.00			July 1-Dec. 31, 1936.	2,100 spring machines (Model U. S. 20, Nos. A1-A2100).
3d.....	1936	5442 Oct. 26, 1936	208-1 (additional) 208018	145,000.00	305,011.76	\$11,488.24	Jan. 1-June 30, 1937.	3,000 electric machines (Model U. S. 11, Nos. 10201-13200).
2d.....	1937	7052 July 10, 1937	508-2-1 508012	10,000.00	Account not closed.			Completion of spring machines, 2d lot.
4th.....	1937	7075 July 14, 1937	508-2-1 (additional) 508012	101,000.00	Account not closed.		July 1, 1937-June 30, 1938.	2,000 electric machines (Model U. S. 11A, Nos. 1-2000). 11,000,000 reproducer needles.
5th.....	1937	7491 Dec. 16, 1937	508-2-1 (additional) 508012	48,000.00				750 electric machines (Model U. S. 12, Nos. 1-750). 500 spring machines (Model U. S. 20, Nos. B2101-B2600).
6th.....	1938	2134 June 28, 1938	708-2-1 708012-658/9999	102,000.00	Account not closed.		July 1, 1938-Feb. 28, 1939.	1,200 electric machines (Model U. S. 18, Nos. 1-1200). 400 spring machines (Model U. S. 20, Nos. C2601-C3000). 10,000,000 reproducer needles. 30,000 record envelopes. 3,500 containers.
			TOTAL.....	\$829,000.00				

TOTAL PRODUCTION: 20,150 talking-book machines (17,150 electric, 3,000 spring-driven), 21,000,000 reproducer needles, 30,000 record envelopes, 3,500 containers.

\* \$10,000 granted in the following year as a new allocation.

Administration. We may mention the Honorable Harry L. Hopkins, Administrator; Mrs. Ellen S. Woodward, Assistant Administrator; Mr. Corrington Gill, Assistant Administrator, and Mr. Dallas Dort, Special Assistant, whose sympathetic concern with the welfare of the blind has made possible the effective carrying out of the plans of President Roosevelt.

*Emergency Relief—Library of Congress—  
Talking-Book Project  
New York City*

The organization formed to manufacture the talking-book machines is designated as the Emergency Relief—Library of Congress—Talking-Book Project. This is a Federal project, sponsored by the Library of Congress, while the American Foundation for the Blind furnishes plans and supervision. Mr. Robert B. Irwin, executive director of the Foundation, was appointed state director; Mr. J. O. Kleber, staff engineer of the Foundation was appointed assistant state director, and Mr. C. C. Kleber was placed in charge as project manager. Loft space was secured at 475 Tenth Avenue, New York City, where the project remained until its removal on October 1, 1937 to 675 Sixth Avenue, New York. Workers were drawn from the relief rolls of New York City. All purchases are made through the New York office of the Procurement Division of the United States Treasury, which invites bids and awards all contracts, and all disbursements are similarly made through the United States Treasury Accounts office in New York after proper certification of receipt and checking as to amount and quality by the talking-book project. It will thus be seen that all purchases and payments have direct supervision and audit by the United States Treasury. Upon completion, the machines are temporarily stored in the New York City Federal warehouse, pending their shipment to the states.

While in New York City on an inspection of the activities of our Project, Mr. Verner W. Clapp, the assistant superintendent of Reading Rooms and associate director of the Project, found a commendable spirit of efficient and comprehending cooperation with the Project on the part of the two above-mentioned United States governmental agencies of which we are the appreciative beneficiaries.

It early occurred to the management of the Project that here, among the processes of mass production of an instrument for the blind, lay an opportunity for the employment of blind and other

physically handicapped workers. A number were added experimentally to the rolls, the details of preparation and assembly were studied with a view to finding tasks at which they might be proficient and jigs and guides were devised to enable them to perform the various operations. The experiment proved successful and, when the Project was renewed, the proportion of handicapped persons was increased. The following table gives a conspectus of their number and disabilities from 1935 to date:

*Blind and Other Physically Disabled Employees of the Emergency Relief Talking-Book Projects*

<i>Lot</i>	<i>Official project no.</i>	<i>Number of em- ployees</i>	<i>Blind</i>	<i>Cardiac</i>	<i>Mutes</i>	<i>Total physically handi- capped</i>
First-----	} 8-1-----	304	2	5	0	7
Second-----						
Second-----	} 208-1-----	197	89	6	27	122
Third-----						
Second-----	} 508-2-1--	116	37	5	0	42
Fourth-----						
Fifth-----	} 708-2-1--	125	42	5	0	47
Sixth-----						

Without the occupation thus offered, these blind workmen would have no employment and find it necessary to resort to home relief. They come from all walks of life and represent all degrees of educational background. Virtually none have had training for the work they are here called upon to do. They come, many of them, with no idea of the work to be done; they find cooperation difficult; they chafe under the restraints of bench work; they have serious problems at home. But almost immediately an improvement begins to manifest itself; their lives assume a purpose and meaning and before long they are working efficiently and steadily, in the consciousness that they are making a real contribution to the welfare of all the blind. More and more processes are made available to them; they are at work assembling, testing, inspecting; in fact, no jobs save those which are hazardous or for which sight is absolutely essential are considered in this project closed to the blind.



The assembling of these machines is organized similarly to a regular industrial plant, on the basis of mass production, and is arranged about long and appropriately situated tables. Here groups of men, carefully trained to do the one kind of work assigned to them, are at their posts of duty. One can only be thrilled to see these workers—all relief workers—performing with the utmost precision each his allotted task and in the aggregate turning out a talking book efficiently made, a job well done.

The *esprit de corps* among these groups of workers is marked. The joy of work and the pride in seeing the talking-book machines grow, as it were, in their hands is evident and this particularly through a realization that what they are doing will mean so much to those in all parts of the country who now "walk in darkness." The motto on the wall of the work-shop, "Every man working here is doing his part to make the blind of the country happier," is significant in its appeal.

It is worthy of remark, also, that the machines themselves bear the stamp of honest and efficient construction and of careful and intelligent design. While the commercial manufacturer of phonographs with an electric pick-up expects, it is believed, from 5 to 7 percent of his machines to need repairs in the first two months, the number of these talking-book machines needing repairs during the first two years of their operation was only  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 1 percent.

It can be said, too, that the honesty and efficiency which the product displays has been a characteristic also of the producing agency. The Emergency Relief—Library of Congress—Talking-Book Project owes to those directly concerned with the conduct of the work a record of industrial accomplishment and of intelligent humanitarian service in which not only its sponsor, but also the nation may take pride.

That the talking-book machines provided through the operation of the Emergency Relief Project have been productive of enormous good—quite apart from the immediate object in view, to provide employment to workers in need of relief—there can be no doubt whatsoever. This is attested by hundreds, perhaps thousands, of grateful letters from the blind readers to whom the machines have been lent and who have thus been enabled to use the records already supplied by the Library and to derive the intellectual occupation and stimulus which good literature can give.

*Talking Books*

THE RECORDING OF DRAMAS WITH CASTS

An interesting and important extension of the use of the talking book during the past year has been in the recording of dramatic works with full casts of actors. This development was predicted in our last year's report and its fulfillment is evidenced by the list of twenty-five plays which have since been recorded in this way and of which the titles may be found on a later page. In Braille, on the other hand, only four dramatic works were embossed during the year.<sup>1</sup>

To understand this success, it need only be considered how much the enjoyment gained from reading a play, whether by eye or finger tip, is impeded by the intervening effort of identifying each speaker in turn and by the failure of the imagination adequately to re-create from the cold and undramatic type the characters of the proponents and the scene in which the play is laid. This is hardly less true when the play is read aloud by one speaker, for he can merely render audible the printed words. The sighted person prefers, of course, to see the play enacted before him on boards or screen, but this does not avail the blind. If, however, the play can be recorded by competent actors representing each part, if incidental music and other sound effects can be appropriately introduced and if a commentary can be made to supply the defect of vision, then for the first time the recorded play becomes alive, the characters assume flesh and blood and the scene re-creates itself.

Thus these records have brought the theater into the homes of the blind, many of whom have never before experienced the satisfactions of the theater excepting possibly as they are given by the radio. A host of congratulatory letters from blind readers, canvassed on the subject by the American Foundation for the Blind, justify us in paying the somewhat higher price for the recording of these plays.

The Foundation (which, at our suggestion, made the arrangements necessary for these dramatic productions) has made rapid strides in perfection of technique and development of personnel. For the direction of the players it has engaged Mr. H. Lyle Winter, of the College of the City of New York, while the players themselves have for the most part been drawn from the casts of notable Broadway successes and include more than a few well known names. That their services can be secured by the Foundation for this purpose is due, not

---

<sup>1</sup> See list on p. 408, 413-414.

alone to the salary paid or to a desire to serve the blind, but also to the opportunity thus afforded the actor for leaving a record of his work more permanent than that which the stage or radio provides and which enables him to study and improve his own performance.

Very remarkable, too, has been the success of the Foundation in meeting the various technical problems encountered in recording from a cast of players, as compared with a single reader. These include, not only studio arrangement and microphone position, but the extremely delicate matters of balancing the vocal strength and timbre of the several actors, of securing the necessary differentiation of voice to identify each actor though unseen by his audience, of obtaining within the limitations of the wax record the whole range of dramatic contrast, of the introduction of sound effects and of the expert direction and "monitoring" of the whole production.

The orders for such plays placed with the Foundation during the year have encompassed a wide range both of time and of style, from Sophocles to Thornton Wilder and Eugene O'Neill, from Shakespeare and Goethe to the brothers Quintero and Bernard Shaw. If more of the old and less of the modern drama has been recorded, this has in part been due to the copyright situation discussed elsewhere and in part, also, to our desire to lay a solid foundation of the classic forms of the dramatic art, upon which a valuable and representative collection may be erected.

### *Braille*

#### LIMITED EDITIONS OF LEGAL WORKS

In our last annual report we discussed the considerations which have prompted us to undertake the distribution of small editions of certain books of specialized character. An experiment in this direction was made in the field of law and thirteen treatises were selected for embossing. A blind reader, Mr. George Card, obtained from Dean Garrison and associates of the faculty of the University of Wisconsin Law School suggestions as to appropriate law treatises to emboss. They were as follows and are now available on loan to the blind:

Anson, *Principles of the Law of Contract*

Brown, *A Treatise on the Law of Personal Property*

Goodrich, *Handbook on the Conflict of Laws*

Harper, *A Treatise on the Law of Torts*

Madden, *Handbook of the Law of Persons and Domestic Relations*

Mechem, *Elements of the Law of Partnership*

Miller, *Handbook of Criminal Law*

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Morgan, *Introduction to the Study of Law*  
Ogden, *The Law of Negotiable Instruments*  
Patterson, *Essentials of Insurance Law*  
Walsh, *A Treatise on Equity*  
Walsh, *A Treatise on Mortgages*  
Wigmore, *A Students' Textbook of the Law of Evidence*

This initial program has now been completed and the success attained has been so marked as to prompt us to add additional titles to the list. The additional titles which it is planned to include are as follows and are the selections of Professor Ray A. Brown, of the faculty of the University of Wisconsin Law School, and Mr. John T. Vance, the Law Librarian:

Atkinson, *Handbook of the Law of Wills*, 1937  
Black, *Handbook of American Constitutional Law*, 4th ed.  
Burdick, *The Law of the American Constitution*, 1922  
Clark, *Handbook of the Law of Code Pleading*, 1928  
Shipman, *Handbook of Common-Law Pleading*, 3d ed.  
Stearns, *The Law of Suretyship*, 4th ed.  
Vance, *Handbook of the Law of Insurance*, 2d ed.  
Wilson, *Handbook of International Law*, 2d ed.

We have canvassed the legal institutions and related agencies in order to diffuse as widely as possible a knowledge of the availability of these works and we have written personally to each of the 130 blind lawyers in the United States whose names are known to the American Foundation for the Blind, of New York City. We have also informed the law schools of the United States, the state libraries and other colleges and universities of the availability of this material.

Owing to the limited use of these treatises, they are embossed in small editions. They are lent through one of our distributing libraries selected in each of the geographical areas of states comprising the 10 Federal judicial circuits. They are as follows:

### *Distributing Libraries for Limited Editions of Legal Texts in Braille Provided for the Blind by the Library of Congress*

<i>Circuit</i>	<i>Territory</i>	<i>Distributing library</i>
First-----	Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Puerto Rico	Perkins Institution Library, Watertown, Mass.
Second-----	Connecticut, New York, Vermont	New York Public Library, New York, N. Y.



*Distributing Libraries for Limited Editions of Legal Texts in Braille  
Provided for the Blind by the Library of Congress—Continued*

<i>Circuit</i>	<i>Territory</i>	<i>Distributing library</i>
Third-----	Delaware, New Jersey, Pennsylvania	Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
Fourth-----	Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia	Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Fifth-----	Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas, Canal Zone	Victor H. Kriegshaber Memorial Lighthouse for the Blind, Atlanta, Ga.
Sixth-----	Kentucky, Michigan, Ohio, Tennessee	Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, Ohio
Seventh---	Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin	Chicago Public Library, Chicago, Ill.
Eighth-----	Arkansas, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota	The Henry L. Wolfner Memorial Library for the Blind, Branch of the St. Louis Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.
Ninth-----	Arizona, California, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Washington, Alaska, Hawaii	California State Library, Sacramento, Calif.
Tenth-----	Colorado, Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Utah, Wyoming	Denver Public Library, Denver, Colo.

The success attendant upon this experiment has made us seriously consider the extension of the method to other subjects whose interest among the blind readers would require a limited distribution similar to that of the legal textbooks, *e. g.*, sociology, pure science, natural science, economics, political science, fine arts, etc.

*Talking-Book Machines*

THE SIXTH LOT—NEW DEVELOPMENTS

An allocation of \$102,000 from the Emergency Relief Appropriation of 1938 was made in the closing days of the past fiscal year to carry the Talking Book Project on until the end of next February.

(See page 370.) This will provide for the manufacture of twelve hundred electrically operated machines and four hundred spring-driven machines, for the purchase and packaging of a new lot of ten million needles and, in addition, for the manufacture of thirty thou-

sand record envelopes and thirty-five hundred record mailing containers. These last are designed to replace those worn out in service, a replacement ordinarily creating a drain upon the Congressional appropriation and lessening by just so much the amount that can be expended on new talking books.

For the electric machines to be produced a new model has been devised by the engineers of the Foundation. A new electromagnetic pick-up will be used which will be made entirely in the Project, instead of being purchased as heretofore. It will weigh a full ounce—nearly fifty percent—less than the previous model and so will effect a considerable saving in record wear; it will have superior performance characteristics and it will be more sturdily constructed and reduce the necessity for repair. At the same time, a new motor will be used, one that will also be assembled in the Project. This is an A. C., not a universal, motor, but will weigh several pounds less than the latter and will have many fewer points for the occurrence of wear or defects. Meanwhile there are enough machines having the universal motor to fill the demand from districts where D. C. only is available.

### *Talking-Book Machines*

#### POLICY OF LENDING

Because of the frequency of inquiries for our reasons for not lending machines to blind persons cared for and supported by institutions for the blind or to libraries and other similar institutions, we find it necessary again to restate our policy, which has been consistently followed since the inception of the Project.

In lending the machines, it is essential that those most in need of aid should be first considered. Fully one-half of the 120,000 blind persons in the United States lost their sight after passing middle life, making it extremely difficult to adapt themselves to their new and strange conditions—in fact, they never become fully adapted to them and find it extremely difficult to learn to read raised type in any form with any facility. To such as these, the talking book provides a measure of relief and restores for them much that they have lost. However, in most cases the incapacity to support themselves creates a situation which has received careful consideration by this project.

For a total blind population of 120,000 in the United States, 20,150 machines have been made available by President Roosevelt by allot-

ments of funds under the Emergency Relief Act totaling \$829,000. The machines are prorated among the states on a population basis. This Project has insisted that, within each state, they be lent to needy adult blind persons who are without the care and support of institutions for the blind. (This is the policy followed under the Social Security Act in pensioning the blind.) The cost of a machine, fifty dollars, is obviously beyond the means of such blind persons. The Project is under considerable pressure from various sources to lend to individuals who are in the care, and are supported by, an institution, state, county, municipal or private. We have consistently refused such loans. Any institution which has accepted the responsibility to care for the blind has, presumably, resources, public or private, beyond those possessed by the average blind person and, besides, may successfully appeal to public or private benevolence for financial support to meet its special needs.

The refusal to lend machines for use by groups in libraries and similar institutions—in which cases it is almost impossible to exclude sighted readers—is prompted by our keeping faith with the publishers who are the owners of the copyright. To these we have given every assurance that, in return for the privilege of recording their copyrighted books, we shall see that the records may be heard only by the blind. Until, therefore, the need of machines by needy adult blind persons who are without the care and support of an institution for the blind is fully met, the supplying of machines for blind persons in institutions must remain the responsibility of those institutions—not through lack of any sympathy, but from a realization of the more urgent need of the individual blind person at home.

### *Talking-Book Machines*

#### DISTRIBUTION

The talking-book machines made by the Emergency Relief Project are the property of the Library of Congress and are lent by the Librarian to needy adult blind individuals through the distributing libraries or through the various state agencies for the blind working in cooperation with them.<sup>2</sup>

The following tables show the distribution of the machines, by state and lot, from the first through the fifth lots:

---

<sup>2</sup> For list of lending agencies, see p. 419-422

Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

Distribution of Talking-Book Machines

	Shipped to States as—					Ship- ment pend- ing	Total
	First lot	Second lot	Third lot	Fourth lot	Fifth lot		
FIRST LOT							
5,200 machines, model U. S. 10, serial nos. 1-5200-----	<sup>a</sup> 4, 987	202	6	0	0	<sup>b</sup> 5	5, 200
SECOND LOT							
5,000 electric machines, model U. S. 11, serial nos. 5201-10200-----	0	4, 507	493	0	0	0	5, 000
2,100 spring-driven ma- chines, model U. S. 20, serial nos. A1-A2100---	0	2, 100	0	0	0	0	2, 100
THIRD LOT							
3,000 machines, model U. S. 11, serial nos. 10201-13200-----	0	187	<sup>c</sup> 2, 813	0	0	0	3, 000
FOURTH LOT							
2,000 machines, model U. S. 11A, serial nos. 1-2000-----	0	0	0	<sup>d</sup> 1, 757	0	243	2, 000
FIFTH LOT							
750 electric machines, model U. S. 12, serial nos. 1-750-----	0	0	0	0	613	137	750
500 spring-driven ma- chines, model U. S. 20, serial nos. B2101- B2600-----	0	0	0	0	406	94	500
TOTAL-----	4, 987	6, 996	3, 312	1, 757	1, 019	479	18, 550

<sup>a</sup> Including 2 special loans.

<sup>b</sup> Testing machines.

<sup>c</sup> Including 1 special loan.

<sup>d</sup> Including 2 special loans.



## Allotments of Talking-Book Machines to State Agencies

	First lot. <sup>a</sup> Ratio: 1 machine to each 20,000 population.	Second lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 18,000 population		Third lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 41,000 population.	Fourth lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 61,500 population.	Fifth lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 100,000 population		TOTAL
	Elec- tric	Elec- tric	Spring- driven	Elec- tric	Elec- tric	Elec- tric	Spring- driven	
Alabama.....	107	86	81	-----	42	18	36	370
Alaska.....	2	1	2	1	-----	-----	-----	6
Arizona.....	18	16	13	11	7	-----	-----	65
Arkansas.....	75	20	30	-----	-----	-----	-----	125
California.....	229	309	6	-----	91	66	-----	701
Colorado.....	42	40	18	25	17	8	4	154
Connecticut.....	65	86	9	39	26	21	3	249
Delaware.....	11	8	5	6	4	3	-----	37
District of Columbia..	20	27	6	28	36	12	7	136
Florida.....	59	62	20	43	23	11	6	224
Georgia.....	117	62	100	-----	47	17	12	355
Hawaii.....	19	15	15	20	6	3	1	79
Idaho.....	19	18	7	11	7	4	2	68
Illinois.....	306	374	50	186	122	54	35	1, 127
Indiana.....	131	130	75	140	52	37	-----	565
Iowa.....	100	122	25	40	40	-----	20	347
Kansas.....	76	54	50	46	80	17	5	328
Kentucky.....	106	95	50	64	-----	-----	26	341
Louisiana.....	85	92	35	16	34	9	15	286
Maine.....	33	24	32	-----	-----	5	3	97
Maryland.....	66	81	10	40	26	12	-----	235
Massachusetts.....	170	230	6	104	142	76	-----	728
Michigan.....	196	226	43	118	77	31	11	702
Minnesota.....	104	100	66	100	-----	-----	-----	370
Mississippi.....	61	-----	125	-----	32	14	44	276
Missouri.....	146	154	148	89	58	25	15	635
Montana.....	23	10	20	13	-----	-----	-----	66
Nebraska.....	56	30	10	34	-----	-----	-----	130
Nevada.....	4	5	-----	-----	1	3	-----	13
New Hampshire.....	20	20	6	11	7	6	-----	70
New Jersey.....	163	200	25	99	65	27	17	596
New Mexico.....	18	14	20	-----	-----	3	2	57
New York.....	510	684	15	607	201	-----	-----	2, 017
North Carolina.....	128	26	150	77	201	50	50	682

<sup>a</sup> Including testing machines.

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

## Allotments of Talking-Book Machines to State Agencies—Contd.

	First lot.* Ratio: 1 machine to each 20,000 population.	Second lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 18,000 population		Third lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 41,000 population.	Fourth lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 61,500 population.	Fifth lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 100,000 population		TOTAL
	Elec- tric	Elec- tric	Spring- driven	Elec- tric	Elec- tric	Elec- tric	Spring- driven	
North Dakota.....	28	3	45	5				81
Ohio.....	267	269	115	350	106	48	32	1, 187
Oklahoma.....	97	100	83					280
Oregon.....	39	53		48	15	8	4	167
Pennsylvania.....	386	405	160	635	154	85	27	1, 852
Puerto Rico.....	17	2	10					29
Rhode Island.....	28	33	5	17	11	5	3	102
South Carolina.....	71	57	70		28		19	245
South Dakota.....	29	13	15					57
Tennessee.....	106	95	50		42			293
Texas.....	234	62	80					376
Utah.....	21	24	4	32	48	4	2	135
Vermont.....	15	8	12	29	6	3	1	74
Virginia.....	98	100	84	59	39	17	12	409
Virgin Islands.....				7			2	9
Washington.....	64	77	10	38	25	11	6	231
West Virginia.....	70	30	25		28			153
Wisconsin.....	119	138	25	97	47	35	50	511
Wyoming.....	10	6	34	24	4	2	1	81
Special loans.....	2			1	2			5
Unassigned.....	5				1		27	33
Replacements.....	1	1		1				3
TOTAL.....	4, 992	4, 897	2, 100	3, 311	2, 000	750	500	18, 550

\* Including testing machines.

## Talking-Book Machines

### REPAIRS

By February 1939 upwards of 20,150 talking-book machines will have been made and distributed to the state commissions and similar agencies for loan to the needy adult blind located in every state of the Union. The constant use of such a large number of machines will in time bring the problem of repair forward for constructive solu-

tion. One of the drawbacks is the lack of experienced mechanics in many localities to cope intelligently with even minor repairs. This problem of repairs, including the cost of transportation to place of having them made, is rapidly becoming a serious burden upon the state agencies, which at present are meeting this expense. Several of the states have notified us of their financial inability to meet the responsibility any longer. It may require legislation on the part of Congress to provide for the establishment of regional repair centers, to which machines can be sent to be efficiently repaired at a reasonable expense. Such a system is now being examined as to its possibilities.

The extended use of the mails described in the next paragraph will greatly facilitate any final disposition of this problem and, while serving as a preliminary to any final adjustment, at the same time greatly eases the situation until such an arrangement can be made.

*Books and Talking-Book Machines for the Blind*

USE OF THE U. S. MAILS

By acts of Congress passed at various dates, embossed books and talking-book records in transit between libraries and their readers may pass free through the mails. Previous to this year the weight of a container of records was limited to twelve pounds in order to be acceptable under the regulations. This was found to be a very considerable handicap, since it meant that a book only slightly exceeding this weight had to be placed in two containers, with a resultant additional expense for containers and an extra carriage on the part of the Post Office.

In consequence, in an act approved May 16, 1938 the allowable weight of containers was increased to fifteen pounds, which will provide accommodation for all but the largest books in a single container.

In the same act Congress made provision for the shipment in the mails of the talking-book machines themselves, when necessary for repair and when shipped between a blind user and a non-profit-making agency, at the rate of one cent a pound, subject to certain stipulations.

The effect of this recent provision has not, of course, yet been felt, but the Postmaster General is required to make an estimate of the result from these laws and it will, therefore, in due course be ascertained.

Constantly, in its work of distributing embossed books, talking-book records, envelopes, containers and needles, the Project has occasion to consult with the officers of the Post Office Department on methods

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

and procedure. It has found unfailing cooperation and, especially in the person of Mr. Nelson B. Wentzell, chief of the Division of Classification of the Post Office Department, a complete understanding of the work which is committed to the Project and an ever ready willingness to render assistance.

### *Talking-Book Machines*

#### SPRING-DRIVEN

The talking-book machines made under the original grant of funds were all of the electrically operated type. They were furnished, it is true, with a universal motor, so that they could be used whether the power available to the reader were A. C. or D. C. But there were many blind in rural districts to whom there was available no supply of electric current at all and who were therefore debarred from the use of these machines. To meet this need there were manufactured, as part of the second lot, 2,100 machines of the spring-driven model. It was found impossible to obtain for these a satisfactory motor in this country and in the delay of importing them the fiscal year ended. This fact accounts for the large return of funds noted under the second lot in the table on p. 372, but a sufficient grant was made at the beginning of the succeeding fiscal year to enable the completion of the assignment.

While not so convenient to the reader (they entail the use of headphones instead of providing a loud speaker, as do the electric models), the spring-driven machines nevertheless have filled a very distinct want and additional machines of this model have been made as part of the fifth lot and will also be made as part of the sixth.

### *Talking Books*

#### BOOKS RECORDED BY THEIR AUTHORS AND OTHERS

One particularly inviting feature of the talking book is the opportunity which it offers—and which no other permanent literary vehicle provides—of hearing a masterpiece rendered by its author or, in the case of works whose authors are no longer living, by a master interpreter. The result is to make the books so recorded of more permanent worth and personal interest than even the signed first edition of the author's book or the first night of the tragedian's performance.

The fact that these books are provided for the blind and are made for the United States Government by philanthropic institutions makes it possible to request and to secure the cooperation of an author in



recording his book, with no increase in cost over a book recorded by a regular reader. The American Foundation for the Blind, in particular, has been able, in some instances at the instance or with the cooperation of the Project, to secure recordings of their work by a number of distinguished individuals.

AUTHORS RECORDING FROM THEIR OWN BOOKS

Mrs. Eleanor Roosevelt, *This Is My Story* (first record side)  
William Beebe, *Half Mile Down* (first record side)  
Stephen Vincent Benét, *The Invocation of John Brown's Body* (first record side)  
Captain John G. Bradley, *Into Old Mexico by Auto* (3 records)  
Raymond Ditmars, *Thrills of a Naturalist's Quest* (first record)  
Dr. John H. Finley, *A Pilgrim in Palestine* (7 records)  
Dr. Harry Emerson Fosdick, *The Secret of Victorious Living* (first record)  
Hon. Harry L. Hopkins, Administrator, Works Progress Administration, *A Message to the Blind of America* (1 record)  
Hon. Kent E. Keller, Representative from Illinois, *Prosperity through Employment* (14 records)  
Lyman Beecher Stowe, *Saints, Sinners and Beechers* (first few records)  
Ridgely Torrence, *Hesperides and Other Poems* (first record side)  
Alexander Woolcott, *While Rome Burns* (first record)

OTHER READINGS

Hermann Hagedorn, Selected poems of Edwin Arlington Robinson (1 record)  
Whitford Kane played the leading role in dramatization of Galsworthy's *The Pigeon* (3 records)  
Bert Lytell and Grace Mencken acted in a one-act play, *The Valiant*, by Holworthy Hall and Robert Middlemass (1 record)  
Otis Skinner, Readings from Shakespeare and from Booth Tarkington's *Mister Antonio* (1 record)  
Dame Sybil Thorndike, Arnold Bennett's *The Letter Home* (1 record side)

To all these go the thanks of the Project and of the blind, not only now, but for the far distant future.

*Talking Books*

COPYRIGHT AGREEMENT

At the time our last annual report was made, the copyright situation was discouraging. The hesitancy of the publishers to permit the use of their literary property for the service of an art which possessed, they felt, the power seriously to impair the sales of ink-print books had increased to such an extent that we were forced to resort more and more to a period anterior to the year 1880 in our search for titles in which copyright could no longer subsist.

This situation continued throughout the past year, while negotiations were under way to remedy it. A scrutiny of the titles distributed

during the year will show its effect; they are largely of that body of literature known generally as the classics and proportionately few current books are included. This fact, of course, has subjected the Project to much criticism, not only from the blind readers themselves—a large number of whom have been sighted in their youth and have read these books and now require more current reading—but also from persons interested in the general welfare of the blind.

The American Foundation for the Blind was originally the only purveyor of the talking-book records. When, in the middle of 1937, the American Printing House for the Blind also began to manufacture them, a definite understanding with the publishers became necessary. For this reason the Project, upon which it was mandatory to supply the records to its distributing libraries, undertook negotiations whereby the blind might be provided with current literature, while the publishers might yet be secure in their rights.

These negotiations were begun in the summer of 1937 with the National Association of Book Publishers. This Association, however, suspended voluntarily on December 31, 1937, in order to give way to a more inclusive organization, the Book Publishers' Bureau, which was organized on December 7, 1937, with Mr. Stanley P. Hunnewell as its executive secretary. Negotiations were resumed with the new body through Mr. Hunnewell in February 1938. It was pointed out that the talking book had been in existence for some three years without having attained a popularity with the sighted which might threaten inroads upon the ink-print book market and that the system of distribution of these records by the Library of Congress to the blind through its distributing libraries offered an assurance of control during what might be termed, from the publishers' point of view, an experimental period.

After consultation, therefore, with the several publishers, with the Library and with the American Foundation for the Blind and the American Printing House for the Blind, the Bureau issued to its member publishers, in the first days of the new fiscal year (July 8, 1938), a "plan of controlled distribution" of talking books for the blind. This plan recognizes the requirements of the Library and the part which the American Foundation for the Blind and the American Printing House for the Blind play toward their fulfillment and contemplates the use of copyright literature for this purpose either gratis or upon payment of a nominal fee as a means of establishing a precedent. The Library, for its part, has agreed to become the clearing house for requests for such use, to make a report thereon and to

exact stipulations regarding the employment of the records necessary to safeguard the publishers' rights.

The complete text of the Bureau's "plan" is reproduced here as follows:

BOOK PUBLISHERS BUREAU, 347 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK,  
JULY 8, 1938

TALKING BOOKS FOR THE BLIND

PLAN OF CONTROLLED DISTRIBUTION

On September 24, 1937 the National Association of Book Publishers reported to its members that an arrangement had been made with the American Foundation for the Blind for payment of a \$25 fee as a means of establishing a precedent of control, in case commercial recordings for the use of others than the blind were proposed later. It was also recommended in that letter that for the time being publishers restrict permissions for talking book recordings to the American Foundation for the Blind. In November of last year a request was received from Mr. Martin A. Roberts of the Library of Congress that similar permissions be granted to the American Printing House for the Blind in Louisville, Kentucky, inasmuch as the appropriations by Congress for such recordings are apportioned to both organizations.

For several months past the Bureau has been studying the existing arrangements with the American Foundation for the Blind of New York City for making applications and for granting permissions for the recording of books on discs for the use of the blind. Under these arrangements there has been no definite control of distribution and no system by which publishers could be advised of the number of recordings made. Therefore, after consultation with several publishers, and in order to meet the requirements of the Library of Congress, the Bureau suggested the following plan of controlled distribution:

- 1) that there be a common agency, perhaps the American Foundation as it is in New York, or the Library of Congress, because of its authoritative position, for clearing all permissions so as to avoid duplication;
- 2) that a standard form of application be used to systematize the records;
- 3) that regular reports, perhaps semi-annual, be made to this Bureau showing the permissions asked, permissions granted, and number of recordings made—such records would be increasingly important as time went on;
- 4) that permissions for the present be restricted to the two agencies mentioned, both of which do their own production and can control all details.

The Library of Congress has agreed to this plan as per Mr. Roberts' letter of June 10th attached which refers to the above numbered paragraphs; the Bureau has requested additional copies of the circulars and forms mentioned by Mr. Roberts, and these will be available later to any subscribers.

In 1936 the National Association of Book Publishers and the Authors' League



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

jointly agreed upon the following four stipulations which the American Foundation for the Blind was asked to accept in making applications for permission to record a copyrighted book; to these the Foundation agreed and it has incorporated these conditions in its applications since that date:

- 1) It is understood that production of records from a book will not exceed a total of 300 copies, no additional copies to be made without express permission from the author and publisher.
- 2) The Foundation guarantees that the master records will be kept under its control at all times and that the records will in no way be utilized for commercial purposes. The Foundation will control the use made of them by agencies for the blind and individual blind people by stipulating at time of sale the conditions under which the records are to be used. The discs will be sold only to the Library of Congress, libraries and other agencies for the blind, and to a limited number of individual blind people.
- 3) On the face of each record will be printed the book title and author's name, and "Copyright, 193-, by ---- (name of copyright proprietor). Solely for the use of the blind." At the beginning of the sound track of the disc, the title, author, and publisher will be stated, followed by the phrase, "Recorded solely for the use of the blind, with the permission of the author and publisher."
- 4) With every set of discs sent out, a letter will go from the Foundation outlining the conditions under which publishers and authors have granted permission for the reproduction of the book. This letter will point out that the discs are not for resale or reassignment, that their use must be strictly confined to the blind, that no public performance is to be given, nor are the discs to be used over the radio. The consignee will be asked to send the Foundation an acknowledgement of the receipt of this letter.

The American Printing House for the Blind has agreed to abide by the same conditions in making applications for permission to record.

The Bureau is continuing its study of this matter in consultation with legal counsel, in order that the rights of authors and publishers may be definitely determined and clearly stated for the guidance of our subscribers; therefore a more complete report will be made to you later. In view of the arrangements just completed with the Library of Congress, the Bureau makes this preliminary report, and recommends that the publishers accept the plan herein outlined.

### FORM OF APPLICATION FOR PERMISSION TO RECORD COPYRIGHT MATERIAL FOR THE TALKING BOOK

[THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
Washington, D. C.]

To

Permission is hereby requested to record for reproduction on the Talking Book, for the sole use of the adult blind, the under-mentioned book\* of which you are the publisher.



## *Books for the Adult Blind*

It is understood that the number of copies shall not be in excess of 300 not counting replacements for broken and worn-out records.

Very sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_,  
*Director, Project, Books for the Adult Blind.*

\*Author.....  
Title.....  
Date of publication.....  
Copyright claim.....  
Press desiring to record.....

For the result thus achieved, the Project has to thank, not only the Book Publishers' Bureau together with its member publishers, but especially its executive secretary, Mr. Hunnewell, without whose warm sympathy with the aims of the work with the blind and active cooperation in devising a *modus operandi* agreeable both to the publishers and to the Library, this measure of success would not have been attained.

### *Talking-Book Records*

#### NEEDLES

The high cost of the talking-book records makes it desirable that their length of service be made as long as possible. Quite apart from this, it is, of course, desirable that each reader shall receive the records as nearly as possible new. Both considerations require that they be played with extreme care and, in particular, that needles of the best quality be used with them and that a needle under no circumstances be used for playing more than one side of a disk.

As long as readers were required to purchase their own needles, there was bound to be inattention to these details. The damage caused by an inferior needle is microscopic in actual magnitude, though enormous when perceived through the loud speaker, and is not perceived at the time by a sighted, let alone a blind reader.

For these reasons it seemed desirable to provide, with each set of records sent out to a reader, a number of needles sufficient to use in playing them. The allocation of funds for the fourth lot of machines included, therefore, provision for purchasing and packaging eleven millions of needles. This large number was not excessive in view of the fact that nearly 300,000 containers of records are circulated in one year.

The needles were purchased in bulk and were counted into packets of forty by the visually handicapped workmen employed on the Project. Most of them were totally blind or so nearly so that their

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

sight was not useful in counting the needles. An indication of the accuracy they achieved is the fact that, while errors in counting were slightly over four per cent for the first six days, at the completion of the count the error was only .6506 per cent.

The needles, when counted in envelopes, were shipped to the distributing libraries. There, in turn, an envelope of needles is placed in each container sent out. The success of the venture is indicated by the fact that the distributing libraries have quickly grown to consider these packets of needles essential; indeed, when the supply became (as it too soon was) exhausted, several of the libraries expressed a willingness to purchase needles with their own funds until the supply promised from the sixth lot should be forthcoming.

### *Talking Books*

#### NEW SOURCE OF SUPPLY

Until the beginning of the last fiscal year there was but one source for the talking-book records, namely, the American Foundation for the Blind, which had developed them. With the proved success of the talking book, however, other philanthropic institutions engaged in providing reading matter for the blind wished to enter the field. Among these were the American Printing House for the Blind, at Louisville, Ky., and the Braille Institute of America, Inc., at Los Angeles. The former of these had been engaged since 1858 (and since 1879 under Congressional recognition and subsidy) in providing books and apparatus to the schools for the blind. Both were prepared by experience in this work to meet the exacting requirements which the transcription of textual matter for the blind involves, both were already engaged in providing Braille books for the Project and both are philanthropic organizations.

It seemed desirable, therefore, that these institutions be permitted to enter on the production of the talking-book records. In order that they might do so, it was necessary that they should be able to use the methods of recording patented by Mr. Frank L. Dyer, which Mr. Dyer had already in 1934 permitted free of charge to the American Foundation for the Blind as a memorial to his wife. In June 1937, therefore, Mr. Dyer, at the suggestion of the Librarian of Congress, courteously extended to these two additional institutions equal license to use his patents and upon the same conditions as he had granted it to the Foundation.

While the expected production of records by the Braille Institute of

America has not as yet materialized, the American Printing House for the Blind, fortified by its own funds for providing textbooks for the blind, has made extensive changes in its plant, with a view to equipping itself for the complete processing of talking books from the recording through the plating and pressing processes. It has during the year furnished thirty-two of the titles recorded for us.

When it became possible in this way to secure records from more than one source, it was necessary, in order to maintain the quality of the records and, if possible, to improve them, to draw specifications governing their manufacture. This was completed in December 1937. The American Foundation for the Blind and the American Printing House for the Blind were invited to submit suggestions and these were submitted to the National Bureau of Standards and other governmental agencies likely to have a technical knowledge. The text adopted is chiefly the result of the collaboration of the Foundation, which, as the pioneer in this field, had the greatest fund of experience to draw upon, as well as a chief motive towards the maintenance of a high standard of production.

These specifications are necessarily tentative and will be subject to change as time goes on. The development of the dramatic record during the past year, previously commented on, instances one such necessity for revision. Improvements relating to the weight and bulk of the records may also be momentarily expected. Our present requirements exact, for example, that the records must average six and one-half ounces in weight and must be recorded at no more than one hundred and fifty-five lines to the inch. We believe that this weight can soon be reduced, with an immediate reduction in cost of housing and transportation and perhaps also of production. At the same time, the American Printing House for the Blind is convinced that recordings at two hundred lines to the inch are no less practical than those recorded at one hundred and fifty-five. To test this hypothesis, we distributed in January of this year several books recorded at the higher ratio for the purpose of testing by actual use. This method reduces by a fourth the number of disks necessary to complete a book. On the other hand, the record so produced is of necessity more fragile and requires more delicate manipulation at the hands of the unsighted reader.

### *Talking Books*

#### THEIR USE

At the close of the fiscal year 1936-37, 13,200 talking-book machines had been distributed or were in process of distribution by the Project

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

to the states for loan to individual blind readers. In addition there were about 3,000 machines in use not provided by the Government. Meanwhile, however, the total stock of talking-book records in the distributing libraries totaled only 16,740 containers, or hardly more than one per reader, while this number of containers represented only some 145 different titles—merely the beginning of the library which may some day be available in recorded form.

The talking-book titles distributed this year are 101 in number and cover a large number of subjects.<sup>3</sup> They may be classified as follows:

### *Talking-Book Records Distributed during 1937-38*

<i>Classification</i>	<i>Titles</i>	<i>Containers in single sets <sup>a</sup></i>	<i>Total con- tainers dis- tributed <sup>a</sup></i>
Anthropology-----	2	2	250
Archeology-----	1	1	125
Biography-----	12	12	1, 500
Description, Travel, Adventure-----	5	7	687
Drama-----	9	7	781
Essays and Belles-Lettres-----	4	4	500
History-----	3	2	250
Poetry-----	7	5	625
Political and Social Sciences-----	2	2	250
Religion and Ethics-----	3	2	250
Science and Natural History-----	9	9	1, 125
Fiction-----	44	51	6, 093
Books supplied in single copies-----			377
TOTAL-----	101	<sup>a</sup> 104	<sup>a</sup> 12, 813

<sup>a</sup> Averaging about 13 records each.

It was this situation which prompted Congress to make the additional appropriation for talking books to which reference has already been made. By its means, 12,813 containers of records have been distributed during the year, amounting to more than three-fourths of the whole number previously available and increasing the stock of the distributing libraries to a new total of 29,553 containers (averaging about 13 records each), representing 246 different books. Meanwhile the number of talking-book readers has been augmented by the dis-

<sup>3</sup> For list of titles, see p. 413-417.



tribution of additional machines to a new possible total of 21,550, but the ratio of books to readers is already considerably improved. At no more than the present rate it may be expected to double this ratio in about two more years, and thus a few more years of operation with the enlarged appropriation will doubtless create a normal condition in this regard, relieve the scarcity which is still felt and provide a talking-book library as ample in variety as is a good ink-print library for the sighted.

During the period of shortage of records the blind readers have been patient with the delays in delivery. This they have shown by repeatedly rereading the various titles. Based upon the average use of the records, we are gradually emerging from this shortage. However, it will in large part be dependent on how active will be the use of these machines. It may eventually be necessary to request an increase of the appropriation for records if the demand from the 24,000 readers becomes relatively more active.

*Embossed Books and Talking Books*

DISTRIBUTION

The increased appropriation authorized by the Act of April 23, 1937 has enabled the Project to place in its twenty-seven distributing libraries during the past year a total of 58,613 books—more than in any previous year. They were constituted as follows:

*Books for the Blind Distributed by the Project in 1937-38*  
*(including single copies distributed)*

<i>Embossed books</i>	<i>Titles *</i>	<i>Total pieces distributed</i>
Braille Grade 2.....	185	26, 092 volumes.
Braille Grade 1½.....	2	1, 111 volumes.
Braille magazines.....	9	14, 862 issues.
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total, Braille.....	196	42, 065 volumes and issues.
Moon.....	22	2, 703 volumes.
Moon magazines.....	2	1, 032 issues.
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total, Moon.....	24	3, 735 volumes and issues.
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total, embossed books.....	220	45, 800 volumes and issues.
Talking books.....	101	12, 813 containers (averaging about 13 records each)
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
TOTAL.....	321	58, 613 volumes, issues and containers.

\* Does not include a count of titles of which single copies were ordered.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The total distribution of literature for the blind by the Project in seven years has now reached a total of 303,601 books (volumes, issues and containers) and the annual distribution may be briefly compared as follows:

### *Books for the Blind Distributed by the Project (including single copies distributed)*

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	Totals
Braille (volumes and issues).....	22,890	36,739	25,296	28,062	46,077	41,063	42,065	242,192
Moon (volumes and issues).....	3,245	4,215	5,510	5,488	5,231	4,432	3,735	31,856
Talking books (containers—averaging about 13 records each).....				2,925	7,150	6,665	12,813	29,553
TOTAL.....	26,135	40,954	30,806	36,475	58,458	52,160	58,613	303,601

### *Works Progress Administration*

#### BRAILLE TRANSCRIBING

In order to provide the widest possible opportunity of employment for the blind in need of relief in every state of the United States, the Works Progress Administration is organizing independent units in every state for the definite purpose of teaching blind persons to transcribe Braille by hand whenever single copies are desired and by means of plates whenever extensive duplication of titles is necessary. The Works Progress Administration is primarily concerned with the embossing of individual copies by hand. As originally planned, it was proposed that they would emboss titles in each locality of pertinent interest to that locality. The revised plan calls for embossing titles in general, including reference works but not duplicating those to be embossed by the Volunteer Transcribing Division of the American Red Cross or to be issued by the Library of Congress Project.

The output of books by these WPA units will be lent to the blind through the various libraries for the blind.

These units are being organized by Mr. Edward A. Chapman, library consultant, and Mr. Richard W. Mann, assistant library consultant. They are undertaking the work with commendable zeal.

#### *Braille, Grade Two*

#### ITS ADOPTION AND USE

It is gratifying to note that there is such general acceptance of the use by this Project of Standard English Braille Grade 2. Our deci-

sion, made in December 1932, to adopt this style for the purpose of obtaining more general uniformity has been confirmed and the facility with which the readers have acquainted themselves with the contractions is gratifying. At the time of its adoption the difficult points were made clear by a very helpful manual of interpretation prepared for this Project by Miss Alice M. Smith, of the staff of the American Foundation for the Blind, of New York City. For a period subsequent to the adoption of Grade 2 we continued to issue certain titles in Grade 1½ simultaneously with those issued in Grade 2. This provided an easy transition from Grade 1½ to Grade 2. After mastering the contractions of Grade 2, the readers now find that they can read faster and with more ease.

Those of the presses which desire to exchange plates with the National Institute for the Blind, London, will find the procedure simplified by our adoption of Grade 2.

*Books Embossed in Braille*

BY SUBJECT

A list of the books in Braille distributed by the Project during the year will be found on pages 407-412. This list represents, of course, those books which were selected by the Project for embossing and which were printed for it in quantities sufficient to supply the usual number of copies to each distributing library. In addition, however, the Project has supplied, on request from individual libraries, a number of books in single copies. While these do not appear in the list, they form an important contribution, amounting during the year to 569 volumes.

A tabulation by subject of the Braille books supplied during the year in the regular editions follows:

*Braille Books Distributed by the Project during 1937-38*

<i>Classification</i>	<i>Titles</i>	<i>Volumes in single sets</i>	<i>Total volumes distributed</i>
Archeology.....	3	7	223
Biography.....	16	56	2, 081
Description, Travel, Adventure.....	20	74	2, 645
Drama.....	4	4	103
Economics.....	1	2	54
Essays & Belles-Lettres.....	3	5	229

Braille Books Distributed by the Project during 1937-38—Continued

<i>Classification</i>	<i>Titles</i>	<i>Volumes in single sets</i>	<i>Total volumes distributed</i>
History-----	7	39	1, 197
Language-----	1	14	406
Literary History and Criticism-----	1	5	145
Magazines-----	9	107	14, 862
Music-----	2	5	182
Philosophy and Psychology-----	2	8	268
Poetry-----	5	15	467
Religion and Ethics-----	6	13	431
Science and Natural History-----	7	16	574
Technology and Useful Arts-----	4	16	760
Law-----	9	88	880
Fiction-----	96	334	16, 013
Books supplied in single copies-----			545
TOTAL-----	196	808	42, 065

*Books Embossed in Moon Type*

USE AND SUBJECT

Titles embossed in Moon type are primarily intended for the adult blind who for various reasons find it difficult to master with sufficient facility the more complicated Braille system. Based upon statistics of use, the percentage of Moon readers using our distributing libraries approximates about ten per cent of the total number of readers. To meet this need, upwards of twenty-five titles are added each year. These titles have previously been almost entirely supplied by the Moon Society of London, which is an organization having for its object the dissemination of titles in this particular style of embossed type. Recently the Braille Institute of America, Inc., J. Robert Atkinson, vice-president and manager, announced that they were prepared to furnish titles in Moon of the same general style which we have been using for many years. The quality of their workmanship in every detail is of the best and it is fortunate that we have this additional source upon which to depend.

A list of the titles in Moon distributed during the past year is printed on pages 412-413.



Books in Moon Type Distributed by the Project during 1937-38

Classification	Titles	Volumes in single sets	Total volumes distributed
Biography-----	3	11	222
Description, Travel, Adventure-----	1	11	242
Magazines-----	2	24	1, 032
Science and Natural History-----	1	4	64
Social Science-----	1	3	66
Fiction-----	16	84	2, 085
Books supplied in single copies-----			24
TOTAL-----	24	137	3, 735

The Distributing Libraries

A list of the twenty-seven distributing libraries in which are deposited the books and records furnished by the Project, together with territories assigned to them, appears on pages 417-419. There have been no changes in the actual libraries during the year, only one change of assignment of territory (the reversion of Connecticut to the New York Public Library on January 17, 1938) and but few changes of personnel. The St. Louis Public Library opened its new Henry L. Wolfner Memorial Library for the Blind on June 6, 1938.

In previous years statistics of the libraries for the blind have been gathered by the Committee on Work with the Blind of the American Library Association and have been published in the *Bulletin* of the Association. Since a number of obstacles rendered the correlation of the data imperfect, it was thought that the matter might be handled more effectively from this office. Accordingly, in September of last year we made suggestions to the distributing librarians regarding the statistics to be rendered for that calendar year. The ensuing tables embody the results. Although marked by numerous deficiencies resulting from the lack of uniformity in keeping records, it is felt that these tables present an advance over those of previous efforts and for the coming fiscal year will be even more helpful. We shall then have the benefit of the new system for a full twelve-months' period.

# Annual Statistics of Libraries for the Blind, 1937

## I. TERRITORY AND READERS

Name of library	Territory	Total	Registration period	Number using library	Readers registered for—				
					Braille	Braille 1 and 1½ but not 2	Moon	Embossed books	Talking books
1 Albany—New York State Library.	A----- B--New York State other than Greater New York City and Long Island and Vermont.	1,011	Jan. 1, 1937-Dec. 31, 1937.	1,011	507	132	70	600	559
2 Atlanta—The Victor H. Kriegshaber Memorial Lighthouse for the Blind.	A----- B--Georgia, Alabama, Florida.	739	1932-1937.	669	221				602
3 Austin—Texas State Library.	A----- B--Texas.	483	1936-1937.	479	216	84	7	232	321
4 Chicago—The Chicago Public Library.	A----- B--Illinois north of Springfield, Wisconsin.	3,722	3 years.	1,865				2,812	910
5 Cincinnati—Cincinnati Public Library.	A----- B--Ohio south of Columbus, Kentucky, Tennessee.	2,180	Indefinite.	1,586	1,569	a 39	56	1,689	786
6 Cleveland—Cleveland Public Library.	A----- B--Ohio north of Columbus.	1,111					149		696
7 Denver—Denver Public Library.	A----- B--Colorado, New Mexico, Nebraska.	552	Only one registration required.	385	187	48	37	224	365
8 Detroit—Wayne County Library.	A----- B--Wayne County, Michigan.	605	Last year's registration.	310	b 269	131	4	404	253
9 Faribault—Minnesota School for the Blind.	A----- B--Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota.	685	5 years.	564	198		4	202	363
10 Honolulu—Library of Hawaii.	B--Hawaiian Islands.	68	3 years.	505	30	20	2	32	68

11	Indianapolis—Indiana State Library.	A-----	973	Indefinite-----	729	472	83	6	504	517	469
12	Jacksonville—Illinois Free Circulating Library for the Blind.	A-----	769	1 year-----	769	599	178	5	604	165	118
13	Los Angeles—Braille Institute Library.	A-----	319	Indefinite-----	469	91	11	12	103	239	216
14	New Orleans—New Orleans Public Library.	A-----	456	3 years-----	c 883	164	19	20	184	272	258
15	New York—The New York Public Library.	A-----	6,900	Sept. 1913 to date.	2,486	1,497	410	87	1,584	1,139	902
16	Oklahoma City—Oklahoma Library Commission.	A-----	265	Permanent registration kept active by withdrawing cards as they become inactive.	265	46	20	-----	46	219	148
17	Philadelphia—The Free Library of Philadelphia.	A-----	2,352	1 year-----	2,352	502	195	377	784	1,819	1,568
18	Pittsburgh—Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.	A-----	1,124	-----	898	280	132	57	337	717	561
19	Portland—Library Association of Portland.	A-----	262	Indefinite-----	a 142	119	a 15	10	136	126	75
20	Sacramento—California State Library.	A-----	4,072	Indefinite (since 1905).	1,398	-----	-----	600	-----	526	-----
21	Saginaw—State Library for the Blind.	A-----	389	2 years-----	421	169	35	18	201	220	202
22	St. Louis—St. Louis Public Library.	A-----	2,275	-----	2,000	1,445	141	111	1,697	889	578
23	Salt Lake City—Salt Lake City Public Library.	A-----	343	5 years-----	-----	112	23	None	-----	132	102
24	Seattle—Seattle Public Library.	A-----	377	No period of registration.	407	143	47	25	215	232	162
	Washington, Montana, Alaska.	B-----									

See footnotes at end of table.

# Annual Statistics of Libraries for the Blind, 1937—Continued

## I. TERRITORY AND READERS—Continued

Name of library	Territory	Total	Registration period	Number using library	Readers registered for—				
					Braille	Braille 1 and 1½ but not 2	Moon	Embossed books	Talking books
25 Washington—Library of Congress.	A..... B—District of Columbia, Virginia, Maryland, South Carolina.	3,856	No re-registration since 1927.	2,156	2,905	2,488	160	3,317	539
26 Washington—National Library for the Blind.	A..... B—District of Columbia, Virginia, Maryland, North Carolina.	2,001	No period.....	825	1,610	1,250	46	1,656	345
27 Watertown—Perkins Institution Library.	A..... B—Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Maine, Rhode Island.	2,532	.....	1,489	1,180	(*)	308	1,502	1,030
	Total.....	40,421	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	19,065	14,040
									9,907

A= For hand-copied books, purchased books, music, etc., not limited.

B= For books and talking books distributed by the Library of Congress.

\* Estimate.

† Grade 2.

° For period October, November, December.

‡ Not kept.



# II. BOOKS IN STOCK COUNTED BY VOLUMES (EMBOSSED BOOKS) AND CONTAINERS (TALKING BOOKS)

Library	Braille					Moon		Other types	Total embossed books	Talking books	Total stock
	Grades 1 and 1½	Grade 2	Foreign languages	Music	Magnazines	Total	Books				
1 Albany.....	8,132	8,207	577	695	75	17,686	4,796	3,745	26,237	543	26,780
2 Atlanta.....	1,263	2,609	-----	-----	23	3,895	55	189	4,139	1,005	5,144
3 Austin.....	5,473	-----	None	None	305	5,778	1,631	994	8,450	292	8,742
4 Chicago.....	11,232	7,139	444	1,233	127	20,225	3,451	21	23,708	1,410	25,118
5 Cincinnati.....	8,524	7,154	(*)	1,338	1,624	18,640	2,199	24	21,763	495	22,258
6 Cleveland.....	8,272	8,041	(*)	(*)	(*)	16,313	2,887	-----	19,200	1,324	20,524
7 Denver.....	2,655	4,563	-----	72	13	7,303	974	57	8,336	96	8,432
8 Detroit.....	4,042	3,232	49	-----	252	7,575	416	-----	7,991	137	8,128
9 Fairbault.....	10,454	-----	-----	1,678	1,128	13,260	378	5,000	18,662	466	19,128
10 Honolulu.....	545	1,028	-----	-----	382	1,955	33	54	2,053	191	2,244
11 Indianapolis.....	1,962	1,674	10	19	1,541	5,206	168	145	5,623	393	6,016
12 Jacksonville.....	5,074	3,996	193	49	539	9,851	259	-----	10,170	235	10,405
13 Los Angeles.....	908	4,222	-----	-----	232	5,362	550	-----	5,960	309	6,269
14 New Orleans.....	1,297	4,123	-----	-----	10	5,430	1,314	29	6,775	265	7,040
15 New York.....	11,593	11,296	359	11,082	525	34,855	4,392	-----	39,208	1,844	41,112
16 Oklahoma City.....	2,293	1,380	-----	-----	216	3,889	3	-----	3,892	342	4,234
17 Philadelphia.....	5,891	7,490	(*)	660	5,531	19,572	7,349	1,237	29,722	1,831	31,603
18 Pittsburgh.....	5,579	5,848	137	183	666	12,413	3,087	-----	15,643	121	15,764
19 Portland.....	1,108	1,148	-----	18	150	2,424	113	118	2,655	224	2,879
20 Sacramento.....	13,964	11,146	-----	2,081	(*)	27,191	10,192	-----	10,192	10,192	43,686
21 Saginaw.....	3,083	3,624	120	241	403	7,471	1,023	80	8,602	248	8,850
22 St. Louis.....	8,754	11,393	34	400	3,816	24,397	1,882	499	26,826	1,472	35,660
23 Salt Lake City.....	1,148	2,326	-----	-----	-----	3,474	54	31	3,559	315	3,874
24 Seattle.....	3,018	2,829	129	-----	42	6,018	1,450	2	7,473	591	8,064
25 Washington (L. C.).....	19,089	9,372	625	779	960	30,825	3,064	1,748	35,733	709	36,442
26 Washington (Nat'l).....	6,272	8,344	481	1,575	1,972	18,644	1,261	-----	20,055	608	20,663
27 Watertown.....	16,153	7,103	288	29,483	220	53,247	6,187	1,084	60,524	648	61,172
TOTAL.....	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	382,899	-----	22,236	466,705	16,782	490,849

\* Included with books, Grades 1, 1½ and 2.

† Books on music included.

‡ Included with books.

*Annual Statistics of Libraries for the Blind, 1937—Continued*

III. CIRCULATION COUNTED BY VOLUMES (EMBOSSED BOOKS) AND CONTAINERS (TALKING BOOKS)—RENEWALS NOT COUNTED

Library	Braille—Grades 1 and 1½				Braille—Grade 2		Braille		
	Fiction Adult	Fiction Juvenile	Non-fiction Adult	Non-fiction Juvenile	Fiction	Non-fiction	Foreign Languages	Music	Magazines
1 Albany.....	a 1, 260	a 175	a 319	a 47	a 2, 626	a 513	a 19	---	2, 456
2 Atlanta.....	(b) 739	---	---	---	2, 107	---	---	---	263
3 Austin.....	(c) ---	(b) ---	(c) ---	(b) ---	(c) ---	(c) ---	(b) ---	(b) ---	(c) ---
4 Chicago.....	(c) ---	(c) ---	(c) ---	(b) ---	(c) ---	(c) ---	(b) ---	(c) ---	(c) ---
5 Cincinnati.....	a 2, 564	a 421	a 769	a 76	a 4, 544	a 1, 550	a 19	a 35	a 2, 032
6 Cleveland.....	(d) 634	(d) ---	(d) 174	(d) ---	(d) 1, 385	(d) 435	(d) ---	(d) 9	(d) 248
7 Denver.....	(d) 634	(d) ---	(d) 174	(d) ---	(d) 1, 385	(d) 435	(d) ---	(d) 9	(d) 248
8 Detroit.....	(d) 634	(d) ---	(d) 174	(d) ---	(d) 1, 385	(d) 435	(d) ---	(d) 9	(d) 248
9 Faribault.....	(d) 634	(d) ---	(d) 174	(d) ---	(d) 1, 385	(d) 435	(d) ---	(d) 9	(d) 248
10 Honolulu.....	(d) 634	(d) ---	(d) 174	(d) ---	(d) 1, 385	(d) 435	(d) ---	(d) 9	(d) 248
11 Indianapolis.....	3, 157	395	879	107	1, 954	792	3	none	1, 672
12 Jackson.....	(d) 337	(d) 395	(d) 120	(d) 107	(d) 1, 574	(d) 617	(d) 3	(d) 640	(d) 640
13 Los Angeles.....	125	---	27	---	1, 299	296	---	---	63
14 New Orleans.....	125	---	27	---	1, 299	296	---	---	63
15 New York.....	f 3, 554	f 1, 874	f 2, 750	f 1, 094	f 7, 721	f 2, 840	288	7, 005	f 6, 582
16 Oklahoma City.....	582	---	---	---	601	---	---	---	---
17 Philadelphia.....	3, 861	---	674	---	7, 221	956	10	12	5, 935
18 Pittsburgh.....	a 541	a 75	a 219	a 14	a 894	a 270	a 15	a 12	18, 669
19 Portland.....	a 45	---	a 32	---	a 112	a 43	---	a 1	10, 211
20 Sacramento.....	a 1, 733	a 17	a 386	a 2	a 1, 048	a 274	a 14	122	a 638
21 Saginaw.....	975	270	201	58	5, 242	1, 716	---	---	288
22 St. Louis.....	16, 341	5, 668	19, 250	1, 183	14, 675	1, 639	64	153	1, 814
23 Salt Lake City.....	(b) 120	---	80	---	664	222	---	---	220
24 Seattle.....	(b) 120	---	(b) 80	(b) ---	(b) 664	(b) 222	(b) 36	(b) 94	(b) 220
25 Washington (L. C.).....	13, 484	363	6, 956	(i) ---	4, 257	2, 439	---	---	1, 022
26 Washington (Nat'l).....	4, 237	---	941	(i) ---	3, 457	955	56	177	965
27 Watertown.....	i 1, 815	i 2, 453	i 1, 057	i 1, 498	i 1, 396	i 687	---	29, 483	i 421
TOTAL.....	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	354, 945

Library	Moon				Other types	Total em- bossed books	Talking books			Total cir- culation
	Fiction	Non- fiction	Mag- azines	Total			Fiction	Non- fiction	Total	
1 Albany.....	a 934	a 122	349	4,200	a 446	28,657	2,537	1,845	4,382	33,039
2 Atlanta.....	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	3,109	5,567	(b)	5,567	8,676
3 Austin.....	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	2,188	(b)	(b)	4,867	7,055
4 Chicago.....	a 199	a 38	a 19	a 256	a 40	38,583	(c)	a 934	22,166	60,749
5 Cincinnati.....	(d)	(d)	(d)	3,384	24	a 12,306	(d)	(d)	a 1,843	85,992
6 Cleveland.....	681	96	43	820	6	17,966	(c)	(c)	11,464	29,430
7 Denver.....	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	3,711	2,630	3,046	5,676	9,387
8 Detroit.....	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	11,031	1,963	1,155	3,118	14,149
9 Faribault.....	29	(d)	(d)	29	(d)	6,289	2,778	1,710	4,488	10,777
10 Honolulu.....	(d)	(d)	(d)	378	(d)	378	(d)	(d)	548	926
11 Indianapolis.....	5	1	24	30	10	8,999	5,649	5,710	11,359	20,358
12 Jacksonville.....	96	49	44	189		17,772	1,722	941	2,663	20,435
13 Los Angeles.....	354	54	70	478		3,766	2,624	1,597	4,221	7,987
14 New Orleans.....	448	83		531		2,341			3,334	5,675
15 New York.....	f 1,965	f 400	f 269	f 2,634		36,342	f 11,806	f 6,800	18,606	54,948
16 Oklahoma City.....						1,677			2,614	4,291
17 Philadelphia.....	7,318	1,496	3,863	12,677	46	31,392	9,811	10,628	20,439	51,831
18 Pittsburgh.....	z 478	z 103	88	2,432		12,643	z 1,812	z 1,307	9,072	21,715
19 Portland.....	a 6	a 3		a 9		1,269	a 390	a 330	2,815	4,084
20 Sacramento.....	a 2,202	a 548	a 296	12,630	9,878	41,354	a 1,853	a 1,292	9,857	51,211
21 Saginaw.....	890	178	41	1,109		9,859	5,125	1,708	6,833	16,692
22 St. Louis.....	768	465		1,233		62,020	7,307	7,386	14,693	76,713
23 Salt Lake City.....	(b)	(b)	(b)	616		1,306	1,119	767	1,886	3,192
24 Seattle.....	(b)	(b)	(b)			7,888	(b)	(b)	5,560	13,538
25 Washington (L. C.).....	1,698	192		1,890	141	30,682	5,747	3,110	8,857	39,539
26 Washington (Nat'l).....	214	43	11	268		11,056	2,543	1,178	3,721	14,777
27 Watertown.....	i 2,923	i 336	i 88	i 3,347	i 13	51,834	i 5,243	i 3,473	i 8,716	60,550
TOTAL.....				49,140	10,604	456,418			281,013	727,716

a For period October, November, December, only.  
b No record.  
c No circulation record kept by systems and grades.  
d No separate records kept.

\* No record count kept.  
† Estimate.  
‡ September-December, 1937.

h These figures not available for 1937.  
i Not segregated.  
j Sept. 13, 1937-Jan. 1, 1938.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

### *Distributing Libraries and State Commissions for the Blind*

#### COOPERATION AND AID

Since the establishment of this Project in 1931, it has distributed 274,048 volumes of embossed books, 329,286 talking-book records and 18,550 talking-book machines to the twenty-seven distributing libraries and state commissions for the blind or similar agencies.

The work, however, does not end here; neither does the expense. In order that these books and machines may fulfill their purpose, the books must be housed, cataloged, cared for, lent out again and again. Transportation, storage and repair costs must be paid on the machines; the blind readers to whom they are to be lent must be located and must be instructed in their use. All this has effectively been done. It has been done, too, at considerable sacrifice by undermanned staffs working long hours and traveling long distances, and it continues to be done.

The spirit of cooperation shown by the distributing libraries and the state commissions and similar agencies in meeting these various problems and their enthusiasm in forwarding this work for the blind merits high praise and it is fitting that it be here officially acknowledged. In many cases these loans of the federal to the state governments constitute a grave burden upon the finances and personnel of the agencies which have accepted responsibility for them. They have accepted it, nevertheless, in order that the blind persons within their community may not be deprived of the great advantage offered.

#### *Social Security Act*

Under the Social Security Act, aid to the needy blind is limited to those who are not cared for in an institution. This is our policy, followed consistently since the establishment of the Project in 1931. We lend talking-book machines only to the needy adult blind who are without the care or support of an institution. The list of blind registrants qualifying in the various states under the Social Security Act will prove of much aid to our state commissions in arranging future loans of talking-book machines.

The act further requires that approved state plans conform to the same general standards as those for old-age assistance. Also as provided by the act the amount of the federal grant is half of the state assistance expenditures up to a federal-state total of thirty dollars a month. The act also provides that five per cent of the



amount granted the states shall be used for paying costs of administering the state plan or for aid to the blind or both, and for no other purpose. Here again is an opportunity for closer cooperation of the states with our Project.

*Braille Titles of 1937-38*

ARCHEOLOGY

Baikie, James—*The Glamour of Near East Excavation*, 3 v.

Woolley, Sir Leonard

*Abraham; Recent Discoveries and Hebrew Origins*, 2 v.

*Ur of the Chaldees*, 2 v.

BIOGRAPHY

Chapman, Frank M.—*Autobiography of a Bird-lover*, 3 v.

Coward, Noel—*Present Indicative*, 3 v.

Curie, Eve—*Madame Curie*, 4 v.

Du Maurier, Daphne—*The Du Mauriers*, 3 v.

Flexner, James Thomas—*Doctors on Horseback*, 5 v.

Gilbertson, Catherine—*Harriet Beecher Stowe*, 3 v.

James, Marquis—*Andrew Jackson, portrait of a President*, 7 v.

Lewis, Charles Lee—*The Romantic Decatur*, 3 v.

Lyman, George D.—*Ralston's Ring*, 3 v.

McAdoo, Eleanor Wilson—*The Woodrow Wilsons*, 3 v.

Mill, John Stuart—*Autobiography of John Stuart Mill*, 2 v.

Roosevelt, Eleanor—*This Is My Story*, 3 v.

Shepard, Odell—*Pedlar's Progress; the life of Bronson Alcott*, 5 v.

Trevelyan, George Macaulay—*Grey of Fallodon*, 4 v.

Untermeyer, Louis—*Heinrich Heine*, (Vol. I), 4 v.

Zweig, Stefan—*Conqueror of the Seas; the story of Magellan*, 3 v.

DESCRIPTION, TRAVEL, ADVENTURE

Borrow, George—*The Bible in Spain*, 6 v.

Boswell, James—*Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides with Samuel Johnson*, 4 v.

Clemens, Samuel L.—*Roughing It*, 4 v.

Cook, Captain James—*Voyages of Discovery*, 5 v.

Dinesen, Isak (pseud.)—*Out of Africa*, 3 v.

Ellsworth, Lincoln—*Beyond Horizons*, 4 v.

Hardcastle, Leonard—*A Geography of the British Isles*, 2 v.

Hedin, Sven—*A Conquest of Tibet*, 2 v.

Legendre, Sidney J.—*Land of the White Parasol and the Million Elephants*, 3 v.

Lewis, Meriwether, and William Clark—*History of the Expedition under the Command of Captains Lewis and Clark*, 11 v.

Ludwig, Emil—*The Nile*, 5 v.

McFarland, Raymond—*The Masts of Gloucester*, 2 v.

Priestley, J. B.

*English Journey*, 5 v.

*Midnight on the Desert*, 2 v.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Sansom, Katharine—*Living in Tokyo*, 2 v.  
Schweitzer, Albert—*The Forest Hospital at Lambarene*, 1 v.  
Stark, Freya—*The Southern Gates of Arabia*, 3 v.  
Stefansson, Vilhjalmur—*My Life with the Eskimos*, 4 v.  
Tyndall, John—*The Glaciers of the Alps & Mountaineering in 1861*, 3 v.  
Villiers, Alan—*Cruise of the Conrad*, 3 v.

### DRAMA

- Euripides—*The Bacchae*, 1 v.  
Galsworthy, John—*Escape*, 1 v.  
Shaw, Bernard—*The Apple Cart*, 1 v.  
Sophocles—*Oedipus, King of Thebes*, 1 v.

### ECONOMICS

- Childs, Marquis W.—*Sweden; the middle way*, 2 v.

### ESSAYS AND BELLES LETTRES

- Etnier, Elizabeth—*On Gilbert Head*, 2 v.  
Lincoln, Abraham—*Speeches and Letters*, 2 v.  
Peattie, Donald Culross—*A Book of Hours*, 1 v.

### HISTORY

- Becker, Carl Lotus—*Beginnings of the American People*, 2 v.  
Bemis, Samuel Flagg—*A Diplomatic History of the United States*, 14 v.  
Lewis, Flannery—*Suns Go Down*, 2 v.  
Mahaffy, Sir John P.—*Social Life in Greece from Homer to Menander*, 4 v.  
Showerman, Grant—*Rome and the Romans*, 6 v.  
Thucydides—*The History of the Peloponnesian War*, 6 v.  
Webb, Walter Prescott—*The Great Plains*, 5 v.

### LANGUAGE

- Mencken, Henry L.—*The American Language*, 14 v.

### LITERARY HISTORY AND CRITICISM

- Auslander, Joseph, and Frank Ernest Hill—*The Winged Horse*, 5 v.

### MAGAZINES

- |                                       |                            |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>The All Story Braille Magazine</i> | <i>The Hampstead</i>       |
| <i>The Braille Book Review</i>        | <i>Hora Jucunda</i>        |
| <i>The Braille Mirror</i>             | <i>Progress</i>            |
| <i>Braille Radio News</i>             | <i>The Reader's Digest</i> |
| <i>Braille Science Journal</i>        |                            |

### MUSIC

- Bekker, Paul—*The Story of the Orchestra*, 2 v.  
Taylor, Deems—*Of Men and Music*, 3 v.

## Books for the Adult Blind

### PHILOSOPHY AND PSYCHOLOGY

- Carnegie, Dale—*How to Win Friends and Influence People*, 3 v.  
Lin Yutang—*The Importance of Living*, 5 v.

### POETRY

- Dunbar, Paul Laurence—*The Complete Poems*, 4 v.  
Ovid—Selections from the *Metamorphoses*, 2 v.  
Riley, James Whitcomb—*The Best Loved Poems and Ballads*, 2 v.  
Shakespeare, William—*Venus and Adonis, Lucrece, and the minor poems*, 2 v.  
Whitman, Walt—*Leaves of Grass*, 4 v.

### RELIGION AND ETHICS

- Bergson, Henri—*The Two Sources of Morality and Religion*, 3 v.  
Francesco d'Assisi, Saint—*The Little Flowers of St. Francis*,  
Leo of Assisi—*The Mirror of Perfection*,  
Bonaventura, Saint—*The Life of St. Francis*,  
Jones, Rufus M.—*Some Problems of Life*, 1 v.  
Link, Henry C.—*The Return to Religion*, 1 v.  
Osler, Sir William—*Science and Immortality, and other essays*, 1 v.  
Wells, H. G.—*The Anatomy of Frustration*, 2 v.

### SCIENCE AND NATURAL HISTORY

- Allen, Arthur A.—*The Book of Bird Life*, 3 v.  
Eckstein, Gustav—*Canary; the History of a Family*, 1 v.  
Eddington, Sir Arthur S.  
    *The Nature of the Physical World*, 4 v.  
    *Stars and Atoms*, 1 v.  
Mayer, Joseph—*The Seven Seals of Science*, 4 v.  
Nicholson, Edward M.—*How Birds Live*, 1 v.  
Sutton, George Miksch—*Birds in the Wilderness*, 2 v.

### TECHNOLOGY AND USEFUL ARTS

- Masters, David—*On the Wing*, 3 v.  
*The Radio Amateur's Handbook*, 7 v.  
*Radio Amateur's License Manual*, 1 v.  
Watts, Ralph L.—*Vegetable Gardening*, 5 v.

### SPECIAL LIMITED EDITIONS OF LEGAL TEXTBOOKS

As an experiment in the distribution of expensive reference books, ten copies of each of the following legal textbooks have been distributed, on the basis of one to each federal judicial circuit, to the distributing libraries in Atlanta, Chicago, Cincinnati, Denver, New York, Philadelphia, Sacramento, St. Louis, Washington (Library of Congress) and Watertown:

- Brown, Ray Andrews—*A Treatise on the Law of Personal Property*, 15 v.  
Goodrich, Herbert F.—*Handbook on the Conflict of Laws*, 8 v.  
Madden, Joseph W.—*Handbook of the law of Persons and Domestic Relations*, 13 v.

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

- Mechem, Floyd R.—*Elements of the Law of Partnership*, 9 v.  
Ogden, James Matlock—*The Law of Negotiable Instruments*, 11 v.  
Patterson, Edwin W.—*Essentials of Insurance Law*, 6 v.  
Walsh, William F.  
    *A Treatise on Mortgages*, 7 v.  
    *A Treatise on Equity*, 10 v.  
Wigmore, John H.—*A Students' Textbook of the Law of Evidence*, 8 v.

### FICTION

- Allen, Hervey—*Action at Aquila*, 3 v.  
Austen, Jane—*Pride and Prejudice*, 4 v.  
Balzac, Honoré de  
    *Christ in Flanders and other stories*, 3 v.  
    *The Quest of the Absolute*, 3 v.  
Barrie, Sir James M.—*A Window in Thrums*, 1 v.  
Baum, Vicki—*Tale of Bali*, 4 v.  
Beerbohm, Max—*Seven Men*, 2 v.  
Benét, Stephen Vincent—*Thirteen O'Clock*, 2 v.  
Berkeley, Anthony (pseud.)—*Trial and Error*, 3 v.  
Borrow, George—*Lavengro*, 6 v.  
Brand, Max—*The Iron Trail*, 2 v.  
Bridge, Ann—*Enchanter's Nightshade*, 4 v.  
Carroll, Gladys Hasty—*Neighbor to the Sky*, 3 v.  
Chase, Mary Ellen—*Dawn in Lyonesse*, 1 v.  
Clemens, Samuel L.—*The Mysterious Stranger, and other stories*, 2 v.  
Coolidge, Dane—*The Trail of Gold*, 2 v.  
Cooper, Courtney Ryley—*The Pioneers*, 2 v.  
Cooper, James Fenimore—*The Last of the Mohicans*, 6 v.  
Corbett, Elizabeth—*The Langworthy Family*, 5 v.  
Cronin, A. J.—*The Citadel*, 4 v.  
Cunningham, Eugene—*The Ranger Way*, 2 v.  
Curwood, James Oliver—*The Valley of Silent Men*, 2 v.  
Dickens, Charles  
    *The Battle of Life*, 2 v.  
    *The Chimes*, 2 v.  
Dowdey, Clifford—*Bugles Blow No More*, 5 v.  
Drinkwater, John—*Robinson of England*, 2 v.  
Eggleston, Edward—*The Circuit Rider*, 3 v.  
Eliot, George (pseud.)—*Middlemarch*, 8 v.  
Erskine, John—*The Brief Hour of François Villon*, 3 v.  
Ertz, Susan—*No Hearts to Break*, 4 v.  
Footner, Hulbert—*The Casual Murderer*, 3 v.  
Ford, Leslie (pseud.)  
    *Ill Met by Moonlight*, 2 v.  
    *The Simple Way of Poison*, 3 v.  
Gardner, Erle Stanley—*The Case of the Substitute Face*, 2 v.  
Geijerstam, Gøsta af—*Northern Summer*, 1 v.  
Gogol, Nikolai—*Dead Souls*, 6 v.



*Books for the Adult Blind*

- Gordon, Caroline—*None Shall Look Back*, 4 v.  
Gore, William—*There's Death in the Churchyard*, 3 v.  
Goudge, Elizabeth—*A City of Bells*, 3 v.  
Grahame, Kenneth—*The Wind in the Willows*, 2 v.  
Grayson, David (pseud.)—*Adventures of David Grayson* (*Adventures in Contentment, Adventures in Friendship, Great Possessions*), 3 v.  
Grey, Zane—*Raiders of Spanish Peaks*, 3 v.  
Gunnarsson, Gunnar—*Ships in the Sky*, 4 v.  
Hardy, Thomas—*Jude the Obscure*, 6 v.  
Hay, Ian (pseud.)—*Housemaster*, 2 v.  
Hergesheimer, Joseph—*Quiet Cities*, 3 v.  
Hilton, James—*We Are Not Alone*, 1 v.  
Howells, William Dean—*The Lady of Aroostook*, 2 v.  
Hugo, Victor—*Notre Dame de Paris*, 5 v.  
James, Henry—*Daisy Miller and An International Episode*, 2 v.  
Johnston, Mary—*The Long Roll*, 8 v.  
Kästner, Erich—*The Missing Miniature*, 2 v.  
Kipling, Rudyard  
    *Indian Tales*, 4 v.  
    *Many Inventions*, 3 v.  
Lane, Rose Wilder—*Free Land*, 3 v.  
Lewis, Sinclair—*The Prodigal Parents*, 2 v.  
Lincoln, Joseph C.  
    *Cy Whittaker's Place*, 3 v.  
    *Storm Girl*, 2 v.  
Linklater, Eric—*The Sailor's Holiday*, 2 v.  
Locke, William J.—*Simon the Jester*, 3 v.  
Lorac, E. C. R. (pseud.)—*Murder in St. John's Wood*, 3 v.  
Malory, Sir Thomas—*Le Morte d'Arthur*, (vol. I), 5 v.  
Mann, Heinrich—*Young Henry of Navarre*, 6 v.  
Masefield, John—*The Square Peg*, 3 v.  
Nathan, Robert—*Winter in April*, 1 v.  
Oliver, John Rathbone—*The Good Shepherd*, 3 v.  
Orczy, Baroness—*The Tangled Skein*, 4 v.  
Ostenso, Martha—*The Stone Field*, 3 v.  
Peattie, Donald Culross—*A Prairie Grove*, 2 v.  
Raine, William MacLeod—*Bucky Follows a Cold Trail*, 2 v.  
Rawlings, Marjorie Kinnan—*The Yearling*, 5 v.  
Remarque, Erich Maria—*Three Comrades*, 4 v.  
Rinehart, Mary Roberts  
    *Married People*, 3 v.  
    *Tish Marches on*, 2 v.  
Roberts, Kenneth—*Northwest Passage*, 7 v.  
Sabatini, Rafael  
    *Captain Blood Returns*, 2v.  
    *Scaramouche—the King-Maker*, 7 v.  
Salminen, Sally—*Katrina*, 4 v.  
Sayers, Dorothy L.—*Murder Must Advertise*, 5 v.

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

Scott, Sir Walter

*The Antiquary*, 7 v.

*The Fortunes of Nigel*, 7 v.

*A Legend of Montrose*, 4 v.

Shippey, Lee—*The Great American Family*, 2 v.

Smith, A. W.—*The Sword and the Rose*, 6 v.

Stockton, Frank R.—*Rudder Grange*, 2 v.

Suckow, Ruth—*The Bonney Family*, 3 v.

Tarkington, Booth

*The Magnificent Ambersons*, 3 v.

*Rumbin Galleries*, 2 v.

Trollope, Anthony—*Framley Parsonage*, 7 v.

Undset, Sigrid—*The Faithful Wife*, 3 v.

Walpole, Hugh

*Judith Paris* (Grade 1½), 9 v.

*Rogue Herries* (Grade 1½), 9 v.

Wells, H. G.—*The Croquet Player*, 1 v.

Wilkins, Vaughan—*And So—Victoria*, 6 v.

Wodehouse, P. G.

*The Crime Wave at Blandings*, 3 v.

*Summer Moonshine*, 3 v.

### Moon Titles of 1937-38

#### BIOGRAPHY

Buchan, John—*Julius Caesar*, 2 v.

Davies, W. H.—*The Autobiography of a Super-Tramp*, 6 v.

Ponsonby, Arthur—*Queen Victoria*, 3 v.

#### DESCRIPTION, TRAVEL, ADVENTURE

Morton, H. V.—*In the Steps of St. Paul*, 11 v.

#### MAGAZINES

*Moon Magazine*

*New Moon Magazine*

#### SCIENCE AND NATURAL HISTORY

Grey, Viscount—*The Charm of Birds*, 4 v.

#### SOCIAL SCIENCE

Redwood, Hugh—*God in the Shadows*, 3 v.

#### FICTION

Eliot, George (pseud.)

*Janet's Repentance*, 5 v.

*Mr. Gilfil's Love-Story*, 4 v.

*The Sad Fortunes of the Rev. Amos Barton*, 2 v.

Grey, Zane—*The Roaring U. P. Trail*, 9 v.

Locke, W. J.—*The Beloved Vagabond*, 6 v.

London, Jack—*The Call of the Wild*, 2 v.

Montgomery, L. M.—*Chronicles of Avonlea*, 5 v.

Orczy, Baroness—*The Nest of the Sparrowhawk*, 7 v.

## Books for the Adult Blind

- Page, Gertrude—*The Edge o' Beyond*, 8 v.  
Quiller-Couch, A. T.—*Troy Town*, 5 v.  
Richmond, Grace S.—*Red Pepper Burns*, 3 v.  
Ruck, Berta—*Change Here for Happiness*, 6 v.  
Smith, Lady Eleanor—*Red Wagon*, 8 v.  
Stevenson, Robert Louis—*Catriona*, 7 v.  
Wallace, Edgar—*The Squeaker*, 4 v.  
Wilder, T. N.—*The Bridge of San Luis Rey*, 3 v.

### Talking-Book Titles of 1937-38

*These talking-book records are available on loan only to the blind.*

#### ANTHROPOLOGY

- Carrel, Alexis—*Man, the Unknown*, 21 r.  
Frazer, Sir James George—*Leaves from The Golden Bough*, culled by Lady Frazer  
(In container with: Drummond—*The Greatest Thing in the World*, and Gulick—*Modern Traits in Old Greek Life*), 11 r.

#### ARCHEOLOGY

- Caiger, Stephen L.—*Bible and Spade, an Introduction to Biblical Archeology*, 11 r.

#### BIOGRAPHY

- Adams, James Truslow—*The Adams Family*, 23 r.  
Bradford, Gamaliel  
    *American Portraits, 1875-1900* (In container with: Millikan—*Science and the New Civilization*) 10 r.  
    *Biography and the Human Heart*, 12 r.  
    *Portraits and Personalities*, 9 r.  
Curie, Eve—*Madame Curie*, 13 r.  
Day, Clarence—*Life with Mother*, 10 r.  
Hawkes, Clarence—*Hitting the Dark Trail* (In container with: Peattie—*Singing in the Wilderness*, and: Brand—*Wild Birds and Their Songs*), 5 r.  
Keller, Helen—*Midstream; My Later Life*, 17 r.  
Roosevelt, Eleanor—*This Is My Story*, 21 r.  
Rourke, Constance—*Audubon*, 15 r.  
Strachey, Lytton—*Elizabeth and Essex* (In container with: Leacock—*Nonsense Novels*), 12 r.  
Wilson, Woodrow—*George Washington*, 15 r.

#### DESCRIPTION, TRAVEL, ADVENTURE

- Andrews, Roy Chapman—*Ends of the Earth*, 11 r.  
Halliburton, Richard—*The Royal Road to Romance*, 16 r.  
Irving, Washington—*The Voyages of Columbus*, 11 r.  
Parkman, Francis—*The Oregon Trail*, 20 r.

#### DRAMA

- \**Anna Christie, and other plays* (16 r.):  
    Anderson, Maxwell—*Mary of Scotland* and (on last record) Walter Savage  
    Landor—*Mary and Bothwell* (from *Imaginary Conversations*), 5 r.

\* Dramatized with cast.

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

- Galsworthy, John—*The Silver Box*, 3 r.  
Milne, A. A.—*Mr. Pim Passes By*, 3 r.  
O'Neill, Eugene—*Anna Christie* and (on last record) *Serafin and Joaquin Álvarez Quintero—A Sunny Morning*, 4 r.  
O'Neill, Eugene—*In the Zone*, 1 r.  
\**Caesar and Cleopatra, and other plays* (17 r.):  
    Shakespeare, William—*Hamlet*, 7 r.  
    Shaw, George Bernard—*Caesar and Cleopatra*, 6 r.  
    Tarkington, Booth—*Mister Antonio*, 4 r.  
\*Disney, Walt—*Snow White* (In container with: Harris—*Uncle Remus*), 3 r.  
\**Faust, and other plays* (14 r.):  
    Euripides—*Iphigenia in Tauris*, translated by Gilbert Murray, 4 r.  
    Goethe, Johann Wolfgang—*Faust*, part I (Bayard Taylor translation), 7 r.  
    Galsworthy, John—*The Pigeon*, 3 r.  
Greek plays (16 r.):  
    Aeschylus  
        *Agamemnon*, 3 r.  
        *Choephoroe*, 2 r.  
        *Eumenides*, 2 r.  
    Euripides  
        *Alcestis*, 3 r.  
        *Iphigenia in Aulis*, 2½ r.  
    Sophocles—*Oedipus, King of Thebes*, 3½ r.  
\**The Rivals, and other plays* (14 r.):  
    Barrie, J. M.—*Dear Brutus* and (on last record): Chekhov, Anton—*A Tragedian in Spite of Himself*, 4 r.  
    Dunsany, Lord  
        *A Night at an Inn* and Gregory, Lady—*The Workhouse Ward*, 1 r.  
        *The Queen's Enemies*, 1 r.  
    Hall, Holworthy (*pseud.*) and Robert Middlemass—*The Valiant*, 1 r.  
    Sheridan, Richard Brinsley—*The Rivals*, 5 r.  
    Syngé, J. M.—*Riders to the Sea*, 1 r.  
    Yeats, William Butler—*The Land of Heart's Desire*, 1 r.  
\*Shakespeare, William (10 r.):  
    *All's Well That Ends Well*, 5 r.  
    *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, 5 r.

### ESSAYS AND BELLES-LETTRES

- Holmes, Oliver Wendell—*The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*, 17 r.  
Irving, Washington—*The Sketch Book*, 20 r.  
Leacock, Stephen—*Nonsense Novels* (In container with: Strachey—*Elizabeth and Essex*), 6 r.  
Stevenson, Robert Louis—*Virginibus Puerisque* and other essays, 10 r.

### HISTORY

- Fowler, W. Warde—*The City-State of the Greeks and Romans*, 15 r.  
Glover, T. R.—*The World of the New Testament*, 11 r.

\* Dramatized with cast.



## Books for the Adult Blind

Gulick, Charles Burton—*Modern Traits in Old Greek Life* (In container with: Frazer—*Leaves from The Golden Bough* and Drummond—*The Greatest Thing in the World*), 6 r.

### POETRY

Frost, Robert—*Selected poems* (In container with: Robinson—*Lancelot*), 6 r.

Homer—*The Iliad* (Lord Derby's translation) books I—XII, 14 r.

Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth—*Tales of a Wayside Inn*, 9 r.

Masefield, John—*The Everlasting Mercy*, *The Widow in the Bye-Street*, and *selected poems* (In container with: Sutton—*Birds in the Wilderness* and Torrence—*Hesperides*), 7 r.

Robinson, Edwin Arlington—*Lancelot* (In container with: Frost—*Selected poems*), 5 r.

Tennyson, Alfred, *Lord—Idylls of the King* and (on last record): *Locksley Hall*, 18 r.

Torrence, Ridgely—*Hesperides* (In container with: Masefield—*The Everlasting Mercy* and: Sutton—*Birds in the Wilderness*), 2 r.

### POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Childs, Marquis W.—*Sweden; the middle way*, 12 r.

George, Henry—*Progress and Poverty (selections)*, 7 r.

### RELIGION AND ETHICS

Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius—*Marcus Aurelius Antoninus to himself* (In container with: Osler—*Man's Redemption of Man, A Way of Life, Science and Immortality*), 8 r.

Drummond, Henry—*The Greatest Thing in the World* (In container with: Frazer—*Leaves from The Golden Bough* and Gulick—*Modern Traits in Old Greek Life*), 2 r.

Osler, Sir William—*Man's Redemption of Man, A Way of Life, Science and Immortality* (In container with: Antoninus—*Marcus Aurelius Antoninus to himself*), 3 r.

### SCIENCE AND NATURAL HISTORY

Beebe, William—*Galapagos, World's End*, 26 r.

Brand, Albert B.—*Birds of the North Woods*, 2 r. } 13 r.

Burroughs, John—*Wake-robin*, 11 r.

Millikan, Robert A.—*Science and the New Civilization* (In container with: Bradford—*American Portraits, 1875-1900*), 7 r.

Stetson, Harlan True—*Man and the Stars*, 11 r.

Sutton, George Miksch—*Birds in the Wilderness* (In container with: Masefield—*The Everlasting Mercy* and Torrence—*Hesperides*), 9 r.

Thoreau, Henry D.

*The Maine Woods*, 18 r.

*Walden; or, Life in the Woods*, 20 r.

Yates, Raymond F.—*These Amazing Electrons*, 19 r.

### FICTION

Austen, Jane—*Pride and Prejudice*, 21 r.

Balzac, Honoré de—*Eugénie Grandet*, 14 r.

Brown, Dr. John—*Rab and His Friends* and *Marjorie Fleming* (In container with: Cable—*Old Creole Days*), 3 r.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- Burnett, Frances Hodgson—*That Lass o' Lowrie's*, 15 r.  
Cable, George W.—*Old Creole Days* (In container with: Brown—*Rab and His Friends*), 15 r.  
Clemens, Samuel L.  
    *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*, 13 r.  
    *The Man that Corrupted Hadleyburg*, and *A Double-barreled Detective Story* 7 r.  
Cobb, Irvin S.—*Old Judge Priest*, 17 r.  
Collins, Wilkie—*The Moonstone*, 26 r.  
Cooper, James Fenimore—*The Spy*, 26 r.  
Curwood, James Oliver—*The Valley of Silent Men*, 13 r.  
Douglas, Lloyd C.—*Green Light*, 19 r.  
Doyle, Sir A. Conan—*The Hound of the Baskervilles*, 11 r.  
Ferber, Edna—*Show Boat*, 18 r.  
Fox, John, jr.—*The Trail of the Lonesome Pine*, 18 r.  
Galsworthy, John  
    *In Chancery (The Forsyte Saga, v. 2)*, 17 r.  
    *The Man of Property (The Forsyte Saga, v. 1)*, 19 r.  
Grenfell, Sir Wilfred Thomason—*Tales of the Labrador*, 9 r.  
Grey, Zane—*The U. P. Trail*, 23 r.  
Harris, Joel Chandler—*Uncle Remus*, 10 r.  
Howells, William Dean—*The Rise of Silas Lapham*, 23 r.  
Johnston, Mary—*To Have and to Hold*, 20 r.  
Kelly, Myra—*Little Citizens*, 8 r.  
Knight, Clifford—*The Affair of the Scarlet Crab*, 13 r.  
Kyne, Peter B.  
    *Kindred of the Dust*, 17 r.  
    *Never the Twain Shall Meet*, 15 r.  
Locke, William J.—*The Beloved Vagabond*, 15 r.  
London, Jack—*The Sea-wolf*, 19 r.  
Nathan, Robert—*One More Spring* (In container with: Russell—*Elizabeth and Her German Garden*), 8 r.  
Nordhoff, Charles, and James Norman Hall—*Mutiny on the Bounty*, 23 r.  
Russell, Countess—*Elizabeth and Her German Garden* (In container with: Nathan—*One More Spring*), 9 r.  
Sabatini, Rafael  
    *Captain Blood*, 19 r.  
    *The Fortunes of Captain Blood*, 12 r.  
Stevenson, Robert Louis  
    *The Master of Ballantrae*, 16 r.  
    *Treasure Island*, 10 r.  
Stockton, Frank R.—*Rudder Grange*, 13 r.  
Tarkington, Booth  
    *The Gentleman from Indiana*, 18 r.  
    *Rumbin Galleries*, 12 r.  
Van Dine, S. S. (pseud. of Willard Huntington Wright)—*The Bishop Murder Case*, 15 r.  
Wister, Owen—*Lady Baltimore*, 17 r.  
Wodehouse, P. G.—*Thank You, Jeeves!*, 13 r.

## Books for the Adult Blind

### ENGLISH RECORDS

(To be used with special needles)

- Christie, Agatha—*Murder of Roger Ackroyd*, 8 r.  
Conrad, Joseph—*Typhoon* and (on last record) *Your Ship Has to Be Humored*  
(In container with: Shaw—*St. Joan*), 4 r.  
Mason, A. E. W.—*The House of the Arrow* and (on last record) A. P. Herbert—*Haddock versus Thwale and What Is a Motor Car?*, 14 r.  
Morton, H. V.—*In the Steps of the Master*, 16 r.  
Shaw, George Bernard—*St. Joan* (In container with: Conrad—*Typhoon*), 5 r.

### Distributing Libraries

#### Distributing library

- CALIFORNIA, Sacramento—California State Library. Miss Mabel R. Gillis, State Librarian.  
CALIFORNIA, Los Angeles—Braille Institute Library. Braille Institute of America, Inc., 741 North Vermont Avenue. Miss Margaret Bon-sall, Librarian.  
COLORADO, Denver—Denver Public Library. Malcolm G. Wyer, Librarian. Books for the Blind. Miss Charlotte Washer, In Charge.  
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, Washington—The Library of Congress. Service for the Blind. Mrs. Maude G. Nichols, In Charge.  
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, Washington—National Library for the Blind, Inc., 1126 Twenty-first Street, N. W. Rev. Paul Sperry, Director.  
GEORGIA, Atlanta—Carnegie Library of Atlanta. Miss Jessie Hopkins, Librarian. The Victor H. Kriegshaber Memorial Lighthouse for the Blind, 306 Cooper Street, S. W. Mrs. Jessie Lawrence Denney, Librarian.  
HAWAII, Honolulu—Library of Hawaii. Miss Margaret E. Newman, Librarian.  
ILLINOIS, Chicago—Chicago Public Library. Carl B. Roden, Librarian. Department of Books for the Blind. Edward M. Peterson, Chief.  
ILLINOIS, Jacksonville—Illinois Free Circulating Library for the Blind. Illinois School for the Blind. Miss Frauncie E. Moon, Librarian.  
INDIANA, Indianapolis—Indiana State Library. C. B. Coleman, Director. Service for the Blind. Mrs. Muriel Mercer Meyer, Librarian.

#### Geographical area

- California, Nevada.  
California, Arizona.  
Colorado, New Mexico,  
Nebraska.  
District of Columbia, Vir-  
ginia, Maryland, South  
Carolina.  
District of Columbia, Vir-  
ginia, Maryland, North  
Carolina.  
Georgia, Alabama, Florida.  
All of Hawaiian Islands.  
Northern half of Illinois  
from a line north of  
Springfield; Wisconsin.  
Southern half of Illinois  
from a line including  
Springfield; Iowa.  
Indiana.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

### *Distributing library*

- LOUISIANA, New Orleans—Public Library of New Orleans. John Hall Jacobs, Librarian. Library for the Blind. Miss Anita H. McGinity.
- MASSACHUSETTS, Watertown—Perkins Institution Library. Miss Mary E. Sawyer, Librarian.
- MICHIGAN, Detroit—Wayne County Library, 3661 Trumbull Avenue. Miss Loleta I. Dawson, County Librarian. Department for the Blind. Mrs. Grace D. Lacey, Librarian.
- MICHIGAN, Saginaw—State Library for the Blind. Barne Christensen, Librarian.
- MINNESOTA, Faribault—Minnesota School for the Blind. Miss Mary Heenan, Librarian.
- MISSOURI, St. Louis—St. Louis Public Library. Charles H. Compton, Librarian. The Henry L. Wolfner Memorial Library for the Blind. Branch of the St. Louis Public Library, 3844 Olive Street. Mrs. Martha K. Stark, Acting Branch Librarian.
- NEW YORK, Albany—New York State Library. Joseph Gavit, Acting Director. Library for the Blind. Mrs. Margaret Edwards Lathrop, Librarian.
- NEW YORK, New York City—The New York Public Library. Harry M. Lydenberg, Director. Library for the Blind, 137 West 25th Street. Miss Lucy A. Goldthwaite, Librarian.
- OHIO, Cincinnati—Cincinnati Public Library. Chalmers Hadley, Librarian. Cincinnati Library Society for the Blind, 6990 Hamilton Avenue. Mount Healthy (Cincinnati), Ohio. Miss Georgia D. Trader, Secretary.
- OHIO, Cleveland—Cleveland Public Library. Charles Everett Rush, Librarian. Library for the Blind. Miss Annie E. Carson, Librarian.
- OKLAHOMA, Oklahoma City—Oklahoma Library Commission. Mrs. J. R. Dale, Secretary.
- OREGON, Portland—Library Association of Portland, 801 S. W. Tenth Avenue. Miss Nell Avery Unger, Librarian.
- PENNSYLVANIA, Philadelphia—Free Library of Philadelphia. Franklin H. Price, Librarian.

### *Geographical area*

- Louisiana, Mississippi.
- Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Maine, Rhode Island.
- Wayne County, Michigan.
- All of Michigan outside of Wayne County.
- Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota.
- Missouri, Kansas.
- New York State other than Greater New York City and Long Island; Vermont.
- Greater New York City and Long Island, Connecticut, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands.
- Southern Half of Ohio from a line south of Columbus; Kentucky, Tennessee.
- Northern half of Ohio from a line including Columbus.
- Oklahoma, Arkansas.
- Oregon, Idaho.
- Eastern half of Pennsylvania from a line beginning with Harrisburg; New Jersey, Delaware.



## *Books for the Adult Blind*

### *Distributing library*

PENNSYLVANIA, Pittsburgh—Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. Ralph Munn, Director. Division for the Blind. Mrs. Alma Randall, In Charge.

TEXAS, Austin—Texas State Library. Miss Fannie M. Wilcox, State Librarian.

UTAH, Salt Lake City—Public Library of Salt Lake City. Miss Joanna H. Sprague, Librarian.

WASHINGTON, Seattle—Seattle Public Library. Judson T. Jennings, Librarian. Library for the Blind. Mrs. Fanny Reynolds Howley, Librarian.

### *Geographical area*

Western half of Pennsylvania from a line west of Harrisburg; West Virginia.

All of Texas.

Utah, Wyoming.

Washington State, Montana, Alaska.

### *State Commissions for the Blind (or Similar Agencies) Cooperating with the Distributing Libraries of the Library of Congress in Lending Talking-Book Machines*

ALABAMA, Talladega—Alabama Institute for Deaf and Blind, Department for Education of Adult Blind. Mrs. Mattie Gilbert, Supervisor.

ALASKA—Seattle Public Library, Seattle, Washington (Acting for Alaska). Judson T. Jennings, Librarian.

ARIZONA, Tucson—Arizona State School for the Deaf and the Blind. Robert D. Morrow, Superintendent.

ARKANSAS, Little Rock—Arkansas School for the Blind. J. J. Doyne, Superintendent.

CALIFORNIA, Sacramento—California State Library. Miss Mabel R. Gillis, State Librarian.

COLORADO, Denver—Colorado State Commission for the Blind, 353 Capitol Building. Mrs. Kathryn C. Barkhausen, Executive Secretary.

CONNECTICUT, Hartford—State Board of Education of the Blind, State Office Building. Stetson K. Ryan, Executive Secretary.

DELAWARE, Wilmington—Delaware Commission for the Blind, 305 West Eighth Street. Mrs. Anne Rowe Stevens, Superintendent.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, Washington—District of Columbia Association of Workers for the Blind, The Library of Congress. B. L. Frisbie, Chairman, Talking-Book Committee.

FLORIDA, Miami—The Florida Association of Workers for the Blind, Inc., 625 South Miami Avenue. Miss Olivene Grimes, Managing Director.

GEORGIA, Atlanta—Carnegie Library of Atlanta. Miss Jessie Hopkins, Librarian. The Victor H. Kriegshaber Memorial Lighthouse for the Blind, 306 Cooper Street, S. W. Mrs. Jessie Lawrence Denney, Librarian.

HAWAII, Honolulu—Bureau of Sight Conservation and Work with the Blind, Basement, Library of Hawaii. Mrs. Grace C. Hamman, Director.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

- IDAHO, Boise—Department of Education. J. W. Condie, Superintendent of Public Instruction.
- ILLINOIS, Springfield-Chicago—Illinois State Department of Public Welfare. State Capitol, Springfield, Ill. A. L. Bowen, Director; Mrs. Blanche Fritz, Assistant Director. Illinois Industrial Home for the Blind, Division of Visitation of Adult Blind, 1900 Marshall Boulevard, Chicago, Ill. Edward J. Komorous, Superintendent.
- INDIANA, Indianapolis—Board of Industrial Aid for the Blind, 536 West 30th Street. C. D. Chadwick, Executive Secretary.
- IOWA, Des Moines—Iowa State Commission for the Blind, State House. Mrs. Ethel Towne Holmes, Executive Secretary.
- KANSAS, Kansas City—Kansas State Board of Administration, Kansas School for the Blind. Mrs. M. Edna Clark, Superintendent.
- KENTUCKY, Louisville—Kentucky Workshop for Adult Blind, 2007 Frankfort Avenue. Miss Catherine T. Moriarty, Superintendent.
- LOUISIANA, Baton Rouge—Louisiana State Board for the Blind, New Capitol. Dr. George O. Delesdernier, Executive Secretary.
- MAINE, Augusta—Department of Health and Welfare. George W. Leadbetter, Commissioner of Health and Welfare. Maine State Library. Oliver L. Hall, State Librarian.
- MARYLAND, Baltimore—Maryland Workshop for the Blind, 601 North Fulton Avenue. John L. Beck, Superintendent.
- MASSACHUSETTS, Boston—Department of Education, Division of the Blind, 110 Tremont Street. William H. McCarthy, Director.
- MICHIGAN (Wayne County), Detroit—Wayne County Library, 3661 Trumbull Avenue. Adam Strohm, Head Librarian for Wayne County. Mrs. Grace D. Lacey, Librarian for the Blind.
- MICHIGAN (outside Wayne County), Saginaw—Michigan Employment Institution for the Blind. Eric S. Wessborg, Superintendent.
- MINNESOTA, St. Paul—State Board of Control, Public Assistance, Division of the Blind, 567 State Office Building. Miss Annie Laurie Baker, Supervisor.
- MISSISSIPPI, Jackson—Mississippi State Department of Public Welfare, Division for the Blind, Box 17, Old Capitol Building. Jesse A. Adams, Secretary of Special Service.
- MISSOURI, St. Louis—Missouri Commission for the Blind, 3630 Grandel Square. Mrs. Mary E. Ryder, Executive Director. Cultural and Service Club for the Blind, 3853 Lindell Boulevard. Miss Adaline A. Ruenzi, President.
- MONTANA, Great Falls—Montana State School for the Deaf and the Blind, 3800 Second Avenue, North. E. G. Peterson, Superintendent; P. W. Callahan, In Charge of State School Department for the Blind.
- NEBRASKA, Nebraska City—Nebraska School for the Blind. N. C. Abbott, Superintendent.
- NEVADA—California State Library (Acting for Nevada), Sacramento, California. Miss Mabel R. Gillis, State Librarian.
- NEW HAMPSHIRE, Concord—State Board of Public Welfare, Blind Division (1913), 9 Capitol Street. Harry O. Page, Commissioner; James T. Riddervold, Supervisor of Blind Services.

## *Books for the Adult Blind*

- NEW JERSEY, Newark—New Jersey Commission for the Blind, 1060 Broad Street. George F. Meyer, Chief Executive Officer.
- NEW MEXICO, Alamogordo—New Mexico School for the Blind. P. A. Smoll, Superintendent.
- NEW YORK, New York City—New York State Commission for the Blind, 205 East 42nd Street. Miss Grace S. Harper, Director.
- NORTH CAROLINA, Raleigh—North Carolina State Commission for the Blind, 405 State Agricultural Building. Dr. Roma S. Cheek, Executive Secretary.
- NORTH DAKOTA, Bathgate—State School for the Blind. Herbert Jeffrey, Superintendent.
- OHIO, Columbus—Ohio Commission for the Blind, Oak Street at Ninth. William E. Bartram, Executive Secretary.
- OKLAHOMA, Oklahoma City—Oklahoma Commission for the Adult Blind, Room 544 State Capitol. Raymond N. Rippee, Executive Secretary.
- OREGON, Portland—Oregon Blind Trade School and Commission for the Blind, 8435 North East Glisan Street. Linden McCullough, Superintendent.
- PENNSYLVANIA, Harrisburg—State Council for the Blind. S. Mervyn Sinclair, Executive Director.
- PUERTO RICO, San Juan—Blind Institute, Department of Health. Miss Mercedes Carmona, Director.
- RHODE ISLAND, Providence—Department of Education, Division of Rehabilitation of Crippled and Blind, Bureau for the Blind, State House. Miss Leonore M. Young, Supervisor.
- SOUTH CAROLINA, Columbia—Association of the Blind of South Carolina, East Confederate Avenue, P. O. Box 2. F. F. Livingston, Treasurer.
- SOUTH DAKOTA, Pierre—State Social Security Commission. J. W. Kaye, State Director.
- TENNESSEE, Nashville—Department of Institutions and Public Welfare, Division of Public Assistance. Miss Mildred Stoves, Director.
- TEXAS, Austin—Texas State Commission for the Blind, State Office Building. Miss Hazel H. Beckham, Executive Secretary-Director.
- UTAH, Salt Lake City—Utah Commission for the Adult Blind, 138 South Second East. Murray B. Allen, Executive Secretary.
- VERMONT, Montpelier—State Department of Public Welfare. Miss Ada C. Crampton, Field Director for Adult Blind.
- VIRGINIA, Richmond—Virginia Commission for the Blind, 3003 Parkwood Avenue. L. L. Watts, Executive Secretary.
- VIRGIN ISLANDS, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas—Superintendent of Public Welfare. G. W. Bornn.
- VIRGIN ISLANDS, Christiansted, St. Croix—Superintendent of Public Welfare. Mrs. Catherine F. Sloan.
- WASHINGTON, Olympia—Department of Social Security, Division for the Blind. Mrs. Gwen Hardin, Supervisor.
- WEST VIRGINIA, Romney—West Virginia Schools for Deaf and Blind. A. E. Krause, Superintendent.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

WISCONSIN, Janesville—State Board of Vocational and Adult Education. Wisconsin Agency for the Adult Blind, School for the Blind. W. U. Parks, Supervisor.

WYOMING, Cheyenne—State Department of Education, State Division for the Deaf and Blind, State Capitol. Mrs. Mildred M. Anderson, State Supervisor.



# Report of the Superintendent of Library Buildings and the Disbursing Officer



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
*Washington, D. C., September 9, 1938.*

SIR: We have the honor to submit the following report as to the office of the Superintendent of Library Buildings and the office of the Disbursing Officer for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1938.

Under the Librarian, the duties of the office of the Superintendent of Library Buildings included the custody, care and maintenance of the Library buildings; the duties of the disbursing office included the accounting for, and the disbursement of, the appropriations for the Library of Congress and the Library of Congress gift and trust funds, and the disbursement of the appropriations for the Botanic Garden.

## *Library of Congress Trust and Gift Funds, Fiscal Year 1937-38*

### THE ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE FOUNDATION

#### Receipts of moneys under this Foundation:

##### Income:

Four quarterly installments of income from portion of endowment held by Northern Trust Co., Chicago .....	\$19, 053. 27
From portion of endowment held by the Secretary of the Treasury for the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board (income account \$5,047.88, interest on permanent loan \$2,429.65) .....	7, 477. 53
Additional gifts (3) from Mrs. Coolidge .....	3, 620. 95
Proceeds from distribution of concert tickets .....	756. 50
	30, 908. 25
Balance from fiscal year 1936-37 .....	8, 019. 32
Disbursements .....	\$28, 266. 57
Balance available June 30, 1938 .....	8, 661. 00
	36, 927. 57

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

*The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board*

[Income Account]

Moneys collected, refunded and deposited are shown in the following table:

Received as income from the following endowments:

Bequest of Alexis V. Babine (interest on permanent loan)-----	\$264. 91
Beethoven Association (income account \$500.00, interest on permanent loan \$4.36)-----	504. 36
William Evarts Benjamin (income account)-----	2, 636. 40
R. R. Bowker (income account)-----	590. 73
Carnegie Corporation (income account \$2,257.38, interest on permanent loan \$2,601.35)-----	4, 858. 73
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge—already shown in preceding table (income account \$5,047.88, interest on permanent loan \$2,429.65)-----	7, 477. 53
Daniel Guggenheim Fund (income account \$3,750.00, interest on permanent loan \$32.48)-----	3, 782. 48
Archer M. Huntington—books (interest on permanent loan)-----	4, 492. 23
Archer M. Huntington—chair (interest on permanent loan)-----	43. 65
Nicholas Longworth Foundation (interest on permanent loan)-----	302. 58
Pennell Fund—Bequest of Joseph Pennell (income account \$25,177.82, interest on permanent loan \$1,942.66)-----	27, 120. 48
Gertrude Clarke Whittall (interest on permanent loan)-----	5, 805. 48
James B. Wilbur—reproductions (income account \$6,672.20, interest on permanent loan \$3,099.35)-----	9, 771. 55
Bequest of James B. Wilbur—chair (interest on permanent loan)-----	3, 269. 02
Bequest of James B. Wilbur—treatment of source material for American history (interest on permanent loan)-----	1, 249. 31

Refunded under terms of the R. R. Bowker endowment:

To Alice M. Bowker (six-sevenths of gross income)---	\$505. 09
--	-----------

Net amount deposited in the Treasury of the United States for expenditure for purposes specified in the endowments:

To Library of Congress trust fund, income from investment account-----	\$46, 127. 32
Interest appropriated on permanent loan account-----	25, 537. 03
	71, 664. 35
	72, 169. 44

# Report of Superintendent and Disbursing Officer

## THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND, INCOME FROM INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37 (income account \$30,782.52, interest on permanent loan \$2,391.75)----- \$33, 174. 27  
 Received as income from endowments—as per preceding table (income account \$46,127.32, interest on permanent loan \$25,537.03)----- 71, 664. 35

### Disbursed from income account:

Anonymous-----	\$2, 750. 00
Bequest of Alexis V. Babine-----	555. 36
William Evarts Benjamin-----	594. 88
R. R. Bowker-----	120. 00
Carnegie Corporation-----	2, 900. 77
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge—included in Coolidge Foundation table, <i>supra</i> -----	5, 483. 48
Daniel Guggenheim Fund-----	3, 750. 00
Archer M. Huntington—books-----	2, 238. 05
Nicholas Longworth Foundation-----	366. 61
Pennell Fund—bequest of Joseph Pennell-----	23, 781. 76
James B. Wilbur—reproductions-----	7, 639. 71
Bequest of James B. Wilbur—chair-----	28. 25
Bequest of James B. Wilbur—treatment of source material for American history----	521. 52
	<hr/> \$50, 730. 39

### Disbursed from interest on permanent loan:

Nicholas Longworth Foundation-----	146. 39
Gertrude Clarke Whittall-----	1, 855. 80
James B. Wilbur—reproductions-----	383. 34
Bequest of James B. Wilbur—chair-----	1, 706. 16
Bequest of James B. Wilbur—treatment of source material for American history----	643. 48
	<hr/> 4, 735. 17

55, 465. 56

Balance available June 30, 1938 (income account \$26,179.45, interest on permanent loan \$23,193.61)-----

49, 373. 06

---

104, 838. 62

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

## ADDITIONAL GIFTS

### *For immediate disbursement*

#### CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVED THROUGH HON. EMANUEL CELLER

##### [Acquisition of material for Semitic Division]

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....	\$350. 00
Balance June 30, 1938.....	350. 00

#### AMERICAN COUNCIL OF LEARNED SOCIETIES

##### [Projects C and E]

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....	\$2, 477. 62
Received.....	5, 944. 81
<hr/>	
Disbursed.....	\$8, 367. 05
Balance June 30, 1938.....	55. 38
	<hr/>
	8, 422. 43

#### AMERICAN COUNCIL OF LEARNED SOCIETIES

##### [Cataloging Chinese and Japanese Books]

Received.....	\$2, 000. 00
Disbursed.....	\$440. 00
Balance June 30, 1938.....	1, 560. 00
	<hr/>
	2, 000. 00

#### AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....	\$750. 00
Balance June 30, 1938.....	750. 00

#### ANONYMOUS

##### [Equipment of Hispanic Room]

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....	\$40, 000. 00
Disbursed.....	\$1, 455. 83
Balance June 30, 1938.....	38, 544. 17
	<hr/>
	40, 000. 00

#### ANONYMOUS

##### [For bibliographic research]

Received.....	\$4, 500. 00
Disbursed.....	\$1, 580. 00
Balance June 30, 1938.....	2, 920. 00
	<hr/>
	4, 500. 00



## *Report of Superintendent and Disbursing Officer*

### CARNEGIE CORPORATION

[For collection of photographs of early American architecture]

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....		\$2, 505. 25
Received.....		3, 000. 00
Disbursed.....	\$2, 866. 84	
Balance June 30, 1938.....	2, 638. 41	
		<hr/> 5, 505. 25

### CARNEGIE CORPORATION

[Project D]

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....		\$16, 412. 39
Received.....		10, 000. 00
Disbursed.....	\$13, 020. 72	
Balance June 30, 1938.....	13, 391. 67	
		<hr/> 26, 412. 39

### FOLK SONG PROJECT

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....		\$23. 90
Disbursed.....	\$9. 00	
Balance June 30, 1938.....	14. 90	
		<hr/> 23. 90

### DR. H. FRIEDENWALD

Received.....		\$25. 00
Disbursed.....		25. 00

### FRIENDS OF MUSIC

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....		\$396. 56
Received.....		725. 75
Disbursed.....	\$122. 93	
Balance June 30, 1938.....	999. 38	
		<hr/> 1, 122. 31

### DANIEL GUGGENHEIM FUND

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....		\$8, 066. 09
Disbursed.....	\$510. 48	
Balance June 30, 1938.....	7, 555. 61	
		<hr/> 8, 066. 09

### BEQUEST OF ELISE FAY LOEFFLER

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....		\$23. 69
Received.....		61. 74
Balance June 30, 1938.....		<hr/> 85. 43

### LONGWORTH MEMORIAL CONCERT

Received from Mrs. Alice Dows.....		\$15. 00
Disbursed.....	\$14. 60	
Balance June 30, 1938.....	. 40	
		<hr/> 15. 00

### ADA SMALL MOORE

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....		\$1. 19
Balance June 30, 1938.....		1. 19

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

## FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A TRAINING CENTER FOR FAR EASTERN STUDIES AT THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

### [Project G]

#### Received:

Through the American Council of Learned Societies from the Rockefeller Foundation:

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37..... \$1, 235. 71

Balance June 30, 1938..... \$1, 235. 71

From American Council of Learned Societies:

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37..... 300. 00

Disbursed..... 300. 00

From Rockefeller Foundation:

Year 1935-36:

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37..... 321. 45

Disbursed..... 8. 51

Balance June 30, 1938..... \$312. 94

Year 1936-37:

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37..... 2, 174. 00

Disbursed..... 1, 995. 39

Balance June 30, 1938..... 178. 61

Year 1937-38:

Received..... 9, 000. 00

Disbursed..... 7, 672. 00

Balance June 30, 1938..... 1, 328. 00

For Cataloging:

Received..... 1, 500. 00

Disbursed..... 1, 080. 00

Balance June 30, 1938..... 420. 00

2, 239. 55

Total balance June 30, 1938..... 3, 475. 26

### ROCKEFELLER FOUNDATION

#### [Laboratory of microphotography]

#### Received:

For equipment..... \$15, 000. 00

Disbursed..... 12, 743. 80

Balance June 30, 1938..... \$2, 256. 20

For revolving fund..... \$10, 000. 00

From sale of photoduplications..... 1, 232. 33

11, 232. 33

Disbursed..... 1, 021. 17

Balance June 30, 1938..... 10, 211. 16

Total balance June 30, 1938..... 12, 467. 36

## *Report of Superintendent and Disbursing Officer*

### GERTRUDE CLARKE WHITTALL

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....	\$5, 022. 25
Received.....	1, 000. 00
Proceeds from distribution of concert tickets.....	743. 25
Disbursed.....	\$6, 662. 01
Balance June 30, 1938.....	103. 49
	<hr/> 6, 765. 50

### SUMMARY OF ADDITIONAL GIFTS

Balance from fiscal year 1936-37.....	\$84, 909. 31
Total received.....	88, 178. 60
Total disbursed.....	\$82, 678. 42
Balance June 30, 1938.....	90, 409. 49
	<hr/> 173, 087. 91

### EXPENSES, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD, 1937-38

Appropriated.....	\$500. 00
Balance June 30, 1938.....	500. 00

## *Housekeeping Department*

The activities in connection with the care and maintenance of the building have been normal for the past year except as to crowded conditions due to accumulation of library material. The storage facilities throughout the building have reached their limit and the resulting congestion and constant shifting of material have added considerably to the duties of the labor force.

From the appropriation for care and maintenance, the following activities were accomplished during the fiscal year: The marble work of the west main, first and second floors, was dusted and washed; supplies were purchased for the first-aid room; a light delivery truck was purchased for the mail and delivery service; the labor force assisted in the moving of the Card Division to a temporary building in the southwest court.

## *Care and Maintenance, 1937-38*

### DETAIL OF OPERATIONS

Custody, care and maintenance, miscellaneous supplies, equipment and service, housekeeping department:

Supplies, including dry goods, soap powders, soaps, toilet supplies, towels and other miscellaneous supplies.....	\$612. 24
Gas.....	26. 67
General telephone service.....	4, 287. 13

## Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

### DETAIL OF OPERATIONS—Continued

Mail and delivery service, operation and repair of motor vehicles.....	\$480. 92
New delivery truck.....	609. 03
Miscellaneous items, including stationery, carfare, drayage and postage stamps.....	506. 20
Supplies for emergency room.....	261. 95
Total expended.....	6, 784. 14
Unexpended.....	215. 86
	<hr/> 7, 000. 00

### Personnel

The organization, under the direction of the Superintendent of Library Buildings and the Disbursing Officer, was as follows:

Chief clerk	8 elevator conductors
Assistant superintendent and purchasing agent:	2 skilled laborers
1 property clerk	Foreman of laborers:
1 nurse	1 assistant foreman of laborers
10 clerks	2 skilled laborers
3 telephone operators	23 laborers
Captain of the guard:	2 laundresses
2 lieutenants	2 head charwomen
32 guards	58 charwomen
4 check boys	3 book cleaners
2 attendants, ladies' room	Total number of employees, 162
	Total number of separations, 23

### Engineer and Electrical Departments

Under the Act of June 29, 1922, the Architect of the Capitol was placed in charge of all structural work at the Library Building and on the grounds, including all necessary repairs, the operation, maintenance and repair of the mechanical plant and elevators, the care and upkeep of the grounds and the purchasing and supplying of all furniture and equipment for the building.

The appropriations for expenditure under the direction of the Architect of the Capitol for the Library Building were applied as follows:

#### EXPENDITURES, LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS

July 1, 1937–June 30, 1938

For repairs and miscellaneous supplies and equipment:	
Repairs to building and equipment.....	\$6, 963. 95
Engineering supplies.....	3, 207. 86



*Report of Superintendent and Disbursing Officer*

EXPENDITURES, LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS—Continued

For repairs and miscellaneous supplies and equipment—Continued.

Electric lamps.....	\$2, 759. 84
Electric supplies.....	2, 283. 67
Blueprints and photoprints.....	138. 85
Freon gas for air-conditioning system.....	227. 95
Pointing exterior of building.....	4, 989. 33
Vaporene for air-conditioning system.....	111. 37
Steel rope for Capitol carrier.....	406. 11
Heating units.....	690. 16
Installation of filler weights on elevator.....	161. 00
Lavatories (six), complete with faucets.....	206. 82
Installation of tubes in Freon condenser.....	254. 84
Trees, shrubs, fertilizer, grass seed, etc., and care of grounds.....	1, 456. 09
Flush tank.....	16. 50
Voltmeter and rheostat.....	72. 50
Converter, direct current to alternating current.....	48. 00
Charges for fire extinguishers.....	34. 13
<hr/>	
Total expended.....	24, 028. 97
Unexpended.....	471. 03
<hr/>	
	24, 500. 00
<hr/>	

For furniture:

Miscellaneous furniture.....	2, 619. 52
Repairing furniture.....	511. 67
Typewriters, repairs and parts.....	2, 416. 34
Adding machine, repairs and parts.....	228. 36
Parts and repairs on addressograph machine.....	16. 33
Card cabinets and file cases.....	2, 517. 46
Awnings.....	1, 581. 00
Steel shelving units.....	1, 625. 00
Graflex photo-record machine, with magazine.....	259. 70
Asphalt, cork and rubber tile.....	509. 80
Linoleum.....	140. 36
Typewriter stands.....	184. 45
Carrier calls.....	104. 25
Parts, batteries and repairs for reproducing machine in Music Division.....	121. 86
Stools and casters.....	286. 59
Platform trucks and dollies.....	381. 14
Microfilm reading machine.....	153. 60
Circulating fan, 30-inch, with stand.....	45. 81
Repairs to revolving doors.....	67. 50
Chair pads.....	37. 80
Equipment for cafeteria.....	25. 50
Door closers.....	53. 52

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

### EXPENDITURES, LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS—Continued

#### For furniture—Continued.

Desk lamps.....	\$45. 36
Chairs.....	19. 80
<hr/>	
Total expended.....	13, 952. 72
Unexpended.....	47. 28
<hr/>	
	14, 000. 00

### *Repair and Equipment of Building*

The more important items in connection with the repair and equipment of the main building were as follows:

A frame building was erected in the southwest courtyard to shelter temporarily certain masses of material which must be cleaned and sorted before their removal to the Annex building. In order to proceed with the construction of the Hispanic Room in the area occupied by the Card Division, it was necessary to move the equipment and stock of that Division temporarily to the frame building. The moving included not only the Division equipment but also 105,000 card trays and their contents. The transfer was accomplished without any interruption to the activities of the Division. The steel card-storage stack was dismantled and removed.

A new lead cable, size 300,000 circular mils, was installed from the motor generator room to the west main elevators.

New tractor cable was installed on the book carriers between the Library and Capitol buildings.

Steel inclosures were installed around elevators in the stacks and elevator machinery was inclosed with grille work.

The pointing-up of the stonework of the entire building was completed by the pointing-up of stonework in the southwest court, the west front platform and steps and retaining walls around grounds.

Book carriers were overhauled and new bushings and bearings were installed in carrier chains.

The air-conditioning equipment was overhauled and new tubes were installed in the Freon evaporator.

The cornices, walls and ceilings of the cafeteria were repainted.

The window trims of all windows on the second floor were painted.

The exhibition cases in the west main section of the first floor were refinished.

The lawns around the entire building were reseeded and all shrubbery pruned.

### *Personnel*

The force controlled and paid by the Architect of the Capitol, but working at the Library under the immediate direction of the Superintendent of Library Buildings, consisted of:

## *Report of Superintendent and Disbursing Officer*

### Chief engineer:

4 assistant engineers  
2 machinists  
1 plumber  
2 carpenters  
1 decorator  
2 painters  
5 skilled laborers

### Chief engineer—continued:

1 general mechanic  
2 laborers

### Chief electrician:

3 assistant electricians  
2 skilled laborers

Total number of employees, 27

Total number of separations, 2

## *Visitors to the Library of Congress*

FISCAL YEAR 1937-38

Total number of visitors during the year.....	1, 025, 426
Daily average for the 362 days on which the building was open <sup>1</sup> ....	2, 833
Smallest daily average by months (January 1938).....	1, 678
Largest daily average by months (April 1938).....	4, 340
Total number of visitors on week days.....	848, 372
Total number of visitors on Sundays and holidays.....	177, 054
Daily average for 305 week days.....	2, 781
Daily average for 57 Sundays and holidays.....	3, 106

## *Miscellaneous Receipts*

Waste paper, weighing in the aggregate 273,217 pounds, was collected in the daily cleaning operations. This was sold at a rate of 17½ cents per 100 pounds and yielded \$478.15.

## *Unexpended Balances of Appropriations*

Unexpended balances of appropriations for the fiscal year 1935-36, after payment of all claims presented, were carried to the Surplus Fund of the Treasury, as follows:

### Library:

Salaries.....	\$1, 568. 82
Printing•and binding.....	82. 90
Contingent expenses.....	118. 09
Expenses, Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.....	500. 00
Books for the adult blind.....	64. 44
Union catalog.....	71. 99
Total.....	<u>2, 406. 24</u>

<sup>1</sup> The building was closed on July 5 and Dec. 24 and 25, 1937.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

### Care and maintenance:

Salaries.....	\$1, 830. 34
Sunday opening.....	4. 25
Special and temporary services.....	62. 00
Maintenance and miscellaneous supplies.....	274. 94

Total..... 2, 171. 53

### Building and grounds (Architect of the Capitol):

Salaries.....	572. 64
Miscellaneous repairs, etc.....	1, 703. 08
Furniture.....	168. 19
Trees, shrubs, etc.....	10. 77

Total..... 2, 454. 68

### Botanic Garden:

Salaries.....	8, 746. 17
Maintenance.....	746. 63

Total..... 9, 492. 80

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM C. BOND  
*Superintendent of Library Buildings*  
WADE H. RABBITT  
*Disbursing Officer*

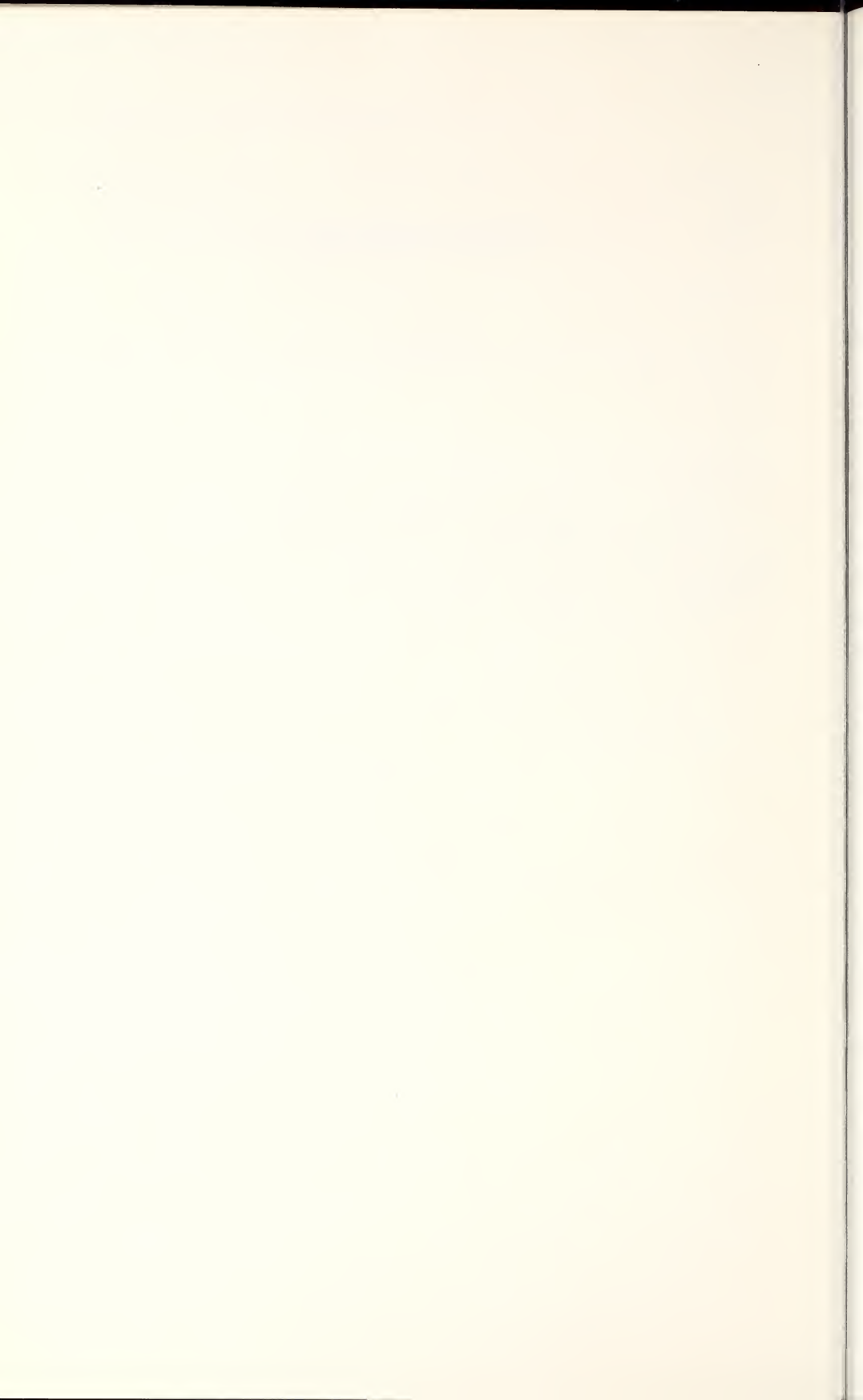
The LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS



# Appendixes



	Page
Ia. Appropriations and expenditures 1937-38 (tables)-----	437
Ib. Appropriation act, 1938-39-----	440
II. Legislation relating to the Library of Congress enacted during the Third Session of the Seventy-fifth Congress--	445
III. Some notes on The Library of Congress-----	450
IV. Totals of the several collections, 1898-1938-----	466
V. The Act of Congress creating The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board-----	467



# Appendix Ia

## Appropriations and expenditures, 1937-38

<i>Object of appropriations</i>	<i>Appropriations</i>	<i>Expended</i>	<i>Withdrawn for retirement fund</i>	<i>Balance</i>
<b>Library and Copyright Office:</b>				
Salaries:				
General service.....	\$940,485.00	\$908,140.15	\$32,261.68	\$83.17
Special service.....	3,000.00	2,987.75	-----	12.25
Sunday service.....	17,000.00	16,965.75	-----	34.25
Distribution of card indexes <sup>a</sup> .....	224,722.48	218,164.06	6,558.42	-----
Legislative Reference Service.....	100,490.00	91,794.53	3,007.90	5,687.57
Copyright Office <sup>b</sup> .....	251,900.00	241,550.18	8,772.19	1,577.63
Index to State legislation <sup>c</sup> .....	39,700.00	38,615.28	1,084.72	-----
Union Catalog.....	24,000.00	22,930.07	775.69	294.24
Books for the adult blind: <sup>c</sup>				
Books in raised characters.....	100,000.00	99,781.28	218.72	-----
Sound-producing records.....	175,000.00	174,844.80	155.20	-----
Increase of the Library: <sup>d</sup>				
Purchase of books (general).....	100,000.00	100,000.00	-----	-----
Purchase of law books.....	70,000.00	70,000.00	-----	-----
Contingent expenses:				
Miscellaneous.....	9,000.00	8,753.02	-----	246.98
Photostat supplies <sup>e</sup> .....	5,341.69	5,341.69	-----	-----
Printing and binding (miscellaneous).....	250,000.00	250,000.00	-----	-----
Publication of <i>Catalog of Copyright Entries</i> ..	47,000.00	47,000.00	-----	-----
Printing of catalog cards <sup>f</sup> .....	178,799.63	178,799.63	-----	-----
Total Library and Copyright Office...	2,536,438.80	2,475,668.19	52,834.52	7,936.09
<b>Library Building:</b>				
Care and maintenance (salaries).....	167,800.00	161,207.59	5,861.25	731.16
Sunday service.....	5,100.00	5,099.66	-----	.34
Special and temporary service.....	500.00	440.25	-----	59.75
Custody and maintenance.....	7,000.00	6,784.14	-----	215.86
Total Library Building.....	180,400.00	173,531.64	5,861.25	1,007.11
Expenses, Trust Fund Board.....	500.00	-----	-----	500.00
Total, Library of Congress, exclusive of Architect of the Capitol.....	2,717,338.80	2,649,199.83	58,695.77	9,443.20

<sup>a</sup> Appropriation includes credits on account of sale of catalog cards to governmental institutions: \$26,698.25 credited and \$834.23 yet to be credited. Expenditures, \$224,722.48, offset by subscriptions covered into the Treasury, \$283,195.71.

<sup>b</sup> Expenditures, \$250,322.37, offset by fees covered into the Treasury, \$298,779.60.

<sup>c</sup> Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>d</sup> Any unexpended balance for purchase of books will be available for the succeeding year. Appropriation does not include \$7,000 to be expended by the Marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>e</sup> Appropriation includes credits on account of sale of photoduplications to governmental institutions—\$315.59 credited and \$26.10 yet to be credited. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>f</sup> Appropriation includes credits on account of sale of catalog cards to governmental institutions—\$11,441.78 credited and \$357.85 yet to be credited. Appropriation and expenditures include \$17,000 appropriated under the Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1938, approved June 25, 1938. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

# Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938

## Appropriations and expenditures, 1937-38—Continued

Object of appropriations	Appropriations	Expended	Withdrawn for retirement fund	Balance
Technical and structural operations, repairs, and equipment (under the direction of the Architect of the Capitol):				
Building and grounds:				
Salaries.....	\$47,920.00	\$46,187.96	\$1,678.32	\$53.72
Sunday opening.....	2,139.00	2,110.67		28.33
Repairs and supplies <sup>b</sup> .....	24,500.00	24,028.97		471.03
Furniture.....	14,000.00	13,952.72		47.28
Reconditioning elevators <sup>c</sup> .....	147,200.00	147,125.28	74.72	
To provide for the construction and equipment of the Annex building, etc. <sup>d</sup> .....	9,300,000.00	8,347,368.73	193.18	952,438.09
Total building and grounds.....	9,535,759.00	8,580,774.33	1,946.22	953,038.45
GRAND TOTAL.....	12,253,097.80	11,229,974.16	60,641.99	962,481.65
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account) <sup>e</sup> .....	1,004.69	1,004.69		

<sup>b</sup> The appropriation includes \$5,000 for pointing up stone masonry joints and \$1,500 for trees and shrubs.

<sup>c</sup> The appropriation consists of \$116,900 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act of 1936, reappropriated and made available for 1936-37 and 1937-38, also \$30,300 contained in the Deficiency Appropriation Act for 1934, reappropriated and made available for 1935-36, 1936-37 and 1937-38.

<sup>d</sup> The appropriation consists of \$1,000,000 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for 1932, \$150,000 under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for 1933, and \$325,000 under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for 1934. Includes also an allotment of \$2,800,000 made available in accordance with the provisions of the National Industrial Recovery Act of 1933 and \$2,225,000 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for 1937 and \$2,800,000 appropriated under the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act for 1938, to continue available until expended. Includes also the sum of \$18,000 made available in the Third Deficiency Appropriation Act for 1937 for the construction of a fireproof bookstack, with necessary appurtenances, for the Hispanic Room in the Library of Congress.

<sup>e</sup> Includes balance from preceding year, in addition to income of \$800.



## *Appropriations and Expenditures, 1937-38*

### *Contingent expenses in detail—Library proper*

Stationery supplies.....	\$6,058.25
Typewriter supplies.....	851.01
Dies, presses, rubber stamps and numbering machines.....	213.18
Street-car tokens.....	193.32
Postage stamps for foreign correspondence.....	700.00
Telegrams and long-distance telephone messages.....	30.80
Transfer charges (expressage, etc.).....	4.74
Post-office box rent, July 1, 1937, to June 30, 1938.....	20.00
Mail bag and pouch repairs.....	53.89
Duplicator supplies.....	413.22
Travel expenses.....	208.10
Tools.....	6.51
<hr/>	
Total, miscellaneous contingent expenses.....	8,753.02
Photostat paper and chemicals.....	\$4,666.77
Photostat miscellaneous supplies.....	674.92
<hr/>	
Total, photostat supplies.....	* 5,341.69
<hr/>	
Total, contingent expenses of the Library.....	14,094.71

\* \$2,949.71 covered into the Treasury on account of sale of photoduplications.

## Appendix Ib

*Appropriations for the Library of Congress as Contained in "An Act Making Appropriations for the Legislative Branch of the Government for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1939, and for Other Purposes"*

\* \* \* \* \*

### LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

#### SALARIES

For the Librarian, Chief Assistant Librarian, Chief Reference Librarian, and other personal services, including special and temporary services and extra special services of regular employees (not exceeding \$2,000) at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$1,054,200.

For the Register of Copyrights, assistant register, and other personal services, \$255,400.

#### LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ competent persons to gather, classify, and make available, in translations, indexes, digests, compilations, and bulletins, and otherwise, data for or bearing upon legislation, and to render such data serviceable to Congress, and committees and Members thereof, and for printing and binding the digests of public general bills, and including not to exceed \$5,700 for employees engaged on piecework and work by the day or hour at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$99,500.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF CARD INDEXES

For the distribution of card indexes and other publications of the Library, including personal services, freight charges (not exceeding \$500), expressage, postage, traveling expenses connected with such distribution, expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian, and including not to exceed \$58,500 for employees engaged in piecework and work by the day or hour and for extra special services of regular employees at rates to be fixed by the Librarian; in all, \$210,000.

INDEX TO STATE LEGISLATION

To enable the Librarian of Congress to prepare an index to the legislation of the several States, together with a supplemental digest of the more important legislation, as authorized and directed by the Act entitled "An Act providing for the preparation of a biennial index to State legislation", approved February 10, 1927 (2 U. S. C. 164, 165), including personal and other services within and without the District of Columbia, including not to exceed \$2,500 for special and temporary services at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, travel, necessary material and apparatus, and for printing and binding the indexes and digests of State legislation for official distribution only, and other printing and binding incident to the work of compilation, stationery, and incidentals, \$32,000.

SUNDAY OPENING

To enable the Library of Congress to be kept open for reference use on Sundays and on holidays within the discretion of the Librarian, including the extra services of employees and the services of additional employees under the Librarian, at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$22,000.

UNION CATALOGUES

To continue the development and maintenance of the Union Catalogues, including personal services within and without the District of Columbia (and not to exceed \$700 for special and temporary services, including extra special services of regular employees, at rates to be fixed by the Librarian), travel, necessary material and apparatus, stationery, photostat supplies, and incidentals, \$23,300.

INCREASE OF THE LIBRARY

For the purchase of books, miscellaneous periodicals and newspapers, and all other material for the increase of the Library, including payment in advance for subscription books and society publications, and for freight, commissions, and traveling expenses, including expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian in the interest of collections, and all other expenses incidental to the acquisition of books, miscellaneous periodicals and newspapers, and all other material for the increase of the Library, by purchase, gift, bequest, or exchange, \$112,000, to continue available during the fiscal year 1940.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

For the purchase of books and for periodicals for the law library, including payment for legal society publications and for freight, commissions, and all other expenses incidental to the acquisition of law books, \$70,000, to continue available during the fiscal year 1940.

For the purchase of books and periodicals for the Supreme Court, to be a part of the Library of Congress, and purchased by the Marshal of the Supreme Court, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$8,000.

### BOOKS FOR ADULT BLIND

To enable the Librarian of Congress to carry out the provisions of the Act entitled "An Act to provide books for the adult blind", approved March 3, 1931 (2<sup>d</sup> U. S. C. 135a), as amended, \$275,000, including not exceeding \$500 for necessary traveling expenses connected with such service and for expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian.

### PRINTING AND BINDING

For miscellaneous printing and binding for the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, and the binding, rebinding, and repairing of library books, and for the Library Building, \$258,500.

For the publication of the Catalogue of Title Entries of the Copyright Office and the decisions of the United States courts involving copyright, \$50,000.

For the printing of catalog cards, \$155,000.

### CONTINGENT EXPENSES OF THE LIBRARY

For miscellaneous and contingent expenses, stationery, office supplies, stock, and materials directly purchased, miscellaneous traveling expenses, postage, transportation, incidental expenses connected with the administration of the Library and Copyright Office, including not exceeding \$500 for expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian, \$9,000.

For paper, chemicals, and miscellaneous supplies necessary for the operation of the photoduplicating machines of the Library and the making of photoduplicate prints, \$5,000.

### LIBRARY BUILDINGS

Salaries: For the superintendent, disbursing officer, and other personal services, in accordance with the Classification Act of 1923,



as amended, including special and temporary services and special services of regular employees in connection with the custody, care, and maintenance of the Library Buildings, in the discretion of the Librarian (not exceeding \$750), at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$268,600.

For extra services of employees and additional employees under the Librarian to provide for the opening of the Library Buildings on Sundays and on holidays, at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$9,000.

For mail, delivery, including purchase or exchange, maintenance, operation, and repair of a motor-propelled passenger-carrying vehicle, and telephone services, rubber boots, rubber coats, and other special clothing for workmen, uniforms for guards and elevator conductors, medical supplies, equipment, and contingent expenses for the emergency room, stationery, miscellaneous supplies, and all other incidental expenses in connection with the custody and maintenance of the Library Buildings, \$16,700.

For any expense of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board not properly chargeable to the income of any trust fund held by the Board, \$500.

\* \* \* \* \*

LIBRARY BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS (UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF THE  
ARCHITECT OF THE CAPITOL)

Salaries: For chief engineer and all personal services at rates of pay provided by law, \$72,000.

Salaries, Sunday opening: For extra services of employees and additional employees under the Architect of the Capitol to provide for the opening of the Library Buildings on Sundays and on holidays, at rates to be fixed by such Architect, \$5,000.

For necessary expenditures for the Library Buildings and Grounds under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol, including minor improvements, maintenance, repair, equipment, supplies, material, and appurtenances, and personal and other services in connection with the mechanical and structural maintenance of such buildings and grounds, \$34,500.

For furniture, including partitions, screens, shelving, and electrical work pertaining thereto and repairs thereof, \$20,000.

\* \* \* \* \*

SEC. 2. No part of the funds herein appropriated shall be used for the maintenance or care of private vehicles.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

SEC. 3. In expending appropriations or portions of appropriations contained in this Act, for the payment for personal services in the District of Columbia in accordance with the Classification Act of 1923, as amended, the average of the salaries of the total number of persons under any grade in the Botanic Garden, the Library of Congress, or the Government Printing Office, shall not at any time exceed the average of the compensation rates specified for the grade by such Act, as amended, and in grades in which only one position is allocated the salary of such position shall not exceed the average of the compensation rates for the grade, except that in unusually meritorious cases of one position in a grade, advances may be made to rates higher than the average of the compensation rates of the grade, but not more often than once in any fiscal year, and then only to the next higher rate: *Provided*, That this restriction shall not apply (1) to grades 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the clerical-mechanical service; (2) to require the reduction in salary of any person whose compensation was fixed as of July 1, 1924, in accordance with the rules of section 6 of such Act; (3) to require the reduction in salary of any person who is transferred from one position to another position in the same or different grade in the same or a different bureau, office, or other appropriation unit; (4) to prevent the payment of a salary under any grade at a rate higher than the maximum rate of the grade when such higher rate is permitted by the Classification Act of 1923, as amended, and is specifically authorized by other law; or (5) to reduce the compensation of any person in a grade in which only one position is allocated.

SEC. 4. Whenever any office or position not specifically established by the Legislative Pay Act of 1929 is specifically appropriated for herein or whenever the rate of compensation or designation of any position specifically appropriated for herein is different from that specifically established for such position by such Act, the rate of compensation and the designation of the position, or either, specifically appropriated for herein, shall be the permanent law with respect thereto; and the authority for any position specifically established by such Act which is not specifically appropriated for herein shall cease to exist.

SEC. 5. This Act may be cited as the "Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1939".

Approved, May 17, 1938.

## Appendix II

### *Legislation Relating to the Library of Congress Enacted During the Third Session of the Seventy-fifth Congress*

[PUBLIC—No. 510—75TH CONGRESS]

[CHAPTER 210—3D SESSION]

[H. R. 6656]

AN ACT

Making the 11th day of November in each year a legal holiday

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the 11th day of November in each year, a day to be dedicated to the cause of world peace and to be hereafter celebrated and known as Armistice Day, is hereby made a legal public holiday to all intents and purposes and in the same manner as the 1st day of January, the 22d day of February, the 30th day of May, the 4th day of July, the first Monday of September, and Christmas Day are now made by law public holidays.

Approved, May 13, 1938.

[PUBLIC RESOLUTION—No. 100—75TH CONGRESS]

[CHAPTER 305—3D SESSION]

[H. J. Res. 447]

JOINT RESOLUTION

To protect the copyrights and patents of foreign exhibitors at the Pacific Mercado International Exposition, to be held at Los Angeles, California, in 1940

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the Librarian of Congress and the Commissioner of Patents are hereby authorized and directed to establish branch offices under the direction of the Register of Copyrights and the Commissioner of Patents, respectively, in suitable quarters on the grounds of the Pacific Mercado International Exposition, to be held at Los Angeles, California, under the direction of the Pacific Exposition Corporation, a Cali-

fornia corporation, said quarters to be furnished free of charge by said corporation, said offices to be established at such time as may, upon sixty days' advance notice, in writing, to the Register of Copyrights and the Commissioner of Patents, respectively, be requested by said Pacific Exposition Corporation, but not earlier than January 1, 1940, and to be maintained until the close to the general public of said exposition; and the proprietor of any foreign copyright, or any certificate of trade-mark registration, or letters patent of invention, design, or utility model issued by any foreign government protecting any trade-mark, apparatus, device, machine, process, method, composition of matter, design, or manufactured article imported for exhibition and exhibited at said exposition may upon presentation of proof of such proprietorship, satisfactory to the Register of Copyrights or the Commissioner of Patents, as the case may be, obtain without charge and without prior examination as to novelty, a certificate from such branch office, which shall be prima facie evidence in the Federal courts of such proprietorship, the novelty of the subject matter covered by any such certificate to be determined by a Federal court in case an action or suit is brought based thereon; and said branch offices shall keep registers of all such certificates issued by them, which shall be open to public inspection.

At the close of said Pacific Mercado International Exposition the register of certificates of the copyright registrations aforesaid shall be deposited in the Copyright Office in the Library of Congress at Washington, District of Columbia, and the register of all other certificates of registration aforesaid shall be deposited in the United States Patent Office at Washington, District of Columbia, and there preserved for future reference. Certified copies of any such certificates shall, upon request, be furnished by the Register of Copyrights or the Commissioner of Patents, as the case may be, either during or after said exposition, and at the rates charged by such officials for certified copies of other matters; and any such certified copies shall be admissible in evidence in lieu of the original certificates in any Federal court.

SEC. 2. It shall be unlawful for any person without authority of the proprietor thereof to copy, republish, imitate, reproduce, or practice at any time during the period specified in section 6 hereof any subject matter protected by registration as aforesaid at either of the branch offices at said exposition which shall be imported for exhibition at said exposition, and there exhibited, and which is substantially different in a copyright, trade-mark, or patent sense, as



the case may be, from anything publicly used, described in a printed publication or otherwise known in the United States of America prior to such registration at either of said branch offices as aforesaid; and any person who shall infringe upon the rights thus protected under this joint resolution shall be liable—

(a) To an injunction restraining such infringement issued by any Federal court having jurisdiction of the defendant;

(b) To pay to the proprietor such damages as the proprietor may have suffered due to such infringement, as well as all the profits which the infringer may have made by reason of such infringement, and in proving profits the plaintiff shall be required to prove sales only and the defendant shall be required to prove every element of cost which he claims, or in lieu of actual damages and profits such damages as to the court shall appear to be just;

(c) To deliver upon an oath, to be impounded during the pendency of the act, upon such terms and conditions as the court may prescribe, all articles found by the court after a preliminary hearing to infringe the rights herein protected; and

(d) To deliver upon an oath, for destruction, all articles found by the court at final hearing to infringe the rights herein protected.

SEC. 3. Any person who willfully and for profit shall infringe any right protected under this joint resolution, or who shall knowingly and willfully aid or abet such infringement, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by imprisonment for not exceeding one year or by a fine of not less than \$100 nor more than \$1,000, or both, in the discretion of the court.

SEC. 4. All the Acts, regulations, and provisions which apply to protecting copyrights, trade-marks, designs, and patents for inventions or discoveries not inconsistent with the provisions of this joint resolution shall apply to certificates issued pursuant to this joint resolution but no notice of copyright on the work shall be required for protection hereunder.

SEC. 5. Nothing contained in this joint resolution shall bar or prevent the proprietor of the subject matter covered by any certificate issued pursuant to this joint resolution from obtaining protection for such subject matter under the provisions of the copyright, trade-mark, or patent laws of the United States of America, as the case may be in force prior hereto, and upon making application and complying with the provisions prescribed by such laws; and nothing contained in this joint resolution shall prevent, lessen, impeach, or avoid any remedy at law or in equity under any certificate of copy-

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

right registration, certificate of trade-mark registration, or letters patent for inventions or discoveries or designs issued under the copyright, trade-mark, or patent laws of the United States of America, as the case may be in force prior hereto, and which any owner thereof and of a certificate issued thereon pursuant to this joint resolution might have had if this joint resolution had not been passed, but such owner shall not twice recover the damages he has sustained of the profit made by reason of any infringement thereof.

SEC. 6. The rights protected under the provisions of this joint resolution as to any copyright, trade-mark, apparatus, device, machine, process, method, composition of matter, design, or manufactured article imported for exhibition at said Pacific Mercado International Exposition shall begin on the date the same is placed on exhibition at said exposition and shall continue for a period of six months from the date of the closing to the general public of said exposition.

SEC. 7. All necessary expenses incurred by the United States in carrying out the provisions of this joint resolution shall be reimbursed to the Government of the United States by the Pacific Exposition Corporation, under regulations to be prescribed by the Librarian of Congress and the Commissioner of Patents, respectively; and receipts from such reimbursements shall be deposited as refunds to the appropriations from which such expenses were paid.

Approved, May 31, 1938.

[PUBLIC—No. 686—75TH CONGRESS]

[CHAPTER 536—3D SESSION]

[H. R. 10846]

AN ACT

To create the office of the Librarian Emeritus of the Library of Congress

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That upon separation from the service, by resignation or otherwise, on or after July 1, after the approval of this Act, Herbert Putnam, the present Librarian of Congress, who has served in that office for thirty-nine years, shall become Librarian Emeritus, with such duties as the President of the United States may prescribe, and the President of the United States shall thereupon appoint his successor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The said Herbert Putnam shall receive as Librarian Emeritus compensation at the rate of \$5,000 per annum.

*Legislation, Seventy-Fifth Congress, Third Session*

Such salary shall be paid in equal monthly installments by the disbursing officer of the Library of Congress, and such sums as may be necessary to make such payments are hereby authorized to be appropriated.

Approved, June 20, 1938.

[PUBLIC—No. 723—75TH CONGRESS]

[CHAPTER 681—3D SESSION]

[H. R. 10851]

AN ACT

Making appropriations to supply deficiencies in certain appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1938, and for prior fiscal years, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal years ending June 30, 1938, and June 30, 1939, and for other purposes

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply deficiencies in certain appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1938, and for prior fiscal years, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal years ending June 30, 1938, and June 30, 1939, and for other purposes, namely:

\* \* \* \* \*

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Printing and binding: For an additional amount for the printing of catalog cards, fiscal year 1938, \$17,000.

\* \* \* \* \*

SEC. 208. This Act may be cited as the "Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1938".

Approved, June 25, 1938.

## Appendix III

### *Some Notes on the Library of Congress as a Center of Research, Together With a Summary Account of Gifts Received From the Public in the Past Forty Years*

BY WILLIAM ADAMS SLADE, CHIEF REFERENCE LIBRARIAN

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, functioning as it does in the service of Congress and the entire governmental establishment, functions also in the service of the general public, among other ways as a center of research for the benefit of investigators coming to it in numbers from at home and abroad, providing them with whatever material to their purposes the collections afford, with special facilities for their studies and with expert guidance in pursuing them. These aids to research are made possible by the strong support the Library receives from Congress, supplemented by the support, also strong, it receives from the public. The gifts from the public, of materials and money, have brought and are continuing to bring new distinctions to the collections and increased strength to the service, notably the service to research.

An account of these matters may, for purposes of illustration, conveniently begin with the typical experience in the Library of a research worker from China, Ch'ao-ting Chi, of the province of Shansi. More properly, the account which is to follow may begin with the scene in Ch'ao-ting Chi's native province that impelled him to his studies, for Shansi is a part of that great mountainous area of northern China which Theodore Roosevelt had in mind and sharply pictured when, in a message to Congress, he wrote of the lesson to the United States of deforestation in China:

"Denudation leaves naked soil; then gullying cuts down to the bare rock; and meanwhile the rock-waste buries the bottomlands. When the soil is gone, men must go; and the process does not take long."

Upon young Chi the disastrous consequences of flood, drought, withering crops and famine made a vivid impression which followed him through his college years in the neighborhood of Peiping and later through his graduate courses at the University of Chicago and



## *Some Notes on The Library of Congress*

at Columbia. It aroused in him an ambition to trace the development from earliest times of irrigation and flood control in China and to discover, if he might, the dominant tendencies in the evolution of Chinese economy, thereby contributing to a better understanding of the history of his people. But to do this he would have to examine many Chinese records. Must he return to China in order to consult them? Or was there a library in the United States where they were to be found? He took his question to the Library of Congress and to its chief sinologist, the head of the Division of Orientalia.

The formalities that followed in the Division of Orientalia, if formalities they may be called, were very simple. The Chief of the Division quite pertinently furnished his visitor with the appropriate books, conferred with him frequently while he was pursuing his investigation, found out what special questions were coming up and kept his study table supplied with the volumes he needed. For preparations to receive this investigator or to receive any of the numerous readers requiring the use of Chinese books had been going on in systematic fashion for over a quarter of a century and, through the use of funds voted by Congress and the gifts of individual benefactors, the Library had come to possess the largest collection of books in Chinese to be found outside of the Orient. To the surprise and delight of Dr. Chi, just what he needed for examination and analysis was at his command and in abundance. Also, he discovered that the Chief of the Division of Orientalia, American born and educated, had for ten years resided in his native district in Shansi.

In his work, later published, Dr. Chi relates that an immense amount of untouched source material was hidden in the books put before him—gazetteers (in Chinese, of course) containing descriptive accounts of the many localities within the scope of his survey, special Chinese works on "water benefits," and dynastic histories. As he went on with the examination of this material, he found his belief in the importance of water-control to Chinese history confirmed and a conception taking form in his mind of what he calls the Key Economic Area and its relation, through repeated shifting, to unity and division in the history of China. To his book, published under the auspices of the American Council of the Institute of Pacific Relations, he gave the title, *Key Economic Areas in Chinese History as Revealed in the Development of Public Works for Water-Control*.

Another scholar working in the Division of Orientalia came under a project sponsored by the American Council of Learned Societies to put into English a part of the history of the Dynasty of Han, one of

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

the works which Dr. Chi had found especially helpful. Still another scholar, an American lately returned from China, came to trace out the evidences through the centuries of deforestation in Shansi. His findings are now having the attention of the Soil Conservation Service in Washington, which turns to experience in China in its study of the problems resulting from an erosion of American soil now costing the farmers of this country, in loss of soil values, a sum estimated at \$400,000,000 annually.

Within the past fiscal year 1,225 investigators <sup>1</sup> from all parts of this country and a score of foreign countries sought out the Library to engage in research, among them representatives of 143 American colleges and universities, 15 universities in foreign lands and 49 learned societies. Accommodations for these visitors are arranged in alcoves, stacks and galleries, in office rooms and wherever else space can be found. Most coveted of all are certain little study rooms, in which the occupants can work each in complete seclusion, with the materials for his study under hand and the resources of the Library at immediate call. There are 226 of these study rooms, 52 in the Main Building and 174 in the recently completed Annex.

During the year following the opening of the study rooms in 1927, there were 261 of these investigators; up to the present time there have been over nine thousand in all, men and women from the forty-eight states and from lands beyond the seas, engaged in research at almost any segment of the circle of human interest—Mr. A, from California, to use materials on early voyages to the Pacific coast; Dr. B, from New England, to add to the documentation of his forthcoming book on foreign relations; Dr. C, also from New England, to work on the Maya Calendar; Mr. D, from the Straits Settlements, to continue his studies on the Chinese in Malaya; Dr. E, from Peru, who was making a comparison of educational methods in North and South America; Miss F, from West Virginia, to study certain phases in the history of the American Revolution—and so the record goes. All that the Library can give to such workers is theirs for the asking. Other satisfactions, too, may await them, for, as Professor Temperley says:

"There is no reward like the scholar's when, after long search, he suddenly sees his way into the heart of a problem. It is then that he shares the joy of the explorer or the inventor or of Keats looking into Homer."

<sup>1</sup> These statistics are only of those persons who register for the "special facilities" of the study rooms and study tables. They take no account, either, of the investigators coming daily to the divisions of specialized service or of the thousands of readers in the public reading rooms, many of whom are engaged in serious research.

### *Some Notes on The Library of Congress*

The collections of the largest library in the world, with their five and a half million books and over seven million manuscripts, maps, prints and pieces of music, are the magnet that attracts. But, to give their full value to research, such extensive collections need more than catalogs, classifications, bibliographies and the other tools of library science. That "more" is the human element, the vitalizing aid found in men of training and experience, proficient in their subjects and, out of their own fund of knowledge, capable of guiding investigators beyond the points at which the helpfulness of the bibliographical apparatus ends.

So, for the most effective use of these vast collections, this human element has been called into play in a service—a superservice, in fact, and the only one of its kind among libraries—consisting of specialists on the staff, occupants of the endowed "chairs," and consultants. These three groups together form something in the nature of a "Faculty," each member serving to assist in the perfecting of the collections and the interpretation of them to the investigators. There are now five of these endowed chairs but only two endowed consultantships, one in Hispanic literature, the other in poetry, both established by Mr. Archer M. Huntington. With these two exceptions, the system of consultants has thus far been carried on under grants, now expiring, of the General Education Board and the Carnegie Corporation of New York.

An endowment that would enlarge the group of consultants to at least twelve and provide for their permanency Dr. Putnam regards as now the most important need of the Library as "an institution of learning." As an amount sufficient to cover that end he names \$750,000—a petty sum in contrast to the \$180,000,000 which American industry has subscribed in a single year for research in science and technology, and plainly so when it is realized that, to institute twelve consultantships would mean an outlay of only \$30,000 a year and that, on a principal of \$750,000, such a yearly income of \$30,000 could be assured by the provision in The Library of Congress Trust Fund Act which enables The Trust Fund Board to treat such a fund as a permanent loan to the Treasury, carrying interest at four per cent per annum.

For the "chairs," Dr. Putnam points out, endowments in larger amounts are needed—some \$200,000 each—and he names especially the need for "chairs" of Political Science, Social Science, Economics, Jurisprudence, and International Relations.

Dr. Tyler Dennett, in his biography of John Hay, writes of "that



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

great democratic institution of letters, the Library of Congress." Dr. James Truslow Adams, in *The Epic of America*, describes it as coming "straight from the heart of democracy." More than a generation ago Congress made such descriptions of the Library possible by providing it with a building of its own, centering the responsibility for the government of the institution wholly upon the Librarian, and making it mandatory that the employees should be appointed "solely with reference to their fitness for their particular duties."

And Congress has continued to give strength with its appropriations. For the Main Building, first opened to the public toward the end of 1897, for the successive additions to it and for the Annex, built to hold ten million volumes and yet have space for the Copyright Office, a number of the major operations of the Library and 174 study rooms, Congress has appropriated to date a total of \$18,757,000. For the first complete fiscal year that followed the occupancy of the building, that is, for the fiscal year 1898-99, the appropriations to cover all ordinary expenses were \$299,600; for the fiscal year 1938-39, they were \$3,065,000. In other words, the legislative branch of the Government, in the course of forty years, increased the appropriations for its Library tenfold. During these forty years the appropriations by Congress for all the purposes of the institution, including those for the additions to the Main Building and for the erection of the Annex, came to a total of \$63,450,000.<sup>2</sup>

In 1925 Congress gave still other expression of its interest in the Library and its developments by sanctioning a step which marked the beginning of a new era in its history. Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge in that year, after presenting the auditorium for chamber music, erected at a cost of \$94,000, expressed her purpose to endow the Division of Music. But, because the Library up to that time was without the legal right to hold in its own name either gifts or bequests of money in the nature of endowments, Mrs. Coolidge, in carrying out her intention, was obliged to choose a trust company to act as a trustee and, in the instrument drawn, to designate the Librarian of Congress as the agent to expend for the purposes she had specified the income received from a principal in excess of \$500,000. Congress, appreciating the situation, promptly provided the remedy by creating The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation, legally competent to serve as trustee of endowments for the Library. The act establishing this Board recognizes also the authority of the

<sup>2</sup> Of this sum, \$10,361,000 is offset by copyright fees and receipts from the sale of printed cards and photo duplicates, covered into the Treasury.



## *Some Notes on The Library of Congress*

Librarian to accept in the name of the United States gifts and bequests of money intended for immediate disbursement.

The results of this legislation were soon to be seen. During the period 1925-38, trust funds amounting to \$2,202,000 were presented for the uses prescribed by the donors, the investments brought a yield of \$746,000, and sums aggregating \$1,414,000 were entrusted to the Librarian for immediate disbursement. Altogether, in a little less than fourteen years \$4,362,000 thus became available "for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service," as provided in the Act of March 3, 1925.<sup>3</sup> During the previous one hundred twenty-five years, dating back to the establishment of the Library itself in 1800, only a single endowment was created in it—the Gardiner Greene Hubbard endowment, established under the will of Mrs. Gertrude M. Hubbard. For the acceptance of this benefaction, a special act of Congress was necessary.

The gains to research resulting from such giving were many. A "chair" of music was endowed by Mrs. Coolidge, a "chair" of American history by Mr. William Evarts Benjamin, a "chair" of fine arts by the Carnegie Corporation, a "chair" of geography by the bequest of James Benjamin Wilbur, a "chair" of aeronautics by the Daniel Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, together with a fund for immediate use in building up what is now regarded as the largest existing collection on aeronautical subjects. And Mr. Archer M. Huntington established an endowment enabling the Library to systematize and intensify its purchasing of books in Hispanic-American fields. Of the 120,000 volumes now in this section of the Library, 20,000, thus far, have been purchased under the terms of this endowment.

While developments such as those described were taking place, the collections of the Library kept mounting upward and the materials of research continued to accumulate. The collections themselves are increased by various means and from many sources—Congressional appropriations, the deposit by the Smithsonian Institution of the publications of learned societies in all parts of the world, the international exchanges, which bring the documentary publications of all nations, the Copyright Office (from which, however, only a selection of the copyrighted material is taken), federal, state and municipal governments—all of which provide a steady flow of documents—and an interested American public that sends in thousands of gifts annually.

---

<sup>3</sup> For the text of this Act see p. 467.

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

Before 1899 there were few gifts of significance. The records show hardly more than three—a selection of Chinese books presented in the '60's by Emperor Mu-tsung (T'ung-chih), medical and historical books bequeathed in the '80's by Doctor Joseph M. Toner and the engravings in the collection of Gardiner Greene Hubbard presented in 1898 by his widow, Mrs. Gertrude M. Hubbard, who afterwards endowed the collection. A year or two after the removal of the Library to its new home in 1897, a new order began. As soon as private citizens awoke to the realization that the Library of Congress was functioning for them and not for Congress alone, they began to respond, gradually at first and then in increasing numbers, adding with gifts, besides money, a million items to the four distinct collections of books, maps, music and prints, and more than a million items to the fifth distinct collection, that of manuscripts. The two million and more manuscript pages in photographic reproduction obtained under the grant of Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr., and more particularly described in a later paragraph, were likewise added to this last-named collection.

Again, one of the larger rooms in the Main Building, to be known as the Hispanic Society Room, has been remodelled in the past few months, following plans drawn by Mr. Paul P. Cret to give it a Hispanic atmosphere and setting, and here the extensive Hispanic collections are being assembled. A tablet on one of its walls bears the following inscription:

THE HISPANIC FOUNDATION  
IN  
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
THIS CENTER  
FOR THE PURSUIT OF STUDIES  
IN SPANISH, PORTUGUESE AND LATIN AMERICAN CULTURE  
HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED  
WITH THE GENEROUS COOPERATION OF  
THE HISPANIC SOCIETY OF AMERICA  
IN EXTENSION  
OF ITS SERVICE TO LEARNING

The "cooperation" has consisted and is expected to consist, not merely in contributions of material for the collection, but in others, in its behalf, towards the equipment and maintenance of the room itself.

Because the Library of Congress is a national institution and because it is interested in furthering the interests of music, Mrs. Gertrude

*Some Notes on The Library of Congress*

Clarke Whittall presented her superb quintet of Stradivari stringed instruments and created an endowment to ensure their use in an annual series of concerts. They are not, therefore, as some music-lovers may have feared, remaining as mere museum pieces but, under this endowment and in the hands of chamber-music artists of established reputation, are continuing the active life for which they were intended. They will have a permanent home in the pavilion, another of Mrs. Whittall's gifts, erected in the northwest court, contiguous to the auditorium for chamber music.

With the financial assistance of the Beethoven Association and the Friends of Music, the Division of Music augmented its collection of original musical scores by securing in manuscript form a complete Bach cantata, a Haydn piano sonata, two Mozart minuets, Schumann's "Spring" symphony, songs by Brahms, including an early unpublished version of the ending of his *Serenade, opus 58, no. 8*, and the orchestral score of Alban Berg's atonal opera, *Wozzeck*. Through the action of the composers themselves or their friends or publishers, it was able also to obtain the original scores of Edward MacDowell's *Indian Suite*, George W. Chadwick's *Symphonic Sketches*, Horatio Parker's *Hora Novissima*, Frederick S. Converse's *Mystic Trumpeter*, Charles T. Griffes' *Pleasure Dome of Kubla Khan*, and Deems Taylor's *Through the Looking-Glass*. In addition, Mrs. Coolidge presented her invaluable collection of autograph music and her extensive correspondence with the prominent musicians of the day.

When Ernest Bloch turned over to the Library his complete store of manuscripts, sketches and correspondence, the Music Division was for the first time entrusted with a composer's complete biographical record. Edward MacDowell, through the generosity of his friend, Templeton Strong, is almost as richly represented; among Mr. Strong's gifts are fifteen of the composer's original scores and more than one hundred of his letters. Mrs. Charles Martin Loeffler presented a number of her husband's manuscripts, among them the unpublished symphony, *Hora Mystica*. A substantial share of the lifework of Victor Herbert was received from Mrs. Robert Bartlett, his only daughter. And, aided by the grants of the Carnegie Corporation and the enthusiasm of Mr. John Lomax and his son Alan, four thousand or more pieces were transcribed on records and added to the Archive of American Folk-Song. Initiated by a group of the friends of the Music Division, this Archive functions as a national center where are gathered original folk-song materials, obtainable only by direct personal contacts such as those effected by these two workers in the field.



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The gifts of Joseph and Elizabeth Robins Pennell, the Pennell and Pennell-Whistler collections, were unique in both range and purpose. In leaving his entire estate for the endowment of the Division of Fine Arts, Mr. Pennell, in his will, gave as a reason that "the United States is spending money on prints and encouraging art and artists and has encouraged me." Here, too, in the Division of Fine Arts, are the collections bequeathed by Crosby S. Noyes, George Lothrop Bradley and Charles L. Freer and those presented by Mrs. Gardiner Greene Hubbard,<sup>4</sup> Mrs. Alexander Drake, Dr. and Mrs. Otto H. F. Vollbehr and Mrs. E. Crane Chadbourne. Here, also, are the Pictorial Archives of American Architecture, functioning under a grant of the Carnegie Corporation and comprising already twenty-five thousand photographs of the rapidly vanishing architecture of the country's early days and over seventeen thousand sheets of measured drawings prepared by the Historic American Buildings Survey. Here, too, is the Cabinet of American Illustration, now containing, through the responsiveness of sixty-one donors, over three thousand original drawings made towards the end of the nineteenth century in the "Golden Age" of book illustrating.

Philanthropy aided also in the creation of new divisions in the organization, such as the Semitic Division, formed through the gift by Mr. Jacob H. Schiff of fifteen thousand volumes of Semitica which Dr. Ephraim Deinard had assembled while exploring unusual sources of supply in Europe, Asia and Africa; the Slavic Division, built upon eighty thousand volumes comprising the private library of Major-General Gennadius Vasilievich Yudin, of Krasnoiarsk, Siberia, purchased on terms which made the acquisition substantially a gift; and the Division of Aeronautics, launched, as already remarked, with a grant from the Guggenheim Fund.

The resources of the Division of Orientalia were notably strengthened with six thousand volumes from an American diplomat and orientalist, Mr. William Woodville Rockhill, over one thousand volumes dealing for the greater part with law and jurisprudence, from the present Ambassador to China, Mr. Nelson T. Johnson, and the twenty-one thousand volumes in the private library of Mr. Wang Shu-an of Tientsin, purchased for the Chinese collection by Mr. Andrew W. Mellon. In 1905 the Chinese Government presented the two thousand volumes which had been a part of its exhibit at the

---

<sup>4</sup> Described in the Library's publication, *Catalog of the Gardiner Greene Hubbard collection of engravings, presented to the Library of Congress by Mrs. Gardiner Greene Hubbard*, compiled by Arthur Jeffrey Parsons (Washington, 1905, 517 p.).



## Some Notes on The Library of Congress

Louisiana Purchase Exposition and in 1908, in appreciation of the action of the United States in remitting a very considerable part of the Boxer Indemnity, sent to the Library, in care of a special envoy, Mr. T'ang Shao-i, a copy of the Chinese encyclopedia, *Ku-chin T'u-shu Chi-ch'eng*, in 5,041 volumes.

In 1929 Mrs. William H. Moore presented four albums containing the forty-six original paintings on silk executed by Chiao Ping-chên in the seventeenth century. These paintings, having tilling and weaving for their themes, are invaluable, not only as works of art, but also as cultural documents. The artist, to use the words of the court scholar, Yen Yü-tun, "took the idyllic scenes of rural life described in the Pin Feng Odes and drew them to western perspective, in which objects near and far, high and low, are differentiated according to clearly defined rules, so that the scenes and implements of husbandry and all the various stages of silk culture are depicted with an exactness that leaves nothing unexpressed."

For the better information of the western world, a series of biographies of eminent Chinese of the past three centuries was prepared in the Division of Orientalia during the four years beginning with 1934 in a project supported by the Rockefeller Foundation. In 1938 this same Foundation made a grant, to continue until 1943, for the recataloging of the books in the Division—179,000 volumes in Chinese, 27,000 volumes in Japanese and 2,000 volumes in Korean.

The Division of Maps was enriched with a collection of ancient Chinese maps and atlases in manuscript, likewise presented by Mr. Mellon; manuscript maps of the sixteenth century showing the coasts, as then conceived, of southern Mexico, Central America and northern South America, purchased for the Library by Mr. Edward S. Harkness; the Woodbury Lowery collection of maps relating to the Spanish possessions within the present limits of the United States<sup>5</sup> and the maps in manuscript contained in the bequest of Henry Harrisse. This bequest included also the most nearly complete set of his own writings known to exist.

The distinction of the John Boyd Thacher collections is best told by the series of printed catalogs<sup>6</sup> which the Library has issued and

<sup>5</sup> Described in the Library's publication, *The Lowery Collection: a descriptive list of maps of the Spanish possessions within the present limits of the United States, 1502-1820*, by Woodbury Lowery, edited with notes by P. L. Phillips (Washington, 1912, 567 p.).

<sup>6</sup> *Catalogue of the John Boyd Thacher Collection of Incunabula*, compiled by Frederick W. Ashley (1915, 329 p.); *Catalogue of Books Relating to the French Revolution and Catalogue of Early Americana, Miscellaneous Books and Bibliographic Apparatus*, compiled under the direction of Frederick W. Ashley by Annie L. Shiley (1931, 2 parts in 1 volume, 120 p.); *Catalogue of Autographs Relating to the French Revolution*, compiled by Henry Eldridge Bourne with the assistance of Gertrude Albion MacCormick, and *Catalogue of Autographs of European Notables*, compiled under the direction of Henry Eldridge Bourne (1931, 2 parts in 1 volume, 191 p.).

*Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

which give the contents in detail. The incunabula which Mr. Thacher brought together are notable for their number, for the presses they represent and for the rarities they comprise. The early Americana and the numerous editions of the *Geographia* of Ptolemy were his working tools while he was writing his *Christopher Columbus* and his other contributions to early American history. His varied interests resulted in a collection of autograph letters and documents of European celebrities, numbering over fourteen hundred pieces, and a collection of books, autograph letters and documents relating to the French Revolution, containing over three thousand pieces. After Mr. Thacher's death, Mrs. Thacher deposited these collections in the Library and subsequently bequeathed them to it.

Still another bequest, the books from the library of Justice Oliver Wendell Holmes, has an added interest because of the recorded impressions which these volumes made upon the sensitive yet critical mind of that highly cultured jurispudent.

The diversity of these benefactions is continued in such gifts as those of the private library of Susan B. Anthony, presented by Miss Anthony; the Henry Carrington Bolton books on chemistry and alchemy, presented by Mrs. Bolton; the Harry Houdini library of magic and psychical research, bequeathed by Mr. Houdini, and the John Davis Batchelder Collection, presented by Mr. Batchelder, rich in carefully selected books, manuscripts and prints, many of them of great rarity, one being the Cholmondeley copy of the first folio of Shakespeare, and all of them chosen for their significance in the history of culture. Or, to name a gift of money, this diversity is again illustrated by a grant received from an anonymous donor for bibliographical research in the field of American literature.

The story of the woman movement for the century and a half from the publication in 1792 of Mary Wollstonecraft's book, *Vindication of the Rights of Women*, to the present time is told in a collection of books admirably supplementing the Susan B. Anthony library, mentioned above. Presented by the National American Woman Suffrage Association and Mrs. Carrie Chapman Catt, president of that Association from 1900 to 1904 and continuously since 1915, the collection consists of the feminist library of Mrs. Catt, collected since 1890, and scattered older books contributed from the libraries of Elizabeth Cady Stanton, Susan B. Anthony, Lucy Stone, Alice Stone Blackwell, Julia Ward Howe, Mary A. Livermore, Elizabeth Smith Miller, and others, together with bound volumes of the periodicals that were the organs of the movement for over sixty years.

### *Some Notes on The Library of Congress*

Between one and two million manuscript letters and documents have been thus far presented to the Division of Manuscripts. Important among them are the Presidential papers. When this inflow of gifts began, that Division already contained the papers of four Presidents—George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, James Madison and James Monroe—which had been purchased by Congress from their representatives in the period from 1834 to 1849 and in 1903 transferred to the Library by executive order. Since that year the gifts of this sort have included the papers of Andrew Jackson, from the grandsons and granddaughter of Francis P. Blair, Woodbury, Gist and Montgomery Blair and Mrs. Minna Blair Ripley; the papers of Martin Van Buren, from Mrs. Smith Thompson Van Buren and Dr. Stuyvesant Fish Morris; of William Henry Harrison, from Mrs. Benjamin Harrison and John Scott Harrison; of Abraham Lincoln, from his son, Robert T. Lincoln; of James A. Garfield, from his sons, James R. Garfield, Harry A. Garfield, Irwin McDowell Garfield and Abram Garfield, and his daughter, Mrs. Joseph Stanley-Brown; of Grover Cleveland, from Mrs. Thomas J. Preston and Professor Robert M. McElroy; of Benjamin Harrison, from his widow, Mrs. Mary Lord Harrison; of William McKinley, from George B. Cortelyou, and the papers of Theodore Roosevelt and Calvin Coolidge, turned over to the Library by their own action. The Presidential papers, when all are bound, will make a series of more than three thousand volumes. The papers of certain other Presidents are held in the Library as deposits, the title to them being retained by their owners.

Gifts also were made of the papers of more than twenty members of Presidential cabinets, besides the five already mentioned who became Presidents. Especially important are the papers of the Secretaries of State, among whom are Marshall, Washburne, Blaine, Bayard, Gresham, Sherman, Root, Knox, Bryan and Lansing. Also important—to name only three officials who held other portfolios—are the papers of Caleb Cushing, Attorney General under President Pierce, and those of two of Lincoln's Secretaries, Stanton and Welles. To the original materials for the period which these two Secretaries represented, Mr. Bernard M. Baruch recently added some seven thousand letters forming the correspondence of Alexander H. Stephens, Vice-President of the Confederacy and a Member of Congress before and after the Civil War.

Private citizens evidently feel it a responsibility upon them to turn over to the Library any historical manuscripts in their possession, knowing that these manuscripts will be administered in association



## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

with related original material and will accordingly be doubly useful to scholars. Among those represented by the papers thus received are many members of the Senate and House of Representatives; two families distinguished for several generations in American public life, the Blairs and the Breckinridges; in military affairs, Generals George B. McClellan, Benjamin F. Butler and Tasker H. Bliss; in the field of diplomacy, Henry White and Brand Whitlock; in the fields of industrial enterprise and benefaction, Andrew Carnegie; in science, Simon Newcomb; in literature, Walt Whitman, Percy B. Shelley, Louise Chandler Moulton, Louise Imogen Guiney, Edwin Markham, Edwin Arlington Robinson, George Sterling and Elinor Wylie; in art, John Singleton Copley and Charles F. McKim; in newspaper publishing, Joseph Pulitzer.

The late J. Pierpont Morgan presented to the Library a complete set of autographs of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, containing letters of high historical value. Mr. Edward S. Harkness gave a great collection of manuscripts of the period of the "conquistadores" in Mexican and Peruvian history. It includes more than a thousand documents in the Peruvian section and nearly twice as much material relating to Mexico.<sup>7</sup>

Through the munificence of Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr., original materials of extraordinary value for research in American history were obtained in photographic reproductions of over two million pages of manuscripts in the archives and other institutions of Great Britain, France, Spain, Germany, Austria, the Netherlands, Russia, Italy, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia, the Scandinavian countries, Canada and Mexico. At the expiration of the five-year period allotted under the terms of the gift for the execution of this project, it was further continued under a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation.

With a second munificent gift, Mr. Rockefeller provided the funds for transforming the Library's Union Catalog into a piece of bibliographical apparatus quite without parallel. In content this catalog is a repertory of books important to research which are available in about seven hundred libraries in the United States and Canada. An auxiliary index gives the record of about five thousand special collections contained in the libraries of those two countries. The use of the catalog and its auxiliary is illustrated in the Library's daily correspondence. "Where is there a copy to be found of Goya's *Caprichos*,

<sup>7</sup> The Peruvian documents are described in a *Calendar of Spanish Manuscripts concerning Peru, 1551-1651*, compiled by Miss Stella R. Clemence, of the Library staff (1932, 336 p.). In a second volume, *Documents from Early Peru: the Pizarros and the Almagros, 1531-1578*, (1936, 253 p.), Miss Clemence prints the full text and translations of the documents in these papers relative to the three Pizarros and two Almagros. A third volume, which she is now preparing, will provide a calendar of the Mexican documents.



published in Madrid about 1820?" "There is a copy in the library at Harvard."—"Where may one find the second part of William Turner's *Herball*, published in 1562?" "There is a copy in Washington in the Army Medical Library."—"Does any library in the United States contain Christopher Smart's *Hymns for the Amusement of Children*, published in Philadelphia in 1791?" "This is a book not often found; the American Antiquarian Society has a copy."—"Do you know of any collection of books designed by Bruce Rogers?" "Purdue University has such a collection; it was acquired in 1932."—"Can you tell me of any special collection having to do with John and Charles Wesley?" "The Emory University in Atlanta has a Wesley collection of over three thousand titles."

The Union Catalog is of value also for the innumerable bibliographical details it supplies; in this respect it is in constant use by the Library of Congress in its own behalf and in behalf of other libraries or individuals applying to it. With the funds provided by Mr. Rockefeller, the cards in this repertory were increased from 2,000,000 to 8,350,000; further expanded under Congressional appropriations, it now contains over 10,000,000 entries.

Another aid to research is to be found in the Photoduplication Service, which has been provided by the Rockefeller Foundation with equipment of the latest type and a revolving fund for operating expenses.

Still other projects are under way, illustrating a tendency to entrust to the Library or to center in it scientific undertakings of a character to profit by its collections, its apparatus or expert counsel, as, for instance, one for the cataloging of certain intricate material beyond the abilities of the ordinary library—a project originating with the American Library Association, financed by the General Education Board and made operative by a Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service functioning within the organization of the Library. Similarly, two items in the program of the American Council of Learned Societies—the preparation of a census of medieval and renaissance manuscripts in the United States and Canada<sup>8</sup> and the preparation of a catalog of Latin and vernacular alchemical manuscripts in those two countries<sup>9</sup>—were entrusted to the Library for their execution, the General Education Board and the Council meeting the costs. A third item in the Council's program more recently centered in the

---

<sup>8</sup> *Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*, by Seymour de Ricci, with the assistance of William J. Wilson, (New York, H. W. Wilson Company, 1935-37. 2 v.). An index, now in press, will follow.

<sup>9</sup> Compiled by William J. Wilson, of the Library staff, and to appear as v. 6 of *Osiris*, now in press.

Library—a project for the development of Indic studies—is now being executed with the support of the Carnegie Corporation.

And, to give another illustration of this tendency, the collection of rotographic reproductions of medieval or early modern manuscripts—or, in a few instances, early printed books—which the Modern Language Association of America has brought together and is regularly increasing is administered by the Library for the widest possible use of these important documents.

Just as these pages were going to press, Miss Annie-May Hegeman deeded to The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, in fee simple, the valuable estate in downtown Washington, which had formerly been the residence of her stepfather, the late Henry Kirke Porter, scholar, philanthropist, business man, long a manufacturer in Pittsburgh, and at one time a Representative in Congress from the State of Pennsylvania. As directed by Miss Hegeman, the Board is to sell the estate in its discretion and divide the proceeds equally between the Library of Congress and the Smithsonian Institution, each fund resulting to constitute a “Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund”. Miss Hegeman attaches no condition to her gift but makes the suggestion that the income received by the Library of Congress be applied to the maintenance of its system of consultants.

Fundamentally, the Library is all that its name implies. It is the library of Congress. It was established by Congress; it exists for the purposes of Congress. In practice, however, through a development which began with the present century, it serves, not merely the entire governmental establishment, but the whole public as well. It is, in effect, our national library. It aids investigators the country over through a system of interlibrary loans based upon the simple principle of “the unusual book for the unusual need.” It acts also as a bureau of information in all matters involving the serious use of books. Its publications, widely distributed, include bibliographical lists, catalogs and printed texts. Librarianship generally—and therefore scholarship generally—has also the benefit of its experience and its processes in the classifying and cataloging of printed materials and in bibliographic and reference work. More than six thousand libraries in the United States subscribe to its service of printed cards, of which it carries a stock of over a hundred million; their use of this service has gone far in making the Library a central cataloging bureau for libraries from coast to coast and even in foreign lands.

The Library as a center of research has prototypes that are old, old as Plato’s Academy, for the original Platonic society was preeminently

an organization for inquiry and research. In its own development the Library of Congress has come to have a "Faculty," not of teachers, but of the consultants and other specialists whose function is to aid inquirers in the most effective use of its collections. After a fashion, this modern house of studies is like the medieval Study General in that it is "a place where students from all parts are received." The universality of its contents and its service, the attendance of an advisory staff that brings the human element to bear in making the collections alive arise out of its democratic support. There may even be justification for the belief—and the more so if the permanency of the system of consultants can be assured—that the Library as a democratic institution of research is playing a unique part in making contemporary that aspect of medieval thought and medieval culture which Professor Gilson emphasized at the Harvard tercentenary celebration—the feeling for the universal character of truth in its own right, a conviction "whose lasting value is so high that everything should be done in order to revive it under some form suitable to our own times."

## Appendix IV

*Totals of the several collections, 1898-1938<sup>a</sup>*

<i>Year</i>	<i>Books</i>	<i>Maps</i>	<i>Music</i>	<i>Prints</i>
1898.....	932, 094	50, 195	199, 894	59, 908
1899.....	957, 056	52, 181	277, 465	70, 823
1900.....	995, 166	55, 717	294, 070	84, 871
1901.....	1, 071, 647	60, 225	311, 020	106, 326
1902.....	1, 114, 111	64, 921	345, 511	127, 002
1903.....	1, 195, 531	69, 814	366, 616	142, 337
1904.....	1, 275, 667	75, 861	384, 418	158, 451
1905.....	1, 344, 618	82, 744	410, 352	183, 724
1906.....	1, 379, 244	89, 869	437, 510	214, 276
1907.....	1, 433, 848	98, 483	464, 618	253, 822
1908.....	1, 535, 008	105, 118	483, 411	279, 567
1909.....	1, 702, 685	111, 343	501, 293	303, 036
1910.....	1, 793, 158	118, 165	517, 806	320, 251
1911.....	1, 891, 729	123, 568	557, 010	336, 966
1912.....	2, 012, 393	129, 123	591, 632	349, 745
1913.....	2, 128, 255	135, 223	630, 799	360, 494
1914.....	2, 253, 309	141, 712	663, 474	376, 812
1915.....	2, 363, 873	147, 553	727, 808	385, 757
1916.....	2, 451, 974	154, 200	770, 248	392, 905
1917.....	2, 537, 922	158, 480	795, 749	397, 945
1918.....	2, 614, 523	160, 090	822, 009	402, 291
1919.....	2, 710, 556	163, 484	848, 292	409, 029
1920.....	2, 831, 333	166, 448	879, 400	418, 976
1921.....	2, 918, 256	170, 005	919, 041	424, 783
1922.....	3, 000, 408	174, 093	954, 304	428, 745
1923.....	3, 089, 341	177, 905	972, 130	436, 802
1924.....	3, 179, 104	182, 233	986, 354	442, 977
1925.....	3, 285, 765	939, 992	1, 001, 645	449, 418
1926.....	3, 420, 345	985, 390	1, 007, 007	458, 132
1927.....	3, 556, 767	1, 014, 633	1, 022, 057	462, 860
1928.....	3, 726, 502	1, 068, 874	1, 033, 513	469, 062
1929.....	3, 907, 304	1, 117, 243	1, 045, 481	494, 991
1930.....	4, 103, 936	1, 161, 478	1, 062, 194	498, 715
1931.....	4, 292, 288	1, 206, 408	1, 075, 400	512, 046
1932.....	4, 477, 431	1, 265, 116	1, 887, 607	520, 828
1933.....	4, 633, 476	1, 281, 228	1, 100, 428	524, 321
1934.....	4, 805, 646	1, 319, 697	1, 116, 895	528, 256
1935.....	4, 992, 510	1, 337, 415	1, 131, 747	534, 642
1936.....	5, 220, 794	1, 358, 479	1, 150, 044	538, 629
1937.....	5, 395, 044	1, 376, 801	1, 168, 584	540, 851
1938.....	5, 591, 710	1, 402, 658	1, 194, 697	542, 074

<sup>a</sup> These statistics are as of June 30 for each year and bring to date a table compiled by the former Chief Assistant Librarian, Dr. Frederick W. Ashley. No figures exist for the manuscripts, a separate count not being feasible. They number several millions.



## Appendix V

### *The Act of Congress Creating The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board*

[Public, No. 541—68th Congress; 43 Stat. 1107. Recommended unanimously by the Joint Committee on the Library, passed both Houses by unanimous consent at the second session of the Sixty-eighth Congress, and approved by the President March 3, 1925; as amended by Act approved January 27, 1926 (44 Stat. 2), by Act approved April 13, 1936 (49 Stat. 1205), and by Act approved June 23, 1936 (49 Stat. 1894)]

#### AN ACT

To create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, and for other purposes

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That a board is hereby created and established, to be known as the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board (hereinafter referred to as the board), which shall consist of the Secretary of the Treasury, the chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, the Librarian of Congress, and two persons appointed by the President for a term of five years each (the first appointments being for three and five years, respectively). Three members of the board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the board shall have an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed. The board may adopt rules and regulations in regard to its procedure and the conduct of its business.

No compensation shall be paid to the members of the board for their services as such members, but they shall be reimbursed for the expenses necessarily incurred by them, out of the income from the fund or funds in connection with which such expenses are incurred. The voucher of the chairman of the board shall be sufficient evidence that the expenses are properly allowable. Any expenses of the board, including the cost of its seal, not properly chargeable to the income of any trust fund held by it, shall be estimated for in the annual estimates of the Librarian for the maintenance of the Library of Congress.

SEC. 2. The board is hereby authorized to accept, receive, hold and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service, as may be approved by the board and by the Joint Committee on the Library.

## *Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1938*

The moneys or securities composing the trust funds given or bequeathed to the board shall be receipted for by the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall invest, reinvest, or retain investments as the board may from time to time determine. The income as and when collected shall be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States, who shall enter it in a special account to the credit of the Library of Congress and subject to disbursement by the Librarian for the purposes in each case specified; and the Treasurer of the United States is hereby authorized to honor the requisitions of the Librarian made in such manner and in accordance with such regulations as the Treasurer may from time to time prescribe: *Provided, however,* That the board is not authorized to engage in any business nor to exercise any voting privilege which may be incidental to securities in its hands, nor shall the board make any investments that could not lawfully be made by a trust company in the District of Columbia, except that it may make any investments directly authorized by the instrument of gift, and may retain any investments accepted by it.

In the absence of any specification to the contrary, the board may deposit the principal sum, in cash, with the Treasurer of the United States as a permanent loan to the United States Treasury, and the Treasurer shall thereafter credit such deposit with interest at the rate of 4 per centum per annum, payable semiannually, such interest, as income, being subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress for the purposes specified: *Provided, however,* That the total of such principal sums at any time so held by the Treasurer under this authorization shall not exceed the sum of \$5,000,000.

SEC. 3. The board shall have perpetual succession, with all the usual powers and obligations of a trustee, including the power to sell, except as herein limited, in respect of all property, moneys, or securities which shall be conveyed, transferred, assigned, bequeathed, delivered, or paid over to it for the purposes above specified. The board may be sued in the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, which is hereby given jurisdiction of such suits, for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of any trust accepted by it.

SEC. 4. Nothing in this act shall be construed as prohibiting or restricting the Librarian of Congress from accepting, in the name of the United States, gifts or bequests of money for immediate disbursement in the interest of the Library, its collections, or its service. Such gifts or bequests, after acceptance by the Librarian, shall be paid by the donor or his representative to the Treasurer of the United States, whose receipts shall be their acquittance. The Treasurer of

## *The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board*

the United States shall enter them in a special account to the credit of the Library of Congress and subject to disbursement by the Librarian for the purposes in each case specified.

SEC. 5. Gifts or bequests to or for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the board, and the income therefrom, shall be exempt from all Federal taxes.

SEC. 6. Employees of the Library of Congress who perform special functions for the performance of which funds have been entrusted to the board or the Librarian, or in connection with cooperative undertakings in which the Library of Congress is engaged, shall not be subject to the proviso contained in the act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1918, and for other purposes, approved March 3, 1917, in Thirty-ninth Statutes at Large, at page 1106; nor shall any additional compensation so paid to such employees be construed as a double salary under the provisions of section 6 of the act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1917, as amended (Thirty-ninth Statutes at Large, page 582).

SEC. 7. The board shall submit to the Congress an annual report of the moneys or securities received and held by it and of its operations.





# Index

	Page
Accessions, Division of, report.....	24-40
Copyright deposits and transfers.....	39-40
Deposits.....	37-38
Exchanges and transfers.....	39
Gifts.....	26-37
Purchases.....	38
Statistics, total contents.....	24
Accessions, Notable, 1937-38:	
Aeronautics, Division of.....	277-280
Documents.....	65-71
Fine arts.....	199-205
Japanese literature.....	238-248
Law.....	74-109
Manuscripts.....	41-54
Maps.....	139-147
Music.....	170-180
Orientalia.....	210-248
Periodicals.....	195, 196
Semitica.....	249-263
Slavic literature.....	264-273
Smithsonian deposit.....	330-334
Accessions, Statistics, 1937-38.....	25, 26
Fine arts.....	205, 209
Law.....	72
Maps, atlases, etc.....	134, 135
Music.....	153
Orientalia.....	210
Service for the Blind.....	353
Slavic literature.....	264
Smithsonian Deposit.....	330
Aeronautics, Division of, report.....	274-283
Accessions, Notable.....	277-280
Bibliographical lists.....	283
Gifts.....	275-277, 455, 458
Langley Aeronautical Library.....	277, 329
Periodicals and serials.....	280-282
Publications.....	283, 314, 315

## Index

	Page
American Bar Association, Interest in Law Library .....	120-124
American Council of Learned Societies .....	8, 59, 463
Gifts, receipts and disbursements .....	426, 428
American Foundation for the Blind. <i>See</i> Blind, Adult, Books for, director's report.	
American Library Association:	
Catalog Code Revision Committee .....	339, 340
Cooperative Cataloging Committee .....	339, 340, 463
Gifts, Financial statement .....	426
American Red Cross, Braille transcription .....	360-366
Hand-copied books donated .....	358, 359
Anna C. Koerper Memorial .....	534
Annex, Library of Congress .....	1-3, 302, 335, 342, 454
Appropriation act, 1938-39 .....	440-444
Appropriations, 1935-36, unexpended balances .....	433, 434
Appropriations, 1936-39, tables .....	14-16
Appropriations, 1937-38, variations from preceding year .....	17-19
Appropriations and expenditures, 1937-38, tables .....	437, 438
Archer M. Huntington endowment fund .....	38-39, 424, 425
Architect of the Capitol:	
Expenditures, Library buildings and grounds .....	3, 430-432
Personnel under control of .....	432, 433
Architecture, Early American, Archives of. <i>See</i> Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture.	
Archive of American Folk-Song, report .....	183-189
Receipts and disbursements .....	427
Archive of Photographic Reproductions, Music .....	162-165
Arms, John Taylor, aid .....	197
Auslander, Dr. Joseph .....	342
Babine, Alexis V., endowment, income and disbursements .....	424, 425
Beers, Henry Putney .....	324
Beethoven Association, endowment, income and disbursements .....	424, 425
Benjamin, William Evarts, endowment, income and disbursements .....	424, 425
Bentley, Dr. Madison, consultant in psychology .....	11
Bequest to the Library, form .....	II
Bibliographic Index .....	325
Bibliographical lists:	
Aeronautics, Division of .....	283
Bibliography, Division of .....	322-323
Bibliography, Division of, report .....	321-325
Bibliography of Meteorological Literature .....	307
Binding, Division of, report .....	284
Binding, Periodicals .....	194
Bird artists, Card index .....	208
Blanchard, Linn R., reports .....	24, 313
Blind, Adult, Books for, director's report .....	367-422
Blind, Libraries for the, Statistics, 1937 .....	400-405

# Index

	Page
Blind, Service for the, report.....	352-366
Gifts.....	358, 359
Publications.....	354, 534
Statistics of collections and circulation.....	357, 358
Bond, William C., report.....	423
Bookplates.....	206, 207
Books, Statistics, 1898-1938.....	466
Books for the Adult Blind, director's report.....	367-422
Bowker, Richard Rogers, endowment, income and disbursements.....	424, 425
Braille titles, 1937-38.....	407-412
Braille transcribing:	
Legal works, Limited editions.....	377-379, 409, 410
Works Progress Administration.....	396
Braille Transcribing Section, report.....	360-366
Publications.....	363, 364
Statistics.....	366
Brasch, Frederick E., report.....	329
Broadsides.....	349
Buildings, Superintendent of, report.....	423-434
Bull, Charles Livingston, memorial.....	205
Cabinet of American Illustration.....	205, 206, 458
Card Division, report.....	300-305
Carnegie Corporation of New York.....	9, 453, 457
Endowment, income and disbursements.....	424, 425, 427
Catalog cards, printing.....	300, 301
Catalog Division, report.....	285-288
Publications.....	286, 315
Catalog of Alchemical Manuscripts (Project E) report.....	59, 60
Cataloging:	
Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service.....	293-299
Statistics.....	285, 294
Catalogs, Special.....	342
Catholic University of America, deposit.....	213
Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts (Project C), report.....	58, 59
Chair of Geography.....	151, 152
Chairs.....	453, 455
Chandler Kipling Collection.....	348, 349
Childs, James B., report.....	61
Chinese and Japanese literature, reports.....	210-248
Chinese Biographical Project.....	237, 459
Clark, Dr. Victor Selden.....	342
Classification Division, report.....	289-292
Publications.....	315
Statistics.....	289, 290
Classification scheme of the Library of Congress, libraries using.....	291
Classification Service, Cooperative. <i>See</i> Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service.	

# *Index*

Collections:	Page
Albrecht Weber Collection.....	9
Chandler Kipling Collection.....	348, 349
John Boyd Thacher Collections.....	459, 460
Löwenberg Collection.....	169, 170
Special.....	345, 346, 457 ff
Subdivision of.....	1-2
Voragine Collection.....	347
Woman Suffrage Collections.....	460
Collins, Hon. Ross A.....	70
Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library of Congress.....	120-124
Consultants, List of.....	vi
Consultantships.....	4, 9, 11-12, 453
Contents of the Library, statistics.....	24
Table, 1898-1938.....	466
Contingent expenses.....	439
Coolidge, Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague, portrait of.....	155
Coolidge Foundation. <i>See</i> Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation.	
Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service, report.....	293-299
Publications.....	299, 315, 316
Serials analyzed.....	295-297
Statistics.....	294
Copyright agreement, Talking books.....	387-391
Copyright deposits.....	39-40
Copyright Office, report.....	22-23
Publications.....	316
Statistics.....	22, 23
Corbin, William Lee, report.....	326
Cret, Paul P.....	3, 456
Current Ideas in 1938 State Legislatures (publication).....	131
Daniel Guggenheim Fund, endowment, income and disbursements..	424, 425, 427
Davidson, Gustav.....	8, 346
Decimal classification.....	298
Depository libraries for printed cards.....	301, 302-305
Deposits.....	37, 38
Digest of Public General Bills (publication).....	128
Disbursing Officer, report.....	423-434
Documents, Division of, report.....	61-71
Accessions, notable.....	65-71
Federal documents, distribution of.....	70
International exchange.....	62-64
Publications.....	316, 317
Statistics.....	61
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation.....	154, 155
Concerts.....	155, 180-182
Endowment, income and disbursements.....	423, 424, 425
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Medal.....	154



# Index

	Page
Emergency Relief Administration—Library of Congress—Talking-book project, New York City.....	373-375
Endowment, form of gift or bequest for.....	II
Endowments:	
Alexis V. Babine.....	424, 425
Archer M. Huntington.....	38, 39, 424, 425
Beethoven Association.....	424, 425
Carnegie Corporation.....	9, 424, 425, 427, 453, 457
Daniel Guggenheim Fund.....	424, 425, 427, 455, 458
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation.....	154, 155, 423, 424, 425
Gardiner Greene Hubbard.....	203
Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.....	155, 156, 429
Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund.....	5-8, 464
James B. Wilbur.....	424, 425
Nicholas Longworth Foundation.....	157, 424, 425
Pennell Fund.....	197-205, 424, 425
Richard Rogers Bowker.....	424, 425
William Evarts Benjamin.....	424, 425
Endowments and gifts of money, 1925-38, Table.....	20-21
Engineer and electrical departments.....	430-432
Exchange, International.....	62-64, 73
Exchanges:	
Maps.....	137, 138
Volumes and pamphlets.....	39
Exhibits:	
Arents tobacco exhibit.....	343, 351
Arthur Burdett Frost, drawings.....	208
College education for women, 1837-1937.....	342
Constitution exhibit.....	350
Exposición del libro, Bogotá.....	343
John Davis Batchelder collection.....	343, 347
Maps.....	147, 148
Swedenborg, Emanuel, 250th anniversary of birth.....	342
Swedish exhibit.....	342, 351
United States exploring expedition, 1838-1842.....	342
Expenditures, 1936-39, tables.....	14-16
Expenditures, 1937-38, tables.....	437, 438
Federal Writers' Project, aid.....	187
Finance.....	14-19
Fine Arts, Division of, report.....	197-209
Accessions, notable.....	199-205
Statistics, 1937-38.....	205, 209
Exhibits.....	208
Gifts.....	198, 205, 206, 207, 458
Fish, Hamilton, papers.....	46
Florence Hinkle Witherspoon Memorial.....	8, 9
Folk-Song Project. <i>See</i> Archive of American Folk-Song.	
Foundations. <i>See</i> Endowments.	

## *Index*

	Page
Founder's Day concert.....	154
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress:	
Concerts.....	157
Gift.....	156
Frost, Arthur Frost, drawings, exhibit.....	208
Furniture, Expenditures.....	431, 432
Gamble, William, Collection.....	210-213
Gardiner Greene Hubbard, Collection.....	203-205, 456
General Education Board.....	59, 453, 463
Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.....	155, 156
Concerts.....	182
Endowment, income and disbursements.....	429
Publications.....	156
<i>See also</i> Whittall Pavilion.	
Gift and trust funds, financial statements.....	423-429
Gift or bequest to the Library of Congress, Form.....	II
Gifts:	
Aeronautical publications.....	275-277, 455, 458
Archive of American Folk-Song.....	188, 457
Blind, Service for.....	358, 359
Books and pamphlets.....	26-34
Fine Arts.....	198, 205, 206, 207, 458
Genealogies.....	37
Hand-copies books for the Blind.....	358, 359
Japanese literature.....	238
Juvenilia.....	8, 36-37
Law.....	112-115
Manuscripts.....	41ff, 456, 461, 462
Maps.....	135-137, 459
Music.....	8, 9, 154ff, 456, 457
Orientalia.....	8, 210-213, 218, 456, 458, 459
Periodicals.....	190, 193
Poetry.....	35, 36
Rare Book collection.....	347-349
Semitica.....	458
Slavic literature.....	458
Gifts, 1898-1938, Summary account of.....	450-465
Gifts of money, Endowments and, 1925-38, Table.....	20-21
Gilbert, Wilfred C., report.....	125
Gregory, Miss Winifred.....	340
Hammond, Dr. William A., death.....	12
Hanke, Dr. Lewis, aid.....	38
Hastings, Charles Harris, report.....	300
Retirement.....	11
Haykin, David Judson, report.....	293
Hegeman, Miss Annie-May, endowment.....	4-8, 464
Hellman, Miss Florence S., report.....	321
Henry Kirke Porter Memorial Fund.....	5-8, 464

# Index

	Page
Hispanic Foundation in the Library of Congress.....	3, 456
Historic American Buildings Survey.....	206
Historical Records Survey, W. P. A.....	308
Holland, Dr. Leicester B., report.....	197
Holmes, Hon. Oliver Wendell, bequest.....	115-119, 460
Hopkins, Miss Lilian V., retirement.....	344
Housekeeping department.....	429
Hoyt, Miss Adelia M., retirement.....	352, 360
Hummel, Dr. Arthur W., reports.....	101, 210
Huntington, Archer M. endowment fund. <i>See</i> Archer M. Huntington endowment fund.	
Incunabula.....	347, 459, 460
Law.....	98, 100, 108
Indic studies, Development of.....	9, 59, 464
Interlibrary loans.....	338
International congresses and conferences, Union catalog.....	340
International exchange.....	62-64, 73
Inventory of American Imprints.....	307, 308
Jameson, Dr. J. Franklin, successor.....	10
Jameson, Raymond D., consultant in Comparative literature.....	12
Japanese literature, accessions.....	238-248
Statistics.....	210
Jones, Cecil K., report.....	289
Juvenilia.....	346
Gifts.....	8, 36, 37
Kipling Collection. <i>See</i> Chandler, Kipling Collection.	
Koerper, Anna C., Memorial.....	534
Korean books, Cataloging.....	237
Laboratory of Microphotography.....	9, 312
Financial statement.....	428
Langley Aeronautical Library.....	277, 329
Law Library, report.....	72-124
Accessions, notable.....	74-109
Chinese.....	101, 102, 216
Gifts.....	112-115
Periodicals and serials.....	109-112
Publications.....	317
Statistics.....	72
Leavitt, Julian, report.....	285
Legislation affecting the Library of Congress (75th Cong., 3d sess.).....	445-449
Legislative Reference Service, report.....	125-130
Publications.....	127-128, 317
Studies, 1937-38.....	129, 130
Lenschow, Miss Anna, resignation.....	299
Lerch, Miss Alice H.....	350
Librarian Emeritus, Act creating.....	12-13
Librarians since the inception of the Library.....	iv

# Index

Libraries:	Page
Blind, Statistics, 1937.....	400-405
Contributing to Union Catalog.....	309-311
Depository for printed cards.....	301, 302-305
Using Library of Congress Classification, Additions.....	291, 292
Libraries of the District of Columbia, Microfilms of shelflists.....	309
Library of Congress as a center of research, Some notes on the.....	450-465
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, The, Act creating.....	467-469
Income account, receipts.....	424, 425
Expenditures.....	425
Members.....	II
Library staff.....	V-VI
Loeffler, Mrs. Elise Fay, bequest, financial statement.....	427
Lomax, Alan, report.....	183
Longworth Foundation. See Nicholas Longworth Foundation.	
Luther Reformation tracts.....	349
McGuffey readers.....	348
Main Building, Rearrangements of.....	2, 3
Malipiero, Gian Francesco, Award of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Medal to.....	154
Manuscripts, Division of, report.....	41-60
Gifts.....	41ff, 456, 461, 462
Presidential papers.....	43-45, 461
Publications.....	317
Repair and binding.....	57
Use of collections.....	41, 42
Maps, Division of, report.....	134-152
Accessions, notable.....	139-147
Statistics, 1937-38.....	134, 135
Exchanges.....	137, 138
Exhibits.....	147, 148
Gifts.....	135-137, 459
International exchange.....	64
Publications.....	317
Purchases.....	139-147
Services.....	148-152
Statistics, Total contents.....	135, 466
Transfers.....	138, 139
Maps and atlases, Chinese.....	224-230
Martin, Col. Lawrence, report.....	134
Martin, Miss Nella J.....	340
Martin, Thomas P., report.....	41
Mearns, David Chambers, report.....	336
Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts, Census. See Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts (Project C).	
Meteorological Literature, Bibliography.....	307
Modern Language Association of America, Reproductions.....	41, 55-57
Momsen, Richard P., aid.....	38
Moon titles, 1937-38.....	412-413



# Index

	Page
Morgan, George W., report.....	284
Music, Braille, transcribing.....	362
Music, Division of, report.....	153-183
Accessions, notable.....	170-180
Statistics, 1937-38.....	153
Archive of Photographic Reproductions.....	162-165
Concerts.....	155, 157, 180-182
Gifts.....	8-9, 154ff, 456, 457
Holographs.....	159ff
Löwenberg Collection.....	169, 170
New equipment.....	158
Publications.....	318
Statistics, total.....	153, 466
Music Teachers National Association Archives.....	159
Newspapers:	
Gifts from publishers.....	190
Statistics.....	190
Nicholas Longworth Foundation:	
Concert.....	157
Endowment, income and disbursements.....	424, 425
Nichols, Mrs. Maude G., report.....	352
Nill, Miss Anne M.....	58
Orientalia, Division of, report.....	210-237
Accessions, notable.....	210-248
Gifts.....	8, 456, 458, 459
Law.....	101-104
Publications.....	318
Paik, Dr. L. G., aid.....	237
Parma, Valta, report.....	345
Parsons, Henry S., report.....	190
Pennell, Joseph:	
Bequest.....	197ff
Etchings and lithographs acquired.....	201-203
Pennell Fund.....	197-205
Income and disbursements.....	424, 425
Periodicals, Division of, report.....	190-196
Accessions, notable.....	195, 196
Binding, statistics.....	194
Gifts.....	190, 193
Information circulars.....	191
Publications.....	318
Reference service.....	191, 192
Statistics.....	190
Periodicals and serials, Aeronautical.....	280-282
Law.....	109-112
Perley, Clarence W., retirement.....	11
Photoduplication Service, report.....	312
Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture.....	9, 206, 458

## Index

	Page
Pinckney papers.....	42
Poetry Archives of The Library of Congress, gifts.....	35, 36
Poleman, Dr. Horace I.....	9, 59
Porter, Henry Kirke, Memorial Fund.....	5-8, 464
Presidential papers.....	43-45, 461
Prints, Statistics, 1898-1938.....	466
<i>See also Fine Arts.</i>	
Project, Books for the Adult Blind, report.....	367-422
Project A—Photographic reproductions of source materials for American history.....	41, 55
Project C—Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts.....	58, 59
Financial statement.....	426
Project E—Catalog of Alchemical Manuscripts.....	59-60
Financial statement.....	426
Project G—Development of training center for Far Eastern studies.....	237
Financial statement.....	428
Publication Section, report.....	313-320
Publications:	
Aeronautics, Division of.....	283, 314, 315
Bibliography, Division of.....	322-323
Blind service.....	354, 363, 364
Catalog Division.....	286, 315
Classification Division.....	315
Cooperative Cataloging.....	299, 315, 316
Copyright Office.....	316
Documents, Division of.....	316, 317
Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.....	156
In press.....	320
Law Library.....	317
Legislative Reference Service.....	127-128, 317
Manuscripts, Division of.....	317
Maps, Division of.....	317
Music, Division of.....	318
Orientalia.....	318
Periodicals, Division of.....	318
Project Books for the Adult Blind.....	318, 319
Semitic Literature, Division of.....	318
State Law Index.....	131, 319
Union Catalog.....	309, 319
Pushkiniana.....	272, 273
Rabbitt, Wade H., report.....	423
Rag-paper editions of newspapers and periodicals.....	193
Rare Book Collection, report.....	345-351
Reading Rooms, report of acting superintendent.....	336-344
Reference Service:	
Aeronautics, Division of.....	282, 283
Bibliography, Division of.....	321, 322
House Reading Room.....	336

# *Index*

Reference Service—Continued.	Page
Periodical Division.....	191, 192
Smithsonian Division.....	334
State Law Index.....	131
Study Room Reference.....	338, 339
Repairs, expenditures.....	430, 431
Research in the Library of Congress, Notes on.....	450-465
Riggs family papers.....	38, 53
Roberts, Martin Arnold, report.....	367
Rock, Dr. Joseph F., aid.....	38
Rockefeller Foundation.....	459
Grant for Photoduplication service.....	9, 312, 463
Financial statement.....	428
Rodionoff, Nicholas R., report.....	264
Rohrback, Miss Alice, report.....	360
Russell, John B.....	339
Russian book, smallest.....	271-272
Russian holdings in American libraries, Union catalog.....	273
Sakanishi, Dr. Shio, aid.....	38
Reports.....	102, 238
Schapiro, Dr. Israel, report.....	249
Schwegmann, George A., Jr., reports.....	306, 312
Science Reading Room, Annex.....	335
Semitic Literature, Division of, report.....	249-263
Gifts.....	458
Publications.....	319
Service for the Blind, report.....	352-366
Sherman, John, papers.....	46
Shippen papers.....	42
Siebold, Philipp Franz von, Japanese manuscripts.....	239-241
Sioussat, Dr. St. George L., appointment.....	10-11
Slade, William Adams, "Some notes on the Library of Congress as a center of research".....	450-465
Slavic Literature, Division of, report.....	264-273
Gifts.....	458
Smithsonian Deposit, reports.....	326-335
Accessions, noteworthy.....	330-334
Statistics.....	328, 330
Smithsonian Division, report.....	329-335
Spaulding, E. Wilder, aid.....	64
Spivacke, Harold, report.....	153
State Law Index, report.....	131-133
Compilations.....	131, 132
Publications.....	131, 319
Stevens, Mrs. Helen B.....	339
Stewart, Miss Margaret W., report.....	131
Stradivari instruments.....	156, 457
<i>See also</i> The Whittall Pavilion.	
Superintendent of Library Buildings, report.....	423-434

# Index

	Page
Talking-book machine projects. <i>See</i> Books for the Adult Blind, director's report.	
Talking books. <i>See</i> Books for the Adult Blind, director's report.	
Transfers:	
Copyright deposits.....	23
Maps.....	138, 139
Periodicals.....	194
Volumes and pamphlets.....	39, 40, 277
Trust Fund Board, The Library of Congress:	
Act creating.....	467-469
Income account, receipts.....	424, 425
Expenditures.....	425
Members.....	11
Tyler, Dr. Henry W., death.....	12
Union Catalog, The, report.....	306-311
Establishment.....	462, 463
Libraries contributing.....	309-311
Publications.....	309, 319
Statistics.....	306
Vance, John T., reports.....	72, 125
Visitors to the Library.....	433
Voragine Collection.....	347
<i>Washington Law Reporter</i> , complete set.....	119
Watson, Miss Jessie Mc L., retirement.....	11
Wengenroth, Stow, aid.....	197
Whisterliana.....	197-201
Whittall, Mrs. Gertrude Clarke.....	3
Whittall Foundation. <i>See</i> Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.	
Whittall Pavilion.....	3-4, 156, 457
Wilson, William J., report.....	58
Winter, Ezra A., murals.....	2, 335
Works Progress Administration.....	307, 308, 309
Braille transcribing.....	396
Law Library project.....	120
Manuscripts, Division of.....	57
Zahm, Albert Francis, report.....	274



